





BX5145 .A3 P76 1881  
Procter, Francis, 1812-1905.  
A history of the Book of  
common prayer..







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015

A HISTORY  
OF THE  
BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER,

WITH  
*A RATIONALE OF ITS OFFICES.*

BY  
FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A.,

VICAR OF WITTON, NORFOLK;  
FORMERLY FELLOW OF ST. CATHARINE'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

*Fifteenth Edition.*

WITH AN INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER ON THE HISTORY  
OF THE AMERICAN LITURGY,

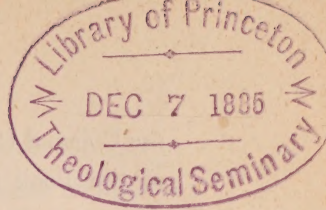
BY  
WILLIAM STEVENS PERRY, D.D.,

BISHOP OF IOWA.

205  
49  
London and New York:  
MACMILLAN AND CO.  
1881.



LONDON:  
R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR,  
BREAD STREET HILL.



## PREFACE.

AT the opening of the war for American Independence the clergy of the Church of England, who sympathized with the popular cause, readily conformed to the requirements of the provincial assemblies,<sup>1</sup> or the recommendations of their own vestries,<sup>2</sup> and omitted from the service all mention of the temporal authority of the mother-land. The further prosecution of the struggle drove the clergy, who found compliance with the acts of Congress and the State legislatures incompatible with their convictions of duty, within the British lines, leaving their parishes destitute of clerical ministrations, and exposing their churches to the outrages of those who failed to distinguish between the English Church and the obnoxious measures of the Crown. The issue of the war, involving, as it did, the independence of

<sup>1</sup> Bishop White earnestly advocated this course. *Memoirs of the Prot. Ep. Church*, 2d ed. pp. 76, 77.

<sup>2</sup> Parker, afterwards Bishop of Massachusetts, sought the

advice of his vestry, and acted in accordance with their recommendation. Historical notes appended to Hawks and Perry's *Reprint of the Early Journals of General Convention*, i. 471, 472.

the Colonial Church,<sup>1</sup> gave opportunity for the revision of the Book of Common Prayer; changes in which were now necessary, in consequence of the altered relations of Church and State.

Slowly, and with evident reluctance, did the ministers and members of the Church betake themselves, on the return of peace, to the task thus imposed upon them. At the north, the clergy of Connecticut had bent their energies, from the moment that the issue of the strife was no longer doubtful, towards securing the episcopate. Until they had a bishop, they deemed themselves incompetent to effect an ecclesiastical organization, or to attempt a revision of the Liturgy.<sup>2</sup> In this unwillingness to enter upon the discussion of these matters, the clergy throughout New England,<sup>3</sup> and not a few in New York,<sup>4</sup> and New Jersey,<sup>5</sup> sympathized. Even at the south this feeling obtained at the first. In Virginia, on the day following the Declaration of Independence, the State Convention 'altered the Book of Common Prayer to accommodate it to the change in affairs,'<sup>6</sup> and by

<sup>1</sup> 'When, in the course of Divine Providence, these American States became independent with respect to civil government, their ecclesiastical independence was necessarily included.' Preface to the *American Book of Common Prayer*.

<sup>2</sup> Hawks and Perry's *Documentary History of the Prot. Ep. Church of Connecticut*, II. 272.

<sup>3</sup> *Reprint of the Early Journals*. Notes, I. 435-437, 475.

<sup>4</sup> Unpublished correspondence of the time in the possession of the writer.

<sup>5</sup> Bishop White's *Memoirs*, p. 299.

<sup>6</sup> *Reprint of the Early Journals*, I. 473. Hawks' *Ecclesiastical Contributions*, I. 'Virginia,' p. 238. Hoffman in his *Treatise on the Law of the*



subsequent legislative enactments restrained the clergy from consenting directly or indirectly 'to any alterations in the order, government, doctrine, or worship of the Church.'<sup>1</sup> Maryland pursued the same conservative course,<sup>2</sup> and it was not till later in the progress of the war that the State, not the clergy, attempted by civil legislation to effect the organization of the Church and the appointment of persons to exercise episcopal functions.<sup>3</sup> To such an extent did these scruples obtain, that at the informal Convention of 1784, in which Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland were respectively represented, it was recommended as a 'fundamental principle' of organization for the 'Episcopal Church in the United States of America'—

'That the said Church shall maintain the doctrines of the Gospel as now held by the Church of England, and shall adhere to the Liturgy of the said Church as far as shall be consistent with the American Revolution, and the constitutions of the respective States.'<sup>4</sup>

*Prot. Ep. Church in the U.S.* p. 31, gives the particulars of these changes.

<sup>1</sup> Folio 'Broadside' Proceedings of the preliminary *Convention of Clergymen and Lay Deputies of the Prot. Ep. Ch. in the U.S. of America, held in New York, October 6th and 7th, 1784*. But one or two copies of this document still exist. It was reprinted from an original copy preserved among the Ar-

chives of the General Convention among the notes appended to Hawks and Perry's edition of *The Early Journals*, I. 373-375.

<sup>2</sup> Hawks' *Ecclesiastical Contributions*, II. 'Maryland,' p. 284.

<sup>3</sup> White's *Memoirs of the Prot. Ep. Ch.* p. 92. Hawks' *Ecclesiastical Contributions*, II. 'Maryland,' p. 290.

<sup>4</sup> 'Broadside' Proceedings. This was the fourth 'fundamental principle.'

In May following, the Convention of Virginia, untrammelled by the 'fundamental principles' of this preliminary gathering, in which it was not officially represented, gave but a limited sanction to a review of the Prayer-Book in its instructions to its delegates to the General Convention of 1785;<sup>1</sup> and accompanied this resolution with a requirement of the use, until further order, of the Liturgy of the Church of England, 'with such alterations as the American Revolution has rendered necessary.'<sup>2</sup>

Bishop White assures us, with reference to the Convention of 1785, that 'when the members first came together, very few—or rather, it is believed, none of them—entertained thoughts of altering the Liturgy any further than to accommodate it to the Revolution.'<sup>3</sup> It would appear, however, from an examination of the manuscript authorities of this period,<sup>4</sup> that as the time for the assembling of this Convention drew near, the minds of prominent clergymen and laymen of the Church in the

<sup>1</sup> The language of this 'instruction' is as follows: 'Should a change in the Liturgy be proposed, let it be made with caution. And in that case let the alterations be few, and the style of prayer continue as agreeable as may be to the essential characteristics of our persuasion.' In common with the Churches of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island, the Convention

expressed itself 'not anxious to retain any other than that which is commonly called the Apostles' Creed.' *Journal of a Convention of the Clergy and Laity of the Prot. Ep. Church of Virginia*, May, 1785, p. 14.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 17.

<sup>3</sup> *Memoirs of the Church*, p. 102.

<sup>4</sup> *Reprint of the Early Journals*, i. 476-478.

middle and southern States turned gradually in favour of a thorough revision of the Prayer-Book ; and thus occasioned that unanimity of sentiment and rapidity of action so noticeable in the preparation and acceptance of the alterations proposed at this session.

Measures had transpired since the informal meeting in New York that, doubtless, had an influence in bringing about this change of views ; Connecticut had succeeded in her effort for the episcopate, and Samuel Seabury, D.D., the first American bishop, had been joyfully welcomed by the clergy of that State, and was already received in his episcopal character throughout New England. At the first Convocation of his clergy, held at Middletown, August 3d and 4th, 1785, the Bishop, together with the Rev. Samuel Parker, afterwards second Bishop of Massachusetts, the Rev. Benjamin Moore, afterwards second Bishop of New York, and the Rev. Abraham Jarvis, second bishop of Connecticut, gave their careful attention to this subject of alterations,<sup>1</sup> but their action was confined to the changes necessary to accommodate the Liturgy to the civil constitution of the State. ‘Should more be done,’ writes Bishop Seabury to Dr. White, in reviewing the action of the Convocation, ‘it must be a work of time and great deliberation.’<sup>2</sup> At a Convention of the churches of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Rhode

<sup>1</sup> *Documentary History, Connecticut*, II. 263. Notes to *Early Journals*, I. 618.

<sup>2</sup> *Documentary History, Connecticut*, II. 282.



Island, held the following month, the omissions and alterations agreed upon at Middletown were recommended to the churches in these States, and further changes were proposed, the use of which was postponed till there should be definite action on the subject at the Connecticut Convocation, appointed to meet at New Haven, and the General Convention in Philadelphia.<sup>1</sup> These proposed changes,<sup>2</sup> many of which were finally incorporated into the American Book of Common Prayer, were received with disfavour by Bishop Seabury and his clergy,<sup>3</sup> and were never formally adopted by the churches to which they were recommended. In Connecticut it was found that the laity were averse to any alterations, and though in accordance with the terms of the 'Concordate' entered into with the Bishops of the Scottish Church at the time of his consecration, Bishop Seabury published an edition of the Scottish Communion Office, and recommended it to the churches

<sup>1</sup> *Journals of the Conventions of the Prot. Ep. Church in the Diocese of Massachusetts, 1784-1828*, pp. 8-15.

<sup>2</sup> These changes, in most respects identical with those subsequently contained in the 'Proposed Book,' comprised an alteration of the *Te Deum*; the omission of the descent into hell in the Apostles' Creed; the disuse of the Athanasian Creed, and the discretionary use of the Nicene; the omission

of the 'Shorter Litany,' and the Lord's Prayer at the beginning of the Common Service; the use of the *Gloria Patri* only at the end of the Psalms; the admission of parents as sponsors; the omission of the sign of the Cross in Baptism when desired; changes in the Burial and Marriage Services; and a number of verbal alterations of less moment. *Journals of Conventions, Mass. 1785*, pp. 10-14.

<sup>3</sup> *Doc. Hist. Conn.* II. 287, 288.

of Connecticut, it was not deemed wise to enforce its use,<sup>1</sup> and by general consent the whole subject was suffered to wait a more fitting time.

In the midst of these discussions, the first American Liturgy appeared, the production of no convention, clerical or lay, but issued 'for the use of the first episcopal church in Boston.'<sup>2</sup> This book, publicly

<sup>1</sup> The title of this rare tract is as follows: 'The Communion Office, or Order for the Administration of the Holy Eucharist or Supper of the Lord. With Private Devotions. Recommended to the Episcopal Congregations in Connecticut, by the Right Reverend Bishop Seabury. New London; Printed by T. Green, M DCC LXXXVI.' 12mo. 23 pp.

<sup>2</sup> Procter's *History of the Book of Common Prayer*, p. 164. The heretical nature of this Liturgy may be inferred from the following extracts from the Preface: 'The Liturgy, contained in this volume, is such, that no Christian, it is supposed, can take offence at, or find his conscience wounded in repeating. The Trinitarian, the Unitarian, the Calvinist, the Arminian will read nothing in it which can give him any reasonable umbrage. GOD is the sole object of worship in these prayers; and as no man can

come to GOD but by the one Mediator, JESUS CHRIST, every petition is here offered in His name, in obedience to His positive command. The *Gloria Patri*, made and introduced into the Liturgy of the Church of Rome by the decree of Pope Damasus, towards the latter part of the fourth century, and adopted into the Book of Common Prayer, is not in this Liturgy. Instead of that doxology, doxologies from the pure Word of GOD are introduced. It is not our wish to make proselytes to any particular system or opinions of any particular sect of Christians. Our earnest desire is to live in brotherly love and peace with all men, and especially with those who call themselves the disciples of JESUS CHRIST.

'In compiling this Liturgy great assistance hath been derived from the judicious corrections of the Reverend Mr. Lindsey; who hath reformed the Book of Common Prayer

denounced by Parker, and the other Massachusetts clergy, as heretical,<sup>1</sup> was the result of the loss of the churchly element from the parish by the withdrawal of the loyalist proprietors from Boston, and the substitution in their place, during the war, and while the chapel was in other hands, of men of unsound views and unepiscopal training. The defection of this parish, if such it can be considered, had no imitators. The Prayer-Book, thus 'Socinianized,' only served to strengthen the prejudice at the north against hasty alterations and innovations.

The Convention of 1785, at the very outset, assigned to the Committee appointed to report the alterations contemplated by the fourth 'fundamental principle,' the consideration of 'such further alterations in the Liturgy as it may be advisable for this Convention to recommend to the consideration of the Church here represented.'<sup>2</sup> This Committee consisted of the Rev. Samuel Provoost, subsequently bishop, and the Hon. James Duane of New York; the Rev. Abraham Beach, and Patrick Dennis, Esq., of New Jersey; the Rev. William White, D.D., afterwards bishop, and Richard Peters, Esq.; the Rev. Charles Henry Wharton, D.D., and James Sykes,

according to the plan of the truly pious and justly celebrated Doctor Samuel Clarke. Several of Mr. Lindsey's amendments are adopted entire. The alterations which are taken from him, and the others which are made, excepting the prayers for Congress and the General Court,

are none of them novelties; for they have been proposed and justified by some of the first divines of the Church of England.'

<sup>1</sup> Greenwood's *History of King's Chapel*, pp. 197, 198.

<sup>2</sup> *Journal of a Convention, &c.* 1785, p. 6.



Esq., of Delaware; the Rev. William Smith, D.D., bishop-elect, and Dr. Thomas Craddock, of Maryland; the Rev. David Griffith, subsequently bishop-elect, and John Page, Esq., of Virginia; the Rev. Henry Purcell, D.D., and the Hon. Jacob Read, of South Carolina.<sup>1</sup> Little appears on the pages of the Journal of this Convention to mark the progress of the discussions with reference to these alterations; and the story of their preparation and adoption can only be gathered from the brief recollections of Bishop White,<sup>2</sup> and incidental allusions occurring in the unpublished correspondence of the time. As the result of the action of the Convention, certain alterations, rendered necessary by the issue of the war, were 'approved of and ratified.'<sup>3</sup> Further changes, comprising a thorough review of the Liturgy and Articles of Religion were 'proposed and recommended'<sup>4</sup> for adoption at a subsequent Convention. These alterations, prepared by a subdivision of the committee on the changes in the Prayer-Book, were presented to the Convention without reconsideration by the whole committee; and even in Convention 'there were but few points canvassed with any material difference of opinion.'<sup>5</sup> They were mainly the work of the Rev. Dr. William Smith,<sup>6</sup> who received the thanks of the Convention for the assistance he had rendered in perfecting the business before

<sup>1</sup> *Journal of a Convention*, &c. 1785, p. 6.

<sup>2</sup> *Memoirs*, pp. 102-107.

<sup>3</sup> *Journal of a Convention*, &c., 1785, p. 12.

<sup>4</sup> *Journal of a Convention*, &c., 1875, pp. 12, 13.

<sup>5</sup> Bishop White, *Memoirs*, p. 103.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 104-106.

them, and to whom, with the Rev. Drs. White and Wharton, the duty of publishing the 'Proposed Book' was assigned. At the close of the session, Dr. Smith preached by request a sermon suited to the occasion of the introduction of the new Service, in which he alludes to the work of the Convention as that

'Of taking up our Liturgy or Public Service where our former venerable Reformers had been obliged to leave it; and of *proposing* to the Church at large such further alterations and improvements as the length of time, the progress in manners and civilization, the increase and diffusion of charity and toleration among all Christian denominations, and other circumstances (some of them peculiar to our situation among the highways and hedges of this new world) seem to have rendered absolutely necessary.' <sup>1</sup>

Authority was given to the Committee of Publication to prepare 'a proper preface or address, setting forth the reason and expediency of the alterations.' <sup>2</sup> Liberty was granted them 'to make verbal and grammatical corrections; but in such manner, that nothing in form or substance be altered,' <sup>3</sup> and they were further 'authorized to publish, with the Book of Common Prayer, such of the reading and singing psalms, and such a

<sup>1</sup> 'A Sermon preached in Christ-Church, Philadelphia, on Friday, October 7th, 1785, before the General Convention of the Prot. Epis. Ch., in the States of New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, and South Carolina; on occasion of the first Introduction of the

Liturgy and Public Service of the said Church, as *altered* and recommended to future Use, by the Convention. By William Smith, D.D., Principal of Washington College, and Rector of Chester Parish in the State of Maryland,' p. 25.

<sup>2</sup> *Journal*, 1785, p. 17.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*

Kalendar of Proper Lessons for the different Sundays and Holy-days throughout the year, as they "should think proper." ' ' <sup>1</sup>

With these powers the Committee set about their work; Dr. White, the chairman, at Philadelphia, Dr. Smith at his college and parish in Maryland, and Dr. Wharton by an occasional communication and by visit now and then to his colleagues, all engaged and interested in the task. The result of their labours appeared the following spring, and has always been known as the 'Proposed Book,' published in Philadelphia in 1786; it was reprinted in London in 1789, and subsequently formed a volume of the 'Reliquiæ Liturgicæ,' edited by the Rev. Peter Hall, M.A. From its rarity and the circumstances of its preparation, exhibiting as it does the peculiar views of those who were among the foremost of our clergy and laity at the period of the Church's organization, and presented by them to the archbishops and bishops of the Mother Church in connexion with the request for the episcopal succession, it **cannot** fail to receive attentive study as a most important volume of our ecclesiastical history, both in respect to liturgies and doctrines. We give from the original manuscripts, still preserved among the archives of the General Convention and in the keeping of the writer, these important alterations, noting the further changes made in the work of the Committee of the Convention by the Committee of Publication in their revision of the same.

<sup>1</sup> *Journal*, 1785, p. 17.

*Alterations agreed upon and confirmed in Convention for rendering the Liturgy conformable to the Principles of the American Revolution, and the Constitutions of the several States.*

1. That in the suffrages after the Creed, instead of *O Lord, save the King*, be said *O Lord, bless and preserve these United States*.

2. That the Prayer for the Royal Family in Morning and Evening Service be omitted.

3. That, in the Litany, the 15th, 16th, 17th, and 18th petitions be omitted, and that instead of the 20th and 21st petitions, be substituted the following: *That it may please thee to endue the Congress of these United States, and all others in authority, legislative, executive, and judicial, with grace, wisdom, and understanding, to execute justice and to maintain truth.*

4. That when the Litany is not said, the Prayer for the High Court of Parliament be thus altered: *Most gracious God, we do humbly beseech thee, as for these United States in general, so especially for their Delegates in Congress: That thou wouldest be pleased to direct and prosper all their consultations to the advancement of thy glory, the good of thy Church, the safety, honour, and welfare of thy people, that all things may be so ordered and settled by their endeavours, upon the best and surest foundations, that peace and happiness, truth and justice, religion and piety, may be established among us for all generations, &c. to the end.* And the Prayer for the King's Majesty altered as follows, viz.: A Prayer for our Civil Rulers. *O Lord, our heavenly Father, the high and mighty Ruler of the Universe, who dost from thy throne behold all the dwellers upon earth; Most heartily we beseech thee with thy favour to behold all in authority, legislative, executive, and judicial, in these United States; and so replenish them with the grace of thy Holy Spirit, that they may alway incline to thy will and walk in thy way: Endue them plentifully with heavenly gifts; grant them in health and wealth long to live, and that, after this life, they may attain everlasting joy and felicity, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.*

5. That the first Collect for the King in the Communion Service be omitted, and that the second be altered as follows:



instead of *the hearts of Kings are in thy rule and governance*, be said *that the hearts of all Rulers are in thy governance*, &c.; and instead of the words, *heart of George thy servant*, insert so to direct the rulers of these States, that in all their thoughts, &c., changing the singular pronouns to the plural.

7.<sup>1</sup> That in the answer in the Catechism to the question, *What is thy duty towards thy Neighbour?* for *to honour and obey the King*, be substituted *to honour and obey my Civil Rulers*, to submit myself, &c.

8. That instead of the observation of the 5th of November, the 30th of January, the 29th of May, and the 24th of October, the following service be used on the 4th July, being the Anniversary of Independence.

9. That in the Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea, in the prayer *O Eternal God*, &c. instead of these words, *unto our most gracious Sovereign Lord, King George, and his Kingdoms*, be inserted the words, *to the United States of America*; and that instead of the word *Island*, be inserted the word *Country*; and in the Collect *O Almighty God, the Sovereign Commander*, be omitted the words *the honour of our Sovereign*, and the words *the honour of our Country* inserted.

*Service for the Fourth of July.<sup>2</sup> With the Sentences before Morning and Evening Prayer.*

The Lord hath been mindful of us, and he shall bless us; he

---

<sup>1</sup> No sixth paragraph appears in the manuscript, or in the printed copy appended to Bishop White's *Memoirs*, pp. 262-377.

<sup>2</sup> This simple title was amplified by the Committee of Publication to the following:—

‘A Form of Prayer and Thanksgiving to Almighty God for the inestimable Blessing of Religious and Civil Liberty; to be used yearly on the Fourth day of July, unless it happens

to be on *Sunday*, and then on the day following.’

The Committee added three sentences (Deut. xxxiii. 27, 28, 29), restricted their use to Morning Prayer, and supplied an Epistle (Phil. iv. 4-8) and Gospel (S. John viii. 31-36). This office, Bishop White tells us, was ‘Principally arranged, and the prayer “composed.” by the Rev. Dr. Smith.’ The Bishop also informs us that he ‘kept



shall bless them that fear him, both small and great.<sup>1</sup> O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness, and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men !<sup>2</sup>

*Hymn instead of the Venite.*

My song shall be alway of the loving-kindness of the Lord : with my mouth will I ever be showing forth<sup>3</sup> his truth from one generation to another.<sup>4</sup>

The merciful and gracious Lord hath so done his marvellous works : that they ought to be had in remembrance.<sup>5</sup>

Who can express the noble acts of the Lord : or show forth all his praise ?<sup>6</sup>

The works of the Lord are great : sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.<sup>7</sup>

For he will not alway be chiding : neither keepeth he his anger for ever.<sup>8</sup>

He hath not dealt with us after our sins : nor rewarded us according to our wickedness.<sup>9</sup>

For look how high the heaven is in comparison of the earth : so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.<sup>10</sup>

Yea, like as a father pitieth his own children : even so is the Lord merciful unto them that fear him.<sup>11</sup>

Thou, O God, hast proved us : Thou also hast tried us, even<sup>12</sup> as silver is tried.<sup>13</sup>

Thou didst remember us in our low estate, and redeem us from our enemies : for thy mercy endureth for ever.<sup>14</sup>

the day from respect to the requisition of the Convention ; but could never hear of its being kept in above two or three places besides Philadelphia.' *Memoirs*, p. 105.

<sup>1</sup> Ps. cxv. 12, 13.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. cvii. 21. The references added in the 'Proposed Book.'

<sup>3</sup> The word 'forth' omitted by the Committee.

<sup>4</sup> Ps. lxxxix. 1.

<sup>5</sup> Ps. cxi. 4.

<sup>6</sup> Ps. cvi. 2.

<sup>7</sup> Ps. cxi. 2.

<sup>8</sup> Ps. ciii. 9.

<sup>9</sup> Verse 10.

<sup>10</sup> Verse 11.

<sup>11</sup> Verse 13.

<sup>12</sup> 'Like' substituted for 'even' in the 'Proposed Book.'

<sup>13</sup> Ps. lxvi. 9.

<sup>14</sup> Ps. cxxxvi. 23, 24.

Proper Psalm, cxviii., except vv. 10, 11, 12, 13, 22, 23, to conclude with v. 24. First Lesson, Deut. viii. Second Lesson, Thess. v., verses 12-23, both inclusive.

*Collect for the Day.*

Almighty God, who hast in all ages shewed forth thy power and mercy in the wonderful preservation of thy Church, and in the protection of every nation and people professing thy holy and eternal truth, and putting their sure trust in thee; We yield thee our unfeigned thanks and praise for all thy public mercies, and more especially for that signal and wonderful manifestation of thy providence which we commemorate this day. Wherefore not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy name be ascribed all honour and glory, in all churches of the saints, from generation to generation, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*A Thanksgiving for the Day, to be said after the General Thanksgiving.*

O God, whose name is excellent in all the earth, and thy glory above the heavens, who as on this day didst inspire and direct the hearts of our Delegates in Congress to lay the perpetual foundations of peace, liberty, and safety; We bless and adore thy Glorious Majesty for this thy loving-kindness and providence. And we humbly pray that the devout sense of this signal mercy may renew and increase in us a spirit of love and thankfulness to thee, its only Author, a spirit of peaceful submission to the laws and government of our country, and a spirit of fervent zeal for our holy religion, which thou hast preserved and secured to us and our posterity. May we improve these inestimable blessings for the further<sup>1</sup> advancement of religion, liberty, and science throughout this land, till the wilderness and solitary place be made<sup>2</sup> glad through us, and the desert to<sup>3</sup> rejoice and blossom as the rose. This we beg, &c.

---

<sup>1</sup> 'Further' omitted in the  
'Proposed Book.'

<sup>2</sup> 'Made' omitted.

<sup>3</sup> 'To' omitted.

*Alterations in the Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the Use of the Church of England, proposed and recommended to the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America.*

*The Order for Morning Service daily throughout the Year.*

1. The following sentences of Scripture are ordered to be prefixed to the usual sentences, viz. :—

‘The Lord is in his holy temple : let all the earth keep silence before him.’ Hab. ii. 10.<sup>1</sup>

‘From the rising of the sun to the going down of the same my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.’ Malachi.<sup>2</sup>

[Bishop White, in his printed list of the alterations appended to the ‘Memoirs,’ gives a third additional sentence—‘Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be always acceptable in thy sight, O Lord, my strength and my Redeemer.’ Psalm xix. 14; but no trace of this appears in the manuscript or in the ‘Proposed Book.’ This sentence was thus placed in the Prayer-Book of 1789, but must have been first adopted at that time.]

2. That the rubric preceding the Absolution be altered thus :—*A Declaration to be made by the Minister alone, standing, concerning the forgiveness of sins.*<sup>3</sup>

3. That in the Lord’s Prayer the word *who* be substituted in lieu of *which*, and that *those who trespass* stand instead of *them that trespass*.

4. That the *Gloria Patri* be omitted after the *O come, let us sing*,

<sup>1</sup> The ‘Proposed Book’ has the number of the verse correctly, ‘20.’

<sup>2</sup> In the ‘Proposed Book’ the reference is Mal. i. 11.

<sup>3</sup> In the ‘Proposed Book’ this rubric is transposed thus:—*A Declaration concerning the Forgiveness of Sins, to be made by the Minister alone, standing, the people still kneeling.*

and in every other place, where by the present rubric it is ordered to be inserted, to the end of the reading Psalms, when shall be said or sung *Gloria Patri*, &c., or *Glory be to God on high, and on earth peace, goodwill towards men*, at the discretion of the Minister.

5. That in the *Te Deum*, instead of *honourable*, it be *adorable, true, and only Son*; and instead of *didst not abhor the Virgin's womb, didst humble thyself to be born of a pure Virgin*.

6. That until a proper selection of Psalms be made, each Minister be allowed to use such as he may choose.

7. That the same liberty be allowed respecting the Lessons.

8. That the article in the Apostles' Creed, *He descended into hell*, be omitted.

9. That the Athanasian and Nicene Creeds be entirely omitted

10. That after the response, *And with thy spirit*, all be omitted to the words, *O Lord, show thy mercy upon us*, which the Minister shall pronounce, still kneeling.

11. That in the suffrage, *Make thy chosen people joyful*, the word *chosen* be omitted; and also the following suffrages to *O God, make clean our hearts within us*.

12. That the rubric after these words, *And take not thy Holy Spirit from us*, be omitted. Then the two Collects to be said. In the Collect for Grace, the words *be ordered* to be omitted, and the word *be* inserted instead of *to do alway that is*.

13. In the Collect for the Clergy and People, read *Almighty and Everlasting God, send down upon all Bishops and other Pastors, and the Congregations committed, &c.* to the end.

14. [The article thus numbered in the manuscript is erased, it being a repetition of a part of the fourth.]

15. That the Lord's Prayer, after the Litany, and the subsequent rubric, be omitted.

16. That the Short Litany be read as follows:—*Son of God, we beseech thee to hear us. Son of God, we beseech thee to hear us. O Lamb of God that takest away the sin of the world. Grant us thy peace. O Christ, hear us. O Christ, hear us. Lord, have mercy upon us, and deal not with us according to our sins; neither reward us according to our iniquities.* After which, omit the words *Let us pray*.

17. That the *Gloria Patri* after *O Lord, arise, &c.* be omitted, as also the *Let us pray* after *We put our trust in thee, &c.*



18. That in the following prayer, instead of *righteously have deserved*, it be *justly have deserved*.

19. That in the First Warning for Communion, the word *damnation* following these words, *increase your*, &c. be read *condemnation*; and the two paragraphs after these words, *or else come not to that holy table*, be omitted, and the following one be read, *and if there be any of you who by these means cannot quiet their conscience*, &c. The words *learned and discreet*, epithets given to the ministers, to be also omitted.

20. In the Exhortation to the Communion, let it run thus:—*For as the benefit is great, &c., to drink his blood, so is the danger great if we receive the same unworthily. Judge, therefore, yourselves, &c.*

21. That, in the rubric preceding the Absolution, instead of *pronounce this Absolution*, it be *Then shall the Minister stand up, and turning himself to the people, say*.

22. That in the Baptism of Infants, parents may be admitted as sponsors.

23. That the Minister, in speaking to the sponsors after these words, *Vouchsafe to release him*, say *Release him from sin*; and in the second prayer, instead of *remission of his sins*, read *remission of sin*.

24. That the questions addressed to the sponsors, and answers, instead of the present form, be as follow:—

25. *Dost thou believe the Articles of the Christian faith, as contained in the Apostles' Creed, and wilt thou endeavour to have this child instructed accordingly?*

Answer. *I do believe them, and, by God's help, will endeavour so to do.*

*Wilt thou endeavour to have him brought up in the fear of God, and to obey God's holy will and commandments?*

Answer. *I will, by God's assistance.*

26. That the sign of the cross may be omitted, if particularly desired by the sponsors or parents, and the prayer to be thus altered (by the direction of a short rubric):—*We receive this child into the congregation of Christ's flock, and pray that hereafter he may never be ashamed, &c., to the end.*

27. That the address, *Seeing now, dearly beloved, &c.*, be omitted.

28. That the prayer after the Lord's Prayer be thus changed,

*We yield thee hearty thanks, &c., to receive this infant as thine own child by baptism, and to incorporate him, &c.*

29. That in the following exhortation the words *to renounce the devil and all his works*, and in the charge to the sponsors, the words *vulgar tongue* be omitted.

30. That the forms of Private Baptism and of Confirmation be made conformable to these alterations.

31. That in the exhortation before Matrimony, all between these words, *holy matrimony* and *therefore, if any man, &c.*, be omitted.

32. That the words *I plight thee my troth* be omitted in both places, and also the words *with my body I thee worship*, and also *pledged their troth either to other*.

33. That all after the Blessing be omitted.

34. In the Burial Service, instead of the two Psalms, take the following verses of both, viz. Ps. xxxix. verses 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13, and Ps. xc. to verse 13. In the rubric, that the words *unbaptised or* be omitted.

For the declaration and form of interment, beginning *Forasmuch as, &c.*, insert the following, viz. : *Forasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God, in his wise providence, to take out of this world the soul of our deceased brother [sister] lying now before us ; we, therefore, commit his [her] body to the ground, earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust (thus at sea—to the deep to be turned into corruption), looking for the general resurrection in the last day, and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ, at whose second coming, in glorious majesty, to judge the world, the earth and the sea shall give up their dead ; and the corruptible bodies of those who sleep in him shall be changed, and made like unto his own glorious body, according to the mighty working whereby he is able to subdue all things unto himself.*

In the sentence, *I heard a voice, &c.*, insert *who* for *which*.

The prayer following the Lord's Prayer to be omitted. In the next Collect, leave out the words, *as our hope is this our brother doth*. For *them that* insert *those who*.

35. In the Visitation of the Sick, instead of the absolution as it now stands, insert the declaration of forgiveness which is appointed for the Communion Service, or either of the two collects which are taken from the Communion Office and appropriated to Ash Wednesday may be used.

In the Psalm, omit the 3d, 6th, 9th, and 11th verses. In the Commendatory Prayer, for *miserable* and *naughty*, say *vain* and *miserable*. Strike out the word *purged*.

In the prayer 'for persons troubled in mind,' omit all that stands between the words *afflicted servant* and *his soul is full, &c.*, and instead thereof say *afflicted servant, whose soul is full of trouble*; and strike out the particle *but*, and proceed, *O merciful God, &c.*

36. A form of prayer and visitation of prisoners for notorious crimes, and especially persons under sentence of death, being much wanted, the form entitled 'Prayers for Persons under Sentence of Death, agreed upon at a Synod of the Archbishops and Bishops, and the rest of the Clergy of Ireland, at Dublin, in the year 1711,' as it now stands in the Book of Common Prayer of the Church of Ireland, is agreed upon, and ordered to be adopted, with the following alterations, viz. :—

For the absolution, take the same declaration of forgiveness, or either of the collects above directed for the Visitation of the Sick. The short collect *O Saviour of the world* to be left out, and for the word *frailness* say *frailty*.

37. In the Catechism, besides the alteration respecting the civil powers, alter as follows, viz. :—

*What is your name?—N. M.*

*When did you receive that name?—I received it in Baptism, whereby I became a Member of the Christian Church.*

*What was promised for you in Baptism?—That I should be instructed to believe the Articles of the Christian faith, as contained in the Apostles' Creed, and to obey God's holy will and keep his commandments.*

*Dost thou think thou art bound to believe all the Articles of the Christian faith, as contained in this Creed, and to obey God's holy will and to keep his commandments?—Yes, verily, I do.*

Instead of the words *verily and indeed taken*, say *spiritually taken*. Answer to question *How many Sacraments?—Two, Baptism and the Lord's Supper.*

38. Instead of a particular Service for the Churching of Women and Psalms, the following special prayer is to be introduced after the General Thanksgiving, viz.—This to be said when any woman desires to return thanks, &c.

'O Almighty God, we give thee most humble and hearty

thanks for that thou hast been graciously pleased to preserve this woman, thy servant, through the great pains and perils of child-birth. Incline her, we beseech thee, to shew forth her thankfulness for this thy great mercy, not only with her lips, but by a holy and virtuous life. Be pleased, O God, so to establish her health, that she may lead the remainder of her days to thy honour and glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*'

39. The *Communion Office* on Ash Wednesday to be discontinued; and therefore the three Collects, the first beginning

1. O Lord, we beseech thee,
2. O most mighty God,
3. Turn thou us, O good Lord,

shall be continued among the Occasional Prayers, and used after the Collect on Ash Wednesday, and on such other occasions as the Minister shall think fit.

### *Articles of Religion.*

#### *1. Of Faith in the Holy Trinity.*

There is but one living, true, and eternal God, the Father Almighty; without body, parts, or passions; of infinite power, wisdom, and goodness; the maker and preserver of all things, both visible and invisible; and Lord Jesus Christ, Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, very and true God; who came down from heaven, took man's nature in the womb of the Blessed Virgin of her substance, and was God and man in one person, whereof is one Christ; who truly suffered, was crucified, dead and buried, to reconcile his Father to us, and to be a sacrifice for the sins of all men. He rose again from death, ascended into heaven, and there sitteth until he shall return to judge the world at the last day; and one Holy Spirit, the Lord and giver of life, of the same divine nature with the Father and the Son.

#### *2. Of the sufficiency of the Holy Scriptures for Salvation.*

[Article VI. of the English Prayer-Book, unchanged.]

#### *3. Of the Old and New Testament.*

There is a perfect harmony and agreement between the Old Testament and the New; for in both, everlasting life is offered to mankind by Christ, who is the only Mediator between God



and man ; both being God and man : and although the law given by Moses, as to ceremonies and the civil precepts of it, doth not bind Christians, yet all such are obliged to observe the moral commandments which he delivered.

#### 4. *Of Creeds.*

The creed, commonly called the *Apostles' Creed*, ought to be received and believed, because it may be proved by the Holy Scripture.

#### 5. *Of Original Sin.*

By the fall of Adam, the nature of man is become so corrupt as to be greatly depraved, having departed from its primitive innocence, and that original righteousness in which it was at first created by God. For we are now so naturally inclined to do evil, that the flesh is continually striving to act contrary to the Spirit of God, which corrupt inclination still remains even in the regenerate. But though there is no man living who sinneth not, yet we must use our sincere endeavours to keep the whole law of God, so far as we possibly can.

#### 6. *Of Free-will.*

[The Tenth English Article, with the words 'Christ preventing us, that we may have a good will,' simplified to 'Christ giving us a good will.']

#### 7. *Of the Justification of Man.*

[The same as the Eleventh English Article, with the omission of the last clause,—'as more largely is expressed in the Homily of Justification.']

#### 8. *Of Good Works.*

[The same as the Twelfth English Article.]

#### 9. *Of Christ alone without Sin.*

Christ, by taking human nature upon him, was made like unto us in all things, sin only excepted. He was a Lamb without spot, and by the sacrifice of himself, once offered, made atonement and propitiation for the sins of the world ; and sin was not in him. But all mankind besides, though baptized and born again in Christ, do offend in many things. For if we say we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

#### 10. *Of Sin after Baptism.*

They who fall into sin after baptism may be renewed by repentance ; for though after we have received God's grace, we

may depart from it by falling into sin, yet through the assistance of his Holy Spirit, we may, by repentance and the amendment of our lives, be restored again to his favour. God will not deny remission of sins to those who truly repent, and do that which is lawful and right; but all such, through his mercy in Christ Jesus, shall save their souls alive.

11. *Of Predestination.*

Predestination to life, with respect to every man's salvation, is the everlasting purpose of God, secret to us; and the right knowledge of what is revealed concerning it is full of comfort to such truly religious Christians as feel in themselves the spirit of Christ, mortifying the works of their flesh and their earthly affections, and raising their minds to heavenly things. But we must receive God's promises as they be generally declared in Holy Scripture, and do his will, as therein expressly directed; for without holiness of life no man shall be saved.

12. *Of obtaining Eternal Salvation only by the Name of Christ.*

They are to be accounted presumptuous, who say that, &c. [as in the Eighteenth English Article].

13. *Of the Church, and its Authority.*

The visible Church of Christ is a congregation of faithful men, wherein the pure word of God is preached, and the sacraments are duly administered, according to Christ's ordinance, in all things necessary and requisite. And every Church hath power to ordain, change, and abolish rites and ceremonies for the more decent order and good government thereof, so that all things be done to edifying. But it is not lawful for the Church to ordain anything contrary to God's word; nor so to expound the Scripture as to make one part seem repugnant to another; nor to decree or enforce anything to be believed, as necessary to salvation, that is contrary to God's holy word. General Councils and Churches are liable to err, and have erred, even in matters of faith and doctrine, as well as in their ceremonies.

14. *Of Ministering in the Congregation.*

[Same as the Twenty-third English Article.]

15. *Of the Sacraments.*

[Same as the Twenty-fifth English Article, with the omission of the last two paragraphs.]

16. *Of Baptism.*

[Same as the Twenty-seventh English Article, with two verbal

changes,—*Grafted into the Church, for grafted in the Church, and the forgiveness of sin for forgiveness of sin.*]

17. *Of the Lord's Supper.*

[Same as the Twenty-eighth English Article, with the omission of the last paragraph.]

18. *Of the one Oblation of Christ upon the Cross.*

[Same as the first sentence of the Thirty-first English Article.]

19. *Of Bishops and Ministers.*

The Book of Consecration of Bishops, and Ordering of Priests and Deacons, excepting such part as requires any oaths or subscriptions inconsistent with the American Revolution, is to be adopted as containing all things necessary to such consecration and ordering.

20. *Of a Christian Man's Oath.*

The Christian religion doth not prohibit any man from taking an oath, when required by the magistrate, in testimony of truth. But all vain and rash swearing is forbidden by the Holy Scriptures.

*The Table of Holy Days.*

The following days are to kept holy by the Church, viz. :—All the Sundays in the year, in the order enumerated in the Table of Proper Lessons, with their respective services; Christmas, Circumcision, Epiphany; Easter Day, Monday and Tuesday; Ascension Day; Whitsunday, Monday and Tuesday.

The following days are to be observed as Days of Fasting, viz.—Good Friday and Ash Wednesday.

The following days are to be observed as Days of Thanksgiving, viz.—the Fourth of July, in commemoration of American Independence, and the First Thursday in November, as a day of General Thanksgiving.

The 'Proposed Book' was hardly out of the printers' hands before it was evident, to quote the language of Bishop White, 'that, in regard to the Liturgy, the labours of the Convention had not reached their object.'<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs*, p. 112.

South Carolina,<sup>1</sup> Virginia,<sup>2</sup> Maryland,<sup>3</sup> and Pennsylvania<sup>4</sup> proposed new amendments. No Convention met in Delaware. New Jersey rejected the Book; and New York postponed the question of its ratification. The prospect of the speedy success of the efforts for the Episcopal Succession in the English line served to hinder the ratification and use of the 'Proposed Book.' Objections made by the English Archbishops and Bishops to the mutilation of the Apostles' Creed, and the omission of the Nicene, were obviated by the action of the General Convention at Wilmington, Delaware, in October, 1786. The clause, 'He descended into hell,'

<sup>1</sup> Bishop White tells us in his *Memoirs* (p. 112) that 'in South Carolina, the book was received without limitation.' A reference to the Journal of the Convention of that State for 1786, as reprinted in Dalcho's *Hist. of the Church in S. Carolina*, pp. 471-3, gives evidence to the contrary. The changes adopted by this Convention embraced not only matters of punctuation, but comprised important alterations and omissions in almost every part of the Service.

<sup>2</sup> In Virginia, the only exception taken to the book was the 'rubric before the Communion Service' (*Journal of Va. Conv.* 1786, appended to Hawks'

*Eccl. Contributions*, vol. i. p. 16, Appendix). The 'rubric held to be intolerable in Virginia, was that allowing the Minister to repel an evil liver from the Communion,' (Bishop White's *Memoirs*, p. 112.)

<sup>3</sup> Maryland required the restoration of the Nicene Creed, and the addition of an Invocation to the Consecration Prayer in the Communion Office. Hawks and Perry's *Reprinted Journal*, i. 569, 570.

<sup>4</sup> Pennsylvania added to the Maryland amendments a new question and answer in the Baptismal Services, and changes in the Burial Service and the Articles.



was restored, and the Nicene Creed inserted after the Apostles' Creed, prefaced by the rubric [*or this*].

This measure having removed the still remaining hindrances to the consecration of Bishops for America by the English Archbishops and Bishops, the 'Proposed Book' was gradually laid aside, as having failed to commend itself to the Church's acceptance. At the meeting of the General Convention of 1789, the question of union between the churches of New England, with Seabury as their Episcopal head, and those of the middle and southern States, offered a topic of absorbing interest. When this measure was effected at the adjourned meeting of the same year, and the Church was at unity with herself, the preparation of a Liturgy became the first duty. The New England deputies, under the leadership of the Rev. Dr. Parker, 'proposed that the English Book should be the ground of the proceedings held, without any reference to that set out and proposed in 1785.'<sup>1</sup>

Others contended that a Liturgy should be framed *de novo*, 'without any reference to any existing book, although with liberty to take from any, whatever the Convention should think fit.'<sup>2</sup> The result of the discussion appears in 'the wording of the resolves, as they stand in the Journal, in which the different committees are appointed, to prepare a Morning and Evening Prayer—to prepare a Litany—to prepare a Communion Service,' and the same in regard to the other portions of the

<sup>1</sup> Bishop White's *Memoirs*, p. 147.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

Liturgy. In 1785, the phraseology was to *alter* the said service. The latitude of change this action of the Convention seemed to predicate, was lessened by the general disposition of the members to vary the new book as little as possible from the English model. The alterations, other than those of a political nature, were mainly verbal, together with the omission of repetitions, the addition of selections of Psalms, Office for the Visitation of Prisoners, from the Irish Prayer-Book; Prayer and Thanksgiving for the fruits of the earth, &c., and Family Prayer. Besides these, Bishop Seabury secured the restoration to the Consecration Prayer of the Oblation and Invocation found in King Edward VI.'s First Book, and retained in the Scotch Offices. In this he effected for the American Church a closer conformity in her eucharistic office to the primitive models, and fully answered the requirement of the 'Concordate' he had signed on his consecration.

A misunderstanding between the House of Bishops and the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, with respect to the printing of the controverted clause in the Apostles' Creed concerning the descent into hell, gave occasion for uneasiness among the clergy at the north; but at the next General Convention, in 1792, the matter was definitely settled, as the House of Bishops originally intended, and as it now stands.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Allusion to this misunderstanding appears in Bishop White's *Memoirs*, pp. 150-152,

155-160, where its bearing on the question earlier brought before this Convention—as to the

The Athanasian Creed was finally rejected at this review of the Prayer-Book, although its discretionary use was agreed to by the House of Bishops. The House of Clerical and Lay Deputies negatived this proposition, and even after conference with the Bishops, 'would not allow of the Creed in any shape.'<sup>1</sup>

In this connexion we append from the original manuscript, never before printed, the opinion of the Bishop of Connecticut, concerning this Creed. It is a portion of a letter to his friend, Dr. Parker, afterwards Bishop of Massachusetts, and bears the date of December 29, 1790:—

'With regard to the propriety of reading the Athanasian Creed in church, I never was fully convinced. With regard to the impropriety of banishing it out of the Prayer-Book, I am clear; and I look upon it, that those gentlemen who rigidly insisted upon its being read as usual, and those who insisted on its being thrown out, both acted from the same uncandid, uncompromising temper. They seem to me to have aimed at forcing their own opinion on their brethren. And I do hope, though possibly I hope in vain, that Christian charity and love of union will sometime bring that Creed into this book, were it only to stand as articles of faith stand; and to show that we do not renounce the Catholic doctrine of the Trinity, as held by the Western Church.'<sup>2</sup>

binding authority of the English Liturgy until altered—is fully discussed. The unpublished correspondence of Bishop White and Bishop Seabury, preserved among the archives of the General Convention, and now in the keeping of the writer, contains original letters

that passed on this subject, giving fully the views of these distinguished men on a matter so fraught with interest and importance.

<sup>1</sup> White's *Memoirs*, p. 150.

<sup>2</sup> In the collection of the writer.

In 1792, the printing of the clause concerning the descent, in the Apostles' Creed, was changed to its present form, instead of being in italics and between the parenthetical marks as in the edition of 1790. The Ordinal was set forth at this Convention. With reference to this, Bishop White informs us that 'There was no material difference of opinion, except in regard to the words used by the Bishop at the ordination of Priests—"Receive ye the Holy Ghost," and "Whose sins thou dost forgive they are forgiven; and whose sins thou dost retain, they are retained."' Bishop Seabury, who alone was tenacious of this form, consented at last, with great reluctance, to allow the alternative of another as it now stands.' <sup>1</sup> A joint Committee of both Houses was appointed to 'compare the printed edition of the Book of Common Prayer with the original acts of the last General Convention,' <sup>2</sup> and thus to secure a standard copy. The consideration of the Articles of Religion was dismissed for the present. A further postponement of this subject was made in 1795, and at the Convention of 1799 seventeen articles were reported by the Committee on this subject in the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, and unanimously referred by that body to the following Convention. This 'injudicious measure,' as Bishop White styles it, 'proved beneficial in its unexpected consequences,' <sup>3</sup> by showing the impossibility of agreement in any new draft of the Articles, and thus

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs*, p. 164.

<sup>2</sup> *Journal of the General Convention of 1792.*    <sup>3</sup> *Memoirs*, p. 182.



preparing the way for the return to those of the English Church. This measure was effected in 1801, the alterations and omissions being comparatively unimportant, and only such as would necessarily grow out of the different political relations of the Church; and to render the Articles consistent with the changes in the Liturgy.

In 1804, 'An Office of Induction of Ministers into Parishes or Churches' was set forth, the title of which was changed in 1808 to the 'Office of Institution.' This Office, with slight variations, was that adopted by the Bishops and Clergy of Connecticut in Convocation at Derby, November 1799, and was the composition of the Rev. William Smith, D.D., of Norwalk, Conn.

In 1808, thirty additional hymns were appended to the few then in use, with the provision 'that a rubric be annexed thereto, directing that a certain portion, or portions, of the Psalms of David, in metre, be sung at every celebration of Divine service.'<sup>1</sup>

In 1826, on motion of Bishop Hobart, of New York, the House of Bishops, consisting of Bishops White, Hobart, Griswold, Kemp, Croes, Philander, Chase, Ravenscroft, and Brownell, proposed the following preambles and resolutions for the action of the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies and the Diocesan Conventions:—

'The House of Bishops, deeply solicitous to preserve unimpaired the Liturgy of the Church, and yet desirous to remove the reasons alleged, from the supposed length of the service, for

---

<sup>1</sup> *Journal of General Convention, 1808.*

the omission of some of its parts, and particularly for the omission of that part of the Communion Office which is commonly called the *ante*-Communion, do unanimously propose to the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies the following resolutions, to be submitted to the several State Conventions, in order to be acted upon at the next General Convention, agreeably to the Eighth Article of the Constitution :—

1. *Resolved*,—That in “the order how the Psalter is appointed to be read,” the following be added to the fourth paragraph :—“or any other Psalm or Psalms, except on those days on which Proper Psalms are appointed ;” so that the whole paragraph will read as follows :—“The Minister, instead of reading from the Psalter, as divided for daily morning and evening prayers, may read one of the selections set out by this Church, or any other Psalm or Psalms, except on those days on which *Proper Psalms* are appointed.”
2. *Resolved*,—That in “the order how the rest of the Holy Scripture is appointed to be read,” the following be inserted after the fifth paragraph :—“The Minister may, at his discretion, instead of the entire Lessons, read suitable portions thereof, not less than fifteen verses. And on other days than Sundays and holy days, in those places where morning and evening prayer is not daily used, he may read other portions of the Old and New Testaments instead of the prescribed Lessons,” it being recommended that, unless circumstances render it inexpedient, on the stated prayer days of Wednesdays and Fridays, the Lessons for those days, or for one of the intervening days, be read.

‘The Bishops, in the use of the Office of Confirmation, finding that the Preface is frequently not well suited to the age and character of those who are presented for this holy ordinance, *unanimously* propose the following resolution :—

3. *Resolved*,—That after the present Preface in the Office of Confirmation, the following be inserted, to be used instead of the former, at the discretion of the Bishop :  
 “It appears from Holy Scriptures, that the Apostles laid their hands on those who were baptized ; and this ordinance, styled by the Apostle Paul as ‘laying on of

hands,' and ranked by him among the principles of the doctrine of Christ, has been retained in the Church, under the name of *Confirmation* ; and is very convenient, and proper to be observed, to the end that persons being sufficiently instructed in what they promised, or what was promised for them in their baptism, and being in other respects duly qualified, may themselves, with their own mouth and consent, openly before the Church, ratify and confirm the same, and also promise, that by the grace of God, they will evermore endeavour themselves faithfully to observe such things as they, by their own confession, have assented unto."

' And to correct the injurious misapprehension as to the meaning of certain terms, in the first Collect in the Office of Confirmation, the Bishops *unanimously* propose the following resolution :—

4. *Resolved*,—That after the first Collect in the Office of Confirmation, the following be inserted, to be used at the discretion of the Bishop, instead of the first Collect :—  
 " Almighty and everlasting God, who hast vouchsafed, in baptism, to regenerate these thy servants, by water and the Holy Ghost ; thus giving them a title to all the blessings of thy covenant of grace and mercy, in thy Son, Jesus Christ, and now dost graciously confirm unto them, ratifying the promises then made, all their holy privileges ; grant unto them, we beseech thee, O Lord, the renewing of the Holy Ghost ; strengthen them with the power of this divine Comforter ; and daily increase in them thy manifold gifts of grace, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and ghostly strength, the spirit of knowledge and true godliness, and fill them, O Lord, with the spirit of thy holy fear, now and for ever. *Amen.*"

' And whereas, in the opinion of the Bishops, there is no doubt as to the obligation of Ministers to say, on all Sundays and other holy days, that part of the Communion Office which is commonly called the ante-Communion ; yet, as the practice of some of the clergy is not conformable to this construction of the rubric on this point, the House of Bishops propose the following resolution :—

5. *Resolved*,—That the following be adopted as a substitute

for the first sentence in the rubric, immediately after the Communion Office : "On all Sundays and other holy days shall be said all that is appointed at the Communion, unto the end of the Gospel, concluding divine service, in all cases when there is a sermon or communion, and when there is not, with the blessing." <sup>1</sup>

In these resolutions the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, after no little debate, concurred. The following year Bishop Hobart, the framer of these resolutions, in his address to the New York Diocesan Convention, gave a full and authoritative exposition of the end desired in advocating these changes.<sup>2</sup> On the other hand, the Bishop of Virginia, Dr. R. C. Moore, who had been prevented by illness from attending the General Convention of 1826, in his Conventional address strongly deprecated any change in the Liturgy, and predicted that one innovation, if allowed, would follow another, till all uniformity of worship would be destroyed.

In this opinion the dioceses generally concurred, and at the General Convention of 1829, on motion of Bishop Hobart himself, the consideration of the subject in the House of Bishops was dismissed as inexpedient, and in this resolution the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies concurred.

In 1826, the number of hymns was enlarged ; and in 1832, a selection of Psalms in metre was set forth in place of 'the whole Book of Psalms in metre.' In

<sup>1</sup> *Journal of the General Convention*, 1826, pp. 76-8.

<sup>2</sup> *Journal of the N. Y. Convention*, 1827, pp. 18-25.



1865, additional hymns were set forth by the House of Bishops, and licensed for use in public worship in the Church.

In 1844, the standard Prayer-Book was set forth, the result of a careful and painstaking examination of the typography and phraseology of the Liturgy, and giving to the Church an authoritative and exact edition of her Book of Common Prayer.

# CONTENTS.

## PART I.

### *GENERAL HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER*

#### CHAPTER I.

|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| SERVICE BOOKS OF THE ENGLISH CHURCH BEFORE THE<br>REFORMATION . . . . . | 1    |

#### APPENDIX.

##### SECTS.

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 1—15. Names and Description of the Mediæval Church<br>Books. . . . . | 8  |
| 16—19. Books of Private Devotion . . . . .                           | 13 |

#### CHAPTER II.

|  |    |
|--|----|
| THE PRAYER BOOK IN THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI. . . | 18 |
|--|----|

#### APPENDIX.

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Notices of Foreigners supposed to have influenced its<br>Language. . . . . | 41 |
|--|----|

#### CHAPTER III.

|   |    |
|---|----|
| THE PRAYER BOOK IN THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH . . . | 53 |
|---|----|

| APPENDIX.  |       |
|--|-------|
| SECT.  | PAGE. |
| 1. Latin Versions . . . . .                          | 67    |
| 2. Books of Private Devotion . . . . .               | 77    |
| 3. Description of the Prayer Book by Knox . . . . .  | 80    |
| 4. Puritan Editions of the Prayer Book . . . . .     | 82    |
| 5. Puritan Substitutes for the Prayer Book . . . . . | 84    |

## CHAPTER IV.

|  |    |
|--|----|
| THE PRAYER BOOK FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES I. TO<br>THE DEATH OF CHARLES I. . . . . | 87 |
|--|----|

## APPENDIX.

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| The Directory . . . . . | 103 |
|-------------------------|-----|

## CHAPTER V.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| THE PRAYER BOOK IN THE REIGN OF CHARLES II. . . . . | 108 |
|---|-----|

## APPENDIX.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| SECT.  |     |
| 1. Attempted Revision in the Reign of William III. . . . .                         | 144 |
| 2. Offices of the Nonjurors and of the Scottish Episcopal<br>Church . . . . .      | 159 |
| 3. The Prayer Book, as used by Independent Churches and<br>Congregations . . . . . | 162 |
| 4. Notices of certain Occasional Offices . . . . .                                 | 168 |
| Metrical Hymns and Psalms . . . . .  | 173 |

## PART II.

## THE SOURCES AND RATIONALE OF THE OFFICES.

## CHAPTER I.

## THE ORDER FOR DAILY MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.

| SECT.  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| 1. The Offices of Matins and Vespers from the Sarum Breviary | 181  |
| 2. General Introductory Rubrics . . . . .                    | 196  |
| 3. Morning Prayer . . . . .                                  | 205  |
| 4. Evening Prayer . . . . .                                  | 247  |
| 5. The Litany . . . . .                                      | 249  |

## CHAPTER II.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| THE COLLECTS, EPISTLES, AND GOSPELS; AND PROPER<br>LESSONS FOR SUNDAYS AND HOLY DAYS . . . . . | 269 |
|--|-----|

## CHAPTER III.

THE ORDER FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE LORD'S  
SUPPER, OR HOLY COMMUNION.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| SECT.  |     |
| 1. Primitive Liturgies . . . . .   | 305 |
| The Anaphora of the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom . . . . .                                      | 308 |
| 2. <i>Ordinarium et Canon Missæ, secundum usum Ecclesiæ<br/>    Sarisburyensis</i> . . . . . | 322 |
| 3. The Reformed Communion Office . . . . .   | 330 |

## CHAPTER IV.

## THE BAPTISMAL OFFICES.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| SECT.   |     |
| 1. The Ministration of Public Baptism of Infants . . . . .                | 370 |
| 2. The Ministration of Private Baptism of Children in<br>Houses . . . . . | 385 |
| 3. The Ministration of Baptism to such as are of Riper<br>Years . . . . . | 394 |



## CHAPTER V.

## THE OCCASIONAL OFFICES.

| SECT  | PAGE |
|---|------|
| 1. The Catechism . . . . .  | 397  |
| 2. The Order of Confirmation . . . . .                                    | 401  |
| 3. The Form of Solemnization of Matrimony . . . . .                       | 405  |
| 4. The Order for the Visitation, and the Communion of the Sick . . . . .  | 415  |
| 5. The Order for the Burial of the Dead . . . . .                         | 422  |
| 6. The Churching of Women . . . . .                                       | 433  |
| 7. The Commination . . . . .  | 436  |
| 8. Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea . . . . .                            | 439  |
| 9. The Ordinal . . . . .  | 440  |
| 10. A Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving on the Queen's Accession . . . . . | 451  |

## APPENDIX

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 1. Note on the Lectionary . . . . .   | 456 |
| 2. Note on the proposed amendment of the Rubrics (1879) . . . . .   | 458 |
| 3. Names of the Sundays and Holy Days, and the Bible Lections read on them, and on the week days connected with them, according to the Sarum Breviary . . . . . | 462 |
| 4. Tabular View of the Mediæval and Present Order of Morning and Evening Prayer . . . . .   | 466 |
| 5. Tabular View of Communion Offices . . . . .  | 468 |
| 6. A Table of Dates . . . . .   | 470 |

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| GLOSSARIAL INDEX . . . . . | 477 |
|----------------------------|-----|

# A HISTORY

OF THE

## BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

### CHAPTER I.

#### *SERVICE-BOOKS OF THE ENGLISH CHURCH BEFORE THE REFORMATION.*

THE Liturgies of the mediæval Western Church appear to be derived from two models, the Roman and the Ephesine. From the latter was derived the Spanish, or Mozarabic Liturgy,<sup>1</sup> and also the Gallican, which conveyed the Ephesine Use to the original British Church.<sup>2</sup> Of the Daily Offices, in their earliest forms, the leading characteristics appear to have been the same in the East and in the West: and hence, in the reconstruction of the Western Ritual, which is supposed to have taken place about the fifth century, Eastern improvements and details were received with great facility. The ordinary service of the British Church in this early period most probably

Uses.

<sup>1</sup> Neale, *Essays on Liturgiology and Church History*, pp. 125 sqq. Rome, § IX. Lit. of Gaul, § XI. Lit. of Britain and Ireland. See

<sup>2</sup> See Palmer, *Antiquities of the English Ritual*, 'Dissertation on to the Arbuthnott Missal, Burnt-Primitive Liturgies,' § VI. Lit. of island, 1864. also the Preface, by Bishop Forbes.

## USES.

consisted of psalms, hymns, and canticles, sung partly at night, partly in the early morning, and again in the evening; and the change which was introduced in the seventh century was probably no greater than the other churches of the West had already experienced.<sup>1</sup> At the close of the sixth century, however, the condition of the ancient Church of this country<sup>2</sup> was most deplorable: the larger portion of the island, afterwards called England, was occupied by tribes of heathen, and the Christians were seeking shelter for their lives and their worship in the wild districts of Wales, Cumberland, and Cornwall, while some had retired to the Scottish Hebrides, and to Ireland.<sup>3</sup>

*Mission of  
Augustine  
to the  
Anglo-  
Saxons.*

At this time (597) Augustine, the missionary from Pope Gregory the Great, arrived, doubtless bringing with him the Ritual which was at that time used at Rome. But, in passing through Gaul, where indeed he stayed some months, he became acquainted with the 'Gallican Use.' Accordingly, when he was allowed to found a church in Kent, he hesitated as to the form of service he should appoint under the ecclesiastical circumstances of the country. His own converts might be willing to receive the Roman Use; but within the limits of his archbishopric, as granted by Gregory,<sup>4</sup> there were, in the western parts of the island, the ancient British churches in communion with their primate at Caerleon, and, on the northern, numerous Irish missionaries had churches of their converts. What therefore was to be the English

<sup>1</sup> See Freeman, *Principles of Divine Service*, I. pp. 234 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> See Stillingfleet, *Antiquities of the British Churches*; Soames, *Anglo-Sax. Church*, 'Introduction'; Carte, *Hist. of England*, I. 183.

<sup>3</sup> The great monastery of Bangor, a seaport in the County Down, had

been founded by S. Comgall, *circ.* 550.

<sup>4</sup> Bede, *Hist. Eccl.* I. 27: 'Britanniarum omnes episcopos tuæ fraternitati committimus, ut indocti doceantur, infirmi persuasione roborentur, perversi auctoritate corrigantur.'

Use, since the ritual customs<sup>1</sup> of the Gallican Church differed from the Roman? Upon this question he sought Gregory's decision, who allowed him to choose either the Roman or the Gallican form, or to select what he thought most suitable from the various forms used in the Catholic Church.<sup>2</sup> The result was that Augustine followed the principle upon which the Rituals of the European churches had been remodelled; and introduced into England a form of Liturgy founded on the Roman model, with ordinary Daily Offices derived from the southern French churches,<sup>3</sup> thus giving to the English Church its own national Use. Certain it is that the entire Roman Ritual was never used, although attempts were made to force it upon the Anglo-Saxon Church;<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. S. Augustin. *Epist.* LIV. *ad Januarium*, § 2: 'Alii jejunt sabbato, alii non; alii quotidie communicant corpori et sanguini Domini, alii certis diebus accipiunt; alibi nullus dies prætermittitur quo non offeratur, alibi sabbato tantum et dominico, alibi tantum dominico—totum hoc genus rerum liberas habet observationes.'

<sup>2</sup> Beda, *Hist.* I. 27: 'II. Interrogatio Augustini. Cum una sit fides, cur sunt ecclesiarum diversæ consuetudines, et altera consuetudo missarum in sancta Romana ecclesia, atque altera in Galliarum tenetur? Respondit Gregorius papa. Novit fraternitas tua Romanæ ecclesiæ consuetudinem, in qua se meminit nutritam. Sed mihi placeat, sive in Romana, sive in Galliarum, seu in qualibet ecclesia aliquid invenisti quod plus omnipotenti Deo possit placere, sollicite eligas, et in Anglorum ecclesia, quæ adhuc ad fidem nova est, institutione præcipua, quæ de multis ecclesiis colligere potuisti, infundas. Non enim pro locis res, sed pro bonis rebus loca amanda sunt. Ex singulis ergo quibusque ecclesiis, quæ pia,

quæ religiosa, quæ recta sunt elige, et hæc quasi in fasciculum collecta apud Anglorum mentes in consuetudinem depone.'

<sup>3</sup> Supposed to have been compiled from Eastern sources by Cassian: see Freeman, *Principles of Divine Service*, I. pp. 249 sqq.

<sup>4</sup> The disputed points were, the time of keeping Easter, the form of the tonsure, and antiphonal chanting. Synod of Whitby (664); Bed. *Hist. Eccl.* iii. 25: Synod of Eastanfeld (701), where Archbishop Wilfrid of York declares 'se primum fuisse, qui verum Pascha in Nordanumbria Scotis ejectis docuerit, qui cantus ecclesiasticos antiphonatim instituerit, qui sanctissimi Benedicti regulam a monachis observari jusserit.' Wilkins, *Conc.* I. 65: Council of Cloveshoo (747); 'Tertio decimo definitur decreto, ut uno eodemque modo dominicæ dispensationis in carne sacrosanctæ festivitates, in omnibus ad eas rite competentibus rebus, id est, in baptismi officio, in missarum celebratione, in cantilenæ modo, celebrentur juxta exemplar videlicet quod scriptum de Romana habemus ecclesia. Itemque ut per gyrum totius



## Uses.

and although the influence of Augustine's successors<sup>1</sup> was doubtless felt in this direction in guiding those changes in rites, and ceremonies, and prayers, which every bishop was empowered to ordain within his own diocese.

Origin of  
Uses.

The exercise of this power caused, in process of time, a considerable variety in the manner of performing Divine service; and the custom of a diocese in its ceremonial, arrangement of certain portions of its service, introduction or omission of collects, became a distinct *Use*, and was known by the name of that diocese. Thus gradually the Uses or customs of York, Sarum, Hereford, Exeter, Lincoln, Bangor, Aberdeen, and doubtless others of which the records have perished, were recognised as defined and established varieties of the Ritual of the English Church.<sup>2</sup>

anni natalitia sanctorum uno eodemque die, juxta martyrologium ejusdem Romanæ ecclesiæ, cum sua sibi convenienti psalmodia seu cantilena venerentur:’ Mansi, *Conc.* XII. 399. Maskell (*Ancient Liturgy*, Preface, p. liv.) argues that this sanction given to the Roman usages must be understood with a limitation, ‘so far as the various dioceses would receive them;’ and indeed the object seems rather to be directed to a uniformity of time, and the Roman or Gregorian chant. See Milman, *Hist. of Latin Christianity*, bk. IV. ch. iii.; Robertson, *Ch. Hist.* II. p. 68.

<sup>1</sup> See Hardwick, *Middle Age*, pp. 6 sqq.; Soames, *Ang.-Sax. Church*, pp. 60 sqq. The predominance of the Benedictine Order in England also tended to the adoption of the Roman Sacramentary: *Arbuthnot Missal*, Pref. p. lvii.

<sup>2</sup> The Use of a cathedral was not necessarily followed by all the churches in the diocese. The monasteries either followed the Use of

their Order, or introduced distinct varieties. Bernard had special usages at Clairvaux in Hymns, Suffrages, Processions, recitation of the Creed, Alleluya, and Gloria, ‘contra omnem ecclesiæ morem:’ Abælardi *Opera*, Epist. v. p. 249. Grandisson, Bishop of Exeter (1339), drew up a body of Statutes for his newly-founded collegiate church of St. Mary at Ottery: in the 7th he orders the Divine office on certain occasions to be performed ‘secundum ordinale et consuetudinarium quæ eis fecimus et extraximus ex Exoniæ et Sarum usibus.’ Oliver, *Monast. Exon.* p. 268. An order relating to Barking monastery in Essex about 1390 is preserved in Dugdale, *Monast. Anglic.* I. 437, note k: . . . ‘quod conventus prædictus tres modos diversos habeat sui servitii dicendi: primo, horas suas dicat secundum regulam Sancti Benedicti; Psalterium suum secundum cursum Curie Romanæ; missam vero secundum usum ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli Londoniarum.’ This *Cursus Romanæ*

The most remarkable of these was the *Use of Sarum*. It was a reformation of the Ritual, based upon the earlier English and Norman customs, especially of Rouen, and arranged about 1085 by Osmund, Bishop of Salisbury and Chancellor of England. He rebuilt his cathedral, collected together clergy distinguished for learning and skill in chanting, and took much pains to regulate the ecclesiastical offices; so that his church became a model for others, and his 'custom-book'<sup>1</sup> was wholly or partially followed in various parts<sup>2</sup> of the

Uses.

*Use of  
Sarum.*

*Curia* was a shortened service: Azavedo, *De Div. Off. Exercit.* ix. p. 33: 'Officium Curia contractum erat, et mutationibus obnoxium, ob varias et continuas occupationes Summi Pontificis, et Cardinalium, aliorumque Prælatorum, qui ei in sacello diu noctuque interesse solebant.' It may be mentioned in connexion with this short 'Cursus R. Curia,' that thereformed Roman Breviary (1536), containing more Scripture than 'the Roman,' is withal much shorter, and is entitled 'Breviarium Romanæ Curia.' The Use of St. Paul's in London continued until 1414, in which year, 'Oct. 15, Richard Clifford, then Bishop of London, by the consent of the dean and chapter, ordained that from the first day of December following, beginning then at Vespers, the solemn celebration of Divine service therein, which before that time had been according to a peculiar form anciently used, and called *Usus Sancti Pauli*, should thenceforth be conformable to that of the church of Salisbury, for all Canonical Hours, both night and day.' Dugdale, *Hist. of St. Paul's*, p. 24. See Maskell, *Ancient Liturgy*, Preface, chap. iv., and examples of differences of Use, *ib.* p. xv. *E. g.* Fourth Sunday in Advent: comparing the Missals of York and Sarum, the

*Psalms*, the *Offertory*, and the *Post-communion* are different; the Hereford differed from the Sarum only in the *Postcommunion*, which was the same as in the York. The Epistles and Gospels appointed for Wednesdays and Fridays are very often different.

<sup>1</sup> Brompton's *Chron.* (in Twysden's *Scriptores* x.) col. 977: 'Hic composuit librum ordinalem ecclesiastici officii quem *Consuetudinarium* vocant, quo fere tota nunc [*circ.* 1200] Anglia, Wallia, et Hibernia utitur.'

<sup>2</sup> Among the many foreigners who were appointed to bishoprics and abbacies was Thurstan, Abbot of Glastonbury (1083). He attempted to compel his monks to use a style of chanting invented by William of Fescamp. The chroniclers (Simeon of Durham, *Scriptores* x. col. 212; John Brompton, *ib.* 978; Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, *ad an.* 1083) give a piteous description of the tumult and bloodshed that ensued; for armed soldiers drove the monks from the chapter, and slew many of them in the church. It is supposed that this outrage drew the attention of Osmund to the varieties of Use, and led him to revise the ritual upon the occasion of opening his new cathedral. Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* pp. 186 sq.

## Uses.

*Irish Uses.*

kingdom, more particularly in the south of England, and even on the Continent.<sup>1</sup>

About the same time an attempt was made to attain ritual uniformity in Ireland. There the varieties of Use seem to have been greater than in this country, and to have differed more completely from the Roman model, not only in such points as those before mentioned, the time of keeping Easter and the tonsure, but also in the Liturgy of S. Patrick, called *Cursus Scotorum*.<sup>2</sup> The differences at least were regarded as so important that the Danes of Dublin, who were gradually converted about the early part of the eleventh century, received their bishops from England;<sup>3</sup> and Gilbert, Bishop of Limerick (1090), speaks of some of the native Uses as schismatical delusions.<sup>4</sup> This zealous prelate had set himself to bring the Irish Church into exact conformity with the Roman; while his old friend Anselm, of Canterbury, was labouring to subject the English Church to

<sup>1</sup> It was used a good deal in France, and was long in use in the diocese of Lisbon: *Arbuthnott Missal*, Pref. pp. lix. sq. It was taken into Scotland by Herbert, bishop of Glasgow (1147—1164): *ib.* p. lxiii. It is remarkable that we do not hear of a Use of Canterbury. In France the force of national custom long maintained the Gallican Use against the centralizing tendency of the Court of Rome. But ultramontane influence at last prevailed with Pope Pius IX.; and the old Service Books of the French dioceses have (*circa* 1860) been changed for the entire Roman Ritual.

<sup>2</sup> Lanigan's *Ecclesiastical Hist. of Ireland*, iv. p. 367, quoted in Preface to *Arbuthnott Missal*, p. vii.

<sup>3</sup> Robertson, *Church Hist.* II. p. 461.

<sup>4</sup> 'Episcopis, presbyteris totius Hiberniæ, infimus præsulum Gillebertus Lunicensis in Christo salutem. Rogatu, necnon et præcepto multorum ex vobis, carissimi, canonica consuetudinem in dicendis horis et peragendo totius ecclesiastici ordinis officio scribere conatus sum, non præsumptivo, sed vestræ cupiens piissimæ servire jussioni; ut diversi et schismatici illi ordines, quibus Hibernia pene tota delusa est, uni Catholico et Romano cedant officio. Quid enim magis indecens aut schismaticum dici poterit, quam doctissimum unius ordinis in alterius ecclesia idiotam et laicum fieri?' Prolog. Gilberti Lunicensis Episc. *De Usu Ecclesiastico*. See Ussher, *Religion of the Ancient Irish*, chap. iv. (in *Cambr. ed. of Answer to a Jesuit*, p. 548), *Opp.* iv. 274, ed. Elrington.

the papal authority. This effort was continued in the next century by Malachy O'Morgair, who prevailed upon a national synod, assembled at Holmpatrick (1148), to petition the Pope for palls<sup>1</sup> for the Archbishops of Armagh and Cashel. And in 1152 the synod met at Kells to receive the papal legate Paparo, with four palls, for Armagh, Dublin, Cashel, and Tuam, and to adopt the Roman missal in its then improved state.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The use of this ornament of communion with Rome cannot exercise jurisdiction as Metropolitans; they may not ordain clerks, or consecrate bishops, or dedicate churches (authorities in DuCange). This vestment is made of the white wool of two lambs which have been offered and blessed on St. Agnes' day. See Dr. F. G. Lee's *Glossary*, s. v. PALLIUM.

<sup>2</sup> Mant, *Hist. of the Church of Ireland*, i. pp. 4 sqq.

## APPENDIX.

### NAMES AND DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE-BOOKS USED IN THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND BEFORE THE REFORMATION.

[A.D. 1000—1548.]

Mediaeval  
Service  
Books.

Books men-  
tioned in the  
Canons of  
Ælfric,

in the Con-  
stitutions of  
Winchelsey,

and in the  
time of  
Henry  
VIII.

I. THE Church-Books used in the Anglo-Saxon period are enumerated in the 21st of the Canons called Archbishop Ælfric's (*circ.* 1006). 'Habebit etiam presbyter quilibet, priusquam ordinatus fuerit, arma ad opus spirituale pertinentia, videlicet codices sacros, id est, psalterium, epistolarum librum, et librum evangeliorum, librum missalem, libros canticorum, librum manuales, seu enchiridion, *gerim*<sup>1</sup> [*numerales*, in Wilkins], passionalem, pœnitentialem, et lectionarium.'<sup>2</sup> The books used in the Anglo-Norman period are enumerated among the things which the parishioners were bound to provide for the service of their church, in the fourth of the Constitutions of Archbishop Winchelsey, published in a synod at Merton (*circ.* 1300): '... legenda, antiphonarium, gradale, psalterium, troperium, ordinale, missale, manuale,<sup>3</sup> ...' In addition to these, Quivil, Bishop of Exeter (1287), had ordered 'venitare, hymnare, et collectare.'<sup>4</sup> For the time immediately preceding the Reformation we find these named in the preface to a *Portiforium secundum usum Sarum* (1544), as church-books which might be printed only by Richard Grafton and Edward Whitchurch:—'the Masse booke, the Graile, the Hymnal, the Antyphoner, the Processyonall, the Manuel, the Porteous, and the

<sup>1</sup> The *compotus*, or calendar, with its calculations of Easter, &c. Arithmetic is *rim-craft*. Maitland, *Dark Ages*, p. 29; Thorpe, *Biogr. Brit. Literaria*, I. p. 71.

<sup>2</sup> Mansi, *Concil.* xix. 700; Wilkins, I. 252; Johnson's *English Canons* (ed. *Ang.-Cath Libr.*), I. p.

394; cf. Thorpe's *Ancient Laws*, II. 350, and for another list, Ælfric's *Pastoral Epistle*, *ib.* 384.

<sup>3</sup> Lyndwood, *Provinciale*, Lib. III. Tit. 27, p. 251, ed. 1679; Wilkins, II. 280; Johnson, II. p. 318.

<sup>4</sup> *Synod. Exon.* can. xii. Mansi, xxiv. 800; Wilkins, II. 139.



Prymer both in latine and also in english.’<sup>1</sup> And the statute of 1549,<sup>2</sup> which ordered the old church-books to be abolished and extinguished, described them under the names of ‘Antiphoners, Missals, Grayles, Processionals, Manuals, Legends, Pies, Portuasses, Primers in Latin or English, Couchers, Journals, and Ordinals.’<sup>3</sup>

Legenda.

2. The *Legenda* contained the Lections read at the Matin offices, whether taken from Scripture, homilies of the Fathers, or lives of the Saints.<sup>4</sup> This describes the complete book, which probably was more commonly used in the separate parts which are mentioned by Du Cange:—*Legenda*, or *Legendarius*, containing the Acts of the Saints; *Lectionarius*, containing the lections from Scripture, said to be compiled by Jerome; *Sermologus*, discourses of Popes and Fathers; *Passionarius*, the sufferings of the Martyrs read on their festivals; *Homiliarius*, homilies of the Fathers; and *Bibliotheca*, sometimes containing the four Gospels, sometimes the whole *Bible*.<sup>5</sup>

Antiphona-  
rium

3. The *Antiphonarium* contained the Antiphons sung in the services of the Hours, arranged for the respective days and hours: it gradually collected other portions, the Invitatories, Hymns, Responses, Verses, Collects, and Little Chapters; *i.e.* the portions sung in the service of the Canonical Hours.<sup>6</sup>

Graduale.

4. The *Gradale*, *Graduale*, or *Graille*, was the ‘Antiphonarium’ for the service of High Mass, containing the various Introits, Offertories, Communions, Graduals, Tracts, Sequences, and other parts of the Service to be sung by the choir, and was so called from certain short phrases after the Epistle, sung ‘in gradibus,’—not the steps of the Altar, but of the Pulpit, or Ambo, or Jubé, upon which they were sung.<sup>7</sup>

Psalterium.

5. The *Psalterium*, as a separate book according to the use of particular churches, contained the Book of Psalms divided into certain portions, so as to be sung through in the course of the week in the service of the Hours.<sup>8</sup>

Troperium.

6. The *Troperium* contained the Sequences, and was required

<sup>1</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* vol. I.

<sup>2</sup> ‘Dissert. on Service-Books,’ p. xvii.

<sup>3</sup> Stat. 3 and 4 Ed. VI. c. 10.

<sup>4</sup> For a full account of these old church-books, see Mr. Maskell’s ‘Dissertation upon the Ancient Service-Books of the Church of England.’ *Monumenta Ritualia*, vol. I. pp. xxii. sqq.

<sup>5</sup> Lyndwood, p. 251.

<sup>6</sup> Maskell, *Dissertation*, p. xxiii.

<sup>7</sup> Lyndwood. Maskell, p. xxvi.

<sup>8</sup> Lyndwood. Maskell, p. xxxii. and *Ancient Liturgy*, Pref. p. viii.; p. 38, note.

<sup>9</sup> Maskell (*Dissert.* p. xxxvi.) gives the arrangement of the Psalms from a ‘Psalterium cum Hymnis ad usum insignis ecclesiæ Sarum et Eboracensis.’

Mediaeval  
Service  
Books.

only when the Gradale did not contain them. The *Tropus* was a versicle sung before, and introducing the Introit. The *Sequentia* was a long anthem, or *Prose*, following the Gradual with its verse. Its origin was the prolongation of the last syllable of *Alleluia* in a lengthened strain or *neuma*. The anthem added to the Gradual was sometimes called a *Tractus*. The idea of the two anthems being, that the *Gradual* was attached to the preceding Epistle; and when several Epistles were read, each was followed by its Gradual; and then the *Tract* or the *Sequence* was introductory to the Gospel, which immediately followed.<sup>1</sup> Notker, of St. Gall (*circ.* 900), either first introduced, or improved the Sequence. At the last revision of the Roman Missal under Pius the Fifth, all were removed, except four Sequences.<sup>2</sup>

Ordinale.

7. The *Ordinale* regulated the whole duty of the Canonical Hours, and was generally known about the fifteenth century as the *Pica*, or *Pie*.<sup>3</sup> The Priest by referring to this might learn, according to the dominical letter, what festivals he was to observe, and the proper office appointed throughout the year, at least so far as any changes were required in the common office of the day. The *Consuetudinarium* was a distinct book, being strictly that 'in quo Consuetudines Conventuales et Monasticæ exaratae sunt.'<sup>4</sup>

Missale.

8. In the earlier ages of the Church the office of the Holy Communion was contained usually in four volumes, viz. the Antiphoner, the Lectionary, the Book of the Gospels, and the Sacramentary. This *Antiphoner* was afterwards called the *Gradual*; and this *Lectionary* was the Book of the Epistles read at Mass, being otherwise named the *Epistolarium*, *Comes*, and *Apostolus*. The *Evangelistarium*, *Evangeliarium*, *Textus*, or *Textevangelium*, contained the portions appointed to be read from the Gospels: if the book contained all the four Gospels, it was called *Evangelistarium plenarium*. The *Sacramentary*, *Liber Sacramentorum*, sometimes *Liber Mysteriorum*, known in its successive stages or editions as the Gelasian and Gregorian, contained the rites and

The Sacra-  
mentary.

<sup>1</sup> Neale's Dissertation 'De Sequentiis,' *Essays on Liturgiology*, p. 359.

<sup>2</sup> Maskell, p. xxxvii.

<sup>3</sup> 'In nomine sanctæ et individuæ Trinitatis. Incipit ordo breviarii seu portiforii secundum morem et consuetudinem ecclesiæ Sarum Anglicanæ: una cum ordinali suo: quod usitato vocabulo dicitur Pica sive di-

rectorium sacerdotum.' Breviar. Sar. fol. i.

This word, denoting an Index or Table of Reference, is supposed to have been formed from the Greek *πίναξ*. Or, as these Tables were generally made with red initial letters, their name in Latin was *Pica*, from being party-coloured.

<sup>4</sup> Maskell, p. xlvii.

prayers relating to the 'Sacraments,' of the administration of Baptism, of reconciling penitents, of Marriage, of Orders, as well as of the Eucharist. Of the latter, it contained the *prayers* of the service, as distinguished from the Lections and portions sung by the choir. This volume was called the *Missal* perhaps in the eighth century. In later times this arrangement was simplified, and *The Missal* contained all that the priest required for the service of the Mass. The Ordinary and Canon, *i.e.* the fixed portion, was generally placed in the middle of the volume, preceded by the variable portions, the Introit, Collect, Epistle, Gospel, &c., for the Sundays from Advent to Easter: after the Canon followed these portions for the remaining Sundays of the year: and then the similar parts of the Service for Saints' days, beginning with St. Andrew, entitled *Proprium festivitatum Sanctorum*; then the *Commune Sanctorum*, and the *propria* for certain occasional masses, such as, 'in time of war,' 'at a marriage,'<sup>1</sup> &c.

9. The *Manuale* (the *Rituale* of the Roman Church) was the book of *Occasional Offices*, containing the Services for baptism, matrimony, visitation of the sick, churthing of women, extreme unction, burial, and others of less frequent use, as well as portions of the Service of Mass upon great occasions.<sup>2</sup>

10. The *Pontificale* contained the order of the Sacraments and other rites, some of which could only be performed by a bishop, and none except by those to whom special licence and commission were given; also the changes in the ordinary rubrics required when a bishop officiated.<sup>3</sup>

11. The *Pœnitentiale* gave the rules by which the parish priest was to impose penance, and to admit the penitent to reconciliation. The most famous was that of Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury (671):<sup>4</sup> another was known as Archbishop Egbert's of York (747).<sup>5</sup>

12. The *Processionale* was also a usual and necessary book, containing all those parts of the Service which strictly pertained to the processions, the rubrics and offices of which are not entirely contained in any other book.<sup>6</sup>

13. The Hymns were also arranged in a separate volume, or

Mediaeva  
Service  
Books.

*Missale  
Plenarium.*

*Manuale.*

*Pontificale.*

*Pœniten-  
tiale.*

*Procession-  
ale.*

*Hymna-  
rium.*

<sup>1</sup> See Maskell, *Dissert.* chap. iv. p. xlix. . . . and the table of contents of a Sarum Missal (ed. Paris, 1529) at p. lxix.

<sup>2</sup> See the table of contents of a Sarum Manual (Rothomagi, 1543), Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. p. lxxviii.

<sup>3</sup> Maskell, *ib.* p. cxiii.

<sup>4</sup> Thorpe, *Ang.-Sax. Laws*, vol. ii.; Hook, *Lives of the Archbishops of Canterbury*, i. p. 168.

<sup>5</sup> Wilkins, *Concil.* i. 113; cf. Johnson, *Canons (ad an. 963)*, i. p. 426, ed. Oxford, 1850.

<sup>6</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. p. cx.

*Hymnarium*, in the order of the days on which they occurred in the offices of the Hours. In an edition printed at Cologne (1525), there are 122 hymns; and not only are these noted fully, but some, which at certain seasons varied in their chant, have these variations also given.<sup>1</sup>

14. We do not know at what early period the 'Canonical Hours' of prayer were settled in the Christian Church.<sup>2</sup> Tertullian (A.D. 200) calls the 3d, 6th, and 9th hours of the day, '*horas insigniores, Apostolicas*.'<sup>3</sup> The Apostolical Constitutions<sup>4</sup> direct prayers to be offered at dawn, 3d, 6th, 9th hours, evening, and cock-crowing. In time of persecution, Christian assemblies were held at night; and when the cause ceased, the practice was continued in remembrance of their sufferings, and commemoration of the martyrs, until experience proved the danger of such meetings. Hence the service of 'Nocturns' became joined with that of 'Lauds;' and seven hours were appointed for the Church's prayers, at dawn, and the 1st, 3d, 6th, 9th, 11th, and 12th hours of the day. The Eastern formularies are supposed to have been brought into Europe during the fifth and sixth centuries. At least, a definite date cannot be assigned to any entire Western system of Offices earlier than the time of St. Benedict (*circ.* 530); and about that period we find the churches of Rome and Milan, of France and Spain, completing their Ritual, differing from each other in many particulars, but all adopting the following as their outline:—

(1.) Nocturns, *al.* Matins; properly a *night service*, used before daylight, mostly with twelve Psalms read in course, and lessons more or fewer.

(2.) Lauds; an *early morning* service, generally joined on to the former at daybreak, with fixed Psalms and Canticles.

(3.) Prime; a *later morning* service, with fixed Psalms.

(4.) Tierce; at 9 A.M. (5.) Sext; at noon. (6.) Nones; at 3 P.M.; all with fixed Psalms.

(7.) Vespers; or *evening* service, with four or five Psalms read in course, and Canticle.

(8.) Compline; a service at *bed-time*, with fixed Psalms.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. p. xcv.

<sup>2</sup> *Canonical*, i.e. according to the canons or rules of the Fathers; or, said by Canons in choir; or simply meaning *ecclesiastical*: Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* ii. p. v. The earliest daily offices were Matins and Vespers. Services for other hours probably

existed from an early period as private or household devotions: Freeman, *Principles of Divine Service*, i. 219; Bingham, xiii. 9, § 8.

<sup>3</sup> Tertull. *De Jejunis*, cap. x.

<sup>4</sup> *Const. Apost.* viii. 34.

<sup>5</sup> Freeman, i. pp. 82 sq.



The services of these Hours were called by the Anglo-Saxons (*circ.* 1000), uhtsang, primesang, undernsang, middaysang, noon-sang, evensang, and nightsang.<sup>1</sup> They were called generally 'The Divine Office,' or 'The Canonical Hours;' and were formed with Prayers, and Psalms, and Hymns, and Canticles, with Lessons out of Scripture, and writings of the Fathers.

15. The book containing this course began to be called the *Breviary* towards the end of the eleventh century, when the ancient offices were arranged and shortened by the authority of Pope Gregory VII. (1073—1086).<sup>2</sup> In its full and settled state it contained the whole offices of the Canonical Hours throughout the year, arranged in order under their respective days, with Rubrics directing to certain prayers and hymns and anthems which occurred frequently, and to the Psalter, which formed a portion of the volume. The usual contents of the Sarum Breviary are given by Mr. Maskell, in his Dissertation on the Prymer.<sup>3</sup> Its title is *Portiforium seu Breviarium*; and it appears that as soon as the name 'Breviary' was used abroad, the Book was called 'Portiforium' in England, with common English names, such as Portfory, Portehors, Portuary, Portuis, Porthoos, Porterre, Portasse.

16. Not only were the greater services of the Breviary appointed for the Canonical Hours, but smaller offices were prepared, to be used at the same time for greater devotion. Such were the Hours of the Holy Spirit, of the Blessed Trinity, of the Cross, and the most complete of all, the *Hours of the Blessed Virgin*. This was commonly called the *Little Office*, and before the middle of the sixth century was ordered by the Popes Gregory III. and Zachary to be said by certain orders of monks in addition to the *Divine Office*. The observance having gradually fallen away, it was restored, and the office itself revised, by Peter Damian (1056).<sup>4</sup> This office was very much used by the laity; and as prepared for them, the books did not commonly contain the rules for the variations of the service on different days. It appears to have been held sufficient and praiseworthy, if they recited the

Mediaeval  
Service  
Books.

*The Divine  
Office.*

*Brevi-  
rium,*

called 'Por-  
tiforium' in  
England.

*Horæ.*

*Officium  
Parvum,*

*much used  
by the laity*

<sup>1</sup> Canons of Ælfric (957) xix., Wilkins, I. 252; Johnson, I. 393. Each hour had a mystical reference to certain sacred events in the life of Christ. These are given in the *Horæ* and Prymers in verses, English or Latin. See examples in Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* II. pp. x. & qq.

<sup>2</sup> The writer of the book called *Micrologus* (*circ.* 1080) is the earliest

author who uses the word *Breviary* to denote the Divine Office. Maskell, II. p. xix. The last settlement of the Breviary was by a Bull of Pius V. (July, 1568). It abolishes all Breviaries which could not prove a prescription of 200 years: *ib.* p. xxi.

<sup>3</sup> *Mon. Rit.* II. p. xxii.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* p. liii.



same office unvaried throughout the year. Being not so much a Service-book of the Church, as a compilation for the devotion of the people, the *Horæ* varied much in its contents. Sometimes it contained only the Hours of the Virgin, sometimes the Litany and occasional prayers were added; sometimes it was a considerable volume, and contained also the Dirge, the seven Penitential Psalms, and various offices and prayers: sometimes English prayers were mingled with the Latin. Many copies of this book exist in MS. and in printed editions: some are most beautifully illuminated with miniatures and armorial bearings of the owners, pictures of the life and sufferings of our blessed Lord, of the saints and martyrs, or descriptive of the offices, such as of the Vigils, or Burial.<sup>1</sup>

17. English versions of the *Horæ* and occasional devotions, the Litany, the Dirge, &c., may be certainly traced to the fourteenth century, under the name of *The Prymer*. This word is peculiarly English; and it is highly probable that it was derived from some small manuals, which were spread among the people, of the first lessons of religious belief and practice: and in its first state the *Prymer* may have been known among the Anglo-Saxons as containing the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments.<sup>2</sup> There are still remaining in manuscript many short expositions in the vulgar tongue, of these elements of Christian knowledge, to which are often added the seven Works of Mercy, the seven Sacraments of Grace, the two Precepts of the Gospel, and such like.<sup>3</sup> Springing from such early manuals, the *Prymer* received its gradual additions in successive ages, until we find it commonly mentioned in the fifteenth century as a well-known book of private devotion, containing certain set prayers and offices. It was in English, or in English and Latin, and sometimes in Latin,

<sup>1</sup> See Maskell, 'Dissert. on Service-Books,' ch. IX. *Mon. Rit.* i. p. clii., and a full table of contents of a complete edition (Paris, 1507), p. clv.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Bed. *Epist. ad Ecgbert*, § 3.

<sup>3</sup> *Mon. Rit.* ii. pp. xlv. sqq.; Hardwick, *Middle Age*, p. 448. *The seven Works of Mercy* (*bodily*): To clothe the naked; To give drink to the thirsty; To feed the hungry; To visit the sick and prisoners; To give alms to the poor; To harbour the harbourless; To bury the dead: (*ghostly*); To give counsel to them that have need; To teach the ignorant; To correct them

that have offended; To comfort them that are in heaviness; To forgive injuries; To suffer reproof patiently; To pray for our neighbour. *The seven Gifts of the Holy Ghost*: Understanding, Wisdom, Counsel, Knowledge, Strength, Pity, Dread. *The seven principal Virtues*: Faith, Hope, Charity, Prudence, Justice, Fortitude, Temperance. *The seven deadly Sins*: Pride, Envy, Wrath, Covetousness, Sloth, Gluttony, Lechery. See a *Form of Confession* in Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* ii. p. 277.

with occasional portions or collects in English. The title was, 'This Prymer of Salisburie use,' or 'The Prymer both in English and Latin,' or 'The Prymer set forth by the King's Majesty.' The earliest known copy, belonging most probably to the latter part of the fourteenth century, has been printed by Mr. Maskell;<sup>1</sup> and comparing it with the famous Prymer of King Henry VIII. (1545), we may say that, for 150 years preceding the Reformation, and probably for a much longer period, *the* Prymer was the book authorized by the English Church for the private devotion of the people.

*Contents of Mr. Maskell's  
Prymer (circ. 1400).*

Matins and Hours of our Lady.  
Evensong and Compline.  
The vii. penitential Psalms.<sup>2</sup>  
The xv. Psalms.<sup>3</sup>  
The Litany.  
Placebo.  
Dirge.  
The psalms of Commendation.<sup>4</sup>  
Pater noster.  
Ave Maria.  
Creed.  
The Ten Commandments.  
The seven deadly sins.

*The Prymer set forth by the  
King's Majesty and his Clergy  
(1545).*

The Contents of this book.  
The Kalendar.  
The King's Highness' Injunction.  
The Prayer of our Lord.  
The Salutation of the Angel.  
The Creed, or Articles of the  
Faith.  
The Ten Commandments.  
Certain graces.  
The Matins.  
The Evensong.  
The Compline.  
The seven Psalms.  
The Litany.  
The Dirge.  
The Commendations.<sup>4</sup>  
The Psalms of the Passion.<sup>5</sup>  
The Passion of our Lord.  
Certain godly prayers for sundry  
purposes.

Devotional  
Books for the  
Laity.

*The Prymer  
in English,  
150 years  
before the  
Reforma-  
tion.*

<sup>1</sup> *Mon. Rit.* vol. II. See the 'Dissertation,' chap. III.

<sup>2</sup> These were referred to the seven deadly sins: Ps. vi. *contra iram*: xxxii. *contra superbiam*: xxxviii. *contra gulam*: li. (called ψαλμοὶ ἐξομολογήσεως) *contra luxuriam*: cii. *contra avaritiam*: cxxx. *contra invidiam*: cxliii. *contra acediam*. This collection of Psalms does not seem to be

known to the Eastern Church: Freeman, I. p. 404.

<sup>3</sup> Ps. cxx.—cxxxiv. were also called *Psalmi Graduales*, supposed to have been sung on the fifteen steps of the Temple: Maskell, II. p. 91.

<sup>4</sup> Ps. cxix.

<sup>5</sup> Ps. xxii., lxix., lxxxviii., ii., and lix.

Devotional  
Books for the  
Laity.

Marshall's  
Primer.

18. Use was made of this well-known name in the time of Henry VIII. to attempt the circulation of a similar book, but with alterations showing a great advance in reformed doctrines. Thus Marshall published a *Prymer* before 1530,<sup>1</sup> in which he omitted the Litany, because of the invocations of saints which it contained, and a second edition in 1535,<sup>2</sup> in which he inserts the Litany with its invocations, but with a warning against their very possible abuse. This book contains the offices for the hours of prayer: but a considerable portion of the volume is occupied with an exposition of Psalm li., and a harmony of the Gospel narrative of our Saviour's Passion. It has also a doctrinal instruction in the form of a dialogue between a father and his child. It contains the Dirge and Commendations: but with an admonition and warning prefixed against prayer for the dead, and showing the true meaning of the Psalms and Lessons read in that service. This book was strictly suppressed.<sup>3</sup>

Hilsey's  
Primer

19. In 1539, Hilsey, Bishop of Rochester, published a book more nearly resembling *the Primer*, and with some authority.<sup>4</sup> This was intended to introduce as much doctrinal improvement as the King's Vicegerent in ecclesiastical matters could venture upon. It has 'the form of bidding of the beads, by the King's commandment,'<sup>5</sup> and 'the Abrogation of the Holydays.' Many of the psalms, anthems, lessons, and hymns, are changed for others of more plain sentence: also a great number of the saints invoked in the Litany are omitted, according to the Injunctions of 1536. Prayer for the dead is retained in the bidding of the beads and

<sup>1</sup> Burton, *Three Primers put forth in the Reign of Henry VIII.* (Oxf. 1834), Pref. p. vii.

<sup>2</sup> Reprinted by Dr. Burton, pp. 1—300. It is entitled 'A goodly Primer in English, newly corrected and printed, with certain godly Meditations and Prayers added to the same, very necessary and profitable for all them that right assuredly understand not the Latin and Greek Tongues. *Cum privilegio regali.*'

<sup>3</sup> Maskell, II. p. xxxviii.; Wilkins, III. 769. The book, however, was extensively circulated (1534—1539), and was known to Cranmer, who transferred whole sentences from it into *The Institution of a Christian Man* (1537). Lathbury, *Hist. of Prayer-Book*, p. 4.

<sup>4</sup> This was entitled 'The Manual of Prayers, or the Primer in English, set out at length, whose contents the Reader by the Prologue next after the Kalendar shall soon perceive, and therein shall see briefly the order of the whole Book. Set forth by John, late Bishop of Rochester, at the commandment of the right honourable lord Thomas Cromwell, lord Privy Seal, Vicegerent to the King's Highness.' Burton, *Three Primers*, pp. 305—436.

<sup>5</sup> This was carefully ordered by Henry, to omit all mention of the Pope, and to teach the people that the king was the supreme head immediately under God of the spirituality and temporality of the Church of England.

in the 'Dirige;' but the Lessons of this service are changed for others, declaring the miserable state of man's life, the condition of the dead, and the general resurrection. It contains 'an instruction of the manner of hearing of the mass,' opposing the doctrine of the sacramentaries. The book follows three main divisions, faith, prayer (the *Hours*, with the xv. Oes,<sup>1</sup> the vii. and the xv. Psalms, and the Litany, &c.), and works, concluding after passages of Scripture upon the relative duties, with an extract from 2 Pet. ii., headed, 'The bishop of Rome with his adherences, destroyers of all estates.' This with all preceding Primers was superseded in 1545 by 'The Primer set forth by the King's Majesty, and his Clergy, to be taught, learned, and read; and none other to be used throughout all his dominions.'<sup>2</sup>

Devotional  
Books for the  
Laity.

K. Henry's  
Primer.

<sup>1</sup> These were fifteen meditations on Christ's Passion, each beginning with 'O Jesu,' 'O blessed Jesu,' &c. composed and said daily by St. Bridget before the crucifix in St. Paul's church at Rome: *Hortulus animæ*, p. 175. They occur in the larger Primers: Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* II. xli. and 255. Marshall rejected them as superstitious, and they were not placed in K. Henry's Primer (1545). Bishop Hilsey retained them in their usual place, before the vii. Psalms and the Litany, with an admonition prefixed: 'The xv. prayers following, called commonly the xv. Oes, are set forth

in divers Latin primers, with goodly printed prefaces, promising to the sayers thereof many things both foolish and false, as the deliverance of xv. souls out of purgatory, with other like vanities; yet are the prayers self right, good, and virtuous, if they be said without any such superstitious trust or blind confidence.' Burton, *Three Primers*, p. 371. We find them again in the time of Q. Elizabeth: see *Private Prayers put forth in that Reign* (Park. Soc.), and Mr. Clay's note, p. 507.

<sup>2</sup> Burton, *Three Primers*, pp. 437—526.



## CHAPTER II.

## THE PRAYER-BOOK IN THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI.

[A.D. 1547—1553.]

Changes in  
the Service  
under  
Henry VIII.

\* IN the latter years of the reign of Henry VIII., as the Bible was made more accessible, the desire for some reformation of the public Services was widely felt. Archbishop Hermann of Cologne was, in 1536, urging a revision of the Breviary, by purging out false or doubtful legends;<sup>1</sup> and in the same year, or perhaps in 1535, Cardinal Quignon published a reformed Breviary,<sup>2</sup> the chief feature of which was the introduction of Scripture in longer and continuous portions. This work was sanctioned by Pope Clement VII.; was recommended, though not formally enjoined, by Pope Paul III., and was extensively used for forty years. In England also revised editions of the Sarum Breviary (1516 and 1531)<sup>3</sup> and of the Missal (1533) appeared. In 1534 the Convocation petitioned<sup>4</sup> Henry to authorize an English version of the Bible; and in 1536, in a Proclamation for Uniformity in Religion,<sup>5</sup> the King, though maintaining

<sup>1</sup> Synod of Cologne (1536), Art. 2.

<sup>2</sup> *'Breviarium Romanæ Curie, ex sacra et canonica Scriptura, necnon Sanctorum historiis summa vigilantia decerptis, accurate digestum.'* A second edition was printed in 1537. This reformer's name was Fernandez de Quiñones, of a noble family in Leon, a Franciscan, and Cardinal

Presbyter of the title of Holy Cross. Neale, *Essays on Liturgiology*, p. 3.

<sup>3</sup> Reprinted, Cambridge, 1879. See Freeman, *Principles of Divine Service*, I. p. 343; II. p. 102; Seager, *Portifor. Sarisb.* Fascic. I. p. vii. Lond. 1843.

<sup>4</sup> Wilkins, *Concil.* III. 776.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* III. 810.



that he is not compelled by God's Word to set forth the Scripture in English, yet 'of his own goodness is pleased to allow his lay subjects to have and read the same in convenient places and times.' In this year Cromwell, the King's Vicar-General, issued Injunctions,<sup>1</sup> which direct a Bible of the largest volume in English to be set up in some convenient place in every church, where it might be read, only without noise, or disturbance of any public Service, and without any disputation, or exposition.<sup>2</sup> In 1542, a proposal was laid before the Convocation by Cranmer, to amend the Service-books, and to discontinue the dressing of images and setting up lighted candles before them.<sup>3</sup> A new edition of the Sarum Breviary<sup>4</sup> was issued at this time, and it was further determined that no other Breviary should be used in the province of Canterbury.<sup>5</sup> At the meeting of Convocation in 1543, the Archbishop signified that it was the King's will that there should be a further reformation of the Service-books;<sup>6</sup> and it was ordered also that 'every Sunday

<sup>1</sup> Wilkins, *Concil.* III. 815.

<sup>2</sup> The order is repeated in a Proclamation (6 May, 1541), which fixes the price of the unbound Bible at ten shillings, or twelve shillings if well and sufficiently bound, trimmed, and clasped (Wilkins, III. 856; Strype, *Cranmer*, I. 21). See an account of early English translations of the Bible in Joyce, *England's Sacred Synods*, pp. 404 sqq.; Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 196.

<sup>3</sup> 'Reverendissimus egit cum patribus de candelis et candelabris coram imaginibus fixis abolendis, necnon de portiferiis, missalibus, et aliis libris corrigendis et reformandis, ac nominibus Romanorum pontificum et Thomæ Becket diligentius ab omnibus presbyteris radendis et abolendis; atque de quibusdam vestimentis sericis et aliis ornamentis ipsis statuisset appositis; egitque de Oratione Do-

minica, Symbolo Apostolorum, et Præceptis Decalogi a plebe in vulgari discendis et recitandis.' Wilkins, III. 861.

<sup>4</sup> '*Portiforium secundum usum Sarum noviter impressum, et a plurimis purgatum mendis. In quo nomen Romano pontifici falso adscriptum omittitur, una cum aliis quæ Christianissimo nostri Regis statuto repugnant. Excusum Londini per Edwardum Whytchurch, 1541*' (= 1542). Joyce, p. 409. The *Pars Estivalis* is in the library of Queen's College, Cambridge: cf. Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 206.

<sup>5</sup> Wilkins, III. 861, 862.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* III. 863: 'That all mass-books, antiphoners, and portuises should be corrected, reformed, and castigated from all manner of mention of the Bishop of Rome's name, and from all apocryphas, feigned

Changes in  
the Service  
under  
Henry VIII

The Bible  
read in  
English.

English  
Litany.

and holiday throughout the year, the curate of every parish church, after the *Te Deum* and *Magnificat*, should openly read to the people one chapter of the New Testament in English, without exposition; and when the New Testament was read over, then to begin the Old.' Thus the first step was taken towards liturgical reformation by introducing the reading of Scripture in English into the Public Service of the Church: and this was done by the authority of the House of Bishops in Convocation, who had also received the proposal to correct the Service-Books. The way was thus prepared for the further substitution of English for Latin in the prayers. The first change in this respect was made in the Litany. This form of petition, used in solemn processions, had been in the hands of the people in their own tongue in the Primer, certainly for a hundred and fifty years; but in 1544 it was revised by Cranmer, who, besides the old Litanies of the English Church, had also before him the Litany, formed from the same ancient model, which had been issued (1543) by Hermann, the Archbishop of Cologne.<sup>1</sup> The chief alteration consisted in the omission of the long string of invocations of saints, which had gradually been inserted in the Western Litanies; although Cranmer still retained three clauses, in which the prayers of the Virgin Mary, the angels, and the patriarchs, prophets, and apostles, were desired. With this exception our English Litany was set forth for public use by command of Henry

legends, superstitious oraisons, collects, versicles, and responses: and that the names and memories of all saints, which be not mentioned in the Scriptures, or other authentic doctors, be put away.' . . . It was ordered that the examination and correction of the said books of service should be committed to the

bishops of Sarum and Ely, taking to each of them three of the lower house, such as should be appointed for that purpose. But that the lower house released. '(A gentle refusal to have anything to do therein.)' Strype, *Mem. Eccles. Hen. VIII.* bk. i. ch. 50.

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix to this chapter, § 3.

VIII.<sup>1</sup> (June 11, 1544) in its present form, and very nearly in its present words. All the other parts of Divine Service continued to be celebrated according to the several books and *Uses* which have been noticed.

On the accession of Edward VI. (Jan. 28, 1547), the first measure tending towards reformation was a provision for scriptural instruction of the people, that should be independent of the opinions of the parish priests, by the publication of the First Book of Homilies, to be read in the churches on Sunday, and a translation of the Paraphrase of Erasmus on the Gospels and Acts of the

Royal  
Visitation

Accession of  
Edward VI.

Homilies  
published.

<sup>1</sup> A King's Letter (23 Aug. 1543) desired general rogations and processions to be made, on the occasion of continual rains; and the Archbishop, in his mandate, refers to other troubles:—'Sævientis pestis rigore et bellorum tumultibus, quibus orbis Christianus inpræsentiarum, proh dolor! undique æstuat.' Wilkins, III. 868. The objection to the use of Latin prayers was, however, felt in the slackness of the people to attend the procession. The King says in his Letter authorizing the English Litany (Wilkins, III. 869), 'Forasmuch as heretofore the people, partly for lacke of goode instruction and callynge, partly for that they understode no parte of suche prayers or suffrages as were used to be songe and sayde, have used to come very slackely to the procession, when the same have been commanded heretofore.' This Litany has been reprinted by Mr. Clay for the Parker Society, as an Appendix to the volume of *Private Prayers of the Reign of Q. Elizabeth*. An exhortation unto prayer was prefixed, 'thought meet by the king's majesty, and his clergy, to be read to the people in every church afore processions.' See Mr. Clay's Preface, p. xxiii. It seems that Cranmer continued his work by examining the different Litanies and processional services that he could

find, and made a selection of some proper Litanies for festivals, which, however, were not taken into use. The letter sent with the book to the King (Cranmer, *Works*, II. 412, ed. Park. Soc.) shows the method in which he compiled, or revised, the prayers, and also mentions the musical notation, which now had to be transferred from the Latin to English words: ' . . . I have translated . . . certain processions to be used upon festival days . . . I was constrained to use more than the liberty of a translator; for in some processions I have altered divers words; in some I have added part; in some taken part away; some I have left out whole, either for by cause the matter appeared to me to be little to purpose, or by cause the days be not with us festival days; and some processions I have added whole . . . If your grace command some devout and solemn note to be made thereunto (as is to the procession which your majesty hath already set forth in English), I trust it will much stir the hearts of all men unto devotion . . . ' Oct. 7. [This Letter is referred to 1543 in *State Papers of Henry VIII.* vol. I. p. 760. But the allusion to the English Litany *already set forth* makes it more probably written in 1544.]

The Order  
of the  
Communion.  
(1548.)

Articles and  
Injunctions.

Epistle and  
Gospel in  
English.

Communion  
in both kinds  
sanctioned  
by Convoca-  
tion

and Parlia-  
ment.

Apostles, to be studied by the clergy, and to be set up in the churches together with the great Bible.<sup>1</sup> Injunctions and Articles of Enquiry were also issued with a royal Visitation in September, which renewed the orders of Henry against superstition and the pope; and besides one chapter of the New Testament to be read at Matins, and at Evensong one chapter of the Old Testament, on every Sunday and holiday, the significant direction was now added, that the Epistle and Gospel at high mass should be in English.<sup>2</sup>

In issuing these injunctions, the royal Council acted under the authority of the late king's will, and the statutes which empowered the advisers of Edward during his minority to direct ecclesiastical affairs by proclamation.<sup>3</sup> But changes were aimed at which went far beyond the intention of those statutes, and which therefore awaited the meeting of Parliament and Convocation in the beginning of November (1547). Among other matters of ecclesiastical law, the Lower House of Convocation now turned their attention to reforms in the Church Service, which had been for some time in contemplation, and approved a proposition, introduced by the Archbishop, for administering the Communion in both kinds.<sup>4</sup> This change was accepted by the Parliament;

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Documentary Annals*, II. §§ 7, 20, 32.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* § 21. To make room for the reading of the chapter, a further change was directed, 'that when ix. lessons should be read in the church, three of them shall be omitted and left out with their responds; and at Evensong time the responds with all the memories shall be left off for that purpose.'

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* See p. 4, note.

<sup>4</sup> Convocation met, Nov. 5. Session III. Nov. 22, the Lower House presented some petitions to the arch-

bishop, and among them, 'that the works of the bishops and others, who by the command of the Convocation have laboured in examining, reforming, and publishing the Divine Service, may be produced, and laid before the examination of this house.' Nov. ult. 'a form of a certain ordinance,' delivered by the archbishop, 'for the receiving of the body of our Lord under both kinds, viz. of bread and wine,' was read, and subscribed by several members: and Session VI. Dec. 2, 'all this whole session, in number 64, by their mouths did ap-



and under their authority<sup>1</sup> certain bishops and divines, associated with Cranmer, were assembled at Windsor, in January 1548.<sup>2</sup> The first publication of these commissioners was 'The Order of the Communion.' This was not a full Communion Office, but an addition of an English form of communion for the people to the Latin mass. In preparing those portions which did not exist in the Latin office, the book commonly known as Hermann's 'Consultation'<sup>3</sup> was mainly followed. The particular points of resemblance will be noticed in their place: here it is enough to observe that the idea and the subject-matter of the Exhortation, the Confession, and the Comfortable Words, are due to that source. This Order of Communion restored the cup to the laity, and turned 'the Mass' into 'the Communion:' it was also a step towards the adoption of 'a tongue understood of the people' in the most solemn Office of the Church.

The book was issued with a proclamation (March 8); and letters were sent (March 13) from the Council to the bishops, requiring them to distribute it through their respective dioceses in time for the curates to instruct and advise themselves for the ministration of the Communion, according to its order, at Easter (April 1); and to direct

The Order  
of the  
Communion.  
(1548.)

The Order of  
the Commu-  
nion (1548).

Partly taken  
from Her-  
mann's Con-  
sultation.

The Mass  
changed into  
the Com-  
munion,

to be used at  
Easter.

prove the proposition made the last session, of taking the Lord's body in both kinds, *nullo reclamante*.' Strype, *Cranmer*, II. 4. The discontinuance of the original practice of administering the Eucharist in both kinds was one effect of the belief in transubstantiation: 'semper enim et ubique ab ecclesiæ primordiis usque ad sæculum XII. sub specie panis et vini communicarunt fideles.' Bona, *Rerum Liturgic.* lib. ii. c. xviii. § 1. Hardwick, *Middle Age*, p. 325; Gieseler, *Eccles. Hist.* III. § 77 (translated in

Clark's Foreign Theol. Library), vol. III. p. 313).

<sup>1</sup> Stat. 1 Edw. VI. c. 1, passed both Houses Dec. 20: two Acts being joined together, it was intitled, 'An Act against such as shall unreverently speak against the sacrament of the body and blood of Christ, commonly called the Sacrament of the Altar, and for the receiving thereof in both kinds.' Strype, *Eccles. Mem. Ed. VI.* I. 8.

<sup>2</sup> Clay, *Prayer-Book Illustrated*, p. 195, note.

<sup>3</sup> See Appendix, § 3.



First Prayer-  
Book of  
Edward VI.

Disaffection  
of the clergy.

Preaching  
forbidden.

their clergy to use 'such good, gentle, and charitable instruction of their simple and unlearned parishioners, that there might be one uniform manner quietly used in all parts of the realm.'<sup>1</sup> However, some of the bishops were backward in directing the use of the new form; and many parish priests were so far from instructing their parishioners for their good satisfaction in the matter, that they laboured to excite them against it, and declared in their sermons that the real intention of the Government was to lay a tax of half-a-crown upon every marriage, christening, and burial.<sup>2</sup> To remedy these disorders, all preaching was forbidden by a proclamation<sup>3</sup> (April 24), except under licence from the King, the Lord Protector, or the Archbishop of Canterbury, and afterwards was more strictly prohibited by another proclamation<sup>4</sup> (Sept. 23), that the people might be 'the more ready with thankful obedience to receive a most quiet, godly, and uniform order to be had throughout the realm.'<sup>5</sup>

The 'Order of the Communion' had been published with all possible speed, and was meant only to serve

<sup>1</sup> Foxe, *Acts and Mon.* v. 719. For an account of the Latin translations of the 'Order of Communion,' and of the First Prayer-Book, see the Appendix to chap. III. § I.

<sup>2</sup> The people had this notion in Henry's time, when parish registers were ordered to be kept. This order was renewed in the Injunctions (1547).

<sup>3</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* x\*.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* XIII.

<sup>5</sup> Besides the opposition of the papists, the council had to control the innovations of the reformers. Strype (*Eccles. Mem. Ed.* VI. bk. I. ch. II) says that 'several preachers and laymen . . . had or themselves begun changes in their parish-churches, laying aside the old rites and orders, and had brought in new

ones, according to their own judgments and opinions. . . .' Compare the Proclamation prefixed to 'The Order of the Communion' (1548), showing that some enterprised to run before authority: and the Act of Uniformity (1549), stating that, besides the old *uses*, divers forms and fashions were used in cathedral and parish-churches, concerning Matins and Evensong, the Holy Communion, and the administration of other sacraments of the Church: Clay, *P.B. Illustrated*, pp. 185, 189. See also Lathbury, *Hist. Convoc.* pp. 135 sqq. and *Hist. of P.B.* p. 21. A book, which must have been printed in 1548, seems to have been intended for an Order of Matrimony.

until a more complete book could be prepared. The divines assembled at Windsor, therefore, continued their deliberations,<sup>1</sup> and before the end of the year, with the sanction of Convocation,<sup>2</sup> presented 'The Book of Common Prayer' to the King, to be by him laid before Parliament. The main discussion turned upon the manner of Christ's presence in the Eucharist;<sup>3</sup> and before the book passed the Commons, a public disputation<sup>4</sup> was held upon this subject, with the apparent intention of laying open the arguments which had caused the bishops and divines to retain or to alter the old Services.<sup>5</sup> After this, the book was readily accepted

First Prayer-  
Book of  
Edward VI.

Prayer-Book  
approved by  
Convocation  
and Parlia-  
ment.

<sup>1</sup> Heylin (*Hist. Ref.* 2 Ed. VI. § 17) says that these bishops and divines were ordered to assemble on the 1st of September, and that the reason of the publication of the Book of Common Prayer was the difficulty of restraining the preachers. Communion in both kinds was fully sanctioned; but the form in which it was to be administered had only the authority of a proclamation: hence it was advised that a public Liturgy should be drawn, and confirmed by Parliament. . . . Strype (*Eccles. Mem. Ed. VI. l. 11*) says that the commissioners met again in May 1548; which is more probable, if indeed they had ceased to act. It never could have been the intention to retain so incongruous a service as the English 'Order of Communion' in connexion with the Latin Mass.

<sup>2</sup> The King's Message to the Devonshire rebels says that the Book of Common Prayer was 'by the whole clergy agreed' (Foxe, *Acts and Mon.* v. 734). In a letter preserved in Bonner's Register (*ibid.* p. 726) the King states distinctly that the book was approved or set forth by the bishops and all other learned men 'of this our realm in their synods and convocations provincial.' See Lathbury, *Hist. 5<sup>c</sup> Convoc.* p.

138; Clay, *P. B. Illustrated*, Pref. § 3.

<sup>3</sup> See Hardwick, *Middle Age*, pp. 178 sqq.; *Reformation*, pp. 166 sqq., pp. 224 sqq. Cf. Hallam, *Constitutional Hist. of England*, I. pp. 121 sqq.

<sup>4</sup> *Treherne's Letter to Bullinger*, Dec. 31: 'Habita est Londini decimo nono Calendas Januarii, ni fallor, disputatio *περὶ εὐχαριστίας* in consessu omnium pene procerum totius Angliæ. Decertatum est acriter inter episcopos. Cantuariensis præter omnium expectationem sententiam vestram de hoc negotio apertissime, constantissime doctissimeque defendit . . . Nunquam splendidiorem victoriam veritas apud nos reportavit. Video plane actum de Lutheranismò, cum qui prius habitus sunt summi ac pene soli illius fautores, nostri toti facti sunt.' Orig. Lett. CLII. (Park. Soc.) King Edward calls it in his journal, 'a notable disputation of the Sacrament in the Parliament-house.' This was Dec. 14, and the Book was read the first time in the Commons on Wednesday, Dec. 19, and in the Lords on the following day.

<sup>5</sup> See Collier, *Ecc. Hist.* v. pp. 240 sq.; Hardwick, *Reformation*, pp. 212 sqq.; Soames, *Hist. Ref. Ed. VI.* pp. 241 sqq.

First Prayer-  
Book of  
Edward VI.

by Parliament, and the Act of Uniformity<sup>1</sup> ordered the administration of each of the two sacraments, and all other common and open prayer, to be said and used<sup>2</sup> only in such order and form as was there set forth, from and after the Feast of Pentecost (June 9).<sup>3</sup>

The objects of the compilers<sup>4</sup> of this first English

<sup>1</sup> Stat. 2 and 3 Ed. VI. c. 1 (Jan. 15, 1549).

<sup>2</sup> Some qualifications were appended to the Act for the benefit of scholars: that persons understanding Greek, Latin, Hebrew, or other strange tongue, might say privately the prayers of Matins and Evensong in such tongue as they understood: and for the further encouraging of learning in the tongues in the Universities of Cambridge and Oxford, that those Universities might use and exercise in their common and open prayer in their chapels, being no parish-churches, the Matins, Evensong, Litany, and all other prayers (the Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass, excepted), prescribed in the said book, in Greek, Latin, or Hebrew:—and that all men might, as well in churches, chapels and oratories, as in other places, use openly any psalms or prayer taken out of the Bible, at any due time, not letting or omitting thereby the service mentioned in the said book, §§ 6, 7. Clay, *P. B. Illustr.* p. 192.

<sup>3</sup> This was a long delay, since the books were ready in March. It seems to imply a desire of the compilers of our Prayer-Book to dedicate their work to the especial service of God the Holy Ghost. See Clay, *Histor. Sketch*, §§ 10, 11; Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* pp. 138 sqq.

<sup>4</sup> The 'notable learned men' associated with Cranmer about the 'Order of Communion' (1548), were, George Day, bishop of Chichester, Tho. Goodryke, of Ely, John Skyp, of Hereford, Hen. Holbeach, of Lincoln, Nicholas Ridley, of Rochester, Tho. Thirleby, of West-

minster, Dr. May, dean of St. Paul's, John Taylor, dean (afterwards bishop) of Lincoln, Dr. Haines, dean of Exeter, Dr. Robertson (afterwards dean of Durham), Dr. John Redman, Master of Trinity College, Cambridge, Dr. Richard Cox, almoner to the king (afterwards bishop of Ely).

Fuller (*Ch. Hist.* bk. VII. p. 386) adds concerning the persons employed about the Book of Common Prayer (1549), 'We meet not with their particular names, but may probably conceive they were the same with the former for the main, though some might be superadded by royal appointment.'

Burnet (*Hist. Ref.* II. bk. i. vol. II. p. 98, ed. Nares) mentions, in addition to the above names, the archbishop of York (Holgate), the bishops of London (Bonner), Durham (Tunstall), Worcester (Hethe), Norwich (Reps), St. Asaph (Parfew), Salisbury (Salcot or Capon), Coventry and Lichfield (Sampson), Carlisle (Aldrich), Bristol (Bush), and St. David's (Farrar). Cardwell (*The Two Liturgies of Edw. VI. compared*, Pref. p. xiii) and Todd (*Life of Cranmer*, II. 64) consider that the larger number were appointed in the first instance in 1547, to draw up 'The Order of the Communion,' but that afterwards the smaller number only were appointed; or at all events they only acted in the business of composing the Book of Common Prayer. 'All subscribed their names unto it but Day, of Chichester,' says Heylin (*Hist. Ref.* 2 Ed. VI. § 20), from the register-book of the parish of Petworth. But the bishops of West-

Book of Common Prayer are stated in 'the Preface : '—that the whole realm should now have but one 'Use' in Divine Service; that the rubrical directions, 'the number and hardness of the rules called the Pie,' should be simplified; that the Psalms should be all repeated in their order, instead of a few being 'said daily, and the rest utterly omitted;' that the Lessons should include 'the whole Bible, or the greatest part thereof,' in a continuous course, and the reading of the chapters should not be interrupted by 'Anthems, Responds, and Invitatories;' that nothing should be read but 'the very pure Word of God, the holy Scriptures, or that which is evidently grounded upon the same;' and that all should be 'in the English tongue.'

The principal differences between the first Prayer-Book of Edward VI. and that now in use are as follow :<sup>1</sup>—*Matins* and *Evensong* began with the Lord's Prayer, and ended with the third Collect: the *Litany* was placed after the Communion Office; in some early editions it was added as a separate sheet at the end of the volume; there was no rubric to direct its use; it did not form a part of the Morning Prayer; the address to the Virgin Mary, which had been retained in Henry's Litany, was omitted, together with the similar invocations of the angels and patriarchs. The *Communion Service* began with an Introit, or Psalm sung as the minister was proceeding to the altar; the Commandments were not read; the prayers differed from our present form, but chiefly in their arrangement; the name of the Virgin was espe-

First Prayer-  
Book of  
Edward VI.

Wherein  
differing  
from the  
present  
Prayer-  
Book.

minster and Hereford joined with him in protesting against the Act of Uniformity when the Bill was before the House of Lords: and probably Robertson and Redman liked it as little: Strype, *Ecc. Mem. Ed. VI.* bk. I. ch. II. The persons actually

engaged in the work were probably Cranmer, Ridley, Goodrich, Holbeach, May, Taylor, Haynes, and Cox: Browne, *Exp. of the Articles*, Intro. p. 5, note.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Collier, *Ecc. Hist.* v. 273.



First Prayer-  
Book of  
Edward VI.

cially mentioned in the praise offered for the saints; prayer was offered for the dead; the Consecration included a verbal oblation, and a prayer for the sanctification of the elements with the Holy Spirit and the Word; water was mixed with the wine; the words used in delivering the elements to the communicants were only the first clause of those now used. The sign of the cross was retained twice in the consecration of the elements; as it was also in Confirmation, and Matrimony, and in the Visitation of the Sick, if the sick person desired to be anointed: a form of exorcism, and anointing, and the trine immersion were still used in *Baptism*; the water in the font was ordered to be changed, and consecrated, once a month at least: in the *Burial Service* prayer was offered for the deceased person; and an introit, collect, epistle, and gospel, were appointed for a communion at a burial.

Reformed  
Roman  
Breviary.

In introducing a more continuous reading of Scripture into the Daily Service, instead of the numerous short and interrupted lections of the Breviary, our reformers had before them the example of the reformed Breviary of Cardinal Quignon.<sup>1</sup> The Cardinal's great object being to promote the knowledge of Scripture, his work furnished some hints to the compilers of our Book of Service, whose object was so far the same; and the Preface was taken almost entirely from it. The reformed Prayer-Book, however, was distinctly Anglican, being, in fact, a revision of the old Service-Books of the English Church. Some features of the mediæval offices, the doctrine of transubstantiation, and that of the intercession of the saints, were rejected; the Office of Baptism was very much changed. But the English Book of Common Prayer was formed, not by a composition of

<sup>1</sup> Above, p. 13.

new materials, but with a careful observance of the order of the several elements or parts of the earlier Services,<sup>1</sup> of which large portions were translated.<sup>2</sup>

Hence the book was received with greater readiness than might have been expected.<sup>3</sup> Learned men among the Romanizing party could conform to it, as containing the primitive elements of Christian worship, freed from the innovations of later times. Some, indeed, called it a parliamentary religion,<sup>4</sup> and some of the more extreme section of the reformers found fault with it, on the ground that it was tinged with Lutheranism.<sup>5</sup> It was immediately turned into Latin, that the continental reformers might know how matters were advancing.<sup>6</sup>

To enforce the proper use of the book, a royal Visitation was ordered after Midsummer. The articles and instructions given to the visitors may be considered as subsidiary to the rubrics by which the Public Service was now directed; showing the intention of the compilers with regard to certain ceremonies. They especially directed that no minister should *counterfeit the popish mass*;<sup>7</sup> and that there should not be more than one

First Prayer-  
Book of  
Edward VI.

Prayer-  
Book gene-  
rally well  
received ;

objected to  
by some  
reformers.

Royal Vis-  
itation.

<sup>1</sup> See Freeman, *Principles of Div. Service*, I. pp. 8 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> So the Message to the Devonshire rebels states :—‘ It seemeth to you a new service, and indeed is none other but the old ; the self-same words in English, which were in Latin, saving a few things taken out . . . ’ Foxe, *Acts and Mon.* v. p. 734.

<sup>3</sup> Heylin, *Hist. Ref.* 3 Ed. VI. § 10.

<sup>4</sup> Strype, *Eccl. Mem. Ed. VI.* bk. I. ch. II.

<sup>5</sup> *Hilles to Bullinger* (June 4, 1549), Orig. Lett. CXXI. (Park. Soc.): ‘ habemus communionem eucharistiæ uniformem per totum regnum, more autem Nurembergensium ecclesiarumque aliquot Saxoniarum : . . .

episcopi et magistratus . . . Lutheranis nullum offendiculum objiciunt . . . ’ See Appendix to this chapter, § 3.

<sup>6</sup> See Appendix to chap. III. § I.

<sup>7</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* xv. § 2.

‘ Item, For an uniformity, that no minister do counterfeit the popish mass, as to kiss the Lord’s table ; washing his fingers at every time in the Communion ; blessing his eyes with the paten, or sudary ; or crossing his head with the paten ; shifting of the book from one place to another ; laying down and licking the chalice of the Communion ; holding up his fingers, hands, or thumbs, joined towards his temples ; breathing upon the bread or chalice ; showing the sacrament openly before the distribution of the Communion ; ring-

First Prayer-  
Book of  
Edward VI.

Communion<sup>1</sup> in a church upon any day, except Christmas and Easter, when Collects, Epistles, and Gospels were provided for two communions.

It might naturally be expected that some would cling to the old forms, and watch for some turn of affairs in the political world which would restore the old books of Service to their place in the churches. The fall of the Duke of Somerset was thought to be such an event;<sup>2</sup> and upon his being sent to the Tower in the autumn of this year (1549) it was rumoured that the Latin Service, with its ceremonies, would be restored, 'as though the setting forth of the Book of Common Prayer had been the only act of the said duke.' Therefore, to prevent the possibility of a return to the old Service, a King's Letter<sup>3</sup> was issued (Dec. 25) to call in, and burn, or deface and destroy, all the old church-books, 'the keeping whereof should be a let to the usage of the said Book of Common

Destruction  
of the old  
Church-  
Books.

ing of sacring bells; or setting any light upon the Lord's board at any time; and finally to use no other ceremonies than are appointed in the king's book of common prayers, or kneeling, otherwise than is in the said book.'

<sup>1</sup> This order was aimed especially at Bonner, who had retained private masses under the name of communions, in the side chapels at St. Paul's. *Hooper to Bullinger* (Dec. 27, 1549), Orig. Lett. xxxvi.: 'Altaria hic in multis ecclesiis facta sunt aræ. Usus cœnæ Domini publicus procul abest a forma et institutione Domini: licet sub utraque specie ministratur, tamen aliquibus in locis ter in die celebratur cœna. Ubi olim mane celebrabant missam Apostolorum, habent communionem Apostolorum; ubi missam D. Virginis, habent communionem quam vocant communionem Virginis; ubi altam vel summam missam, jam summam communionem, sic vocant. Vestes illas ad lumina ad altaria servant adhuc; cantant semper in tem-

plis horas ac alios hymnos qui ad cœnam spectant, tamen nostra lingua. Et ne pereat papatus, sacrificuli etsi Latinum idioma abrogare coguntur, tonum eundem ac musicam semper diligentissime observant, quem hactenus in papatu solebant.' A letter was sent to Bonner from the Council (June 24, 1549) commanding that the Communion should be ministered only at the high altar of the church, and only at the usual time of high mass, except some number of people desired (for their necessary business) to have a communion in the morning, and yet the same to be executed in the chancel at the high altar. Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* xvi.

<sup>2</sup> *Hooper's Letter, ubi sup.*: 'Magnus cepit nos timor, magnus metus mentes piorum invaserat, qualem successum Christi religio adhuc herbescent in Anglia esset acceptura post lapsam ducis Somersetiæ. . . .'

See Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 207.

<sup>3</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* xx.

Prayers.' This Order of Council was afterwards confirmed and extended by an Act of Parliament,<sup>1</sup> to call in the books, and to take away images out of the churches.

By another Act of this Parliament<sup>2</sup> (Jan. 31, 1550), the King was empowered to appoint six prelates, and six other men of this realm, learned in God's law, to prepare an Ordinal: and whatever should be 'devised for that purpose by the most number of them, and set forth under the Great Seal of England, before the 1st day of April, should be lawfully exercised and used, and none other.' The Order of Council appointing the commissioners was made Feb. 2d; and the book<sup>3</sup> was brought to the council, Feb. 28th, signed by eleven commissioners, Heath, bishop of Worcester, refusing to subscribe, although the book by no means satisfied those who were bent upon more thorough reformation.<sup>4</sup>

The influence of this party, however, continued to increase during the absence of the Duke of Somerset from the council-board, and still more after his death, in 1552. Then, indeed, it seems that Cranmer kept himself in comparative retirement, while each event, under the influence of the court, tended to advance the views of the more zealous Protestants. Images had been destroyed

Preparations  
for Revision.

The Or-  
dinal.

Influence of  
continental  
Protest-  
antism.

<sup>1</sup> Stat. 3 and 4 Ed. VI. c. 10; Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* v. 361.

<sup>2</sup> Stat. 3 and 4 Ed. VI. c. 12; Collier, p. 365.

<sup>3</sup> 'The form and manner of making and consecrating of Archbishops, Bishops, Priests and Deacons,' 1549 (=1550); reprinted in *Liturgies and Documents of the Reign of Edward VI.* (Park. Soc.). The Act added, 'and other ministers of the church;' but the commissioners omitted all mention of orders inferior to Deacons. See Soames, *Hist. Ref. Ed. VI.* p. 521.

<sup>4</sup> The form of the Oath of Supremacy was especially objectionable: 'So help me God, all Saints, and the holy Evangelist.' This was altered upon Hooper's arguments, and all mention of swearing by the saints was struck out by the King's own hand, July 20th, when Hooper accepted the bishopric of Gloucester, and took the oath as amended. Orig. Lett. CCLXIII (Aug. 28). *Micronius to Bullinger*. Hooper's own account of the matter is given in a *Letter to Bullinger* (June 29th), Orig. Lett. XXXIX.



Preparations  
for Revision.Removal of  
Altars.by Ridley,  
Bishop of  
London.

out of the churches; and now (1550) the Eucharist was made to appear more plainly as the Lord's Supper by the removal of altars. This had been partially begun; but the general impulse was given to it by Hooper's Lent sermons before the court.<sup>1</sup> Ridley, who, while Bishop of Rochester, had destroyed 'the altars of Baal' in his church there, was now Bishop of London.<sup>2</sup> In June he visited his new diocese, and set about this alteration, as far as his episcopal authority could reach, seconded as it was by the civil power.<sup>3</sup> Notwithstanding these efforts many altars remained, with their rich hangings, and jewels, and gold and silver plate: and we can hardly think otherwise than that some courtiers desired their destruction, because they hoped to enrich themselves by the plunder of such valuable furniture,<sup>4</sup> which would not be wanted for 'an honest table.' Hence an order was issued in November for the entire removal of the altars, and arguments were prepared, and sent with the Council's letter<sup>5</sup> to the bishops, to reconcile the parishioners to the loss of the ornaments of their churches.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Serm. iv. upon Jonas, *Early Writings of Bishop Hooper*, p. 488 (Park. Soc.): 'It were well that it might please the magistrates to turn the altars into tables, according to the first institution of Christ, to take away the false persuasion of the people they have of sacrifices to be done upon the altars; for as long as the altars remain, both the ignorant people and the ignorant and evil-persuaded priest will dream always of sacrifice.'

<sup>2</sup> Orig. Lett. xxxviii. *Hooper to Bullinger*, Mar. 27.

<sup>3</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* xxi. p. 94, note. K. Edward's Journal: 'June 28. Sir John Gates, sheriff of Essex, went down with letters to see the Bishop of London's Injunctions performed, which touched

plucking down of superaltaries, altars, and such like ceremonies and abuses.'

<sup>4</sup> *Instructions for the Survey of Church-goods in Northamptonshire*, 1552. '... in many places great quantity of the said plate, jewels, bells, and ornaments be embezzled by certain private men.' Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* xxvii.

<sup>5</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* xxiv.

<sup>6</sup> Our Saviour instituted the sacrament of His body and blood at a table. The disciples sat, in their usual posture at meals, at that supper. It does not appear that the apostles used anything but a table in their ministrations. An altar is for sacrifice, which has passed away with the Mosaic law. A table is for eating, and is, therefore, more

Preparations  
for Revision.

*Disputes  
about  
vestments.*

*Hooper,  
bishop of  
Gloucester.*

The change, however, involved rubrical difficulties: the people had been accustomed to kneel before the altar at the time of Communion; but what should be their posture before or around a table? The priest also had been directed to stand before the middle of the altar fixed at the east end of the choir; but where should he stand to minister at a moveable table placed for the Communion in the middle or at the western entrance of the chancel, or even in the nave of the church?

With the same tendency, a great discussion was going on about ecclesiastical vestments. Everything which had been used by popery was unclean in the eyes of the more ardent Reformers, who communicated with Switzerland rather than with Germany.<sup>1</sup> But above all, the scarlet portion of the bishop's robes was offensive, as being the colour which identified the papacy with the apocalyptic persecutor. This dispute was brought to a full discussion by the appointment of Hooper to the bishopric of Gloucester.<sup>2</sup> After a long, hot, and fruitless debate with Ridley,<sup>3</sup> Hooper was committed to the Fleet, by order of the Privy Council (Jan. 27, 1551). This curious mode of compelling a bishop-elect to be consecrated had the effect desired by those in authority. Hooper yielded so far as to be consecrated (March 8), and then to preach in his pontificals before the king,<sup>4</sup> on the understanding that he would not be required to use the full dress of a bishop on all occasions in the retirement of his diocese.

These disputes were strengthened by the appointment

proper for the solemnity of the Lord's Supper. Summary of the arguments in Collier, *Ecc. Hist.* v. 410.

<sup>1</sup> See Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 209.

<sup>2</sup> See Soames, *Hist. Ref. Ed.* VI.

pp. 560 sqq.; Hardwick, pp. 216 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> Orig. Lett. XL. *Hooper to Bullinger*.

<sup>4</sup> Orig. Lett. CXXIV. Foxe gives a quaint description of this scene, *Acts and Mon.* vi. 641.

Revision of  
the Prayer-  
Book.

Congrega-  
tions of fo-  
reigners in  
England.

Revision of  
the Prayer-  
Book

mentioned  
in Convoca-  
tion.

Opinions of  
Bucer and  
Martyr.

of Bucer and Martyr to the Divinity Chairs in the two Universities, and also by the presence of congregations of foreign refugees.<sup>1</sup> John Laski's Dutch and German congregation, an Italian<sup>2</sup> and a French church in London, together with that of Pullain for French and Walloons at Glastonbury, were fully tolerated; and under their respective superintendents were allowed to conduct their worship after their own fashion: although Ridley, and other bishops, felt that such diversity would tend to disturb the settlement of the English ritual.<sup>3</sup>

Owing to these causes, the First Prayer Book of Edward VI. was no sooner published than further alterations were mooted. It is believed that the commissioners who compiled the Ordination Services, in the early part of 1550, prepared some alterations in the Book of Common Prayer. Towards the close of the year, when the Convocation met as usual with the Parliament, this matter was brought forward. Mention was made of doubts which had arisen respecting certain portions of the book; namely, what holydays should still be observed; the dress and posture of the minister in the Public Service; the entire Office of the Holy Communion, and especially the form of words used at the delivery of the consecrated elements.<sup>4</sup> The book was to be revised; but not by Convocation: a committee of divines with Cranmer at their head was appointed for that purpose by the King, who had determined on many changes;<sup>5</sup> and the opinions of Bucer and Martyr were asked upon the existing

<sup>1</sup> Soames, *Hist. Ref. Ed. VI.* p. 564.

<sup>2</sup> Strype, *Cranmer*, II. 22. See some notices of these congregations in the Appendix to this chapter, §§ 8, 9.

<sup>3</sup> Heylin, *Hist. Ref. 4 Ed. VI.* § II. See Orig. Lett. CCLXIII. *Micronius to Bullinger*.

<sup>4</sup> Heylin, *Hist. Ref. 4 Ed. VI.*

§ 15.

<sup>5</sup> 'Si noluerint ipsi efficere ut quæ mutanda sint mutantur, rex per seipsum id faciet.' *Martyr's Letter to Bucer*; Strype, *Cranmer*, Append. LXI.

Service-Book.<sup>1</sup> It may, however, be observed, that although Convocation did not discuss the particular alterations that were made, it might have been induced to delegate its authority to a royal commission,<sup>2</sup> chiefly composed of its leading members; and the alterations, important as they are, were said to be adopted only for the sake of rendering the book 'fully perfect in all such places in which it was necessary to be made more earnest and fit for the stirring up of all Christian people to the true honouring of Almighty God,' and with no intention of condemning the doctrines of the former book. And Edward's second Act of Uniformity<sup>3</sup> declared that the First Prayer Book had contained nothing 'but what was agreeable to the Word of God and the primitive Church;' and that such doubts as had been raised in the use and exercise thereof proceeded rather from 'the curiosity of the minister and mistakers, than of any other worthy cause.'<sup>4</sup>

The chief alterations now made were :—

In the *Daily Prayer*, the introductory Sentences, Exhortation, Confession, and Absolution, were placed at the beginning of the Service.

In the *Communion Office*, the Decalogue and Responses were added; the Introit, the name of the Blessed Virgin Mary, the thanksgiving for the Patriarchs and Prophets, the sign of the cross and the invocation of the Word and the Holy Ghost at the consecration of the elements, and the mixture of water with the wine, were omitted: the long prayer of consecration, beginning with the Prayer for the Universal Church and ending with the Lord's

Revision of  
the Prayer-  
Book.

No condem-  
nation in-  
tended of the  
First  
Prayer Book.

Changes  
made in  
1552.

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix to this chapter, §§ 4, 5.

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Two Prayer Books of Ed. VI. compared*, Pref. p. xix. note.

<sup>3</sup> Stat. 5 and 6 Ed. VI. c. 1. Clay, *Prayer Book Illustrated*, Appendix. IV.

<sup>4</sup> See Hardwick, *Reformation*, pp. 220 sqq.



Second  
Prayer-Book  
of Edward VI.

Prayer, which had been framed upon the ancient model of the Canon in the Roman Liturgy, was changed into the Prayer for the Church Militant, the Prayer of Consecration, and the first form of the Prayer after Communion: at the delivery of the bread and wine to the communicants the second clauses of our present forms were substituted for the first clauses; whereby direct mention was avoided of taking the Body and Blood of Christ.

In *Baptism*, the exorcism, the anointing, the putting on the chrisom, and the triple repetition of the immersion, were omitted; the font was to be filled, and the water to be consecrated, whenever the Service was used.

In the *Visitation of the Sick*, the allusion to Tobias and Sarah, the anointing, and the direction for private confessions and reserving portions of the bread and wine consecrated at the Public Service, were omitted.

In the *Burial Service*, the prayers for the dead, and the office for the Eucharist at funerals, were omitted.

The rubric concerning *Vestments* ordered that neither alb, vestment, nor cope should be used; a bishop should wear a rochet, a priest or deacon only a surplice.<sup>1</sup>

The great doctrinal alteration referred to the presence of Christ in the Eucharist. In the book of 1549 the Communion Service had been so constructed as to be consistent with the belief of a real, and perhaps of a substantial and corporal presence. But the alterations in 1552 were such as to authorize and foster the belief that the consecrated elements had no new virtues imparted to them, and that Christ was present in the Eucharist in no other manner than as He is ever present to the prayers of the faithful. The pale of Church communion was thus enlarged for the more ultra reformers,

Doctrinal  
change re-  
specting  
Christ's pre-  
sence in the  
Eucharist.

<sup>1</sup> Soames, *Hist. Ref. Ed. VI.* p. 603; Clay, *Historical Sketch*, p. 27.

while all sanction was withdrawn from statements of doctrine which might be understood in the sense of the unreformed Church.<sup>1</sup>

This revisal was a long time in hand. The archbishop and his coadjutors were engaged upon it in the autumn of 1550. The 'censures' of Bucer and Martyr were delivered to the primate early in January 1551, when the principal alterations were already determined. The French Order of Service was published by Pullain (Pollanus), about the end of February; and that of the German congregation, by John Laski, probably about the same time. In November 1551, a private discussion was held concerning the manner of Christ's presence in the Sacrament.<sup>2</sup> Parliament met January 23d, 1552; and Convocation, as usual, on the following day. The Act of Uniformity passed both Houses April 6th, and a long interval was allowed before the revised book was to come into use, which was not until the Feast of All Saints. This delay seems to have arisen from a contest of opinion. Many considered that there was no real necessity to supersede the First Prayer Book: and the more zealous Protestant party were not satisfied even with the second, as now printed. Their opinions, too, were gaining ground with those in authority in the royal Council; and they succeeded so far as to introduce a clause involving further condemnation of the views opposed by them, before the books were published. Indeed,

Second  
Prayer-Book  
of Edward VI.

*Publication  
of the revised  
Prayer  
Book  
delayed.*

<sup>1</sup> See Cardwell, *Hist. of Conferences*, Introd. p. 5; Hardwick, *Reformation*, pp. 224 sqq.; and an 'Historical Account of Transubstantiation' in Soames, *Hist. Ref. Ed. VI.* chap. II.; Freeman, *Principles of Divine Service*, Introduction to Part II. pp. 42 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> Nov. 25. Sir John Cheke, Horne dean of Durham, Whitehead, and Grindal, with Freckenham and Young

on the popish side, met at the house of Sir Wm. Cecyl, Secretary of State. Cheke propounded this question: 'Quis esset verus et germanus sensus verborum cœnæ, *Hoc est corpus meum*? Num quem verba sensu grammatico accepta præ se ferebant, an aliud quiddam?' A second disputation on the same question was held Dec. 3d. Strype. *Cranmer*, II. 26.

The Prayer-  
Book for  
Ireland.

Declaration  
added con-  
cerning  
kneeling at  
Communion.

The Prayer  
Book for  
Ireland.

the issue was suspended in September, until certain faults were corrected;<sup>1</sup> and almost at the last moment before the book was to be used according to the Act of Parliament, a declaration was ordered to be added to the Communion Office, in explanation of the rubric which requires communicants to kneel at receiving the consecrated elements,—‘that it is not meant thereby that any adoration is done, or ought to be done, either unto the sacramental bread or wine there bodily received, or to any real and essential presence there being of Christ’s natural flesh and blood.’<sup>2</sup>

The Church of Ireland, although having its own Convocation, followed in ecclesiastical reforms the orders which were sent across from England. Edward’s first Act of Parliament,<sup>3</sup> which commanded the Communion to be given ‘under both the kinds,’ applied to ‘the people within the Church of England and Ireland;’ and the Proclamation prefixed to ‘The Order of the Communion’ (1548), made no distinction between the two countries:<sup>4</sup> yet it was not until February 6th, 1551,

<sup>1</sup> ‘Sept. 27th an order came to Grafton the printer in any wise to stay from uttering any of the books of the new service. And if he had distributed any of them among his company (of stationers), that then he give strait commandment not to put any of them abroad until certain faults therein were corrected.’ Strype, *Memorials Ed. VI.* II. 15. Oct. 7th, Cranmer writes to the Council: ‘Has received their directions that the Book of Common Prayer should be diligently pursued, and the printer’s errors therein amended. Arguments defending the practice of kneeling at the Sacrament.’ *Calendar of State Papers*, Ed. VI. p. 45. And Oct. 27th, ‘the Council-book mentions a letter written to the Lord Chancellor,

to add in the edition of the new Common Prayer Book a declaration touching kneeling at the receiving the Communion.’ Burnet, *Hist. Ref.* Pt. III. bk. iv. Vol. III. p. 316, ed. Nares.

<sup>2</sup> Clay, *Prayer Book Illustrated*, p. 126; Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 226.

<sup>3</sup> Stat. I Ed. VI. c. 1, § 7 (December 1547).

<sup>4</sup> The Act of Uniformity (2 and 3 Ed. VI. c. 1) ordered the Book of Common Prayer (1549) to be used by all ministers ‘in any cathedral or parishe church, or other place within this Realme of England, Wales, Calyee, and Marches of the same or other the Kinges dominions.’ Clay, *P. B. Illustr.* p. 190.

that an Injunction was sent to the Lord-Deputy to have the English Book of Common Prayer read in the Irish churches. Sir Anthony St. Leger immediately summoned the whole clergy, but not as a Convocation,<sup>1</sup> for the 1st of March, to acquaint them with his Majesty's commands; and after some opposition from the Archbishop of Armagh, and several bishops, a proclamation was issued for carrying the order into effect: and thus the English Prayer-Book began to be publicly used on Easter Sunday (March 29), in the cathedral of Christ church, Dublin.<sup>2</sup> The Second Book of Common Prayer (1552) does not appear to have been ordered for observance in the Irish Church: nor was any attempt made to translate the whole or parts of it into the Irish language. It may be doubted whether it was used beyond the circle of the Lord-Deputy's Court: for the native priests did not understand English; and if adopted by those English clergy who occupied the larger benefices, it would be as unintelligible to the people as the Latin service which it supplanted. The language, indeed, presented such obstacles, that the proposal was entertained to allow a Latin translation of the Book of Common Prayer to be used in the Irish churches—a proposal which was actually sanctioned by the Irish Parliament at the commencement of the reign of Elizabeth.<sup>3</sup> The

The Prayer-  
Book for  
Ireland.

Used in  
Dublin in  
1551.

Not trans-  
lated into  
the Irish  
language.

<sup>1</sup> Mant, *Hist. of the Church of Ireland*, II. 158.

<sup>2</sup> Stephens, *MS. Book of Common Prayer for Ireland* (Eccles. Hist. Soc.), Introd. pp. iii. sq. The title of the Book, which was printed at Dublin, 1551, is, '*The Booke of the common praier and administracion of the Sacramentes, and other rites and ceremonies of the Churche: after the use of the Churche of England.*' Ibid. p. v.

<sup>3</sup> The Irish Act of Uniformity (2 Eliz. c. 2) authorized a Latin service in those churches where the priest had not sufficient knowledge of the English tongue: and it now appears (*Original Letters and Papers*, edited by E. P. Shirley, Lond. 1851, pp. 47, 48) that part of the Prayer Book had been translated into Latin for this purpose as early as 1551. The translator was a Mr. Smyth, who is said to have received twenty pounds for his labour.



The Prayer-  
Book for  
Ireland.

Translated  
into French.

Irish and the Welsh were left in their ignorance, from the unwillingness of the learned to master their languages. We must conclude that this alone hindered the translation of the reformed Service Book for the use of those countries; since we find that the First Prayer Book (1549) was translated into French for the use of the King's subjects in Calais and the Channel Islands; and care was taken to amend the translation in 1552, so that the French version should still represent the English Book of Common Prayer in its altered state.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The First Prayer Book was translated into French by command of Sir Hugh Paulet, governor of Calais. This was corrected by the English revised Book, 'in all the alterations, additions, and omissions thereof,' at the instance of Goodrich, the Bp. of Ely and Lord Chancellor. Strype, *Cranmer*, II. 33. On the subject of this chapter see Mr. Medd's Introduction to the *First Book of Common Prayer of Edward VI.* (1869): this useful volume contains also *The Order of the Communion*, 1548, and *The Ordinal* of 1549.

## APPENDIX.

NOTICES OF CERTAIN FOREIGNERS WHO HAVE BEEN  
SUPPOSED TO HAVE INFLUENCED THE COMPOSITION  
OR REVISAL OF THE PRAYER-BOOK IN THE REIGN  
OF EDWARD VI.

I. CONTINUAL controversies within the English Church have turned upon the comparative merits and authority of the First and Second Prayer Books of Edward VI. As to their merits, some regard the first Book as still leavened with Popish doctrines and practices: to others the second Book appears the work of foreign influence, and of pertinacious opposition to catholic antiquity.<sup>1</sup> The question of authority, however it may be historically decided, can be of little moment to those who now use our Prayer Book, as successively amended, and as fully authorized by Parliament and Convocation in 1662.

It may be quite certain that the Convocation 'was not permitted to pass its judgment on the Second Service Book put forth by authority of Parliament in the reign of Edward VI., and for this plain reason, that it would have thrown all possible difficulties in the way of its publication ;'<sup>2</sup> yet this second Book must be regarded as an English book revised by a selected number of English bishops and divines. It may be said that foreigners were consulted about the revisal; and it is true that the opinions of some strangers were asked: but even in the case of such men as Bucer and Martyr, who from their position would naturally be consulted, and on points where alterations agreed with their expressed opinions, it is not certain that those alterations were made in consequence of their influence. Of all the foreigners who were engaged in the work of reformation, Melancthon and Luther had the greatest influence both in the general reformation of the

\* Influence of  
Foreigners

<sup>1</sup> Maskell, *Ancient Liturgy*, Pref. p. xcvi.

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Synodalia*, vol. I, Pref. p. x.

Influence of  
Foreigners.

MELAN-  
THON.

Appointed  
Professor of  
Divinity at  
Cambridge.

LUTHER.

His Nurem-  
berg Service.

English Church, and in the composition of the English Book of Common Prayer, where it differed from the Mediæval Service Books.

2. Melancthon was repeatedly invited into England; and it seems probable that his opinion, supported by his character and learning, had great influence on Cranmer's mind. As early as March 1534, he had been invited more than once;<sup>1</sup> so that the attention of Henry VIII. and Cranmer had been turned towards him, before they proceeded to any doctrinal reformation. The formularies of faith which were put forth in the reign of Henry, are supposed to have originated in his advice.<sup>2</sup> On the death of Bucer (Feb., 28, 1551), the professorship of Divinity at Cambridge was offered to Melancthon, and after many letters he was at last formally appointed<sup>3</sup> (May 1553). It is perhaps needless to add that he never came into England; and although his presence had been so much desired, it does not appear that he had any influence with regard to the alterations introduced into Edward's Second Prayer Book.

3. The first Book was largely indebted to Luther, who had composed a form of Service in 1533, for the use of Brandenburg and Nuremberg.<sup>4</sup> This was taken by Melancthon and Bucer as their model, when they were invited (1543) by Hermann, Prince Archbishop of Cologne,<sup>5</sup> to draw up a Scriptural form of doctrine and worship for his subjects.<sup>6</sup> This book contained 'directions

<sup>1</sup> 'Ego jam alteris literis in Angliam vocor.' Melancth. *Epist.* No. 1172. *Opp.* II. 708; ed. Bretschneider. See Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 196.

<sup>2</sup> Laurence, *Bampton Lectures*, p. 200.

<sup>3</sup> 'Regiis literis vocor in Angliam, quæ scriptæ sunt mense Maio.' Melancth. *Epist.* No. 5447; *Opp.* VIII. 135.

<sup>4</sup> Seckendorf. *Hist. Lutheran.* Part III. § xxv. Add. IV.

<sup>5</sup> This excellent man could not accomplish his purpose of reformation. He was excommunicated in 1546, and though at first supported by the Emperor against the Pope for political purposes, he was deprived in 1547, and lived in retirement until his death, Aug. 13, 1552. See Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 65.

<sup>6</sup> 'Postquam veni Bonnam, intel-

lexi episcopum dedisse mandatum, ut forma doctrinæ et rituum proponenda ecclesiis conscribatur, et quidem ad exemplum Norimbergensis formæ.' Melancthon, *Epist.* No. 2706; *Opp.* v. 112. 'Scripsi vobis antea Episcopum secuturum esse formam Norimbergensem, eratque ante meum adventum institutus liber ad exemplum Norimbergense scribendus. Retinuit pleaque Osiandri Bucerus; quosdam articulos auxit, ut est copiosus. Mihi, cum omnia relegissem, attribuit articulos περί τριῶν ὑποστάσεων, de creatione, de peccato originis, de justitia fidei et operum, de ecclesia, de poenitentia. In his consumpsi tempus hactenus, et legi de caeremoniis Baptismi et Coenæ Domini quæ ipse composuit.' *Epist.* No. 2707, *ibid.*

for the public services and administration of the sacraments, with forms of prayer and a litany; and also expositions of several points of faith and duty.<sup>1</sup> The Litany presents many striking affinities with the amended English Litany of 1544. The exhortations in the Communion Service (1548 and 1549), and portions of the Baptismal Services, are mainly due to this book, through which the influence of Luther may be traced in our Prayer-Book, where additions or considerable changes were made in translating the old Latin Services.<sup>2</sup>

4. Martin Bucer arrived in England, at Cranmer's invitation, in April 1549, and was appointed King's Professor of Divinity at Cambridge. His opinion of the First Prayer Book, which was then in course of publication, he gives in a letter written to the friends whom he had left at Strasburg, on the day after he reached Lambeth: 'The cause of religion, as far as appertains to the establishment of doctrines and the definition of rites, is nearly what could be wished. . . . We hear that some concessions have been made both to a respect for antiquity, and to the infirmity of the present age. . . . Of the use of vestments, candles, commemoration of the dead, and chrism, he says, 'They affirm that there is no superstition in these things, and that they are only to be retained for a time. . . . This circumstance greatly refreshed us, that all the services in the churches are read and sung in the vernacular tongue, that the doctrine of Justification is purely and soundly taught, and the Eucharist administered according to Christ's ordinance.<sup>3</sup> . . . ' In the following year he was required to state his opinion touching any parts of the Prayer

Influence of  
Foreigners.

The 'Con-  
sultation' of  
Hermann,  
archbishop  
of Cologne.

MARTIN  
BUCER.

His opinion  
of the  
English Re-  
formation,

and ceremo-  
nies retained  
in 1549.

<sup>1</sup> This work was first published in German in 1543, '*Simplex Judicium de Reformatione Ecclesiarum Electoratus Coloniensis.*' A Latin translation was published at Bonn in 1545, '*Simplex ac pia deliberatio,*' &c. for clearness and fulness inferior to the German original. Fallow, *Baptismal Offices Illustrated*, p. 27. An English translation of the Latin work was printed in 1547, entitled, '*A simple and religious consultation of us Herman by the grace of God archbishop of Cologne, and Prince Elector, &c. by what means a Christian reformation, and founded in God's word, of doctrine, administration of the divine Sacra-*

*ments, of ceremonies, and the whole cure of souls, and other ecclesiastical ministries, may be begun among men committed to our pastoral charge, until the Lord grant a better to be appointed either by a free and Christian council, general or national, or else by the states of the Empire of the nation of Germany, gathered together in the Holy Ghost.*' A second English edition, 'revised by the translator thereof, and amended in many places,' was printed in 1548.

<sup>2</sup> See Strype, *Cranmer*, II. 31; *Memorials Ed. VI.* I. 5; Laurence Bampton. *Lect.* p. 377.

<sup>3</sup> Orig. Lett. CCXLVIII.



**Influence of  
Foreigners.**

*Bucer's  
'Censura'  
of the  
Prayer-  
Book (1549).*

*Communion  
Office.*

Book which seemed to him to need alteration: and he then again expressed his general satisfaction with it.<sup>1</sup> He prepared, however, a laborious criticism of the whole book, extending to twenty-eight chapters.<sup>2</sup>

He objects to the use of the choir for Divine Service, as being an antichristian separation of the clergy from the laity, and also inconvenient for hearing.

He speaks in terms of general approbation of the Communion Service,<sup>3</sup> and the order that intending communicants should signify their names to the Curate, and the new directions about the form and substance of the Bread, which he wishes to be made still thicker, so as to resemble real bread. He objects to the use of any part of the Office without proceeding to an actual communion, to the receiving of oblations from persons absent, to the practice of non-communicants remaining in church, and to certain gestures, such as kneeling, crossing, knocking upon the breast, which were practised by many people, and allowed, though not directed by a rubric. He objects to the use of peculiar vestments<sup>4</sup> at this Service, because they had been abused to superstition, and would lead to disputes; also to the delivery of the Bread into the mouth instead of the hand of the communicant, and to the direction to place upon the holy table so much bread and wine as may be sufficient for the communicants, as implying a superstitious notion of the effect of consecration: he allows, however, that at a very early period care was taken to

<sup>1</sup> 'Equidem cum primum in hoc regnum venissem, quæ publice dogmata quique ritus in ecclesia essent recepti, videremque eo, num meum possem ministerium his solido consensu adjungere, librum istum sacrorum per interpretem, quantum potui, cognovi diligenter; quo facto egi gratias Deo, qui dedisset vos has caeremonias eo puritatis reformare; nec enim quicquam in illis deprehendi, quod non sit ex verbo Dei desumptum, aut saltem ei non adversetur commodè acceptum. Nam non desunt paucula quædam, quæ si quis non candide interpretetur, videri queant non satis cum verbo Dei congruere.' *Buceri Prologus in Censuram.*

<sup>2</sup> 'Censura Martini Buceri super libro Sacrorum, seu ordinationis eccle-

sie atque ministerii ecclesiastici in Regno Anglia, ad petitionem R. Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, Thomæ Cranmeri, conscripta.' Inter *Buceri Scripta Anglicana*, fol. Basil. 1577.

<sup>3</sup> 'De hac quantas possum ago gratias Deo, qui dedit eam tam puram, tamque religiose ad verbum Dei exactam, maxime illo jam tempore quo hoc factum est, constitui. Perpaucis enim verbis et signis exceptis nihil omnino in ea conspicio, quod non ex divinis depromptum Scripturis sit; si modo omnia populis Christi digna religione exhiberentur atque explicarentur.' *Ibid.* p. 465.

<sup>4</sup> 'Non quod credam in ipsis quicquam esse impii per se, ut pii homines illis non possint pie uti.' *Ibid.* p. 458.

avoid profanation of the remains of the consecrated elements. He objects to prayer for the dead, and to the phrase, 'sleep of peace,' as implying a sleep of the soul; to the ceremonies of making the sign of the cross, and taking the elements into the hand in the action of consecration; to the prayer for such a consecration that the elements may become to us the Body and Blood of Christ; and to the mention of the ministry of the holy angels in carrying our prayers before God. He approves of homilies, and proposes several additional subjects for new ones. He allows that a second Communion was anciently administered on high festivals, when the churches were too small to hold the congregation; but he dislikes the practice, implying, as it did, that there would be a larger number of communicants at Christmas and Easter than at other times, whereas all ought to communicate every Lord's Day.

He proposes that Baptism should be administered between the sermon and the communion, because more people were present than at the morning or evening prayers: and that the office should be begun at the font, where the congregation can hear, instead of at the church door. He observes that every scenic practice ought to be removed from Divine Service, and that whatever ancient ceremonies are retained should be few in number, and should be carefully explained to the people: such ceremonies in Baptism were, the putting on the white garment, or chrisom, the anointing with chrism, and the signing with the cross: exorcism also he considers to be improper, unless all unbaptized persons are demoniacs,—a notion which would destroy many of our Lord's miracles. The clause which asserts the sanctification of water to the mystical washing away of sin by the Baptism of Christ he wishes to be omitted, utterly disliking all benedictions, or consecrations of inanimate things. He wishes the phrase to be altered, that infants 'come,' whereas they are brought to Baptism: he dislikes the mode of addressing the infants, who cannot understand what is said, both at the time of signing with the cross, and in the examination which was addressed to the child, although the questions were answered by the sponsors. He approves of private Baptism in case of necessity.

He insists upon frequent catechizing, and that all young persons, whether confirmed or not, should be present, and that none should be confirmed before they had approved by their manners their faith, and determination of living unto God. He desires that marriages should be solemnized only in open day, and before the

*Influence of  
Foreigners.*

*Baptismal  
Office.*

*Catechism.*

*Confirmation.*

*Matrimony*

Influence of  
Foreigners.Visitation of  
the Sick.  
Burial.Communa-  
tion.

## Festivals.

congregation: he approves of the ceremonies of the ring and marriage-gifts, and the manner of first laying them upon the book, and then receiving them from the Minister to give to the Bride. In the office of the Visitation of the Sick he objects to the anointing; and, in the Burial Service, to the form of commending the soul to God, or in any terms praying for the dead. He wishes the Communion Service to be used more frequently than on the first day of Lent, or even than four times in the year; the denunciations he thinks should be arranged in the order of the Decalogue. Bell-ringing he greatly dislikes, and would have it entirely forbidden, except only before service. If any Festivals were retained, besides those of our Lord, and a very few others,<sup>1</sup> he thinks that they should be observed only in the afternoon. He speaks of many people walking about and talking in the churches, and therefore wishes them to be shut when no Service was proceeding. As additions to the Prayer Book, he wishes a Confession of Faith to be composed, shortly and clearly declaring the points that were controverted in that age; and also a larger Catechism.<sup>2</sup> The examination in the Ordination Service he wishes to be extended to disputed points of theology, and he desires that Ministers should be kept to their duty by annual inspections and Synods.<sup>3</sup>

Bucer delivered this work to the Bishop of Ely, January 5, 1551. In it he had fully and plainly recorded his opinion of the Prayer-Book; but although the points censured were for the most part altered in the revised book, yet these alterations do not seem to have resulted from Bucer's opinion, but rather to have been settled before the two foreign Professors were even asked to give their judgments.<sup>4</sup> Bucer died on the last day of February in this year.

5. Peter Martyr arrived in England in November 1547, and was appointed King's Professor of Divinity at Oxford. We might

PETER  
MARTYR.

<sup>1</sup> 'Item quibus visitatio Mariæ matris Domini, natalis Johannis, et divi Petri atque Pauli, Martyrum, Angelorumque peragitur memoria.' Bucer, *Censura*, p. 494.

<sup>2</sup> 'In quo singulæ Catechismi partes, Symbolum quod vocant Apostolorum, decem præcepta, Oratio Dominica, institutio Baptismatis, Ccenæ, ministerii ecclesiastici, disciplinæ poenitentialis, sic explicantur, ut populus in horum explanatione locos omnes religionis . . . valeat perdiscere.' *Ibid.* p. 501.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Soames, *Hist. Ref. Ed. VI.* p. 596; Collier, *Ecc. Hist.* v. pp. 387 sqq.

<sup>4</sup> 'Quod me mones de puritate rituum, scito hic neminem extraneum de his rebis rogari,' writes Bucer to a friend in Cambridge, Jan. 12, 1550, which is referred to by Beza when defending Bucer from the charge of having been the author of our Baptismal Service. Laurence, *Bapt. Lect.* p. 246. See also the expressions in the latter part of Martyr's Letter to Bucer, quoted below.

therefore expect him to have been employed about the First Book of Edward VI. But his name is not amongst the compilers; nor does he appear to have been consulted, until the revisal of the book was in hand. We have his own account of his criticism, in a letter to Bucer (Jan. 10, 1551). It seems that he was not acquainted with the contents of the Prayer Book, and that no complete Latin version was within his reach. A version, probably of the ordinary Services, by Cheke, was put into his hands, and upon it he offered his annotations to the archbishop. Afterwards, on reading Bucer's larger treatise, he was surprised to find what the book contained, and added his approval of his friend's observations. He notices one point which he marvels that Bucer had overlooked, that if a sick person was to receive the Communion on the same day that it was publicly administered in the church, a portion of the consecrated elements was to be reserved and carried to the sick person. The conclusion of his letter shows that he perfectly understood that his opinion was not to guide the amendments which would be introduced into the Prayer Book, though he rejoices in having the opportunity of 'admonishing the bishops.'<sup>1</sup>

6. Bullinger kept up a continual correspondence with all who were engaged in the work of reformation. He dedicated treatises to Henry VIII. and Edward VI., and also to English noblemen, whose names and titles were carefully sent to him by his countrymen, several of whom were in England for purposes of education.<sup>2</sup> His opinion was often sought upon points of doctrine and order; but it does not appear that he had any influence in the formation or revisal of our Service-Book. On the homiletic teaching of the English Church his influence must be allowed. One of his great works was a body of divinity in fifty sermons, of which each parcel was sent into England as soon as published. This work was translated for the special benefit of the clergy in Queen Elizabeth's reign.<sup>3</sup>

BULLINGER.

1 'Conclusum jam est in hoc eorum colloquio, quemadmodum mihi retulit reverendissimus, ut multa immutentur. Sed quænam illa sint, quæ consenserint emendanda, neque ipse mihi exposuit, neque ego de illo quærere ausus sum. Verum hoc non me parum recreat, quod mihi D. Chæcus indicavit: si noluerint ipsi, ait, efficere ut quæ mutanda sint mutantur, rex per seipsum id faciet; et cum ad parliamentum ventum fuerit,

ipse suæ majestatis auctoritatem interponet.' Peter Martyr, *Letter to Bucer*; Strype, *Cranmer*, App. LXI. See Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 222.

<sup>2</sup> *John ab Ulmis to Bullinger*, Orig. Lett. CXVII. (Park. Soc.)

<sup>3</sup> It was printed in 1577, 1584, and 1587; the latter edition being published with the royal authority, having had the sanction of Convocation in 1586, when Whitgift introduced some 'Orders for the better increase



Influence of  
Foreigners.

CALVIN.

7. Upon such a subject as the reformation of the Service Book of a national Church, it cannot be doubted that Calvin would put forth all the influence which he had. Accordingly we find him endeavouring to guide those whom he conceived to be the leaders of the cause in this country. He wrote a long letter to the Protector Somerset (Oct. 22, 1548), introducing every subject which possibly might be debated; treating of forms of prayer, which he approves; of the Sacraments; of ceremonies; and of discipline.<sup>1</sup> At the same time he wrote to Bucer, who had been invited by Cranmer to come to England, not to fail, through his well-known moderation, in urging a thorough removal of superstitious rites.<sup>2</sup> To the same effect he wrote to Cranmer himself.<sup>3</sup> No part, however, of our formularies can be traced to his influence. He had prepared a directory for divine service in French while he was at Strasburg. This he afterwards published in Latin with emendations, as the form of the Church at Geneva, in 1545. It is quite certain that our Book of Common Prayer (1549) had not the most distant resemblance to this production.<sup>4</sup>

VALERAN-  
DUS POLLANUS.

8. During the revisal of the Prayer-Book, the forms of Service were published which were used by the congregations of foreign refugees in England. One of these was, in its original shape, the above-named French work of Calvin. He had been succeeded in the pastorate of the Church of Strangers at Strasburg by Pullain, who was obliged to flee from that city with his congregation, by reason of the publication of the *Interim*<sup>5</sup> (1548), an imperial manifesto adverse to the Reformers. These people were chiefly weavers of worsted; and on their arrival in England the Duke of Somerset gave them a home in the abbey buildings at Glastonbury, and provided them with the means of carrying on their manufacture.<sup>6</sup> In February 1551, Pullain published their Order of Service in Latin,<sup>7</sup> with a dedication to King Edward, to defend his Church from the

*The Stras-  
burg Li-  
turgy.*

of learning in the inferior ministers,' and among them, that each minister should read over one of Bullinger's sermons every week, and take notes of its principal matters; the notes to be shown to a licensed preacher every quarter. See Cardwell, *Synodalia*, II. 562.

<sup>1</sup> Calvin. Op. tom. VIII. *Epistola et Responsa*, p. 39.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 49.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 61.

<sup>4</sup> Laurence, *Bampt. Lect.* p. 208.

<sup>5</sup> See Soames, *Hist. Ref. Ed.* VI. pp. 492 sqq.; Hardwick, *Reformation*, pp. 68 sq.

<sup>6</sup> Strype, *Cranmer*, II. 23.

<sup>7</sup> *Liturgia Sacra, seu Ritus Ministerii in ecclesia peregrinorum profugorum propter Evangelium Christi Argentinae. Adjecta est ad finem brevis Apologia pro hac Liturgia, per Valerandum Pollanum Flandrum. Lond. 23 Februar. Ann. 1551.*

slanders of the Romanists, who, as usual, had accused them of licentiousness.<sup>1</sup> This book has been supposed to have furnished hints to the revisers of the Book of Common Prayer in some additions which were made in 1552 to the ancient Services. The introductory Sentences, with the Exhortation, Confession, and Absolution, which were then placed at the beginning of the Morning and Evening Prayer, and the Ten Commandments with the Responses, especially the last, subjoined to them, which were at the same time introduced at the beginning of the Communion Service, are supposed to be due in some degree to this publication of Pollanus. Possibly another source may be found for a part of these additions. It was only an idea, however, or an occasional allusion, which was borrowed: and in the above-mentioned particulars, where alone any resemblance can be traced, the similarity belongs to the work of Pollanus, not to Calvin's translation of the same original.<sup>2</sup> The following is the passage referred to, being the commencement of the Sunday Service:—

Influence of  
Foreigners.

‘Die dominico mane hora octava, cum jam adest populus, Pastore accedente Choraules incipit clara voce, *Leve le cœur*, ac populus accinit cum modestia et gravitate summa, ut ne quid voluptati aurium, sed serviant omnia reverentiæ Dei, et ædificationi quam canentium, quam audientium, si qui fortasse adsint non canentes.

‘*Est decalogus rithmo redditus.*’

Cum absolverint primam tabulam, tum pastor mensæ astans versus ad populum sic incipit: Adjutorium nostrum in nomine Domini, qui fecit cælum et terram. Amen. Deinde clara et distincta voce populum admonet de confessione peccatorum, hisque verbis præit:

Fratres, cogitet nunc vestrum unusquisque se coram Deo sisti, et peccata et delicta sua omnia simplici animo confiteatur et agnoscat, atque apud vosmetipsos me præeuntem sequimini his verbis.

Domine Deus, Pater æterne et omnipotens, agnoscimus et fateamur ingenue apud sanctissimam Majestatem tuam, peccatores esse nos miseros, adeoque a prima origine, qua concepti et nati sumus, tam ad omne malum esse pronos, quam ab omni bono alienos; quo vitio tuas leges sanctissimas assidue transgredimur, quoque nobis exitium justissimo tuo judicio conquirimus. Attamen, Domine Deus, pœnitet sic offendisse bonitatem tuam, proindeque nos et facta nostra omnia nimium scelerata damnamus.

‘*Confessio Peccatorum:*’

repeated  
after the  
Minister.

<sup>1</sup> Strype, *Mem. Eccles. Ed. VI.* i. 29.    <sup>2</sup> Laurence, *Bampt. Lect.* p. 210.

Influence of  
Foreigners.

orantes ut tu pro tua clementia huic nostræ calamitati succurras. Miserere igitur nostri omnium, O Deus et Pater clementissime ac misericors, per nomen filii tui Jesu Christi Domini nostri te obtestamur; ac deletis vitiis, ablutisque sordibus cunctis, largire atque adauge indies Spiritus tui sancti vim et dona in nobis, quo vere et serio nostram miseriam intelligentes, nostramque injustitiam agnoscentes, veram pœnitentiam agamus: qua mortui peccato deinceps abundemus fructibus justitiæ ac innocentiae quibus tibi placeamus per Jesum Christum filium tuum unicum redemptorem ac mediatorem nostrum. Amen.

'Absolutio.'

Hic pastor ex scriptura sacra sententiam aliquam remissionis peccatorum populo recitat, in nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Ac toto hoc tempore populus magna cum reverentia vel astat, vel procumbit in genua, utut animus cujusque tulerit. Demum pronuntiato Evangelio hoc remissionis peccatorum a pastore, rursum populus præeunte Choraule totum decalogum absolvit, tum pastor ad orandum hortatus Ecclesiam his verbis ipse præit.

'Oratio.'

The Prayer  
after the  
Command-  
ments.

Dominus adsit nobis, ut Deum oremus unanimes:

Domine Deus, Pater misericors, qui hoc decalogo per servum tuum Moſen nos Legis tuæ justitiam docuisti; dignare cordibus nostris eam ita tuo spiritu inscribere, ut nequicquam deinceps in vita magis optemus, aut velimus, quam tibi obedientia consummatissima placere in omnibus, per Jesum Christum filium tuum. Amen.

Hic Ecclesia eandem orationem verbis prope iisdem Choraule præeunte succinit.

Interea pastor suggestum conscendit ad concionandum. . .'

It will be seen from this extract that this service of Pollanus may have furnished the hint, that the decalogue should be repeated in the public Service. But in the English book the Commandments were to be plainly recited in the hearing of the people, instead of being sung by them in metre; and they were appointed to be said not in the Morning Prayer, but at the commencement of the Communion, or principal Service. The words, '*dignare cordibus nostris eam ita tuo spiritu inscribere,*' contain the subject of the petition which was placed as the concluding response after the Commandments, '*write all these thy laws in our hearts.*' Comparing this extract with the commencement of our Daily Prayer, we must observe that there is not one strictly parallel sentence, and Pollanus gives no *form* of Absolution at all. All that can be alleged

respecting the opening portion of our Service is, that the hint may have been taken from two books of Service used by congregations of refugees in England, which were published about this time: the one being the version of Calvin's form, by Pollanus; and the other, that used by the Walloons under John Laski, or à-Lasco.

9. This truly influential person was a Polish noble, who left his country and his honours for the freer acknowledgment of the Gospel. His first visit to England was in September 1548, when he resided six months with Cranmer. The introduction of the *Interim* into Friesland compelled him to seek a shelter in England in 1550.<sup>1</sup> He was then appointed superintendent of the congregations of foreign Protestants, German, Belgian, French, and Italian, in London: and his personal character appears to have obtained for them the church of St. Augustine's Monastery,<sup>2</sup> with permission to use their own ceremonies. He published in Latin the service used by his Church.<sup>3</sup> His friendly intercourse with Cranmer would naturally lead to an inquiry as to the form of his worship; and that, not only with a reference to the English Service-Book then under review, but that the English Government might know to what they were giving shelter and sanction. In this book there is a form of Confession and of Absolution, in which some phrases resemble the corresponding portions which were added to the second Book of Edward VI.

‘ . . . Neque amplius velis mortem peccatoris, sed potius ut convertatur et vivat . . . omnibus vere pœnitentibus (qui videlicet agnitis peccatis suis cum sui accusatione gratiam ipsius per nomen Christi Domini implorant) omnia ipsorum peccata prorsus condonet atque aboleat . . . omnibus, inquam, vobis qui ita affecti estis denuncio, fiducia promissionum Christi, vestra peccata omnia in cœlo a Deo Patre nostro modis plane omnibus remissa esse . . . opem tuam divinam per meritum Filii tui dilecti supplices imploramus . . . nobisque dones Spiritum Sanctum tuum . . . ut lex

Influence of Foreigners.

JOHN A-LASCO.

Superintendent of the foreign Protestant congregations in London.

His form of Service

contains a form of Confession and Absolution.

<sup>1</sup> Orig. Lett. p. 483, *Martyr to Bullinger* (June 1, 1550). He was appointed superintendent by King Edward, on the 24th of July; *ibid.* note. Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 219.  
<sup>2</sup> Now the Dutch church in Austin Friars.  
<sup>3</sup> *Forma ac ratio tota ecclesiastici*

*ministerii, in peregrinorum, potissimum vero Germanorum ecclesia; instituta Londini in Anglia per Edwardum Sextum.* Sine loco et anno. Laski published a second edition in Latin, and in French, in 1555, at Frankfort, after the expulsion of the Protestants from England.



Influence of  
Foreigners.

tua sancta illi [cordi] insculpi ac per nos demum . . . tota vita nostra exprimi ejus beneficio possit.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Two Prayer Books of Ed. VI. compared*. Pref. p. xxxii. *note*. Hooper mentions à-Lasco as alone standing on his side of all the foreigners who had any influence; Orig. Lett. XL. He was named among the thirty-two commissioners to frame ecclesiastical laws; *ibid.* CCXXXVI. He left England, Sept. 15, 1553; *ibid.* CCXL. See Strype, *Cranmer*, II. 22. Laski took the Zwinglian, or Calvinistic, side of the Reformation against the Lutheran, which he conceived to retain too

much of the Romanist element. He was supposed to have influenced the change in Cranmer's opinions in this direction; Orig. Lett. CLXXXVI. *John ab Ulmis to Bullinger*, Nov. 27, 1548. He maintained true doctrine against the anti-Trinitarianism which was the bane of the Reformation in Poland. See Krasinski, *Sketch of the Reformation in Poland*, I. pp. 238 sqq.; British Magazine (June 1839), xv. p. 614; Hardwick, *Reformation*, pp. 92 sq.

## CHAPTER III.

## THE PRAYER BOOK IN THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH.

[A.D. 1558—1603.]

DURING the reign of Mary the history of the Prayer Book is traced at Frankfort. Thither Pullain fled with his companions, when the refugees of various nations were driven from their homes in England.<sup>1</sup> The magistrates assigned a church for the use of the French Protestant congregation: and when a company of English exiles settled there, they were allowed to use the same church on alternate days in the week, and at different times on the Sunday. A stipulation was, however, made that the English Service was to be brought somewhat into agreement with the French Order. Probably this was done, not only from the prevalent ignorance of toleration, but at the desire of some among the English exiles, who preferred the French form of Service to their own.<sup>2</sup> Knox was invited to act as their minister; and a description of the English Service Book was sent to Calvin to elicit the expression of his disapproval.<sup>3</sup> It is a painfully interesting document, and the first of a long series of expressions of dislike to ritual observances, to primitive institutions and Apostolical order, which

Troubles at  
Frankfort.

French and  
English con-  
gregations of  
exiles at  
Frankfort.

<sup>1</sup> Mary came to the throne, July 6th, 1553; and early in September P. Martyr, à-Lasco, and the body of foreigners, were obliged to flee. <sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 560. <sup>3</sup> See Append. § 3. Orig. Lett. CCCLVII.—CCCLXI. Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 237. Soames, *Hist. Ref.* IV. 79.

Restoration  
of the  
Reformation.

Accession of  
Elizabeth.

unhappily form a large item in the future history of the Book of Common Prayer.

On the accession of Elizabeth (Nov. 17, 1558) the people generally were more prepared to receive the religious teaching of the Reformers than they had been in the time of Henry, or even of Edward. They had now learned that it alone would give them freedom from the most revolting cruelty.<sup>1</sup> The Protestant divines who remained alive came forth from their hiding-places, and with others who now returned from the Continent began once more to occupy the pulpits. The conduct of the Queen was marked by extreme caution;<sup>2</sup> from the very probable fear that the Reformers would outstrip the royal prerogative, and the difficulty of restoring the Prayer Book, while the statutes of the late reign were unrepealed, and the benefices were mostly held by Romanists. The Mass, therefore, still continued, and the Queen was crowned according to the ceremonies of the Roman Pontifical. An English Litany<sup>3</sup> was, however, used in the royal chapel; and about the beginning of December a

<sup>1</sup> See Soames, *Hist. Ref.* iv. 587; Strype, *Eccles. Mem. Mary*, Appendix. LXXXV. Hardwick, *Reformation*, pp. 239 sqq.; cf. Hallam, *Constitutional Hist. of England*, i. pp. 144 sq.

<sup>2</sup> Soames, *ib.* p. 599. See Hardwick, *Hist. of the Articles*, ch. vi. pp. 116 sqq. Hallam, i. 234.

<sup>3</sup> As it was in debate which of Edward's Prayer Books should be revised for the use of the Church, the Litany printed in the first month of Elizabeth's reign was not taken from either of them, but rather from the original form (1544), with amendments in the collects, and concluding with the prayer of St. Chrysostom. It has the word '*dolour* of our heart' (from 1544); one edition retains the petition for deliverance 'from the tyranny of the bishop of Rome and all his detestable enormities,' which is omitted in another, the same in all other respects. A copy of each edition is in the Cambridge University Library. It is reprinted in *Liturgical Services of the Reign of Q. Elizabeth* (Park. Soc.). See Mr. Clay's Pref. pp. ix. sqq. No authority is claimed for these publications: yet changes which appear in them were sanctioned in 1559; and no copy of the Litany, which was in use in the royal chapel on the 27th of December, is known to be extant, unless it be the one of these editions which omits the mention of the bishop of Rome. Cf. Lathbury, *Hist. of P. B.* p. 43.

paper of questions and advices was prepared,<sup>1</sup> suggesting the mode in which the Reformed religion could be most safely re-established.<sup>2</sup> The 'manner of doing of it' is advised to be by a consultation of 'such learned men as be meet to show their minds herein; and to bring a plat or book thereof, ready drawn, to her Highness: which being approved of her Majesty, may be so put into the Parliament House: to the which for the time it is thought that these are apt men, Dr. Bill, Dr. Parker, Dr. May, Dr. Cox, Mr. Whitehead, Mr. Grindal, Mr. Pilkington...' and meanwhile to prohibit 'all innovation, until such time as the book come forth; as well that there be no often changes in religion, which would take away authority in the common people's estimation, as also to exercise the Queen's Majesty's subjects to obedience.' Another question is propounded, 'What may be done of her Highness for her own conscience openly, before the whole alteration; or, if the alteration must tarry longer, what order be fit to be in the whole realm, as an *Interim*?' To which it is proposed 'to alter no further than her Majesty hath, except it be to receive the communion as her Highness pleaseth on high feasts: and that where there be more chaplains at mass, that they do always communicate in both kinds: and for her Highness's conscience till then, if there be some other devout sort of prayers, or Memory said, and the seldomer mass.' This advice was acted upon. Preaching was forbidden by a proclamation<sup>3</sup> (Dec. 27, 1558),

Restoration  
of the  
Reformation.

*First steps  
towards a  
revival of  
the Reform-  
ation.*

<sup>1</sup> The paper was most probably drawn up by Sir Thomas Smith, who had been Secretary of State to King Edward, and was submitted to Cecil. Strype, *Annals*, ch. ii. p. 51; and Append. iv. Hallam speaks of it as Cecil's, 'written with all his cautious wisdom:' *Constit. Hist.* I. 150.

<sup>2</sup> 'There was not only at this juncture a formidable popish party to struggle with, but a *Lutheran* party also.' Strype, *Annals*, ch. ii. p. 53. Cf. *Life of Grindal*, Bk. I. ch. iii.

<sup>3</sup> On the extensive and somewhat indefinite authority arrogated to proclamations at this period, see Hallam, *Const. Hist.* I. 320 sqq.



Restoration  
of the  
Reformation.

Proclama-  
tion for-  
bidding  
preaching.

Sanctioning  
the Litany  
in English.

Lord-Keep-  
er's Speech  
at the  
opening of  
Parliament.

which allowed the Gospel and Epistle, and the Ten Commandments, to be read in English, but without any exposition; and forbade 'any other manner of public prayer, rite, or ceremony in the church, but that which is already used, and by law received, or the common Litany used at this present in her Majesty's own chapel,<sup>1</sup> and the Lord's Prayer, and the Creed in English, until consultation may be had by Parliament. . . .'<sup>2</sup> Besides the introduction of the Litany in English into her own chapel, it is said that the Queen had on Christmas-day commanded Oglethorpe, bishop of Carlisle, when standing ready to say mass before her, not to elevate the consecrated host, because she liked not the ceremony.<sup>3</sup>

To the same effect was the speech of the Lord-Keeper Bacon at the opening of Parliament (Jan. 25, 1559): 'that laws should be made for the according and uniting of the people into an uniform order of religion: . . . that nothing be advised or done which anyway in continuance of time were likely to breed or nourish any kind of idolatry or superstition; so on the other side heed

'The Litany, used in the Queen's Majesty's chapel, according to the tenor of the Proclamation, 1559,' is reprinted in *Lit. Services of Q. Elizabeth* (Park. Soc.). 'A Confession' is prefixed, being the Confession in the Communion Service adapted to individual use: after the prayer, 'We humbly beseech thee, O Father,' &c. follows 'A prayer for the Queen's Majesty'; then the prayer for the clergy and people; then 'A Prayer of Chrysostome,' and 'ii. Cor. xiii.' with the note, '*Here endeth the Litany used in the Queen's Chapel.*' After this are prayers, 'For Rain, if the time require,' 'For fair Weather,' 'In the time of Death or Famine,' 'In the time of War,' 'In the time of any common Plague or Sickness,' the collect, 'O God, whose nature

and property,' &c., The Lord's Prayer, The Creed, The Ten Commandments, Graces before and after meat; ending with the words, '*God save the universal Church, and preserve our most gracious Queen Elizabeth, and the realm, and send us peace in our Lord Jesus, Amen.*' This Litany, with its arrangement of collects, is an amended edition of the unauthorized (?) Litany mentioned above. Being printed for general use, other prayers were added, and the book made to partake of the nature of a Primer.

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* XLII. C2, Zurich Lett. VI. *Jewel to P. Martyr.*

<sup>3</sup> Strype, *Annals*, ch. ii. p. 50. See Heylin, *Hist. Ref.* (Eccl. Hist. Soc.) II. p. 272, note.

is to be taken, that by no licentious or loose handling any manner of occasion be given whereby any contempt or irreverent behaviour towards God and godly things, or any spice of irreligion, might creep in or be conceived.<sup>1</sup> These were the views by which the alterations now made in the Prayer Book were guided. If we may judge by the result, it seems to have been considered that Edward's first Book did not entirely preclude the possibility of superstition, and that his second Book went within the limits of danger of irreverence. The parties openly engaged in the revisal were the committee of divines and the royal council; but the work may be traced to fewer hands, Secretary Cecil having the general supervision, and Guest<sup>2</sup> being appointed by him to take a leading part among the select divines. Archbishop Parker was absent from the deliberations through sickness; but Guest was appointed in his place with especial instructions 'to compare both K. Edward's Communion Books together, and from them both to frame a book for the use of the Church of England, by correcting and amending, altering, and adding, or taking away, according to his judgment and the ancient Liturgies.'<sup>3</sup> When the book was completed by the divines, Guest wrote an explanatory letter to Cecil, in which he seems to refer to a paper of leading questions, which had been put before him by the Secretary, and gives the reasons which had guided him in disallowing those suggestions.<sup>4</sup> He speaks, too, in his own person, as

Revision by  
Committee of  
Divines.

Guest takes  
a leading  
part under  
Cecil.

<sup>1</sup> Strype, *Annals*, ch. ii. p. 54; *Of the cross*: no image should be used in the church. *Procession* is

D'Ewes, *Journals*, p. 12.

<sup>2</sup> 'A very learned man, afterwards archdeacon of Canterbury, the Queen's almoner, and bishop of Rochester.' Strype, *ib.* p. 82.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 82.

<sup>4</sup> *Ceremonies* once taken away, as ill used, should not be taken again.

*superfluous*; it is better to pray in the church. Because it is sufficient to use but a *surplice* in baptizing, reading, preaching, and praying, therefore it is enough also for the celebrating the Communion. *Non-communicants* should be dismissed

Revision by  
Committee of  
Divines.

*The Divines  
favour  
Puritan  
opinions,*

*but are over-  
ruled by the  
Court.*

though the revision had been especially his work. It is clear from this letter that the book, in the shape in which it left the committee of divines, was more favourable to Puritan opinions than was agreeable to the Queen or to her Secretary. The surplice was allowed, but no vestment was to be peculiarly used at the Communion; and the posture of communicants, standing or kneeling, was left as a thing indifferent. These things were altered in the book, as authorized by Parliament; and it does not appear that either House did more than read and approve the book in the form in which it was laid before them. It is most probable, from the known sentiments and subsequent conduct of the Queen, that these changes were ordered by herself and her Council;<sup>1</sup> and that the book was then laid before Parliament,<sup>2</sup>

before the consecration, and (as it seems) after the offertory. The *Creed* is ordained to be said only of the communicants. *Prayer for the dead* is not used, because it seems to make for sacrifice: as used in the first Book, it makes some of the faithful to be in heaven, and to need no mercy, and some of them to be in another place, and to lack help and mercy. The *Prayer* (in the first Book) *for Consecration*, 'O merciful Father, &c.' is to be disliked, because it is taken to be so needful to the consecration, that the consecration is not thought to be without it: which is not true; for petition is no part of consecration: Christ in ordaining the Sacrament made no petition, but a thanksgiving. The sacrament is to be *received in our hands*. The old use of the Church was to communicate *standing*; yet because it is taken of some by itself to be sin to receive kneeling, whereas of itself it is lawful, it is left indifferent to every man's choice to follow the one way or the other, to teach men that it is lawful to receive

either standing or kneeling. Strype, *Annals*, I. Append. xiv.

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 21.

<sup>2</sup> The statute (1 Eliz. c. 2, April 28, 1559) repealed the Act of Mary, which had repealed the Act (5 and 6 Ed. VI. c. 1) 'to the great decay of the due honour of God, and discomfort to the professors of the truth of Christ's religion' (§ 1); and thus the second Prayer Book of Edward VI. was re-established, 'with one alteration, or addition of certain Lessons to be used on every Sunday in the year, and the form of the Litany altered and corrected, and two sentences only added in the delivery of the Sacrament to the communicants, and none other or otherwise' (§ 2). With the further proviso, 'that such ornaments of the church and of the ministers thereof shall be retained and be in use, as was in this Church of England, by authority of Parliament, in the second year of the reign of K. Edw. VI., until other order shall be therein taken,' &c. (§ 13). The copies printed in this year (1559)

which showed itself quite willing to accept the royal amendments, and authorized the Queen to ordain further ceremonies, if the orders appointed in the book should be contemned or irreverently used.<sup>1</sup> The following variations of the Elizabethan from Edward's second Prayer Book were noted by Archbishop Parker<sup>2</sup> for the Lord Treasurer Burghley. The first rubric now directed 'the Morning and Evening Prayer to be used *in the accustomed place* of the church, chapel, or chancel,' instead of '*in such place as the people may best hear.*' The second rubric had forbidden all ecclesiastical vestments but the *rochet* and the *surplice*: the minister was now directed, *at the time of Communion, and at all other times in his ministration, to use such ornaments in the church as were in use by authority of Parliament in the second year of K. Edward VI.* In the Litany the words, '*from the tyranny of the bishop of Rome and all his detestable enormities,*' were omitted; and the suffrage for the Queen was altered by the addition of the words, *strengthen in the true worshipping of thee, in righteousness, and holiness of life.* The prayers for the Queen, and for the clergy and people, with the collect, '*O God, whose nature and property, &c.,*' were now placed at the end of the Litany: of two collects for time of Dearth, one was omitted, as also was the note to the Prayer of St. Chrysostom, '*and the Litany shall ever end with this collect following.*' In the Communion Service the words used at the delivery of the elements to the communicant combined the forms of Edward's first and second Books.<sup>3</sup> Besides these

Alteration:  
made in 1551

Parliament  
sanctions the  
Book with  
the royal  
amend-  
ments.

Abp. Par-  
ker's note of  
the altera-  
tions.

differ from each other in small particulars, chiefly in the collects at the end of the Litany. See *Liturg. Services of Q. Eliz.* (Park. Soc.), and Mr. Clay's Pref. pp. xii.—xv.

<sup>1</sup> Some changes were made under this authority, such as a new Calendar

in 1561, an alteration in the collect for St. Mark's Day, probably not later than 1564, and some considerable verbal additions, certainly not later than 1572. Clay, *ibid.* p. xv.

<sup>2</sup> Clay, *ibid.* p. xiv.

<sup>3</sup> Strype, *Annals*, ch. iv. p. 84.



Alterations  
made in 1559.

The Ordinal.

The Prayer  
Book generally  
accepted by the  
clergy.

variations, Elizabeth was now styled '*our gracious Queen*;' and the Declaration touching kneeling at the communion was omitted.<sup>1</sup>

The Ordinal differed from that of 1552 only in the form of the oath. It is styled 'The Oath of the Queen's sovereignty,' instead of 'The Oath of the King's supremacy;' and it is directed 'against the power and authority of all foreign potentates,' instead of 'against the usurped power and authority of the bishop of Rome.'

The Act of Uniformity specified the feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist as the day on which the revised Prayer Book was to be used. Parliament was dissolved May 8; and on the Sunday following (May 12) the Queen caused it to be read in her chapel, and on the following Wednesday it was read before 'a very august assembly of the court, at St. Paul's.'<sup>2</sup>

This restoration of the reformed Service did not meet with any very strong opposition. At the third reading of the bill (April 28) only nine bishops and nine temporal peers dissented; and, of the whole body of 9400 clergy, it appears that not more than 189 refused to conform, and resigned their benefices.<sup>3</sup>

In the summer of this year a royal Visitation was ordered, with the intention of suppressing superstition, and planting true religion, to the extirpation of all hypo-

<sup>1</sup> Though omitted from the Prayer Book, this Declaration was not forgotten: Bishops Grindal and Horne in 1567 say that it continued to be 'most diligently declared, published, and impressed upon the people,' *Zurich Letters*, LXXV. vol. I. p. 180 (Park. Soc.)

<sup>2</sup> Strype, *Grindal*, p. 24.

<sup>3</sup> D'Ewes (*Journals*, p. 23) says that only 177 left their livings to continue in their 'Romish idolatry. Probably this number is exclusive

of bishops and the abbot of Westminster. Strype (*Annals*, ch. xii. p. 172) gives as the result of the visitation towards the close of the year, that 'of the clergy (*i.e.* bishops, abbots, heads of colleges, prebendaries, and rectors) the commissioners brought in but 189 throughout the whole nation that refused compliance.' See also Soames, *Hist. Reform*. iv. 665 sq.; Freeman, *Principles*, II. p. 136.

crisy, enormities, and abuses. It was again necessary to inquire after popish Service-books, and to regulate the mode in which the new Book of Service should be used. The Injunctions<sup>1</sup> are supposed to have been compiled by the select divines who had been employed in Sir Thomas Smith's house about the Prayer Book; but the hand of the Secretary Cecil was upon them, to amend them after the Queen's mind.<sup>2</sup> So that, as had been the case with the Prayer Book itself, the influence of the court was exercised against the opinion of the leading Protestant divines. The chief point of dispute was the removal of altars. There was great difficulty in prevailing upon the Queen to accede to this under any terms; and she would not order their removal unconditionally. A long string of reasons was prepared, *Why it was not convenient that the Communion should be ministered at an altar.*<sup>3</sup> The result of this movement was an Order subjoined to the Injunctions, declaring that the matter seemed to be of no great moment, so that the Sacrament were duly and reverently ministered; yet for uniformity, that no altar should be taken down but by oversight of the curate and churchwardens; and that the holy table should commonly be set where the altar stood, and at Communion-time should be so placed within the chancel that the minister might be conveniently heard. This Royal Order, however, did not quell the controversy. In the next year the bishops drew up a paper of '*Interpretations and further considerations*,'<sup>4</sup> upon the meaning of these Injunctions, for the guidance of the clergy; where they direct, 'that the table be removed out of the

Royal  
Visitation  
—

*The Injunctions altered by Cecil.*

*Removal of Altars.*

*The Bishops' interpretation of the Injunctions.*

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* XLIII.

<sup>2</sup> Strype, *Annals*, p. 159. *Letter of Abp. Parker to Lord Burghley* (April 11, 1575), 'Whatsoever the Queen's] ecclesiastical prerogative

is, I fear it is not so great as your pen hath given it in the Injunctions.'

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* ch. xii. p. 160.

<sup>4</sup> Strype, *Annals*, ch. xvii. p. 213; Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* p. 236.

Royal  
Visitation.

choir into the body of the church, before the chancel-door, where either the choir seemeth to be too little, or at great feasts of receivings, and at the end of the Communion to be set up again, according to the Injunctions.' On the question of vestments and ornaments the court had overruled the divines, and the Act of Uniformity fixed upon the second year of Edward VI. as the standard, thereby disallowing the Puritanical bareness of ornament which had marked Edward's second Book, and which Guest himself would have continued. Still, the use of the earlier ornaments was not generally introduced; and the notion was plainly expressed among the bishops, that the rubric was not intended to be compulsory, but was mainly introduced to legalize the usages of the royal chapel.<sup>1</sup>

Chanting  
and Psalmody.

These Injunctions also make mention of Psalmody. In collegiate, and some parish-churches, there were bequests for the maintenance of a choir. This laudable service of music was to be retained, and in such churches a modest and distinct song to be so used in all parts of the common prayers, that the same might be as plainly understood as if it were read without singing; and besides this, or where there was no such provision, a hymn was allowed to be sung at the beginning or end of the Morning or Evening Prayers.<sup>2</sup>

In 1560 the Book of Common Prayer was published

<sup>1</sup> 'Our gloss upon this text,' saith Dr. Sandys in a letter to Dr. Parker, 'is, that we shall not be forced to use them, but that others in the mean time shall not convey them away, but that they may remain for the Queen.' Strype, *Annals*, ch. iv. p. 83. The crucifix was for a time removed from the chapel, but it was brought in again about 1570. Strype, *Parker*, p. 310.

<sup>2</sup> *Annals*, ch. xi. p. 134. 'In September began the new Morning Prayer at St. Antholin's, London, the bell beginning to ring at five; when a Psalm was sung after the Geneva fashion, all the congregation, men, women, and boys, singing together.' Strype (*Grindal*, p. 27) adds: 'which custom was about this time brought also into St. Paul's.' See also p. 37.

in Latin, upon the petition of the Universities, and with the royal authority for its use among the learned.<sup>1</sup> Walter Haddon has been called the author of this version;<sup>2</sup> but he followed a translation of the book of 1549, by Alexander Ales, to such an extent, that it cannot be considered a faithful rendering of its presumed English counterpart.<sup>3</sup> The variations also are of such a nature as to show that it was intended to keep up the forms and observances of the first Book of Edward VI. in the chapels of the schools and colleges, and among the clergy in their private devotions.

In Ireland, it appears that the use of the Book of Common Prayer, at the death of Edward VI., rested on an Act of the English Parliament; that the book of 1552 was not ordered for observance there during the short period in which it was used in England; and that no Act was passed in Ireland in Queen Mary's reign to prohibit the use of the English Service-Book. However, it was disused from the death of Edward VI. until August 30th, 1559, when the English Litany was sung in Christ Church cathedral, on the occasion of the Earl of Sussex taking the oaths as Lord-Deputy. Part of his instructions were, 'to set up the worship of God as it is in England, and to make such statutes next Parliament as were lately made in England.' Therefore, on the meeting of the Irish Parliament, in January 1560, the second business they took in hand was to pass an Act of Uniformity, following the English Act of the preceding year, and authorizing the Prayer Book which had been put forth in England.<sup>4</sup> All other books of Service were

Latin  
Version.

*Liber Pre-  
cum Com-  
muniū.*

*Its varia-  
tions from  
English  
Prayer  
Book.*

*Service in  
the Irish  
Church.*

*Irish Act of  
Uniformity.*

<sup>1</sup> Strype, *Annals*, ch. xviii. p. 223.

<sup>3</sup> See Appendix to this chapter, § 1.

<sup>2</sup> Heylin, *Hist. Ref.* 2 Eliz. § 19. But see Clay, *Liturgies of Elizabeth*, (ed. Park. Soc.) p. xxiv.

<sup>4</sup> Stephens's *MS. Book of Common Prayer for Ireland*, (Eccl. Hist. Soc.) Introd. p. viii.; Mant, *Hist. of the Church of Ireland*, I. p. 258.



Irish Act of  
Uniformity.

Common  
Prayer in  
Ireland al-  
lowed to be  
in Latin.

Occasional  
Services.

set aside; and the Parliament then met the difficulty of supplying the Irish churches with Prayer Books,—a difficulty arising from the circumstance, that in most places the priests did not understand English, that there was no Irish printing-press, and that few could read the Irish letters. Their strange expedient was to sanction the use of all common and open prayer in the Latin tongue.<sup>1</sup> And it appears that Haddon's Latin version was completed with this object; for it comprehends the Occasional Offices, which would not have been required if it were only for the use of college chapels.

In this year also appeared the first of a long series of Occasional Services. It was 'to be used in common prayer thrice a week, for seasonable weather and good success of the common affairs of the realm.' Such additions to the usual service were frequently ordered during this reign:<sup>2</sup> the practice is, indeed, coeval with the Reformation, and as one of the means of bringing prayers in the English tongue into use, it was well adapted to interest the people in the Common Prayer generally, when it was thus applied to some pressing necessity.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 'And forasmuch as in most places in Ireland there could not be found English ministers to serve in the churches or places appointed for Common Prayer, or to minister the Sacraments to the people, and if some good mean were provided for the use of the Prayer, Service, and Administration of Sacraments set out and established by this Act, in such language as they might best understand, the due honour of God would be thereby much advanced; and for that also, that the same might not be in their native language, as well for difficulty to get it printed, as that few in Ireland could read the Irish letters:' it enacted, 'That in every such church or place where

the common minister or priest had not the use or knowledge of the English tongue, he might say and use the Matins, Evensong, Celebration of the Lord's Supper, and Administration of each of the Sacraments, and all their common and open Prayer, in the Latin tongue, in the order and form mentioned and set forth in the book established by this Act.' Stat. 2 Eliz. c. 2. (Ir.); Stephens, *MS. Book of Common Prayer for Ireland*, pp. xi. and clxiv. sq.; cf. above, p. 38.

<sup>2</sup> In the volume of *Liturgical Services of Elizabeth* (Park. Soc.) Mr. Clay has reprinted forty of these Occasional Forms of Prayer.

<sup>3</sup> Strype, *Cranmer*, I. 29.

One point specified in the Act of Uniformity, in which a change had been introduced into the Prayer Book of 1559, is the 'addition of certain lessons to be used on every Sunday in the year.' The Calendar (1549) contained the chapters to be read at the daily Matins and Evensong; the Proper Psalms and Lessons for Feasts being given with the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels. In 1552 the 'Proper Psalms and Lessons for divers feasts and days, at Morning and Evening Prayer,' were placed before the Calendar. In 1559 this part of the book assumed more of its present shape, having 'Proper Lessons to be read for the First Lessons, both at Morning Prayer and Evening Prayer on the Sundays throughout the year, and for some also the Second Lessons,' in addition to the 'Lessons proper for holydays,' and the chapters for ordinary days in the Calendar. All was not, however, quite satisfactory. In 1561 a letter was issued to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners,<sup>1</sup> directing them 'to peruse the order of the said Lessons throughout the whole year, and to cause some new Calendars to be imprinted, whereby such chapters or parcels of less edification may be removed, and other more profitable may supply their rooms.'<sup>2</sup> The reason assigned for this appointment can hardly have been the true one; for only the First Lessons for Whitsun Day were changed, and one error corrected.<sup>3</sup> No further alteration in the

The Calendar.

*Successive changes in the Calendar of Lessons.*

*Commission to amend the Calendar.*

<sup>1</sup> Matthew (Parker) archbishop of Canterbury, Edmund (Grindal) bishop of London, Dr. William Bill the Almoner, and Walter Haddon, one of the Masters of Requests, were especially named, two of whom were to be always present.

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* lv. This commission was also to consider the decays of churches, and unseemly keeping of chancels, and to order the Commandments to be set

up at the east end of the chancel, to be not only read for edification, but also to give some comely ornament and demonstration that the same is a place of religion and prayer.

<sup>3</sup> Deut. xvi. and Wisd. i. were substituted for Deut. xvii. and xviii. as the First Lessons for Whitsun Day; and for Evensong of the eleventh Sunday after Trinity, 4 Kings ix. was put instead of 4 Kings xix.

The Calendar.

Names of  
Saints in-  
serted.

Calendar was directed in the Queen's letter; yet we find that it was revised in other respects. Tables of the Moveable Feasts, and for determining Easter, were added: and the names of saints, which had been omitted from the first reformed Prayer Book, were inserted as they stand in our present Calendar.<sup>1</sup> It was a small selection from the list of names, one for almost every day in the year, which had been published in the preceding year with the Latin Prayer Book, and was now placed in the English Calendar, partly no doubt that the marks of time employed in courts of law might be understood, and that the old dates of parochial festivities and fairs might be retained; but partly with the higher object of perpetuating the memory of ancient Christian worthies, some of them connected, or supposed to be connected, with the English Church, and thereby of evincing how that Church was still in spirit undis severed from the national church of earlier years, and from the brotherhood of Catholic Christianity.<sup>2</sup>

Perhaps less care was taken in revising the lists of daily Lessons from the discretion which was allowed of reading other chapters than those appointed. The clergy were enjoined to use this discretion, in the Admonition prefixed to the Second Book of Homilies (1564). And Abbot, afterwards archbishop of Canterbury (1611), writes that in his time it was 'not only permitted to the minister, but commended in him, if wisely and quietly he do read canonical Scripture where the apocryphal upon good judgment seemeth not so fit; or any chapter of the canonical may be conceived not to have in it so much edification before the simple as some other part of the same

canonical may be thought to have,' Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* i. p. 294, *note*.

<sup>1</sup> With the Festivals of our Lord, the Purification and Annunciation of the Virgin Mary, John the Baptist, the Apostles and Evangelists, St. Michael, All Saints, and Innocents, the Calendar (1559) contained only the names of St. George and St. Lawrence, and some editions also St. Clement.

<sup>2</sup> A full explanation of the Calendar will be found in Sir H. Nicholas, *Chronology of History*; and a short account of the Saints and Holydays retained in our present Calendar, in Bishop Mant's edition of the *Prayer Book with Notes*.

## APPENDIX.

## SECT. I.—LATIN VERSIONS OF THE PRAYER BOOK.

THE 'Order of the Communion' (March 1548) was sent to Frankfort, as soon as it was published. There Miles Coverdale translated it into German, and also into Latin; the Latin copy being sent to Calvin, with some idea that he would approve and cause it to be printed.<sup>1</sup> This, however, does not seem to have been done. Another translation was made, and was immediately printed in London. The title is, *Ordo distributionis sacramenti altaris sub utraque specie, et formula confessionis faciendæ in regno Angliæ*. The initials of the translator are 'A. A. S. D. Th.,' which are those of Alexander Ales, or Alane,<sup>2</sup> a Scotch divine and physician of known reformed opinions in the time of Henry VIII.,<sup>3</sup> and who afterwards translated the entire Prayer Book of 1549.

This work has been generally considered as undertaken in order to meet Bucer's wants, when he was required to give his judgment of the English reformed Book of Service,<sup>4</sup>—a statement which seems to have arisen from the fact that the translation is printed in Bucer's *Scripta Anglicana*, before his *Censura*.

Mr. Clay, in his valuable preface to the Elizabethan Liturgical Services (p. xxv.), argues that Bucer could not have used this translation, because his treatise is dated 'Nonis Januarii, 1551,' the same year in which it was published: and, moreover, Ales himself gives other reasons for his work, that he desired to make known the progress of the reformed doctrines and practices, 'pæne

\*  
Latin  
Versions.

—  
*The Order of  
Communion  
translated  
by Cover-  
dale;*

*and by  
Alexander  
Ales.*

*The First  
Book of  
Edward VI.  
translated  
by Ales.*

*This trans-  
lation used  
by Bucer.*

<sup>1</sup> 'Tu si hanc felicitatis rationem et pietatis initium aliis significare Hardwick, *Hist. of the Articles*, p. 38, note 1 (2d ed.).

<sup>2</sup> Foxe, *Acts and Mon.* v. 378.

<sup>3</sup> Heylin (*Hist. Ref.* 3 Ed. VI. § 22) says that it was translated into Latin by Alexander Alesius, a learned Scot, for Bucer, that he might make himself acquainted with the English Liturgy. So also Strype, *Life of Cranmer*, II. 16.

<sup>4</sup> Maskell, *Anc. Lit.* p. xcvi. n.



Latin  
Versions

Cheke.

Dryander.

Alexander  
Alesius.

patriæ ipsius,' among the foreigners with whom he had lived, 'vel ad exemplum, vel consolationem, vel etiam dolorem aliquorum ;' and it was published at that particular time when a convention to debate upon ecclesiastical matters was expected to be held under the auspices of the Emperor Charles V.<sup>1</sup> But Bucer must have had access to a much more complete version than that of Sir John Cheke, which was laid before Martyr. And his information respecting the contents of the Prayer Book can hardly have been derived merely from an *oral* translation, from which, at his first coming into England, he had formed a notion of the Church to which he was joining himself.<sup>2</sup> A translation had been made at Cambridge by Dryander,<sup>3</sup> before June 1549:<sup>4</sup> and this version or compendium, made by the Greek Professor at his own University, was most probably known to Bucer. Ales published his version, Jan. 5, 1551, which is also the date of the *Censura*, following the usual custom in Germany of reckoning the year to begin on the first of January.<sup>5</sup> Yet it is at least possible that Bucer may have seen Ales's version before its publication. The title which he gives to the Prayer Book, calling it 'Liber Sacrorum, seu Ordinatio Ecclesiæ atque Ministerii Ecclesiastici in Regno Angliæ,' seems to be taken from Ales; for the real title of the English Book was, 'The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England,' while Ales's title was *Ordinatio Ecclesiæ, seu Ministerii Ecclesiastici, in florentissimo Regno Angliæ, conscripta sermone patrio, et in Latinam linguam bona fide conversa, et ad consolationem Ecclesiarum Christi, ubicunque locorum ac gentium, his tristissimis temporibus, edita ab Alexandro Alesio, Scoto, Sacræ Theologiæ Doctore. Lipsiæ, M.D.LI.*

As to the work itself, it cannot be said to come up to those expressions of good faith and of simple honesty as a translation which Ales put forth in his title-page and preface. Some portions, which had been altered in translating from the Missal, are

<sup>1</sup> Proœmium Alesii: *Buceri Script. Anglic.* p. 375.

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 43.

<sup>3</sup> Francis Enzinas, or Dryander, or Duchesne, was born at Burgos about 1515. He became a scholar of Melancthon, and translated the New Testament into Spanish in 1542, for which he was imprisoned. He made his escape, and fled to Geneva. He came to England in

1548, and was placed at Cambridge as Greek Professor. Orig. Letters, CLXX. p. 348, *note*.

<sup>4</sup> 'Ejus libri compendium Latine scriptum mitto ad dominum Vadianum ea lege ut tibi communicet.' Dryander, *Letter to Bullinger* (June 5, 1549), Orig. Lett. CLXXI.

<sup>5</sup> Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 223; Nicholias, *Chronology*, p. 47.

given in their old Latin words (e.g. among the Collects, that for St. Stephen's Day, Second Sunday in Lent, &c.), some clauses are interpolated (e.g. in the Collect for the Purification, the words, '*justusque Simeon mortem non vidit priusquam Christum Dominum videre mereretur*'); some phrases are curiously changed (e.g. in the Collect for St. Thomas's Day, 'suffer to be doubtful' is rendered *dubitantem confirmasti*, and in the Collect for St. Philip and St. James, the words, 'as thou hast taught St. Philip and other the Apostles,' are rendered *id quod sancti Apostoli tui Philippus et Jacobus crediderunt et docuerunt*); and some parts must be called compositions of the translator (e.g. Collect for St. Luke's Day). Similar variations are found in other parts of the book.

Latin  
Versions.

Variations  
of Ales's Ver-  
sion from the  
Prayer  
Book (1549).

The opening of the Litany is thus given :

Cantores.

2. *Pater de cælis Deus.*
  2. *Fili redemptor mundi Deus.*
  2. *Spiritus sancte Deus, ab utroque procedens.*
- Sancta Trinitas, unus Deus.*

Chorus.

*Miserere nobis.*

The petition, 'to give to all nations,' is rendered *Ut omnibus Christianis pacem, &c.*

In the Communion Office, the second Collect for the King is almost entirely a composition : *Omnipotens æterne Deus, in cujus manu corda sunt Regum, qui es humilium consolator, et fidelium fortitudo, ac protector in te sperantium, da Regi nostro Edvardo sexto ut super omnia, et in omnibus te honoret et amet, et studeat servare populo suæ Majestati commisso pacem, cum omni pietate et honestate, per Christum Dominum nostrum.* Then in the rubric, 'the priest, or he that is appointed, shall read the Epistle,' is *Sacerdos aut subdiaconus*; and 'the priest, or one appointed to read the Gospel,' is *Sacerdos aut diaconus*. 'The most comfortable Sacrament of the body and blood of Christ,' is *Sacramentum plenum consolationis, Hoc est, corpus et sanguinem Christi*. The whole sentence beginning, 'And if any man have done wrong to any other, &c.,' is omitted; it was inserted in 1549, and Ales in this part retained his translation of the Office of 1548. The rubric directing communicants to 'tarry still in the quire . . . the men on the one side, and the women on the other side,' is rendered, *Tunc communicaturi pervenient in Chorum, vel locum vicinum, viri a dextris, mulieres a sinistris separatim et disjunctim genuflectant.* The rubric directing the preparation of the elements is, *Tunc sacerdos tot hostias calici aut corporali imponet*, i.e. 'so much

Latin  
Versions.

bread . . . laying the bread upon the corporas, or else in the paten, or in some other comely thing prepared for that purpose.' The Absolution widely differs from the English, which is our present form: *Dominus noster Jesus Christus, qui suam potestatem dedit Ecclesiæ, ut absolvat pœnitentes a peccatis ipsorum, et reconciliet cœlesti Patri eos, qui suam fiduciam collocant in Christum, misereatur vestri, &c.* ; this Ales took from Hermann's 'Simplex ac pia Deliberatio.' The form of words at the delivery of the elements is rendered, *Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi, quod traditum est pro te, conservet corpus tuum, et perducatur animam tuam ad vitam æternam. Sanguis . . . qui pro te effusus est, conservet animam tuam ad vitam æternam.* The second clause of the concluding blessing is omitted, Ales retaining the short form of his previous version of the Office of 1548. In the Office of Baptism all mention is omitted of the anointing after putting on the chrisom.

These notices of the carelessness of Ales in his version of the Prayer Book of 1549 are more than historical curiosities. The English Book was much altered, as we have seen, in 1552, and was again revised at the beginning of Elizabeth's reign. Then it was determined that the revised book should appear also in Latin. This was done in compliance with a petition of the Universities, that the Act of Uniformity, which allowed Public Service only according to the English Book, should not be strictly applied to the chapels of colleges. Permission was granted by a royal letter<sup>1</sup> that the Service might be said in such chapels in Latin, provision being also made for an *English* Service and Communion, at least on festivals. And all ministers were exhorted to use this Latin form privately on those days on which they did not say the public prayers in English in their churches.

The authorship of this Latin version has been given to Walter Haddon.<sup>2</sup> He was probably editor, or one of the editors ;<sup>3</sup> but the real basis of the work was the old translation of the Prayer Book of 1549 by Ales. And so little care seems to have been taken to bring the Latin into agreement with the revised English Book, that it has been suspected that this apparent carelessness was intentional, and that, by means of this Latin version, the Universities and public schools, and the clergy in their private devotions, would become reconciled to the observances of the First Book of Edward VI.<sup>4</sup>

*The Universities petition for Latin Service.*

*Walter Haddon (1560) follows Ales's Version of the Prayer Book (1549).*

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann. L.*

<sup>2</sup> Heylin, *Hist. Ref.* 2 Eliz. § 19.

<sup>3</sup> Collier, *Ecc. Hist.* VI. 299.

<sup>4</sup> See Clay, *Eli. Liturgical Services*, Pref. pp. xxi. sqq.

The book is entitled, *Liber precum publicarum, seu ministerii Ecclesiasticæ administrationis Sacramentorum, aliorumque rituum et cæremoniæ in Ecclesia Anglicana. Cum privilegio Regiæ Majestatis*. The letters patent of Elizabeth stand in the place of the Act of Uniformity. The 'Preface' is Ales's, with a few verbal corrections of Latinity, and omitting, as not suiting the intention of the book, the directions for Daily Prayer in the parish churches, and the permission to clerks to say the Morning and Evening Prayer privately in any language they understand. The Calendar has a name attached to almost every day:<sup>1</sup> and a chapter is added, *De anno et partibus ejus*. The Athanasian Creed is placed after Morning Prayer, instead of after Evening Prayer, which was its position in the English Book. The opening of the Litany is correctly given. Of the Collects, that for St. Stephen's Day, which Ales had taken from the Missal, Haddon altered partially, as also that for St. Mark's Day. In those for the Annunciation, and the 8th and 11th Sundays after Trinity, Haddon retains Ales's variation from the English. That for St. Andrew's Day Ales had given rightly enough from his copy; but a new Collect was substituted in 1552: Haddon's Latin, however, remains as a transcript from Ales.

In the Communion Office, the rubric after the Decalogue, 'The Priest standing up, and saying,' is rendered, *Tunc per ministrum, stantem ad sacram mensam, legetur. . .*, determining the Priest's position by these additional words to be the same as that directed by the fourth rubric before the Office, *ad mensæ septentrionalem partem*. The rubric before reading the Epistle agrees neither with the English, nor with Ales's Latin, but is a translation of that of 1549: *Post has Collectas, sacerdos, seu quis alius minister ad id deputatus, legat Epistolam, in loco ad id assignato, et sic incipiat*. The Absolution is taken from Ales, *Dominus noster Jesus Christus, qui suam potestatem dedit Ecclesiæ, ut absolvat . . . misereatur vestri . . .*, but the words *Per Jesum Christum Dominum nostrum* are added, making the conclusion resemble the English without regard to his own preceding clause. The proper Prefaces

Latin  
Versions.

Haddon's  
Version  
(1560) com-  
pared with  
Ales's (1549),  
and with the  
English  
Prayer  
Book (1559).

<sup>1</sup> In 1549 there were no names but those for which there were Collects; which are common to all the Calendars: and here Ales exactly followed his copy. In 1552, St. George, St. Lawrence, and St. Clement were inserted, but Magdalen was omitted: Barnabas was also omitted in the Calendar; but it must have been by an error of the printer, since the Collect was retained. The Calendar in Edward's Primer (1553) has some names of saints. The English Calendar (1559) has only St. Lawrence, St. George, and St. Clement. The Latin Calendar (1560) has far more names than the Roman.



Latin  
Versions.

Haddon's  
Version  
(1560) com-  
pared with  
Ales's (1549),  
and with the  
English  
Prayer  
Book (1559).

remain as Ales had taken them from the Missal, without noticing the omissions or changes of the English; yet, in that for Easter, where Ales has 'Ipse enim verus est Agnus,' Haddon gives *Ipse enim est vere Agnus*.

In the Office of Visitation of the Sick, the opening versicle, 'Send him help from thy holy place,' taken from the Sarum Ordo, 'Mitte ei Domine auxilium de sancto,' had been rendered by Ales, 'Mitte ei Domine angelum de sanctuario,' which Haddon retained, adding *tuo* as a correction from the English; a blunder was made in printing, so that the sentence is, *Mitte eum Domine angelum de sanctuario tuo*. In the exhortation, the words, 'that Almighty God is the Lord of life and death,' are rendered as they were by Ales, *Christum esse Dominum mortis et vitæ*: and the directions about making a will, declaring debts, &c., are arranged as they stand in Ales's version. The rubric allowing a special confession is worded so as to direct a private confession: *Si ægrotus sentit suam conscientiam gravatam esse aliqua in re, de illa sacerdoti privatim confiteatur*; still following Ales. The Office of 1549, which Ales translated, ended with a form for anointing, if the sick person desired it: and after the prayer followed the words, 'Usque quo Domine? Psalm xiii.' Ales omitted all mention of the anointing, and the prayer which was to accompany it when used; and gave in its place his own direction, '*si videtur commodum, dicatur etiam hic Psalmus, pro usitata ante hæc tempora unctione*. 14. Usque quo Domine,' &c. This ceremony was omitted in 1552, and of course did not appear in the English Book of 1559, yet Haddon concludes his office with Ales's direction, changing, however, his word 'unctione,' '*si videtur commodum, dicatur etiam hic Psalmus, pro usitata ante hæc tempora visitatione. Psalmus xiii.*'

In the Office of Communion of the Sick, the error of the press, of giving notice *postridie*, is continued from Ales; and the following rubrics are drawn from the same source: '*Quod si contingat eodem die Cœnam Domini in ecclesia celebrari, tunc sacerdos in cœna tantum Sacramenti servabit, quantum sufficit ægroto: et mox finita cœna [Missa, Ales] una cum aliquot ex his qui intersunt, ibit ad ægrotum, et primo communicabit cum illis [eos, Ales] qui assistunt ægroto [ægro, Ales] et interfuerunt cœnæ, et postremo cum infirmo [infirmum, Ales]. Sed primo fiat generalis confessio, et absolutio, cum Collecta, ut supra est præscriptum. Sed si infirmus illo die petat Communionem, quo non celebratur cœna, tunc sacerdos in loco decenti, in domo ægroti, celebrabit cœnam hoc modo.*

Oremus. Omnipotens æterne Deus, &c.

*Epistola.* Heb. xii. Fili mi, &c.

*Evangelium.* Joan. v. Amen, amen dico vobis, &c.

*Minister.* Dominus vobiscum.

*Responsio.* Et cum spiritu tuo.

*Minister.* Sursum corda, &c.

*usque ad finem, ut supra dictum est.*

Latin  
Versions.

Haddon's  
Version  
(1560) com-  
pared with  
Ales's (1549),  
and with the  
English  
Prayer  
Book (1559).

We cannot help noticing that Haddon has altered Ales's Latinity, and substituted *cæna* for *missa*; which shows that the reappearance of this rubric in 1560 was not the mere result of carelessness, but that the attempt was made to give these directions to the clergy for their guidance in administering the Communion to the Sick, at least within the walls of the colleges. The English Office also merely gives a Collect with its Epistle and Gospel, without any further directions; which implies that the Service should begin as in the Public Office, the proper Collect being used instead of that for the day. If the Service of Visitation and Communion were used at one time, the minister was directed to omit the concluding verse and benediction of the Visitation Service, and to go straight to the Communion: but nothing was said about beginning otherwise than at the commencement of the Communion Office. In this Latin form, however, Haddon still follows Ales, and, by ending his rubric with the words *hoc modo*, directs the Service of private Communion to begin with the proper Collect, and Epistle and Gospel; and then, by adding 'Dominus vobiscum,' and 'Sursum corda, *usque ad finem, ut supra dictum est*,' directs the Communion Office to be taken up at those words, proceeding to the Preface, Prayer in the name of the Communicants, Prayer of Consecration, Distribution of the Elements, and so on to the end; thereby omitting the Confession and Absolution, which occur in a previous part of the Service. In giving this direction, Ales had correctly rendered the Service of 1549; but the position of its several parts had been changed, and the same direction in 1560 was without meaning. This part of Haddon's work is a careless transcript of Ales, though the insertion of the above-mentioned rubric cannot have this excuse.

In the first of the rubrics at the end of the Office, directing the order in which those who are present are to receive the Sacrament, Haddon alters Ales's Latin, and omits the second and fourth rubrics. The second was perhaps dropped on the plea that the book was intended for learned societies, whose members did not need the curate's instruction: and possibly, the fourth, permitting the priest alone to communicate with the sick person in time of contagious

Latin  
Versions.

Haddon's  
Version  
(1560) com-  
pared with  
Ales's (1549),  
and with the  
English  
Prayer  
Book (1559).  
Appendix  
to Haddon's  
Version,  
'*Celebratio  
cænæ Do-  
mini in  
funebribus.*'

sickness, may have been omitted from a charitable hope that in such fraternities the sick man would not be quite deserted; or because the mode in which the whole Service is ordered, of communicating the sick by a reservation of the consecrated elements, implies the permission of a strictly private communion.<sup>1</sup>

The *Celebratio cænæ Domini in funebribus, si amici et vicini defuncti communicare velint*, and a service '*In commendationibus Benefactorum*,' form an Appendix to the book, opening with a quotation from St. Augustine (*De Civit. Dei*, i. 12): '*Curatio funeris, conditio sepulturæ, pompa exequiarum, magis sunt vivorum solatia, quam subsidia mortuorum.*' A proper Collect, Epistle and Gospel, are appointed for communion at funerals. The Collect is the original form of the present second Collect at the end of the Burial Service; the Epistle, 1 Thess. iii. [13—18], and the Gospel, Joan. vi. [37—40]. This was transcribed from Ales's version of the Service of 1549. A second Gospel was now added, '*vel hoc Evangelium.* Joan. v.' [24—29.]

A form, analogous to the following 'Commemoration Service,' is still used in college chapels.<sup>2</sup>

*'In commendationibus Benefactorum.*

*Ad cujusque termini finem, commendatio fiat fundatoris, aliorumque clarorum virorum, quorum beneficentia Collegium locupletatur. Ejus hæc sit forma. Primum recitetur clara voce Oratio dominica.*

Pater noster, &c. *Deinde recitentur tres Psalmi, 144, 145, 146.*

<sup>1</sup> L'Estrange justifies this order (*Alliance*, p. 300), because learned societies would be less prone to error and superstition; as he also justifies the permission to celebrate the Lord's Supper at funerals (p. 304), because the whole book was compiled for men of discerning spirits. But we can hardly avoid Mr. Clay's observation (*Elizabethan Liturg. Services*, Pref. p. xxviii.): 'Was this design, or the result of haste and inattention? Did Haddon mean (of course in obedience to command) to prepare a book which should allow of such reservation; or did he merely transcribe what Ales had previously, and correctly, given? Many reasons induce us to think that, if Haddon was careless,

(and he cannot be wholly excused,) he ever remembered what he was about, and still fulfilled his appointed task.'

<sup>2</sup> An English form, which differs slightly from that here given, both in its materials and their arrangement, was prescribed in 1570 by Elizabeth for the use of colleges in the University of Cambridge. It will be found in chap. 50 of her Statutes, entitled '*De ordinationibus Collegiis præscriptis.*' See also the '*Service appointed for Obiit Sunday,*' used once in every quarter in St. George's Chapel, Windsor, for the Companions of the Most Honourable and Noble Order of the Garter, in Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 302.

*In commen-  
dationibus  
Benefac-  
torum.*

*Posthæc legatur cap. 44 Ecclesiastici. His finitis sequatur concio, in qua concionator Fundatoris amplissimam munificentiam prædicet: quantus sit literarum usus ostendat: quantis laudibus afficiendi sunt, qui literarum studia beneficentia sua excitent: quantum sit ornamentum Regno doctos viros habere, qui de rebus controversis vere judicare possunt: quanta sit scripturarum laus, et quantum illæ omni humanæ auctoritati antecedant, quanta sit ejus doctrinæ in vulgus utilitas, et quam late pateat: quam egregium et regium sit (cui Deus universæ plebis suæ curam commisit) de multitudine ministrorum verbi laborare, atque hi ut honesti atque eruditi sint, curare: atque alia ejus generis, quæ pii et docti viri cum laude illustrare possint. Hac concione perorata, decantetur, Benedictus Dominus Deus Israel.*

*Ad extremum hæc adhibeantur.*

*Minister.* In memoria æterna erit justus.

*Responsio.* Ab auditu malo non timebit.

*Minister.* Justorum animæ in manu Dei sunt.

*Responsio.* Nec attinget illos cruciatus.

Oremus. Domine Deus, resurrectio et vita credentium, qui semper es laudandus, tam in viventibus, quam in defunctis, agimus tibi gratias pro fundatore nostro N. cæterisque benefactoribus nostris, quorum beneficiis hic ad pietatem et studia literarum alimur: rogantes, ut nos his donis ad tuam gloriam recte utentes, una cum illis ad resurrectionis gloriam immortalem perducamur. Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

The object of this Latin Book, as expressed in Elizabeth's letters patent, authorizing or enjoining its use, was such as not to require the Occasional Services, except those for the Visitation of the Sick, and Burial. However, it appears that the book was first printed with the Occasional Offices, these being placed out of their order, after the Burial Service, which we may suppose to have been at first intended to end the volume. The reason for this addition is conjectured<sup>1</sup> to have been a clause in the first Irish Act of Uniformity, passed in January of this year, sanctioning the Latin tongue in places where the common minister or priest had not the use or knowledge of the English tongue.<sup>2</sup> And Haddon's Latin version, which had been prepared, and, it may be, printed for the

Latin  
Versions.

*In commemorationibus  
Benefactorum.*

*The Occasional  
Services added  
to Haddon's  
Version for  
use in Ire-  
land.*

<sup>1</sup> Clay, *Eliz. Services*, Pref. p. xiii. note.

<sup>2</sup> Above, pp. 39, 64; Mant, *Hist. of the Church of Ireland*, I. 260.



Latin  
Versions.

Two editions  
of Haddon's  
Version  
printed in  
1560.

use of the learned in England, hastily received the addition of the Services of Public and Private Baptism, Confirmation, with the Catechism, Matrimony, and Churching of Women, that it might exhibit the necessary Parochial Services for the use of the unlearned in Ireland. Hence two editions of the book appear to have been printed in the same year; one containing these Occasional Offices, and the other with the above-mentioned Appendix in their place. In both editions, or forms of the edition, the Communion Service was omitted, although Ales had translated it.

The discrepancy between this Latin version and the English Book of Common Prayer was felt at the time. Strype<sup>1</sup> (anno 1568) says that 'most of the colleges in Cambridge would not tolerate it, as being *the Pope's Dreggs*;' and that 'some of the Fellowship of Benet College went contemptuously from the Latin Prayers, the master being the minister then that read the same.' Whitaker, the Master of St. John's College, in 1569 dedicated a small Prayer Book in Greek and Latin<sup>2</sup> to his uncle, Dean Nowell, in which he endeavoured to account for this discrepancy, on the plea that it only arose from the expansion or contraction of the original in a translation.

A correct  
Version pub-  
lished in  
1571.

In 1571 another Latin version was published, intentionally made to exhibit a close resemblance to the English Book in its complete state, with the new Calendar prepared in 1561. The Act of Uniformity is prefixed; the Occasional Services are arranged in their order; and at the end is Munster's translation of the Psalms.<sup>3</sup> In this book the peculiarities of Haddon's version (1560) are avoided; yet even here we find traces of Ales's original translation, and the *postridie* notice of Communion of the Sick, and the Collect for St. Andrew's Day (altered in 1552), remained in Latin according to the form of 1549, through the whole reign of Elizabeth.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Life of Parker*, p. 269.

<sup>2</sup> 'Liber Precum Publicarum Ecclesie Anglicanæ in juventutis Græcarum literarum studiosæ gratiam, Latine Græceque editus.' Like the small English Prayer Books of the period, called Psalters, it contained only the Morning and Evening Prayers, the Litany, the Catechism, and the Collects, Clay, *Eliz. Services*, Pref. p. xxii.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. xxxi.

<sup>4</sup> Clay, *Eliz. Services*, Pref. p.

xxxii. 'In 1615, if not before, an abridgment of this Latin Prayer Book appeared, entitled *Liber Precum Publicarum in usum Ecclesie Cathedralis Christi, Oxon.* It contains the Morning Service, the Athanasian Creed, the Evening Service, the Litany and its Collects, followed by the Psalter: then come four prayers (Pro officio totius Ecclesie in communi, Pro Rege, Tempore pestilentie, Pro Docilitate), of which the last two were taken from the

## SECT. II.—BOOKS OF PRIVATE DEVOTION.

The old custom of the English Church, in having Books of Private Devotion for the people, following in a great measure the order of the Public Services, but containing also forms of more constant Prayer, was still retained in the early period of the Reformation. The clerk used to have his Portuise; the more learned of the people had their Latin Horæ; and by degrees the unlearned also had prepared for them what was peculiarly their own book, the Prymer. In reformed times these laymen's books of devotion were styled the 'Orarium' and the 'Primer.'

We may consider that there were two series of reformed Primers. The one dates from that of Henry VIII. (1545), which was often reprinted with successive alterations, showing the steady advancement of religious opinion. Edward's first Primer (1547) was a republication of this; so also was that of 1549, with the Litany as amended for the Book of Common Prayer by the omission of the invocations of the Virgin Mary, the angels, and the patriarchs. Alterations of this sort were ordered by the Act of Parliament (3 and 4 Edward VI.) 'for the abolishing and putting away of divers books and images,' which provided that any person might use any Primers, in English or Latin, set forth by the late king, 'so that the sentences of Invocation of Prayer to Saints be blotted or clearly put out of the same.' The edition of 1551 omitted the 'Hail Mary,' with other objectionable passages, though many strong doctrinal statements still remained. This was reprinted in 1552, with the addition of the Catechism, and again at the commencement of Elizabeth's reign in 1559.<sup>1</sup>

The Primer of 1553<sup>2</sup> was not an improved edition, but rather a new publication, the first of a distinct series of Primers. 'An order of private prayer for morning and evening, every day in the week, and so throughout the whole year,' was substituted for the divisions of prayer according to the Canonical Hours; the prayers were taken from the Book of Common Prayer, with a selection of

Books  
of Private  
Devotion.

Two series  
of Reformed  
Primers:  
one dating  
from 1545,  
continued  
until 1575.

Reformed  
Primer of  
1553.

*Preces Privata*, two graces, a prayer for the sovereign and people, with one for their founder Henry. This, enlarged by the additional Collects after the Litany, introduced in 1604 and 1662, is still daily used for short Latin prayers during term time.'

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted in *Elizabethan Private Prayers* (Parker Soc.). Following Henry's Book, it contains the Prayers for the Dead. See Lathbury, *Hist. of P. B.*, p. 65.

<sup>2</sup> *Liturgies and Documents of the Reign of Ed. VI.* (Park. Soc.).

Books  
of Private  
Devotion.

The 'Ora-  
rium' of  
Hen. VIII.

The 'Ora-  
rium' of  
Elizabeth.

The 'Preces  
Privatæ.'

Psalms, one or two for each service, and short lessons from Scripture, or from the Book of Ecclesiasticus; thus forming a course of devotion for a week. With the Hours of Prayer, the ancient Hymns were omitted, and the Penitential Psalms, as well as the Dirige and the Commendations, with everything touching upon prayers for the dead, or the efficacy of the saints' prayers. The Catechism and Graces, and a Preparation for prayer, were placed at the beginning, and a collection of 'Sundry godly prayers for divers purposes' at the end of the book. This was reprinted in the reign of Elizabeth at least twice, in 1560 and 1568.<sup>1</sup>

These reformed Primers were accompanied by their more learned counterparts in Latin. When Henry put forth his famous Primer in 1545, he 'provided the self-same form of praying to be set forth in Latin also,' to the intent that he would 'be all things to all persons, and that all parties may at large be satisfied.' The title of the Latin Book of Private Devotion, which was substituted for the older 'Horæ,' was, *Orarium, seu libellus precationum, per regiam majestatem et clerum latine editus*: 1546. This title was taken for the Latin Book of Private Prayer, which was compiled at the beginning of Elizabeth's reign, as Companion to the Primer of the older series (1559), and published in 1560.<sup>2</sup> The 'Orarium,' however, was not a mere version of that Primer. Besides smaller variations, the Calendar is full of names of saints; it has the short Catechism; and it has not the Dirige and Commendations.

In 1564, or early in 1565, another Latin book of devotion was published under the title, *Preces privatæ, in studiosorum gratiam collectæ et Regia autoritate approbatæ*.<sup>3</sup> This differs from the preceding 'Orarium' mainly in substituting an order of Morning and Evening Prayer in the place of devotions for 'the Hours;,' still retaining, however, some of the Hymns, Antiphons, Psalms and Lessons of the 'Orarium.' For instance, the course of Morning Prayer begins with the Sentences, then follows the Confession, a prayer of Absolution, the Lord's Prayer, 'Domine, labia mea aperies,' 'Venite,' an Antiphon, the Hymn 'Jam lucis orto sidere,' three Psalms, an Antiphon, 1st Lesson, concluding with the clause used at the termination of a lection from the prophets, 'Hæc dicit Dominus, convertimini ad me, et salvi eritis,' and followed by 'Te

<sup>1</sup> See Clay, *Elizabethan Private Prayers*, Pref. p. ix. Another Primer was published in 1575, containing no prayers for the dead, and in its general character and arrangement differing from that of 1559 and from that of 1560. Lathbury, p. 67.

<sup>2</sup> Reprinted in *Eliz. Private Prayers*, pp. 115-208.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 209-428.

Deum:’ then the Service passes to *Lauds*, ‘Deus in adjutorium,’ ‘Gloria Patri,’ an Antiphon, ‘Jubilate,’ ‘Benedicite,’ ‘Laudate Dominum de cœlis’ (Psalm 149), an Antiphon, 2d Lesson, the Hymn ‘Consors Paterni luminis,’ ‘Benedictus,’ the Creed, Lord’s Prayer, Versicles, Collects, and the Litany. After a similar course of Evening Prayer, and a short devotion for night, follow select Psalms, Lessons, and Prayers adapted to the great Festivals, the seven Psalms, other select Psalms, ‘Flores Psalmorum, quos Psalterium Hieronymi appellant’ (selected versicles from the Psalms), Pious Meditations concerning death and the resurrection, Prayers gathered from Scripture, ‘Precationes Piæ variis usibus, temporibus, et personis accommodatæ,’ Graces, and some devotional Poems, or Hymns. This book was reprinted in 1573 with the addition of the ‘XV. Psalms or Prayers taken out of holy Scripture,’—devotional exercises composed by Fisher, bishop of Rochester, during his year’s imprisonment (1534-5) before his execution,—and some short sentences from the New Testament, supposed to have been collected by Sir Thomas More under the same circumstances.<sup>1</sup>

Thus there were four series of books prepared for private devotion, and published with the royal authority in the reign of Elizabeth. To these may be added a fifth and sixth series of devotional works, published without authority, containing prayers and meditations for sundry occasions: and books of this character gradually displaced those which were formed upon the plan either of the Canonical Hours, or of the Morning and Evening Services of the Prayer Book. They seem to have originated with some compositions of Ludovicus Vives, which were translated by Bradford,<sup>2</sup> and Becon’s ‘Flower of godly Prayers,’ and ‘Pomander of Prayer.’<sup>3</sup> Thus, as Protestant books of devotion, we have ‘Bull’s Christian Prayers and Meditations’ in 1566;<sup>4</sup> and in 1569 a considerable volume with the same title, and with illustrations.<sup>5</sup> From the contents of some of these books it seems that the Romanizing party also put forth their devotional works upon the same plan, and with the same names, and partially formed of the same materials. Thus we have ‘The Pomander of Prayer’ (1558), and ‘Christian

*Christian  
Prayers.*

<sup>1</sup> See Clay, *Eliz. Private Prayers*, p. 318, note.

<sup>2</sup> Bradford, *Sermons and Meditations* (Park. Soc.), pp. 230—242; and the Latin Prayers of Vives, *ib.* pp. 572 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> Becon, *Prayers, &c.* (Parker Soc.), pp. 1 and 72.

<sup>4</sup> Reprinted by the Parker Society. Maunsell, in his Catalogue of English printed Books (Lond. 1595), enumerates the titles of more than eighty works under the general head of ‘Praiars.’ Editor’s Pref. p. iv.

<sup>5</sup> See Clay, *Elizabethan Private Prayers*, Pref. pp. xvi. sqq.



Prayers and Meditations collected out of the ancient writers' (1578),<sup>1</sup> in which Bradford's translations are joined with the 'XV. Oes of St. Bridget,'<sup>2</sup> and a prayer for the Communion from Knox's Book of Common Order.

SECT. III.—'A DESCRIPTION OF THE LITURGY, OR BOOK OF SERVICE THAT IS USED IN ENGLAND.'

(*Troubles at Frankfort*, pp. xxviii.—xxxiv.)<sup>3</sup>

Some extracts from this curious description will show how obnoxious the Prayer Book was to an extreme section of Protestants in the early years of the Reformation. Their objections were not raised merely against a few isolated particulars, such as the use of the surplice, or the cross in baptism, but against the whole genius and structure of the book: it was to them 'a huge volume of ceremonies' (p. xli.). The description was drawn in Latin by Knox,<sup>4</sup> Whittingham, and others at Frankfort, and sent to Calvin 'for his judgment therein,' or for an expression of his known opinion touching the matter in dispute; which was, whether Knox should minister to the English exiles according to the Genevan fashion, or whether Dr. Cox and Horne should read the Service in the congregation of their countrymen according to the Book authorized by the last Protestant Parliament of England. The objections, therefore, apply to the Second Book of Edward VI., or to the Prayer Book at its greatest distance from Romanism.

*The Litany.*

After a short summary of the Daily Prayer, which is given with some fairness, the Litany is thus described: 'Besides, upon every Sabbath-day, Wednesday, and Friday, there is yet in use certain suffrages devised of Pope Gregory, which beginneth after this manner, *O God, the Father of heaven, have mercy upon us, miserable sinners; O God the Son, Redeemer of the world, &c.*: only leaving out the invocation of saints, otherwise we use a certain conjuring of God, *By the mystery of his incarnation, By his holy nativity and circumcision, By his baptism, fasting, and temptation, By his agony and bloody sweat, &c.* Yea, it comprehendeth in plain words a

<sup>1</sup> See Clay, *Elizabethan Private Prayers*, Pref. p. xxii.

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 17.

<sup>3</sup> 'A Brieff discours off the troubles begonne at Frankford in Germany, A.D. 1554. Abowte the Booke off Common Prayer and Ceremonies, &c. M.D.LXXV.' Reprinted, Lond. 1845.

<sup>4</sup> Knox's unreserved opinion is given in a Letter to Anna Lock: *Calendar of State Papers, 'Foreign,' —Elizabeth*, No. 504. His language makes the Frankfort description seem a friendly delineation of the Prayer Book.

prayer to be delivered from sudden death: the people answering to the end of every clause, either *Spare us, good Lord*; or else, *Good Lord, deliver us*; or *We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord*. *O Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the world*, is thrice repeated. Then, *Lord have mercy upon us*, thrice; and then the Lord's Prayer, with this prayer also, *O Lord, deal not with us after our sins*, to the same adjoined: passing over some things lest we should seem to sift all those drosses which remain still among us.'

Of the Order of the Lord's Supper it is observed, 'The number of three at the least is counted a fit number to communicate; and yet it is permitted (the pestilence or some other common sickness being among the people) the minister alone may communicate with the sick man in his house.' Of the Collect of the day, 'every holyday hath his Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, which fill seventy-three great leaves of the book, when the rest fill scarce fifty. For all holydays are now in like use among us as were among the papists, only very few excepted.' The portion following the prayer for the state of the Church militant is described as 'a long heap and mixture of matters, until they come, after a certain confession of sins, to *Lift up your hearts* . . . Now, about the end the Lord's Prayer is used again, the minister saying it aloud, and all the people following; to conclude, they have a giving of thanks in the end, with *Glory to God in the highest*, as it was used among the papists. . . .'

In Baptism the points mentioned are the questions addressed to the godfathers, the action of baptism by dipping warily and discreetly, and the making a cross upon the child's forehead.

Confirmation is especially obnoxious: 'Afterward, sending away the godfathers and godmothers, he chargeth them that they bring the child to be confirmed of the Bishop as soon as he can say the Articles of the Faith, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments. And seeing there be many causes, as the book saith, which should move them to the Confirmation of children, this forsooth of all others is the weightiest, that by imposition of hands they may receive strength and defence against all temptations of sin and the assaults of the world and the devil, because that when children come to that age, partly by the frailty of their own flesh, partly by the assaults of the world and the devil, they begin to be in danger. And lest any should think any error to be in this Confirmation, therefore they take a certain pamphlet of a Catechism, which consisteth of the Articles of the Faith, the Lord's Prayer, and Ten Commandments, and all this is despatched in less than two leaves.'

Knox's  
Description  
of the  
Prayer Book.

Communion  
Office.

Baptism.

Confirma-  
tion.

Knox's  
Description  
of the  
Prayer Book.  
—  
Matrimony.

The description of their 'manner of marriage' passes over 'many petty ceremonies,' and fixes upon 'these follies,'—the ring, and the form of words which accompany it. The Lord's Supper, in connexion with this Service, is objected to.

Conclusion.

After a very short mention of the Offices of Visitation of the Sick, Burial, and Thanksgiving of Women, which is 'common with the papists and Jews,' this description of our Prayer Book thus concludes: 'Other things, not so much shame itself as a certain kind of pity, compelleth me to keep close; in the mean season nothing diminishing the honour due to those reverend men, who partly being hindered by those times, and by the obstinacy and also multitude of adversaries (to whom nothing was ever delightful besides their own corruptions) being as it were overflowed, did always in their mind continually, as much as they could, strive to more perfect things.'<sup>1</sup>

#### SECT. IV.—PURITAN EDITIONS OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

The dislike of the Prayer Book, which led to scandalous scenes among the English exiles at Frankfort, and which was emphatically expressed by Knox and those who owned his leadership, was increased by the natural results of so bitter a dispute. The noisiest of the malcontents were compelled to leave Frankfort, and carried off with their party the honours of martyrdom for the Protestant faith. Supported by the authority of Calvin, himself a host in a battle of opinion, their ideas of a fitting Christian service became more clearly developed, and were embodied in Knox's Book of Common Order.<sup>2</sup> Hence, when the exiles were able to return to England after the death of Mary, the Genevan faction, or, as we may now begin to call them, the Puritan party, were more prepared to find fault both with the Liturgy and with Episcopacy. And their annoyance must have been great, when the revisal of the Prayer Book at the opening of Elizabeth's reign went in all respects directly contrary to their wishes, sweeping

<sup>1</sup> Calvin in his reply says, 'In Anglicana Liturgia, qualem describitis, multas video fuisse tolerabiles ineptias.' *Opp. VIII. Epist. et Responsa*, p. 98. Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 237.

<sup>2</sup> This has been reprinted by Dr. Cumming (Lond. 1840), to recommend its re-introduction into the

Kirk of Scotland. It appears that the English Prayer Book was used in Scotland by those who allowed the authority of the 'heads of the congregation' from 1557 to 1564; and then Knox's Liturgy was enjoined and used. Pref. p. iv. Heylin, *Hist. Ref.* II. 322, note (ed. Eccl. Hist. Soc.).

away several of the Puritan portions of Edward's Second Book, and bringing back some of the discarded ceremonies and vestments of earlier times.

The law, moreover, would not allow of any Public Service in England, except that which was prescribed by the Book of Common Prayer.<sup>1</sup> Accordingly, an attempt seems to have been made to bring the book itself into conformity with their views, not indeed by urging any further authoritative revisal, which was hopeless, but by printing it in a somewhat altered form. A series of such Prayer Books appeared between 1578 and 1640. What we may call the first Puritan edition (1578) varies from the authorized book in the following particulars. It commences with the Table of Proper Lessons, *For Morning, For Evening*, being put in the place of *Mattins, Evensong*: *Minister* is printed throughout for *Priest*: from the Communion Service the first four rubrics are left out; but the reader is expressly referred for them to the *Great Booke of Common Prayer*. Private celebration of the Sacraments was discarded; hence the phrase *great number* was substituted for *good number*, in the second rubric at the end of the Communion Service: in the Office of Public Baptism, the introductory rubric was omitted, which concludes with allowing children, if necessity so require, to be at all times baptized at home: the whole Service for Private Baptism was omitted: and only the third rubric was retained in the Communion of the Sick. Confirmation, with all the rubrics touching upon it, is omitted, as is also the Service for the Churching of Women. A Calendar was also compiled, rather as an addition to that of the Church than as a substitute for it, each monthly portion being placed under the authorized Calendar. It seems that this was too bold an experiment; or the party could not agree in any uniform practice. Afterwards, we find the book brought into a form much more nearly resembling the original. In 1589, the rubric at the end of Public Baptism, the Service for Private Baptism, that for Churching of Women, and the address before the Catechism, were restored to their places. And in these Services, the word *Priest* remained unchanged; which may perhaps be regarded as a silent but intelligible sign, that these Services

Puritan Editions of the Prayer Book.

Variations from the authorized Prayer Book.

<sup>1</sup> A request was made by some eminent members of foreign churches in behalf of their English friends; but the Queen replied, 'That it was not with her safety, honour, and credit, to permit diversity of opinions in a kingdom where none but she

and her council governed, not owning either imperial or papal powers, as several of the princes and states there did, and were glad to compound with them.' Strype, *Annals*, ch. iv. p. 87.



Puritan Editions of the Prayer Book.

Bound with the Geneva Bible.

were added for apparent conformity, but that the use of them was to be discouraged. A later edition, belonging rather to the next reign, differs from the authorized Book merely by putting, *For Morning, For Evening, and Minister*, instead of *Mattins, Evening-song, and Priest*; Priest, however, being still unaltered in the Services for Private Baptism and the Churching of Women. In this shape we may suppose that this Prayer Book continued to be printed until 1616, *i.e.* as long as the Geneva version of the Bible was printed, to which every scriptural quotation had been adjusted. During the next twenty-five years, we find copies of a small size, in which *Minister* very often stands for *Priest*, and in which occasionally they are alternated in a most extraordinary manner. These books were always printed by the houses which had the right of printing the Book of Common Prayer, no doubt as part of their exclusive privilege, and usually they were joined to the Geneva Bible: just as some editions of the Bishops' Bible were accompanied by the Prayer Book in its authorized form. It is not certain what was the actual intention, or use made, of these books. They could not be publicly used in the church without risk of penalties; yet even from the size of some editions we cannot say that less than this was aimed at. It is certain also that the Puritans did not conduct their ministration strictly according to the authorized form; and that the Bishops' Bible was not the only Bible used in the Public Service.<sup>1</sup> The folio edition of the Geneva Bible of 1578 (like the folio editions of the Bishops' Bible, 1568 and 1572) has two Psalters in parallel columns,—*The translation according to the Ebrews*, and *The translation used in Common Prayer*; this latter being divided into the portions for Morning and Evening Prayer. This looks like a provision for the Public Service, and seems to give the same character to the altered Prayer Book at the beginning of the volume.<sup>2</sup>

#### SECT. V.—PURITAN SUBSTITUTES FOR THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.<sup>3</sup>

So early as 1567, the more violent of the Puritans began to separate themselves from the worship of the Church, and to meet

<sup>1</sup> Abp. Whitgift's Articles (1584); Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* xcix.

<sup>2</sup> Clay, *Elizabethan Liturgical Services*, Pref. pp. xv.—xix.; Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* p. 188.

<sup>3</sup> See Rev. P. Hall, *Reliquiæ Liturgicæ*, vol. I. Introd. pp. viii—xiii.; Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* pp.

188—192.

in private houses, where they had ministers of their own. 'And at these meetings,' says Strype,<sup>1</sup> 'rejecting wholly the Book of Common Prayer, they used a Book of Prayers framed at Geneva for the congregation of English exiles lately sojourning there; which book had been overseen and allowed by Calvin and the rest of his divines there, and indeed was, for the most part, taken out of the Geneva form.' And again, in the year 1571, 'The Puritans, however they were not allowed to officiate in public, and had their licences (if they had any before) disallowed and annulled, yet did still in their own or other churches, or in private houses, read prayers different from the established Office of Common Prayer; using the Geneva form, or mingling the English Book.'<sup>2</sup>

In 1574 was published *A Full and Plain Declaration of Ecclesiastical Discipline out of the Word of God*; and in 1584, *A Brief and Plain Declaration concerning the Desires of all those Faithful Ministers that have and do seek for the Discipline and Reformation of the Church of England*, was printed in London by Robert Waldegrave. Also, in the same year (1584), *A Book of Common Prayer* was presented to Parliament 'with the hope of approval and legal sanction,' and beyond this, a hope of its being substituted for the Book of Common Prayer. This book was altered before its publication, so far as regards the acknowledgment of the office and authority of the magistrate in matters of religion:<sup>3</sup> for the liberty claimed, and apparently conceded, by the Puritans, in the *Book of Discipline*, they neither allowed, nor intended to allow, had the *Book of Prayer* obtained the sanction of the law.

Bancroft writes,<sup>4</sup> 'In the Parliament (27 of her Majesty, as I remember), the Brethren having made another Book, termed, at that time, *A Booke of the Forme of Common Prayers, &c.*, and containing in it the effect of their whole pretended Discipline; the same book was penned altogether statute and law-like, and their petition in the behalf of it was, viz. *May it therefore please your Majesty, &c. that it may be enacted, &c. that the Book hereunto annexed, &c. intituled A Booke of the Forme of Common Prayers, Administration of Sacraments, &c. and everything therein contained, may be from henceforth authorized, put in use, and practised throughout all your Majesty's dominions.* See here, when they hoped to have attained to their purposes by law, and to

Puritan  
Substitutes  
for the  
Prayer Book

Private  
Meetings for  
Worship.

The Book of  
Discipline.

A Book o  
Prayer pre-  
sented to  
Parliament.

<sup>1</sup> *Life of Grindal*, ch. xii.

p. 68.

<sup>2</sup> *Life of Parker*, bk. iv. ch. v.

<sup>4</sup> *Dangerous Positions*, bk. III. ch.

<sup>3</sup> Bancroft, *Survey of Holy Discipline*, p. 66, and *Dangerous Positions*, x. pp. 96, sq.

Puritan  
Substitutes  
for the  
Prayer Book.

have had the same accordingly established, they offered to the Parliament a book of their own, for the *Form of Common Prayers, &c.*; and thought it (as it seemeth) altogether inconvenient to leave every minister to his own choice to use what form he list, other than such as were allowed in some church which had received the Discipline: for any such they liked of indefinitely. Whereby to me it seemeth manifest, that they never meant to have required the enacting of that chapter, *De reliquis Liturgiæ Officiis*; but only to set down what course their brethren should follow for the *interim*, until they might take further order for a book of their own.'

The Middle-  
burgh Book  
of Prayer.

An edition (probably the first) of this Puritan Book of Common Prayer was printed in London by Waldegrave, without date; yet doubtless either in 1584, or the early part of 1585; for it was prohibited by an order of the Star Chamber in June 1585: and a second edition, somewhat altered in arrangement, appeared at Middleburgh (where a company of English merchants resided under the ministry of Cartwright) in 1586; a third, an exact reprint, but much neater in appearance, in 1587; and a fourth, with additions, in 1602. In 1587 this book was introduced into the Low Countries, its use having been hitherto confined almost exclusively to Northamptonshire, where Edmund Snape resided.

As regards the authorship of the volume,—whether or no Cartwright himself, or his friend Travers, or Dudley Fenner, then at Middleburgh, or even Snape, had any hand in the writing,—it is certain that nothing more was attempted than a brief and desultory compilation from the Genevan form of Calvin, and that perhaps not directly, but through one or other of the abbreviations of Knox's Book of Common Order.

The first, or London, edition of this book is reprinted in the first volume of the Rev. P. Hall's *Fragmenta Liturgica*; and a collation of the Middleburgh editions in the first volume of his *Reliquiæ Liturgiæ*.

## CHAPTER IV.

THE PRAYER BOOK FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES I.  
TO THE DEATH OF CHARLES I.

[A.D. 1603—1649.]

UPON the accession of King James I. (March 24th, 1603), the earliest measure adopted by the general body of the Puritans was to present to him (in April) the famous Millenary petition, so called from the great number of signatures attached to it. Upon the subject of the Prayer Book they urged that of these 'offences following, some may be removed, some amended, some qualified:—

'In the Church Service: that the cross in baptism, interrogatories ministered to infants, confirmations, as superfluous, may be taken away: baptism not to be ministered by women, and so explained: the cap and surplice not urged: that examination may go before the Communion: that it be ministered with a sermon: that divers terms of priests and absolution and some other used, with the ring in marriage, and other such like in the book, may be corrected: the longsomeness of service abridged: church-songs and music moderated to better edification: that the Lord's Day be not profaned: the rest upon holidays not so strictly urged: that there may be an uniformity of doctrine prescribed: no popish opinion to be any more taught or defended: no ministers

\*  
Puritan  
Objections.  
—*The Millenary  
Petition.**Puritan ob-  
jections to  
the Prayer  
Book.*



Puritan  
Objections.

charged to teach their people to bow at the name of Jesus: that the canonical Scriptures only be read in the church.'

'These, with such other abuses yet remaining and practised in the Church of England,' they declared themselves 'able to show not to be agreeable to the Scriptures,' if it should please the King further to hear them, 'or more at large by writing to be informed, or by conference among the learned to be resolved.'<sup>1</sup>

A Confer-  
ence pro-  
posed,

and ordered  
by procla-  
mation.

The King acceded to the request for a Conference, as suited to his own fondness for such a debate, though contrary to the wishes of the universities and of the clergy generally. A proclamation was issued (Oct. 24), 'Touching a meeting for the hearing and for the determining things pretended to be amiss in the Church,' to be had before himself and his council of divers of the bishops and other learned men. The meeting was at first intended to be held on the 1st of November, but was deferred till after Christmas. Meanwhile, Archbishop Whitgift sent to Hutton, archbishop of York, certain queries of matters that might be debated at the Conference; among which these points were noted: 'Concerning the Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments: whether to overthrow the said book, or to make alteration of things disliked in it: concerning the sign of the cross in the child's forehead made at its baptism: concerning praying in the Litany to be delivered from *sudden death*, since we ought so to live, that death should never find us unprepared.'<sup>2</sup>

The Conference was held at Hampton Court, on the 14th, 16th, and 18th of January, 1604. The persons summoned to take part in the discussion, on the side of

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, pp. 131 sq. Appendix, xlv. Cardwell, *Confer-*

<sup>2</sup> Strype, *Whitgift*, p. 570; and *ences*, pp. 151 sqq.

the Puritans, were Dr. Rainolds, Dr. Sparkes, Mr. Knewstubb, and Mr. Chaderton, who had the reputation of being the most grave, learned, and modest of the party. The Conference, however, was not a discussion between the Episcopal and Puritan divines in the presence of the royal council, but a Conference first between the King and the bishops, and secondly between the King and the invited Puritan divines, concluded by the royal determination upon the points debated. On the first day the King assembled the lords of his council and the bishops with the dean of the chapel royal, and after an hour's speech propounded six points; three of them in the Common Prayer Book, viz. the general absolution, the confirmation of children, and the private baptism by women: the two former were allowed, but some things in them were to be cleared. After a long discussion on private baptism, it was agreed that it should only be administered by ministers, yet in private houses if occasion required. Some other matters were debated, concerning the jurisdiction of bishops, and the civilization of Ireland.

On the second day, the Puritan representatives were called before the King and the council, in the presence of certain of the bishops and the deans, who had been summoned to take part in the Conference. The Puritans propounded four points:—purity of doctrine: means to maintain it: the bishops' courts: the Common Prayer Book. Concerning the book itself and subscription to it, there was much stir about all the ceremonies and every point in it; chiefly *Confirmation*, the *cross* in baptism, the *surplice*, *private baptism*, *kneeling* at the Communion, the reading of the *Apocrypha*, and *subscriptions* to the Book of Common Prayer and Articles. 'All that day was spent in ceremonies,' writes Dean Montague in a

Conference at  
Hampton  
Court.

*Conference  
between the  
King and  
the bishops,  
on Satur-  
day, Jan. 14*

*Conference  
between the  
King with  
certain  
bishops and  
the Puritan  
divines, on  
Monday,  
Jan. 16*

Conference at  
Hampton  
Court.

Alterations  
agreed to by  
the King and  
the bishops,  
on Wednesday,  
Jan. 18.

letter giving an account of what passed in his presence, and 'all wondered that they had no more to say against them.'<sup>1</sup> The conclusion was that there should be a uniform translation of the Bible, and one catechising over all the realm; that the Apocrypha should be read, but not as Scripture; and that any doubtful point of the Articles should be cleared.

On the third day, the bishops and deans, with certain civilians, attended at the court, and the Archbishop presented to the King a note of those points which had been referred to their consideration on the first day. These were: '1. Absolution, *or remission of sins*, in the rubric of absolution. 2. In private baptism, the *lawful minister* present. 3. *Examination*, with confirmation of children. 4. *Jesus said to them*, twice to be put in the Dominical Gospels, instead of *Jesus said to his disciples*.' The King also directed an alteration in the rubric of private baptism: instead of, 'They baptize not children,' it should be, '*They cause not children to be baptized*;' and instead of, 'Then they minister it,' it should be, '*The curate, or lawful minister present, shall do it on this fashion*.' Then, after some discussion about the High Commission, the oath *ex officio*, and excommunication, and referring some points to special committees, Dr. Rainolds and his associates were called in, and the alterations agreed to were read to them. There was a little disputing about the words in the marriage ceremony, 'With my body I thee worship,' and it was agreed that they should be, '*worship and honour*,' if it were thought fit. And so, after a discourse upon unity and peace from the King, and a vain complaint urged in behalf of some ministers in Lancashire and Suffolk, who would lose their credit if they were now forced to use the surplice and cross in baptism, which

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 149.

was curtly answered, that the general peace of the Church must be preferred to the credits of a few private men, the Conference ended with a joint promise of the Puritan representatives to be quiet and obedient, now they knew to be the King's mind to have it so.<sup>1</sup>

Certain alterations were thus agreed to by the King and the bishops at the Conference; but the particular form in which they should be expressed was referred to a small committee of the bishops and the privy council:<sup>2</sup> and upon their report the King issued his letters patent<sup>3</sup> (Feb. 9), specifying the alterations, and ordering the publication and the exclusive use of the amended Book. The authority for this was the undefined power of the Crown in ecclesiastical matters, as well as the statutable power granted by the Acts of Supremacy and Uniformity in 1559. And care was taken to call the alterations by the name of *explanations*, to bring them under the clause of Elizabeth's Act of Uniformity, which empowered the Sovereign, with the advice of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, to ordain further ceremonies, if the orders of the Book should be misused.<sup>4</sup> We must say, however, that

Conference at  
Hampton  
Court.

*Revision of  
the Prayer  
Book after  
the Confer-  
ence,*

*by the royal  
authority,*

*and sanc-  
tioned by  
Convocation*

<sup>1</sup> See Cardwell, *Hist. of Conferences*, Letter of Dr. James Montague, Dean of the Chapel Royal,' pp. 138, 139; and 'The Sum and Substance of the Conference, contracted by Dr. William Barlow, dean of Chester,' *ibid.* pp. 167—212.

<sup>2</sup> The Commissioners were the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester, the Lord Chancellor, Lord Henry Howard, the Lord Chief Justice, the Lord of Kinlose, and Mr. Secretary Harbert.

<sup>3</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 217.

<sup>4</sup> See the letters patent, *ubi supra*. So in a proclamation (March 5), the King says, 'We thought meet, with consent of the bishops and other learned men there present, that some

small things might rather be explained than changed; not that the same might not very well have been borne with by men who would have made a reasonable construction of them, but for that in a matter concerning the service of God we were nice, or rather jealous, that the public form thereof should be free not only from blame, but from suspicion, so as neither the common adversary should have advantage to wrest aught therein contained to other sense than the Church of England intendeth, nor any troublesome or ignorant person of this Church be able to take the least occasion of cavil against it: and for that purpose gave forth our commission under our Great Seal of England to the Archbishop of Can-



Changes made  
after  
the Hampton  
Court  
Conference.

these alterations had the sanction of Convocation, inasmuch as that body allowed this exercise of the prerogative, and ordered the amended book to be provided for the use of the parish churches.<sup>1</sup>

The following changes were made at this time (1604):—In the calendar: Aug. 26, Prov. xxx. was appointed instead of 'Bel and the Dragon' (or Dan. xiv.); and Oct. 1 and 2, Exod. vi., Josh. xx. and xxii., instead of Tobit v., vi., and viii. Into the title of the Absolution were inserted the words, '*or Remission of Sins.*' A prayer for the Queen, the Prince, and other the King's and Queen's children, was placed after the prayer for the King; and a corresponding petition was inserted in the Litany. Thanksgivings for particular occasions for Rain, for Fair Weather, for Plenty, for Peace and Victory, and for Deliverance from the Plague, in two forms, were added to the Occasional Prayers in the end of the Litany, and were styled, '*An enlargement of thanksgiving for diverse benefits, by way of explanation.*' In the Gospels for the 2d Sunday after Easter, and the 20th Sunday after Trinity, the words 'unto his disciples' were omitted, and '*Christ said*' and '*Jesus said*' were to be printed in letters differing from the text. The main alteration was made in the rubrics of the Office of Private Baptism; the administration being now restricted to the minister of the parish, or some other lawful minister. The title had been, 'Of them that be baptized in privat

terbury and others, according to the form which the laws of this realm in like case prescribe to be used, to make the said explanation, and to cause the whole Book of Common Prayer with the same explanations to be newly printed.' Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 227.

<sup>1</sup> Canon LXXX. (1604). '*Libri*

*sacri in ecclesiis parandi.* Ecclesiastiarum et capellarum omnium officii nomi et inquisitores librum publicarum precum, nuper in paucis explanatum ex auctoritate regia, juxta leges et majestatis sue hac in parte prerogativam, sumptibus parochiarum comparabunt.'

houses in time of necessity ;' now it became, '*Of them that are to be baptized in private houses in time of necessity, by the Minister of the parish, or any other lawful Minister that can be procured.*' The 2d rubric,—'that without great cause and necessity they baptize not children at home in their houses . . . that then they minister in this fashion . . .' was amended as it now stands, '*. . . they procure not their children to be baptized . . .*' The 3d rubric, 'First, let them that be present call upon God for his grace . . . and one of them shall name the child, and dip him in the water, or pour . . .' was now, '*First, let the lawful Minister, and them that be present, call upon God for his grace, and say the Lord's Prayer, if the time will suffer. And then the child being named by some one that is present, the said lawful Minister shall dip it in water, or pour water upon it. . .*' A corresponding alteration was made in the 4th rubric ; and the inquiry—'Whether they called upon God for grace and succour that necessity?'—was omitted, and the reason of caution inserted in its place. '*And because some things essential to this sacrament may happen to be omitted through fear or haste in such times of extremity ; therefore I desire and further. . .*' 'Confirmation' was explained by adding, '*or laying on of hands upon children baptized, and able to render an account of their faith, according to the Catechism following.*' The concluding portion upon the Sacraments was added to the Catechism,<sup>1</sup> and is generally attributed to Overal, the prolocutor of the Convocation.

In 1608 the Prayer Book was printed in Irish, having been translated by William Daniel, or O'Donnell, archbishop of Tuam, who had in 1602 published the first Irish version of the New Testament.<sup>2</sup>

Changes made  
after  
the Hampton  
Court  
Conference.

*Irish Prayer  
Book.*

<sup>1</sup> See the King's letter, commanding the alterations : Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 217.

<sup>2</sup> See Stephens, *MS. Book of Common Prayer for Ireland* (ed. Eccl. Hist. Soc. 1849). Introd. p. xxix. sq.

The Prayer  
Book for  
Scotland.

The Prayer  
Book used in  
Scotland for  
seven years.

The General  
Assembly  
sanction a  
Liturgy and  
Canons.

A Service  
Book pre-  
pared,

but not used.

In Scotland the use of prescribed forms of prayer has ever been a matter of controversy. The English Book had been in general use there in the time of Elizabeth, between the years 1557 and 1564; and Knox found no small difficulty in setting it aside for his own Book of Common Order.<sup>1</sup> James I. introduced episcopacy into that part of his kingdom in 1610, and in 1616 he obtained the sanction of the General Assembly at Aberdeen, that a Prayer Book should be compiled for the use of the Church, and a body of Canons framed as a rule of discipline.<sup>2</sup> James, however, desired that the English Book should be accepted; and in 1617 it was used in the chapel royal of Holyrood.<sup>3</sup> But the Scottish bishops chose rather to have a distinct book; and in 1618 the proposition was again made, by the King's desire, to the General Assembly at Perth,<sup>4</sup> to have a Liturgy and Canons for the Church of Scotland. At length, in conformity with these resolutions, a Book of Service was prepared,<sup>5</sup> and submitted to the judgment of the King and some Scottish bishops at the English Court. Nothing more, however, was effected during this reign.<sup>6</sup>

Charles I. continued the design of introducing the English Prayer Book into Scotland, and ordered it to be daily used in the royal chapel. He also urged it upon the Scottish bishops in 1629, and again when he was crowned at Edinburgh in 1633.<sup>7</sup> While the older bishops were

<sup>1</sup> Collier, *Ecc. Hist.* vi. 580.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* vii. 388.

<sup>3</sup> Hall, *Rel. Lit.* Intro. p. xxii.

<sup>4</sup> Laud, *Hist. of Trials and Troubles*, ed. 1695, p. 170.

<sup>5</sup> A copy of this first draft of a Prayer Book for Scotland is in the British Museum: it has been printed in the *British Magazine* for 1845 and 1846. See Hall, *Reliq. Liturg.* vol. i. Intro. p. xxii.

<sup>6</sup> Collier, *Ecc. Hist.* viii. 60. An Ordinal was adopted in 1620, based on the then English Ordinal, but only recognising two Orders—Bishops and Ministers. This very rare book has been reprinted in the Wodrow Miscellany, and by Mr. Forbes in his edition of the Works of Bp. Rattray (Burntisland, 1854), pp. 695—712.

<sup>7</sup> Collier, *Ecc. Hist.* viii. 61.

apprehensive that a Liturgy would not be tolerated by the people, the younger declared that there was no cause for fear: they, however, would only agree to an independent book for Scotland,<sup>1</sup> thinking that this would satisfy their countrymen. A code of Canons, enforcing the observance of the intended Prayer Book, was sent into the North in 1635; and a Book of Service was then prepared in Scotland,<sup>2</sup> and transmitted to Archbishop Laud, who with Wrenn, bishop of Norwich, was appointed by the King to assist the Scottish bishops.<sup>3</sup> Laud's opinion was, that, if a Liturgy was adopted by the Northern Church, 'it were best to take the English Liturgy without any variation, that so the same Service Book might be established in all his majesty's dominions:'<sup>4</sup> but finding that it would not be accepted, he gave his assistance in reviewing the Scottish Book. This had been framed upon the English model; but with it was joined a paper of 'Certain notes to be considered of.' Besides suggesting that the extracts from Scripture should be printed according to the last translation of the Bible, it was proposed, 'that every Prayer, or Office, through the whole Communion, should be named in the rubric before it, that the parts of the service might be better distinguished to the congregation: that the Invitation, Confession, Absolution, Sentences, Prefaces, and Doxology, should be set in the same order they stand in the English Liturgy: and that the Prayer of humble access to the Holy Table might

The Prayer  
Book for  
Scotland.

*The Scottish  
bishops re-  
fuse the  
English  
Prayer  
Book.*

*They pre-  
pare a Ser-  
vice Book,*

*against  
Laud's judg-  
ment.*

*Scottish pro-  
posals,*

*in the Com-  
munion  
Office.*

<sup>1</sup> Hall, *Reliq. Liturg.* Introd. p. iii.

<sup>2</sup> The chief compilers were Maxwell, bishop of Ross, and Wedderburn, of Dunblane. Cf. the account of the Scottish Prayer Book in Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, pp. 580 sq.; Collier, *Eccl. Hist.* VIII. 107.

<sup>3</sup> Juxon, bishop of London, was also appointed; but being also Lord Treasurer, he was too busily occupied to pay the requisite attention; so that the work was left to Laud and Wrenn. *Ibid.* p. 108.

<sup>4</sup> Laud, *Hist. of Trials*, p. 168.



The Prayer  
Book for  
Scotland.

A Book sanc-  
tioned by  
K. Charles.

Its varia-  
tions from  
the English  
Prayer  
Book.

stand immediately before receiving.' Fault was also found by Wedderburn with the Scottish Ordinal of 1620,<sup>1</sup> that the Order of Deacons was made no more than a lay office; and in the admission to the priesthood, the words 'Receive the Holy Ghost, &c.,' were omitted.<sup>2</sup>

The King's instructions,<sup>3</sup> therefore, required the Scottish bishops to keep to the words of the English Book in their Ordinations. In the Calendar the first six chapters of Wisdom, and the 1st, 2d, 5th, 8th, 35th, and 49th chapters of Ecclesiasticus, were placed among the Lessons to be read in the Daily Service: and besides the names of the saints which were in the English Calendar, some were inserted belonging to the northern part of the island. Throughout the book the words *Presbyter*, or *Presbyter or Minister*, or *Presbyter or Curate*, were used instead of *Priest* or *Minister*. In the Office of Baptism, the water in the font was ordered to be changed twice in a month at least; and on the occasion of the first baptism after the water had been changed, the *Presbyter* or *Minister* should add these words in the first prayer of the Service, 'Sanctify this fountain of baptism, Thou which art the Sanctifier of all things.' In the Communion Office, some important changes were made in the expressions, and in the arrangement of the prayers, bringing it more nearly into accordance with the first

<sup>1</sup> Above, p. 94, note.

<sup>2</sup> Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 108.

<sup>3</sup> In Prynne's *Hidden Works of Darkness brought to Light* (1645), p. 152, there is a letter, written by Laud to Wedderburn, informing him how many of the notes were allowed, and adding sundry directions from the King. These alterations were written chiefly in presence of the King, on the margin of a 4to. English Prayer Book, with the following warrant for their adoption:—  
'CHARLES R., I give the Archbishop

of Canterbury command to make the alterations expressed in this book, and to fit a Liturgy for the Church of Scotland. And wheresoever they shall differ from another book, signed by us at Hampton Court, September 28, 1634, our pleasure is to have these followed: unless the Archbishop of St. Andrews, and his brethren who are upon the place, shall see apparent reason to the contrary. At Whitehall, April 19th, 1636.' Hall *Reliq. Lit.* Introd. pp. xxv. sq.

Book of Edward VI.<sup>1</sup> This Book of Common Prayer for Scotland can hardly be said to have been used:<sup>2</sup> it was silenced by a popular tumult, as soon as the attempt was made to introduce it, on the 23d of July, 1637.<sup>3</sup>

Some alterations which were made by Laud's authority, or acquiescence, in the Prayer Book designed for Scotland, were adopted at the review after the Savoy Conference. But this was not the only influence which this archbishop has been supposed to have exercised upon the Book of Common Prayer. He was accused by the Puritans of having caused some changes of words and phrases to be inserted in the editions printed under his supervision, in order to give support to doctrines and practices which were now called popish. And the accusation was made so unscrupulously, that it was very generally believed, in spite of the Archbishop's solemn denial, and notwithstanding the fact that no such alterations had been made,—a fact which was patent to any who might choose to compare the printed books.<sup>4</sup>

The Prayer  
Book for  
Scotland.

The Book  
not used.

Laud ac-  
cused of  
making  
changes in  
the Prayer  
Book.

<sup>1</sup> Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 107 sqq. 'The Booke of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, and other parts of Divine Service for the use of the Church of Scotland' (1637), is reprinted in vol. ii. of P. Hall's *Reliquiæ Liturgicæ*. Its variations from the English Prayer Book are noted in L'Estrange's *Alliance of Divine Offices*.

<sup>2</sup> The ministers of the Episcopal Church in Scotland now use the English Prayer Book in all respects, except in the Communion Office, for which an edition, altered from K. Charles' Service Book, but still framed upon that of 1549, is used in about one third of the churches. See below, Appen. to Ch. v.

<sup>3</sup> Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 135. Seven years afterwards a sort of remembrance of it was issued by the Kirk, at the same time that the

Directory was published in England, entitled, 'The New Booke of Common Prayer, according to the forme of the Kirke of Scotland, our brethren in faith and covenant,' 1644, with 'C. R.' on the title-page. It was a brief abstract of Calvin's Geneva Prayer Book, derived from Knox's Book of Common Order. Hall, *Fragment. Lit.* i. pp. 85—98.

<sup>4</sup> Mr. Lathbury states, as the result of a comparison of editions from 1604 to 1642, that the word *priest* or *minister* was inserted by the printer at his own discretion, or as a matter of indifference. Moreover such charges were made at random: Prynne says the same of Cosin, that he had made alterations in our Common Prayer Book, and put *priests* for *ministers*. *Hist. of Convocation*, p. 270. Another charge was that *at* was printed for *in*, in the Epistle for the Sunday

In 1641 it was manifest that a time of trouble was coming speedily upon the Church of England; and attempts were made to lessen the hostility of the Puritans against the Prayer Book by introducing some important changes. On the 1st of March the House of Lords appointed a committee,<sup>1</sup> 'to take into consideration all innovations in the Church respecting religion.' Archbishop Laud thus expresses his fears of the result: 'This committee will meddle with doctrine as well as ceremonies, and will call some divines to them to consider of the business. . . . Upon the whole matter I believe this committee will prove the national synod of England, to the great dishonour of the Church: and what else may follow upon it God knows.'<sup>2</sup> A sub-committee was appointed, more readily to prepare matters for discussion, Williams,<sup>3</sup> bishop of Lincoln and dean of Westminster, presiding over both committees. Their report was divided into three heads, 'Innovations in doctrine,' 'Innovations in discipline,' and 'Considerations upon the Book of Common Prayer.'

before Easter, where the phrase was, '*in the name of Jesus every knee shall bow*.' the Archbishop replied that, if the alteration were purposely made by the printers, they followed the Geneva Bible (1557). The fact was that '*at*' was printed during the whole of the reign of Charles I., and the practice of bowing at the name of Jesus, which the word was supposed to sanction, had been required by the injunctions of Elizabeth.

<sup>1</sup> The committee consisted of ten earls, ten bishops, and ten barons. March 10, they were empowered to increase their number by calling in as many learned divines as they pleased, and Archbp. Usher, Prideaux, Warde, Twisse, and Hacket were especially named as suitable

persons: accordingly, they were invited to assist, together with Morton, bishop of Durham, Hall, bishop of Exeter, Sanderson, Featly, Brownrigg, Holdsworth, Burgess, White, Marshall, Calamy, and Hill. Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 239; Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* viii. 198. On the same day that this committee was appointed, Archbishop Laud was sent to the Tower. Cf. Perry, *Hist. of Church of England*, ii. pp. 33 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> Laud, *Diary*, p. 24; Fuller, *Ch. Hist.* bk. xi. p. 174.

<sup>3</sup> Though Williams for political causes fell in with the Puritans, yet he must be allowed the praise of getting the Prayer Book translated into French and Spanish. See Latibury, *Hist. of Convoc.* p. 268.

Among the ceremonies, or innovations in discipline, which the committee agreed to condemn, the following concern the arrangements of the Public Service :

Committee  
of the Lords  
on Church  
Reform.

The turning of the holy table altar-wise : Bowing towards it : Setting candlesticks on it : Making canopies over it : Advancing crucifixes and images upon the parafront, or altar-cloth, so called : Compelling all communicants to come up before the rails, and there to receive : Reading some part of the Morning Prayer at the holy table when there is no Communion : Turning to the East when pronouncing the Creed : Reading the Litany in the midst of the church : Offering bread and wine by the Churchwardens before the consecration of the elements : Having a *credentia*,<sup>1</sup> or side-table, besides the Lord's table, for divers uses in the Lord's Supper : Introducing an offertory before the Communion, distinct from the giving of alms to the poor : Prohibiting a direct prayer before sermon, and bidding of prayer : Chanting the *Te Deum* : Introducing Latin Service into some colleges at Cambridge and Oxford : Standing up at the hymns, and always at *Gloria Patri* : Carrying children from the baptism to the altar so called, there to offer them up to God.

Ceremonies  
proposed to  
be abolished.

The 'Considerations upon the Book of Common Prayer' recommend, in the form of queries for the consideration of the committee :

To expunge from the Calendar the names of some departed saints and others : To set out the reading Psalms, sentences of Scripture, hymns, epistles, and gospels, in the new translation : To mend the rubric, where all vestments in time of Divine Service are now commanded which were used 2 Edw. VI. To substitute canonical Scripture for the Apocrypha in the Calendar : To repeat the Doxology always at the end of the Lord's Prayer : To read the Lessons with a distinct voice : Whether *Gloria Patri* should be repeated at the end of every Psalm : Instead of daily Morning and Evening Prayers, why not only on Wednesday and Friday Morning, and in the afternoon on Saturday, with holyday eves : To omit the hymn *Benedicite* : In the prayer for the clergy, to alter the phrase, 'which only worketh great marvels : ' To alter the rubric,

Proposed  
changes in  
the Prayer  
Book.

<sup>1</sup> Du Cange, *Gloss.* : '*Credentia*, etiam mensula quæ vasa altaris abacus, tabula seu mensa, in qua continet.' Ital. *credenza*. vasa ad convivia reponuntur, vel



Committee  
of the Lords  
on Church  
Reform.

*Proposed  
changes in  
the Prayer  
Book.*

'that such as intend to communicate shall signify their names to the curate over night, or in the morning before prayers : ' To clear the rubric, how far a minister may repulse a scandalous and notorious sinner from the Communion : To gather the alms when the people depart, instead of before the Communion begin : The confession to be said only by the minister, and then at every clause repeated by the people : Not to print in great letters the words in the form of Consecration, ' This is my body—This is my blood of the New Testament : ' To insert a rubric, touching kneeling at the Communion, that it is to comply in all humility with the prayer which the minister makes when he delivers the elements : Cathedral and collegiate churches to be bound to celebrate the Holy Communion only once in a month : In the first prayer at Baptism, to change the words, ' didst sanctify the flood of Jordan and all other waters, ' into ' didst sanctify the element of water : ' Whether it be not fit to have some discreet rubric made to take away all scandal from signing the sign of the cross upon the infants after baptism : or if it shall seem more expedient to be quite disused, whether this reason should be published, That in ancient liturgies no cross was confined [? consigned] upon the party but where oil also was used ; and therefore oil being now omitted, so may also that which was concomitant with it, the sign of the cross : In Private Baptism the rubric mentions that which must not be done, that the minister may dip the child in water being at the point of death : To leave out the words in the rubric of Confirmation, ' and be undoubtedly saved : ' To enlarge the Catechism : To take away the times prohibited for marriage : None to marry without a certificate that they are instructed in their Catechism : To alter the words, ' with my body I thee worship, ' into ' I give thee power over my body : ' To mend the rubric, that new-married persons should receive the Communion the same day of their marriage, by adding ' or upon the Sunday following, when the Communion is celebrated : ' In the Absolution of the Sick, to say, ' I pronounce thee absolved : ' To compose the Psalm of Thanksgiving of women after childbirth out of proper versicles taken from divers psalms : May not the priest rather read the Communion in the desk, than go up to the pulpit : The rubric in the Communion leaves it doubtful whether the Liturgy may not be read in divers places in the church : To alter the words of Burial, ' in sure and certain hope of the resurrection to eternal life, ' into ' knowing assuredly that the dead shall rise again : ' In the Litany, to put ' grievous sins ' for ' deadly sin. ' To mend the imperfections of the metre in the singing psalms ; and

then to add lawful authority to have them publicly sung before and after sermons, and sometimes instead of the hymns of Morning and Evening Prayer.<sup>1</sup>

The deliberations upon these changes and concessions continued until the middle of May (1641), when motions were entertained in the House of Commons<sup>2</sup> which evidently showed that no changes in ritual or discipline would pacify opponents who sought the ruin of the Church, and who were rapidly increasing in power. The idea of making these concessions was laid aside as useless: but it was not forgotten by Nonconformists that such alterations had once been approved by persons of high name and station in the Church.

In 1643 (June 12) an Ordinance of Parliament summoned the Westminster Assembly,—a body designed as a substitute for Convocation, consisting of 30 lay members and 121 divines, ‘to be consulted with by the Parliament, for the settlement of the government and Liturgy of the Church of England, and clearing of the doctrine of the said Church from false aspersions and interpretations.’<sup>3</sup> In the same year (Sept. 25) the Scottish oath, called ‘The Solemn League and Covenant,’—a deliberate pledge to overturn the Church—was subscribed by the remnant of the Parliament, and then was imposed upon all civil and military officers, and upon all those of the clergy who had hitherto been allowed to retain their benefices.<sup>4</sup> In 1645 (Jan. 3) an Ordinance of Parliament took away the Book of Common Prayer, and established in its stead the ‘Directory for the Public Worship of God in the Three Kingdoms.’ This was followed

The  
Directory.  
—  
*Proposed  
changes in  
the Prayer  
Book.*

*The West-  
minster As-  
sembly sum-  
moned.*

*The Di-  
rectory sub-  
stituted for  
the Prayer  
Book.*

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 270. *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 199.

<sup>2</sup> The bill against deans and chapters occasioned a misunderstanding amongst the divines, and broke up the meeting. Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 248.

<sup>3</sup> Rushworth, Part III. Vol. II. p. 337. See Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 248.

<sup>4</sup> Hallam, *Constit. Hist.* II. 224.

The  
Directory.

and enforced  
under penal-  
ties.

(Aug. 23) by another Ordinance 'for the more effectual putting in execution the Directory.' Henceforth to use the Book of Common Prayer in any 'public place of worship, or in any private place or family within the kingdom,' was punishable by a fine of five pounds for the first offence, ten pounds for the second, and for the third by 'one whole year's imprisonment without bail or mainprize:' not to observe the Directory subjected the minister to a fine of forty shillings; while to do or say anything in 'opposition, derogation, or depraving of the said book,' might be punished by a fine of five pounds, or fifty pounds, at the discretion of the magistrate.<sup>1</sup>

This history does not require any account of those years of hypocrisy and violence, during which the voice of the Church of England was silenced, and Presbyterianism, after trying to bring a spiritual despotism into every parish and household, was in its turn obliged to yield to Independency,<sup>2</sup> a 'hydra of many heads.' 'Old sects revived, new sects were created, and there ensued a state of distraction and impiety, the natural tendency of which was to break up all minor distinctions, and to divide men into two large classes, one of them anxious to find terms of agreement, in order that religion might not be easily extinguished, and the other indifferent whether any form of religion remained.'<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 'The Presbyterian State Church proved to be quite as intolerant, and to the majority of the people less pleasant, than the Episcopalian had been. Assemblies of divines have never been celebrated for practical wisdom, moderation, or charity, and, of all assemblies, that of West-

minster, which sat for six years, and held 1163 sittings, showed the least of these qualities.' Skeats, *Hist. of Free Churches of England*, p. 51.

<sup>2</sup> Hallam, *Constitutional Hist.* II, 270.

<sup>3</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 244.

## APPENDIX.

## THE DIRECTORY.

AN abridgment of Calvin's Form of Service, or rather of Knox's Book of Common Order, was presented to Parliament, and printed in 1641, and again in 1643;<sup>1</sup> and another adaptation of the same original, somewhat larger than the Middleburgh,<sup>2</sup> but much shorter than either that of Calvin or Knox, was presented to the Westminster Assembly, and printed in 1644.<sup>3</sup> The parliamentary divines, however, preferred to issue a work of their own composition. They had denounced the Book of Common Prayer as unfit to lead the devotions of the people; but they then suffered a year to pass by before they attempted to substitute anything in its place. Then came the ordination of Elders and Deacons by an Association of Ministers in London and other chief towns; and then the preparation of a Book of Service. A committee was appointed to agree upon certain general heads for the direction of the minister in the discharge of his office before the congregation: these, being arranged in London, were sent to Scotland for approbation, and summarily established by Ordinance of Parliament (and denounced by a counter-proclamation from the King) as the Directory for

\*  
The  
Directory.

*The Service  
and Disci-  
pline.*

*The Settled  
Order.*

<sup>1</sup> 'The Service, Discipline, and Forme of the Common Prayers, and Administration of the Sacraments, used in the English Church of Geneva...1641.' The 2d Edition was called, 'The Reformation of the Discipline and Service of the Church, according to the best Reformed Churches...1643.' P. Hall's *Reliquiæ Liturgicæ*, Vol. III. p. 89.

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 86.

<sup>3</sup> 'The Settled Order of Church-Government, Liturgie, and Discipline, for the rooting out of all

Popery, Heresie, and Schisme, according to the Forme published by the Assembly of the Kirk of Scotland, and parallel'd to the best Reformed Protestant Churches in Christendome: and most humbly presented to the learned assembly of Divines, now congregated at Westminster, by the authority of both Houses of Parliament, for the Reformation of abuses in the government of the Church...1644.' P. Hall's *Reliq. Liturg.* Vol. I. p. III.



The  
Directory.

Public Worship. This was not so much a Form of Devotion, as a Manual of Directions: the minister being allowed a discretion, either to make the most of what was provided for him in the book, or to use his own abilities to supply what he considered needful.

A few of the variations, more especially directed against preceding usages, were,—the rejection of the Apocrypha: the discontinuance of Private Baptism; of godfathers and godmothers; of the sign of the cross; of the wedding ring; and of the administration of the Lord's Supper to the Sick at home: the removal of the communion-table into the body of the church; with the preference of a sitting or standing to a kneeling posture. All saints' days were discarded, and all vestments. No Service was appointed for the Burial of the Dead: no Creed was recited, nor the Ten Commandments; though these with the Apostles' Creed were added to the Confession of Faith a year or two afterwards.<sup>1</sup>

This parliamentary form of Public Devotion is entitled, *A Directory for the Public Worship of God, throughout the Three Kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland. Together with an Ordinance of Parliament for the taking away of the Book of Common Prayer, and the Establishing and Observing of this present Directory throughout the Kingdom of England and Dominion of Wales.*

Reading of  
Scripture.

It commences with a note '*Of the assembling of the congregation, and their behaviour in the Public Worship of God.*' The minister is to begin with prayer, in a short form, for a blessing on the portion of the Word then to be read. All the Canonical Books are to be read over in order: ordinarily one chapter of each Testament at every meeting. After reading and singing, the minister who is to preach is to endeavour to get his own and his hearers' hearts to be rightly affected with their sins. A long prayer before the sermon. Then follows a long note of the manner and matter of preaching. After sermon follows a prayer of thanksgiving. The Lord's Prayer, as being not only a pattern of prayer, but itself a most comprehensive prayer, is recommended to be used in the prayers of the Church.

Baptism.

*The Administration of the Sacraments; and first of Baptism.* It is to be dispensed only by a minister, in the place of Public Worship, and in the face of the congregation, where the people may most conveniently see and hear; and not in the places where

<sup>1</sup> See Hall, *Reliq. Liturg.* Introd. liament (Jan. 3, 1644-5, and Aug p. xl. Several editions of the Directory appeared during the years 1644, 1645, and 1646. It is reprinted with the Ordinances of Par- 23, 1645) in *Reliq. Liturg.* Vol. III., and in Clay, *Book of Common Prayer Illustrated*, Append. IX. x. XI.

fonts in the time of Popery were unfitly and superstitiously placed. The child, after notice given to the minister the day before, is to be presented by the father, or (in case of his necessary absence) by some Christian friend in his place. Before Baptism, the minister is to use some words of instruction: that the seed of the faithful have right to Baptism: that they are Christians, and federally holy, before Baptism, and therefore are they baptized: that the inward grace of Baptism is not tied to the moment of its administration: and that it is not so necessary that through the want of it the infant is in danger of damnation, or the parents guilty. Prayer is to be joined with the word of institution, for sanctifying the water to this spiritual use.

The Communion, or Supper of the Lord, is frequently to be celebrated; but how often may be considered and determined by the ministers and other church-governors of each congregation. It is requisite that public warning be given on the Sabbath-day before the administration; and we judge it convenient to be done after the morning sermon. Therefore, after the sermon and prayers, follows a short exhortation: then, the table being before decently covered, and so conveniently placed that the communicants may orderly sit about it or at it, the minister is to begin the action with sanctifying and blessing the elements of bread and wine set before him. The words of institution are next to be read out of the Evangelists, or 1 Cor. xi. 23—27: then the prayer, thanksgiving, or blessing, offered up to God 'to vouchsafe his gracious presence, and the effectual working of his Spirit in us; and so to sanctify these elements, both of bread and wine, and to bless his own ordinance, that we may receive by faith the body and blood of Jesus Christ crucified for us, and so feed upon him that he may be one with us, and we with him, that he may live in us, and we in him and to him, who hath loved us, and given himself for us.' 'The elements being now sanctified by the word and prayer, the minister, being at the table, is to take the bread in his hand, and say in these expressions (or rather the like used by Christ, or his Apostle, upon this occasion):— *According to the holy institution, command, and example of our blessed Saviour Jesus Christ, I take this bread; and having given thanks, I break it, and give it unto you.* (There the minister, who is also himself to communicate, is to break the bread, and give it to the communicants.) *Take ye, eat ye. This is the body of Christ, which is broken for you. Do this in remembrance of him.* In like manner the minister is to take the cup, and say. . . . *According to the institution, command, and example of our Lord Jesus Christ,*

*The Lord's  
Supper.*

**The  
Directory.**

*I take this cup and give it unto you.* (Here he giveth it to the communicants.) *This cup is the New Testament, in the blood of Christ, which is shed for the remission of the sins of many; drink ye all of it.* After all have communicated, the minister may, in a few words, put them in mind of the grace of God in Jesus Christ: and he is to give solemn thanks to God.

The collection for the poor is so to be ordered, that no part of the Public Worship be thereby hindered.

Then follows a note 'Of the Sanctification of the Lord's-day.'

**Matrimony.**

The purpose of marriage between any persons shall be published by the minister three several Sabbath-days in the congregation. And the marriage shall be publicly solemnized in the place appointed by authority for Public Worship, before a competent number of credible witnesses, at some convenient hour of the day, at any time of the year, except on a day of public humiliation. And we advise that it be not on the Lord's-day.

The manner of marriage is first a prayer, a declaration of the institution, use, and ends thereof, a solemn charge, if they know any cause why they may not lawfully proceed to marriage, to discover it: then the minister shall cause, first, the man to take the woman by the right hand, saying these words: *I N. do take thee N. to be my married wife, and do, in the presence of God, and before this congregation, promise and covenant to be a loving and faithful husband unto thee, until God shall separate us by death.* Then the woman shall take the man by his right hand, and say a like form, adding the word *obedient*. Then, without any further ceremony, the minister shall pronounce them to be husband and wife according to God's ordinance; and so conclude the action with prayer.

**Visitation of  
the Sick.**

A note is given of instructions 'Concerning Visitation of the Sick, and suitable topics of exhortation and prayer.'

**Burial.**

'Concerning Burial of the Dead,' all customs of praying, reading, and singing, both in going to and at the grave, are said to have been grossly abused. The simple direction is therefore given, 'When any person departeth this life, let the dead body, upon the day of burial, be decently attended from the house to the place appointed for public burial, and there immediately interred, without any ceremony.'

**Holydays.**

Then follow directions 'Concerning Public Solemn Fasting,' 'Concerning the Observation of Days of Public Thanksgiving,' and 'Of Singing of Psalms;' concluding with 'An Appendix touching Days and Places for Public Worship;' in which it is

ordered that only the Lord's-day, and days separated for Public Fasting or Thanksgiving, shall be kept holy; and the old churches are allowed to be used for the following reason: 'As no place is capable of any holiness under pretence of whatsoever Dedication or Consecration, so neither is it subject to such pollution by any superstition, formerly used and now laid aside, as may render it unlawful or inconvenient for Christians to meet together therein for the Public Worship of God. And therefore we hold it requisite that the places of public assembling for worship among us should be continued and employed to that use.'

The Parliament, it seems, was not entirely satisfied with its own Directory, and soon found it necessary to publish a supplement for the use of the sailors. This is one of the most singular productions of that extraordinary period. It is called *A Supply of Prayer for the Ships that want Ministers to pray with them*. 'A reason of this work' is prefixed to the book; and it states: 'Whereas there are thousands of ships which have not ministers with them to guide them in prayer, and therefore either use the old form of Common Prayer, or no prayer at all; the former whereof for many eighty reasons hath been abolished, and the latter is likely to make them rather heathens than Christians: Therefore, to avoid these inconveniences, it has been thought fit to frame some prayers agreeing with the Directory established by Parliament.' There are certain directions for the use of the form; 'The company being assembled, they may thus begin with prayer:' a short prayer follows, after which the Lord's Prayer is to be used, and we have in this direction, 'After this, some psalms and chapters being read out of both Testaments (but none out of those books called Apocrypha), and a psalm being sung, a prayer may follow in this manner.' Two prayers follow, one being 'for the Church universal, and our united Churches and Kingdoms.'—The latter contains a petition for the King, though at the very time they were making war upon him: 'We pray thee for all in authority, especially for the King's Majesty, that God would make him rich in blessings, both in his person and government, establish his throne in religion, save him from evil counsel, and make him a blessed and glorious instrument for the conservation and propagation of the gospel.' Next comes a direction, 'After this prayer a psalm may be sung, and the conclusion may be with a thanksgiving and blessing.' Then follows 'a prayer particularly fitted for those that travell upon the seas,' and 'a prayer in a storm.'<sup>1</sup>

The  
Directory.  
—  
*Holy Places.*

*Form of  
prayer for  
Sailors.*

<sup>1</sup> Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* pp. 497 sqq.



## CHAPTER V.

## THE PRAYER BOOK IN THE REIGN OF CHARLES II.

[A.D. 1660—1662.]

Restoration  
of the  
Prayer Book.

*The King's  
Declaration  
from Breda.*

\*

ESCAPING from the dismal period of rebellion, we pass on with the history of the Prayer Book to the year 1660, when the restoration of the monarchy brought freedom of conscience and worship to Churchmen. On the 1st of May letters from King Charles II., dated from Breda, were brought to the Houses of Lords and Commons, with a Declaration, in which the King says, on the subject of religion, 'that no man shall be disquieted or called in question for differences of opinion in matters of religion which do not disturb the peace of the kingdom; and that we shall be ready to consent to such an Act of Parliament as, upon mature deliberation, shall be offered to us for granting that indulgence.'<sup>1</sup> By a resolution of the Commons (May 8), the King was desired to make a speedy return to his Parliament, and on the same day was solemnly proclaimed: and on the 10th of May, on the occasion of a day of thanksgiving, the Common Prayer was read before the Lords.<sup>2</sup>

*Deputation  
of Noncon-  
formists to  
the King at  
the Hague,*

Meanwhile (May 4), a deputation from both Houses was sent to meet the King at the Hague. Reynolds, Calamy, Case, Manton, and some other eminent Presbyterian divines went also with an address, to which the

<sup>1</sup> Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 382.    <sup>2</sup> Whitelocke, *Memorials*, p. 703.

King answered kindly ; but, as in his previous ' Declaration,' referred to Parliament to determine what toleration was necessary for the repose of the kingdom. This answer, however, was not the object which had brought these divines to gain the King's ear if possible, while he might be willing to listen to any terms of accommodation. In various private audiences they suggested that the Common Prayer had long been discontinued in England, that many of the people had never once heard it ; and therefore it would be much wondered at if his Majesty, at his first landing, should revive the use of it in his own chapel : and, therefore, to prevent the people being shocked at such uncustomary worship, they entreated him not to use it in form, and by rubrical directions ; but only to order the reading some part of it with the intermixture of other good prayers.

Finding no hope of abridging the King's liberty of using the regular Service, they then requested that the use of the surplice might be discontinued by the royal chaplains, because the sight of this habit would give great offence to the people. But they were plainly told by the King, that he would not be restrained himself, when others had so much indulgence : that the surplice had always been reckoned a decent habit, and constantly worn in the Church of England : that he had all along retained the use of it in foreign parts : that though he might for the present tolerate a failure of solemnity in religious worship, yet he would never abet such irregularity by his own practice.<sup>1</sup> These, however, were not the men to be easily put off from their purpose ; and it seems that they teased the King, after his return to England, with continual complaints, until he bade them submit their grievances and wishes in writing. Where-

Restoration  
of the  
Prayer Book.

*suggesting  
that the  
Prayer Book  
should not  
be re-intro-  
duced ;*

*and that the  
surplice  
should not  
be used.*

<sup>1</sup> Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 384.

Presbyterian  
Objections.

*Nonconformists' address to the King.*

*Their ideal of a Liturgy.*

*They desire such a form to be imposed;*

upon they embodied their notions upon Church matters in a long address.<sup>1</sup> They assume that there was no difference between Churchmen and themselves 'in the doctrinal truths of the reformed religion, and in the substantial parts of divine worship;' but only 'in some various conceptions about the ancient form of Church government, and some particulars about Liturgy and ceremonies.' Among these differences concerning the Liturgy, they say:—

1. 'We are satisfied in our judgments concerning the lawfulness of a Liturgy, or form of Public Worship, provided that it be for the matter agreeable unto the Word of God, and fitly suited to the nature of the several ordinances and necessities of the Church; neither too tedious in the whole, nor composed of too short prayers, unmeet repetitions or responsals; not to be dissonant from the Liturgies of other reformed Churches; nor too rigorously imposed; nor the minister so confined thereunto, but that he may also make use of those gifts for prayer and exhortation which Christ hath given him for the service and edification of the Church.'

2. 'That inasmuch as the Book of Common Prayer hath in it many things that are justly offensive and need amendment, hath been long discontinued, and very many both ministers and people, persons of pious, loyal, and peaceable minds, are therein greatly dissatisfied; whereupon, if it be again imposed, will inevitably follow sad divisions, and widening of the breaches which your Majesty is now endeavouring to heal: we do most humbly offer to your Majesty's wisdom, that for prevent-

<sup>1</sup> This was drawn up by Reynolds, Worth, and Calamy, and presented to the King a few weeks after the Restoration, together with Archbishop Usher's *Reduction of Episcopacy*:

Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 252. See the substance of Usher's plan for episcopal government in Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 387.

ing so great evil, and for settling the Church in unity and peace, some learned, godly, and moderate divines of both persuasions, indifferently chosen, may be employed to compile such a form as is before described, as much as may be in Scripture words; or at least to revise and effectually reform the old, together with an addition or insertion of some other varying forms in Scripture phrase, to be used at the minister's choice; of which variety and liberty there be instances in the Book of Common Prayer.'

3. Concerning ceremonies, they ask 'that kneeling at the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, and such holydays as are but of human institution, may not be imposed upon such as do conscientiously scruple the observation of them; and that the use of the surplice, and cross in Baptism, and bowing at the name of Jesus rather than the name of Christ, or Immanuel, or other names whereby that divine Person, or either of the other divine Persons, is nominated, may be abolished.'<sup>1</sup>

The Bishops, in their reply to these proposals of the Presbyterians, pronounce the Offices in the Common Prayer wholly unexceptionable, and conceive the book cannot be too strictly enjoined; especially when ministers are not denied the exercise of their gifts in praying before and after sermon; 'which liberty for extemporary or private compositions stands only upon a late custom, without any foundation from law or canons; and that the common use of this practice comes only from connivance. However, they are contented to yield the Liturgy may be reviewed, in case his Majesty thinks fit. As for the ceremonies, they are unwilling to part with any of them; being clearly of opinion that the satisfaction of some private persons ought not to over-

Presbyterian  
Objections.

and cere-  
monies to be  
abolished.

The reply of  
the Bishops

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, pp. 252, 277 sqq.



Royal  
Declaration.

---

rule the public peace and uniformity of the Church; and that, if any abatements were made, it would only feed a distemper, and encourage unquiet people to further demands.<sup>1</sup>

*The King's  
Declaration  
concerning  
Ecclesiasti-  
cal Affairs*

*allowed  
many Pres-  
byterian  
demands.*

It was impossible to obtain any immediate and legal settlement of these differences between the Presbyterians and the members of the Church of England, who naturally looked for a restoration of their benefices and form of Service. The Convention Parliament could not be allowed to meddle with this question: if its members could be trusted, its acts would have no value from the illegal origin of the body from which they emanated. The method adopted to meet the present difficulty was the issue of a 'Royal Declaration concerning Ecclesiastical Affairs' (Oct. 25, 1660). This had the sundry advantages of not resting at all for its authority upon the existing Parliament, without seeming to encroach upon its functions; of allowing a greater measure of toleration than probably would be allowed by a final settlement of the matter by just authority, and hence of pacifying some of the Nonconformists; while nothing was finally settled, or granted: but the whole question was left open for discussion at a Conference which it promised between the discordant parties, and for the decision of a lawful Parliament and Convocation. Accordingly, this Declaration allowed a great number of the demands of the Presbyterians, touching the observance of the Lord's-day, the episcopal jurisdiction, the examination of those who should be confirmed, a discretion as to the use of certain ceremonies, such as kneeling at the Communion, signing the cross in Baptism, bowing at the name of Jesus, the surplice, and the oath of canonical obedience: and, although wishing ministers to read those parts of

<sup>1</sup> Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 390.

the Prayer Book against which there could be no exception, yet promising that none should be punished or troubled for not using it, until it had been reviewed, and effectually reformed by the above-mentioned authority.<sup>1</sup>

The result was a general expression of satisfaction on the part of the Presbyterians; and the attempt was made to gain some of them over to conformity by the offer of Church preferments.<sup>2</sup> But although the Declaration, by a stretch of the prerogative, sheltered the dissenting ministers for the present from legal penalties, it did not satisfy all their scruples; for they did not look for the continuance of that amount of favour when a royalist Parliament should have determined their position.

On the King's part there was no delay in forwarding the promised Conference. The warrant<sup>3</sup> was issued on the 25th of March, 1661, appointing<sup>4</sup> twelve Bishops, and the same number of Presbyterians, with nine other divines on each side as assistants, to supply the places of

Royal  
Declaration.

*The Warrant issued for a Conference at the Savoy.*

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 286; Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 393.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. Cardwell (*Conferences*, p. 56) says that several of the Presbyterians, including Reynolds and Manton, accepted spiritual appointments, and recognised the authority of the Bishops. Reynolds, indeed, accepted the bishopric of Norwich, and was consecrated Jan. 6, 1661. But it appears that the other ministers refused the offered promotions. See Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 400. Manton signed the doctrinal Articles, and was instituted by the Bishop of London to his rectory of St. Paul's, Covent Garden, Jan. 16, 1661: but he honestly refused the deanery of Rochester; and his conformity did not continue, when the Church Service was re-settled after the Savoy conference.

<sup>3</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 298.

<sup>4</sup> The *Episcopal Divines* were:

Accepted Frewen, archbishop of York.

Gilbert Sheldon, bishop of London, Master of the Savoy.

John Cosin, bishop of Durham.

John Warner, bishop of Rochester.

Henry King, bishop of Chichester.

Humphrey Hinchman, bishop of Sarum.

George Morley, bishop of Worcester.

Robert Sanderson, bishop of Lincoln.

Benjamin Laney, bishop of Peterborough.

Bryan Walton, bishop of Chester.

Richard Sterne, bishop of Carlisle.

John Gauden, bishop of Exeter.

*With the following Coadjutors:*

Dr. Earle, dean of Westminster.

Dr. Heylin.

Dr. Hacket.

[Dr. Barwick.

The Savoy  
Conference.

*Instructions  
to the Com-  
missioners.*

any that were unavoidably absent. The place of meeting was the Bishop of London's lodgings in the Savoy Hospital, and the Commission was to continue in force during the ensuing four months. The course of deliberation was precisely stated: the Commissioners were empowered to advise upon and review the Book of Common Prayer; comparing it with the most ancient Liturgies which have been used in the Church in the primitive and purest times; to take into serious and grave consideration the several directions, and rules, and forms of prayer in the said Book, and several objections and exceptions raised against it; to make such reasonable and necessary alterations, corrections, and amendments therein, as should be agreed upon to be needful or expedient for the satisfaction of tender consciences, but avoiding all unnecessary alterations of the forms and Liturgy wherewith the people are already acquainted, and have so long received in the Church of England.

*The Savoy  
Conference  
opened April  
15, 1661.*

Although the period of the Commission was limited to four months, yet the first meeting did not take place until the 15th of April. The Bishop of London then stated to the Presbyterian ministers, that, since they had

Dr. Barwick.  
Dr. Gunning.

Dr. Pearson.  
Dr. Pierce.

Dr. Sparrow.  
Mr. Thorndike.

The *Presbyterian Divines* were:

Edward Reynolds, bishop of Nor-  
wich.

Dr. Tuckney, master of St. John's  
College, Cambridge.

Dr. Conant, Reg. Prof. Div., Ox-  
ford.

Dr. Spurstow.

Dr. Wallis, Sav. Prof. Geom., Ox-  
ford.

Dr. Manton.

Mr. Calamy.

Mr. Baxter.

Mr. Jackson.

Mr. Case.

Mr. Clarke.

Mr. Newcomen.

*Coadjutors.*

Dr. Horton.

Dr. Jacomb.

Dr. Bates.

Dr. Cooper.

Dr. Lightfoot.

Dr. Collins.

Mr. Woodbridge.

Mr. Rawlinson.

Mr. Drake.

The Savoy  
Conference.

The Presbyterians are  
desired to  
present their  
Exceptions.

General Ex-  
ceptions to  
the Prayer  
Book.

requested the Conference for the purpose of making alterations in the Prayer Book, nothing could be done until they had delivered their exceptions in writing, together with the additional forms, and whatever alterations they desired. Accordingly, they met from day to day, and prepared a long series of exceptions<sup>1</sup> and alterations, Baxter persuading his colleagues that they were bound to ask for everything that they thought desirable, without regard to the sentiments of others.<sup>2</sup> These exceptions are especially interesting, as having been made against the Prayer Book when it had been brought so very nearly into its present state. We may consider that they include all the minute particulars with which fault could be found by men of learning, acuteness, and piety, whose writings were to be thenceforward the mine of Nonconformist divinity.<sup>3</sup>

The Presbyterians proposed :

1. That all the prayers, and other materials of the Liturgy, may consist of nothing doubtful or questioned among pious, learned, and orthodox persons.

2. To consider that, as our first reformers so composed the Liturgy as to draw the Papists into their Church communion, by varying as little as they well could from the Romish forms before in use ; so whether

<sup>1</sup> A precursor of the numerous Presbyterian 'exceptions' appeared, probably from the Middleburgh press, in 1606, entitled, '*A Survey of the Booke of Common Prayer, by way of 197 Queres, grounded upon 58 Places ministering just matter of question; with a view of London Ministers' exceptions: all humbly propounded, that they may be sincerely answered, or els offences religiously removed.*' Hall, *Relig. Liturg.* Vol. 1. Intro. p. xiv.

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 260.

<sup>3</sup> The 'Exceptions against the Book of Common Prayer' were preserved by Baxter, and published in his own narrative of his life. The Answers of the Bishops are only known from the 'Rejoinder,' in which Baxter attempted to refute them. The limits of this work will not allow of more than an abstract of this paper. See Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 262; and chap. VII. *Documents* v. vi.; Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 404 sqq.; Hallam, *Constitutional Hist.* II. 454 sqq.



The Savoy  
Conference.

General Ex-  
ceptions to  
the Prayer  
Book.

now we should not have our Liturgy so composed as to gain upon the judgments and affection of all those who in the substantials of the Protestant religion are of the same persuasion with ourselves.

3. To omit the repetitions and responsals of the clerk and people, and the alternate reading of the Psalms and Hymns, which cause a confused murmur in the congregation: the minister being appointed for the people in all Public Services appertaining to God; and the Holy Scriptures intimating the people's part in public prayer to be only with silence and reverence to attend thereunto, and to declare their consent in the close, by saying *Amen*.

4. To change the Litany into one solemn prayer.<sup>1</sup>

5. That there may be nothing in the Liturgy which may seem to countenance the observation of Lent as a religious fast.

6. To omit the religious observation of saints' days.

7. That there may be no such imposition of the Liturgy, as that the exercise of the gift of prayer be totally excluded in any part of Public Worship; and that it may be left to the discretion of the minister to omit part of it, as occasion shall require.

8. That the new translation of the Bible should alone be used in the portions selected in the Prayer Book.

9. That nothing be read in the church for lessons but the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testament.

10. That no part of the Liturgy be read at the

<sup>1</sup> The Litany was disliked for the shortness of the petitions, as were also the Collects; and because the actual prayer is uttered by the people, which was thought 'not to be so consonant to Scripture, which makes the minister the mouth of the people to God in prayer.' The meaning of 'one solemn prayer' was exemplified by Baxter, who composed such a prayer in his 'Reformation of the Liturgy,' under the title of 'The General Prayer' (*Reliq. Liturg.* Vol. IV. pp. 36—43), and another form in the Appendix, entitled 'A Larger Litany, or General Prayer: to be used at discretion' (*Ibid.* pp. 142—157).

The Savoy  
Conference.

General Ex-  
ceptions to  
the Prayer  
Book.

communion-table but when the Holy Supper is administered.

11. To use the word 'Minister,' and not 'Priest' or 'Curate,' and 'Lord's-day' instead of 'Sunday.'

12. To amend the version of metrical Psalms.

13. To alter obsolete words.

14. That no portion of the Old Testament, or of the Acts of the Apostles, be called 'Epistles,' and read as such.

15. To reform the Offices, where the phrase is such as presumes all persons within the communion of the Church to be regenerated, converted, and in an actual state of grace; which, had ecclesiastical discipline been truly and vigorously executed, might be better supposed, but cannot now be rationally admitted.

The Bishops reply to this, *The Church in her prayers useth no more offensive phrase than St. Paul uses, when he writes to the Corinthians, Galatians, and others, calling them in general the churches of God, sanctified in Christ Jesus, by vocation saints, amongst whom notwithstanding there were many who by their known sins (which the Apostle endeavoured to amend in them) were not properly such, yet he gives the denomination to the whole from the greater part, to whom in charity it was due, and puts the rest in mind what they have by their baptism undertaken to be; and our prayers and the phrase of them surely supposes no more than that they are saints by calling, sanctified in Christ Jesus, by their baptism admitted into Christ's congregation, and so to be reckoned members of that society, till either they shall separate themselves by wilful schism, or be separated by legal excommunication; which they seem earnestly to desire, and so do we.*

16. Instead of the short Collects, to have one methodical and entire prayer composed out of many of them.

The Savoy  
Conference.

General Ex-  
ceptions to  
the Prayer  
Book.

17. The present Liturgy seems defective in forms of praise and thanksgiving; in consisting very much of general expressions, such as, 'to have our prayers heard, to be kept from all evil, to do God's will:' the Confession does not clearly express original sin, nor sufficiently enumerate actual sins with their aggravations; and there is no preparatory prayer for assistance or acceptance. The Catechism is defective as to many necessary doctrines; some even of the essentials of Christianity not mentioned except in the Creed, and there not so explicit as ought to be in a Catechism.

The Bishops reply, *There are many Thanksgivings, Te Deum, Benedictus, Magnificat, Benedicite, Glory be to God on high, Therefore with Angels and Archangels, Glory be to the Father, besides occasional Thanksgivings after the Litany, of the frequency whereof themselves elsewhere complain. The use of general expressions, as in confession of sin, is the perfection of the Liturgy, the Offices of which being intended for common and general services, would cease to be such by descending to particulars; the instances of general expressions are almost the very terms of the petitions of the Lord's Prayer. It is an evil custom springing from false doctrine, to use expressions which may lead people to think that original sin is not forgiven in Holy Baptism: yet original sin is clearly acknowledged in confessing that the desires of our own hearts render us miserable by following them, &c.*

18. The Surplice, the Cross in Baptism, and Kneeling at the Lord's Supper, are brought forward as the usual instances of ceremonies, judged unwarrantable by sundry learned and pious men, and exposing many orthodox, pious, and peaceable ministers to the displeasure of their rulers. They must be fountains of evil, unless all his Majesty's subjects had the same subtilty of judgment

to discern even to a ceremony how far the power of man extends in the things of God.

The following exceptions were taken against particular parts of the Prayer Book :—

They wish the first rubric to be expressed as in the Book of 1552; and the second rubric about vestments and ornaments to be omitted.

The doxology to be always added to the Lord's Prayer; and this prayer not to be so often used.

The *Gloria Patri* to be used only once in the Morning, and once in the Evening.

'Rubric. And to the end the people may the better hear, in such places where they do sing, there shall the Lessons be sung in a plain tune, after the manner of distinct reading: and likewise the Epistle and Gospel.' We know no warrant why they should be sung in any place, and conceive that the distinct reading of them with an audible voice tends more to the edification of the Church.

The Bishops reply, *The rubric directs only such singing as is after the manner of distinct reading, and we never heard of any inconvenience thereby.*<sup>1</sup>

To appoint some Psalm or Scripture hymn instead of the apocryphal *Benedicite*.

In the Litany they object to the expressions, *deadly sin, sudden death, and all that travel.*

To omit the words '*this day,*' in the Collect for Christmas Day.

Some other Collects were named, 'as having in them divers things that we judge fit to be altered;' some of which were altered, as were also others to which no objection was here raised.

The Savoy Conference.

Exceptions against particular parts of the Prayer Book.

<sup>1</sup> The rubric was omitted, when the book was reviewed by Convocation.



The Savoy  
Conference.

—  
*Exceptions  
against the  
Communion  
Office.*

In the Communion Service :—

The first rubric had directed intending communicants to 'signify their names to the Curate over-night, or else in the morning afore the beginning of Morning Prayer, or immediately after.' It was objected that this notice was not sufficient; and the rubric was altered to 'at least some time the day before.'

They desire that the minister should have a full power to admit or repel communicants.

They object to kneeling during the reading of the Commandments, and also to the petition after each Commandment, preferring that the minister should conclude with a suitable prayer.

They desire preaching to be more strictly enjoined, and that ministers should not be bound to 'Homilies hereafter to be set forth,' as things which are as yet but future and not in being.

They object to the Offertory sentences, that two are apocryphal, and four of them more proper to draw out the people's bounty to their ministers, than their charity to the poor; and to the Offertory itself, that collection for the poor may be better made at or a little before the departing of the communicants.

The Exhortation, which was appointed to be read 'at certain times when the Curate shall see the people negligent to come to the Holy Communion,' is objected to as unseasonable to be read at the Communion.

They object to the direction, 'that no man should come to the Holy Communion but with a full trust in God's mercy, and with a quiet conscience,' as likely to discourage many from coming to the Sacrament, who lie under a doubting and troubled conscience.

The Bishops reply, *Certainly themselves cannot desire that men should come to the Holy Communion with a*

*troubled conscience, and therefore have no reason to blame the Church for saying it is requisite that men come with a quiet conscience, and prescribing means for quieting thereof.*

The General Confession in the name of the communicants was directed to be made 'either by one of them, or else by one of the ministers, or by the priest himself:' they desire that this may be made by the minister only.

To the rubric, that the priest or bishop, in reading the Absolution, should 'turn himself to the people,' they say, 'The minister turning himself to the people is most convenient throughout the whole ministration.'

As before in the Collect for Christmas Day, they object to the words '*this day*,' in the proper Preface for that day and Whitsun Day.

Of the Prayer 'in the name of all them that shall receive the Communion,'—'Grant that our sinful bodies may be made clean by his body, and our souls washed through his most precious blood,'—they observe that these words seem to give a greater efficacy to the blood than to the body of Christ, and would have them altered thus—'that our sinful souls and bodies may be cleansed through his precious body and blood.'

The Bishops in reply refer to the words of our Lord, '*This is my blood which is shed for you and for many for the remission of sins*,' observing, that he saith not so explicitly of the body.

Of the 'Prayer at the Consecration,' as they word it, they say, the manner of consecrating is not explicit enough, and the minister's breaking of the bread is not so much as mentioned.

Of the manner of distributing the elements, and the words used, they desire that the words of our Saviour

The Savoy  
Conference.

Exceptions  
against the  
Communion  
Office.

The Savoy  
Conference.

Exceptions  
against the  
Communion  
Office.

may be used as near as may be ; and that the minister be not required to deliver the bread and wine into every communicant's hand, and to repeat the words to each one : also that the kneeling may be left free.

To the rubric, that 'Every parishioner shall communicate at the least three times in the year,' they say, Forasmuch as every parishioner is not duly qualified for the Lord's Supper, and those habitually prepared are not at all times actually disposed, but many may be hindered by the providence of God, and some by the distemper of their spirits, we desire this rubric may be either wholly omitted, or thus altered : 'Every minister shall be bound to administer the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper at least thrice a year, provided there be a due number of communicants manifesting their desires to receive.' They also desire the Declaration, explanatory of kneeling, which was added to the Communion Office by Order of Council, in October 1552, to be again restored to its place : to which the Bishops reply, *This rubric is not in the Liturgy of Queen Elizabeth, nor confirmed by law ; nor is there any great need of restoring it, the world being now in more danger of profanation than of idolatry. Besides, the sense of it is declared sufficiently in the 28th Article of the Church of England.*

Exceptions  
against the  
Baptismal  
Office.

The Baptismal Office, and those parts of the Prayer Book connected with it, furnished special matter for objection. The charitable conclusion of the Church, 'that Christ will favourably accept every infant to baptism that is presented by the Church according to our present order,' was opposed to the ministerial tyranny which the Puritan elders sought to exercise in the way of discipline and excommunication. Thus, with regard to the subjects of baptism, they say, There being divers learned, pious, and peaceable ministers, who not only judge it unlawful

to baptize children whose parents both of them are atheists, infidels, heretics, and unbaptized, but also such whose parents are excommunicate persons, fornicators, or otherwise notorious and scandalous sinners; we desire they may not be obliged to baptize the children of such, until they have made due profession of their repentance. Then, with regard to sponsors, they say, Here is no mention of the parents, in whose right the child is baptized, and who are fittest both to dedicate it unto God, and to covenant for it: we do not know that any persons except the parents, or some others appointed by them, have any power to consent for the children, or to enter them into covenant. We desire it may be left free to parents, whether they will have sureties to undertake for their children in baptism or no. Of the questions addressed to the sponsors they say, We know not by what right the sureties do promise and answer in the name of the infant: it seemeth to us also to countenance the anabaptistical opinion of the necessity of an actual profession of faith and repentance in order to baptism. That such a profession may be required of parents in their own name, and now solemnly renewed when they present their children to baptism, we willingly grant; but the asking of one for another is a practice whose warrant we doubt of: and therefore we desire that the two first interrogatories may be put to the parents to be answered in their own names, and the last propounded to the parents or pro-parents thus, 'Will you have this child baptized into this faith?' As to particular expressions in the Service, they object to the notion of the sanctification of Jordan, or any other waters, to a sacramental use by Christ's being baptized: the words, 'may receive remission of sins by spiritual regeneration,' they would have to be, 'may be regenerated and receive the

The Savoy  
Conference.

*Exceptions  
against the  
Baptismal  
Office.*



The Savoy  
Conference.

—  
*Exceptions  
against the  
Baptismal  
Office.*

remission of sins ;' and the words of thanksgiving, 'that it hath pleased thee to regenerate this infant by thy Holy Spirit,' to be otherwise expressed, since we cannot in faith say that every child that is baptized is regenerated by God's Holy Spirit ; at least it is a disputable point.

Of Private Baptism they say, We desire that baptism may not be administered in a private place at any time, unless by a lawful minister, and in the presence of a competent number : that where it is evident that any child hath been so baptized, no part of the administration may be reiterated in public, under any limitations : and therefore we see no need of any Liturgy in that case.

To these objections to the Baptismal Services the Bishops reply, *That the desire to withhold baptism is very hard and uncharitable. It is an erroneous doctrine, and the ground of many others, that children have no other right to baptism than their parents' right. The Church's primitive practice* (St. Aug. Ep. 23<sup>1</sup>) *forbids it to be left to the pleasure of the parents, whether there shall be other sureties or no. If Jordan and all other waters be not so far sanctified by Christ as to be the matter of baptism, what authority have we to baptize ? and sure His baptism was 'dedicatio baptismi.'*—*The expressions objected to are most proper, for baptism is our spiritual regeneration : and seeing that God's sacraments have their effects, where the receiver doth not 'ponere obicem,' put any bar against them (which children cannot do) ; we may say in faith of every child that is baptized, that it is regenerated by God's Holy Spirit ; and the denial of it tends to anabaptism, and the contempt of this holy sacrament, as nothing worthy, nor material whether it be administered to children or no. As to Private Baptism, we think it fit that children should*

<sup>1</sup> Epist. 98 : S. Augustin. *Opp.* II. 394. ed. Bened. Par. 1836.

*be baptized in private rather than not at all; and as to the Service, nothing done in private is reiterated in public.*

In the Catechism, they desire the opening questions to be altered, but only, as it seems, for the temporary reason, because the far greater number of persons baptized within the last twenty years had no godfathers or godmothers at their baptism. The third answer they conceive might be more safely expressed thus: 'Wherein I was visibly admitted into the number of the members of Christ, the children of God, and the heirs (rather than "*inheritors*") of the kingdom of heaven.' To the answer, declaring our duty towards God, they would add at the end, 'particularly on the Lord's-day;' for the reason that otherwise there was nothing in all the answer referring to the Fourth Commandment. In the latter portion, upon the Sacraments, they would have the first answer to be, 'Two only, Baptism and the Lord's Supper.' Of the baptismal answers they say, 'We desire that the entering infants into God's covenant may be more warily expressed, and that the words may not seem to found their baptism upon a really actual faith and repentance of their own; and we desire that a promise may not be taken for a performance of such faith and repentance; and especially that it be not asserted that they perform these by the promise of their sureties, it being to the seed of believers that the covenant of God is made, and not (that we can find) to all that have such believing sureties, who are neither parents nor pro-parents of the child.<sup>1</sup> They approve, however, generally of this portion of the Catechism, that the doctrine of the Sacraments is much more fully

The Savoy  
Conference.

*Exceptions  
against the  
Catechism.*

<sup>1</sup> The answer here referred to had been expressed in 1604, 'Yes; they do perform them by their sureties, who promise and vow them both in their names: which, when they come to age, themselves are bound to perform.'

The Savoy  
Conference.

and particularly delivered than the other parts, in short answers fitted to the memories of children: therefore they propose a more distinct and full application of the Creed, the Commandments, and the Lord's Prayer; and to add somewhat particularly concerning the nature of faith, repentance, the two covenants, justification, sanctification, adoption, and regeneration.

Exceptions  
against Con-  
firmation.

For Confirmation, they conceive that it is not a sufficient qualification that children be able *memoriter* to repeat the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, and to answer to some questions of this short Catechism; for it is often found that children are able to do this at four or five years old; and it crosses what is said in another rubric, ordaining that Confirmation should be ministered unto them that are of perfect age, that they being instructed in the Christian religion should openly profess their own faith, and promise to be obedient to the will of God: and therefore they desire that none may be confirmed but according to his Majesty's Declaration (Oct. 25, 1660)—'That Confirmation be rightly and solemnly performed, by the information and with the consent of the minister of the place.'

They object to the words of the rubric, declaring that 'children being baptized have all things necessary for their salvation,' as dangerous as to the misleading of the vulgar; although they charitably suppose the meaning of these words was only to exclude the necessity of any other sacraments to baptized infants. They object also to the mention of a godfather or godmother, seeing no need of them either at baptism or confirmation.

The words of the 'Prayer before the Imposition of Hands' suppose that all the children who are brought to be confirmed have the Spirit of Christ, and the forgiveness of all their sins; whereas a great number

of children at that age, having committed many sins since their baptism, do show no evidence of serious repentance, or of any special saving grace; and therefore this Confirmation (if administered to such) would be a perilous and gross abuse. To which the Bishops reply, *It supposeth, and that truly, that all children were at their baptism regenerate by water and the Holy Ghost, and had given unto them the forgiveness of all their sins; and it is charitably presumed that, notwithstanding the frailties and slips of their childhood, they have not totally lost what was in baptism conferred upon them; and therefore adds, 'Strengthen them, we beseech thee, O Lord, with the Holy Ghost the Comforter, and daily increase in them thy manifold gifts of grace, &c.' None that lives in open sin ought to be confirmed.*

They also object that the Imposition of Hands by the Bishop seems to put a higher value upon Confirmation than upon the Sacraments. And they desire that the practice of the Apostles may not be alleged as a ground of this imposition of hands for the confirmation of children, both because they did never use it in that case, as also because Article xxv. declares it to be a 'corrupt imitation of the Apostles' practice:' that imposition of hands may not be made a sign to certify children of God's grace and favour towards them; because this seems to speak it a sacrament, and is contrary to that xxvth Article, which saith that 'Confirmation hath no visible sign appointed by God:' and that Confirmation may not be made so necessary to the Holy Communion as that none should be admitted to it unless they be confirmed.

In the Marriage Service, they desire that the ring may be left indifferent: some other words to be used instead of 'worship' and 'depart,'—which old word, they

The Savoy  
Conference.

Exceptions  
against Con-  
firmation.



The Savoy  
Conference.

Exceptions  
against the  
Marriage  
Service,

say, is improperly used: the declaration in the name of the Trinity to be omitted, lest it should seem to favour those who count matrimony a sacrament: to omit the change of place and posture directed in the middle of the Service: to alter or omit the words—'*consecrated the state of matrimony to such an excellent mystery*,'—seeing the institution of marriage was before the Fall, and so before the promise of Christ, and also for that it seems to countenance the opinion of making matrimony a sacrament: and to omit the direction for Communion on the day of marriage.

the Visitation  
of the  
Sick,

In the 'Order for the Visitation of the Sick,' they desire a greater liberty in the prayer as well as in the exhortation; and that the form of the Absolution be declarative and conditional, as 'I pronounce thee absolved,' instead of 'I absolve thee,' and, 'if thou dost truly repent and believe;' and that it may only be recommended to the minister to be used or omitted as he shall see occasion. Also, of the 'Communion of the Sick,' they propose that the minister be not enjoined to administer the sacrament to every sick person that shall desire it, but only as he shall judge expedient.

and Burial  
of the Dead.

In the 'Order for the Burial of the Dead,' they desire the insertion of a rubric declaring that the prayers and exhortations are not for the benefit of the dead, but only for the instruction and comfort of the living; and that ministers may be allowed to perform the whole Service in the church if they think fit, for the preventing of inconveniences which many times both ministers and people are exposed unto by standing in the open air. Also some expressions are objected to, that they cannot in truth be said of persons living and dying in open and notorious sin; that they may harden the wicked, and are inconsistent with the largest rational charity; and more

than this, that they cannot be used with respect to those persons who have not by their actual repentance given any ground for the hope of their blessed estate.

The Bishops replied at length to these objections, and ended by stating the following concessions, which they were willing to make in the way of alterations in the Prayer Book.<sup>1</sup>

The Savoy  
Conference.

*Concessions  
of the  
Bishops.*

1. We are willing that all the Epistles and Gospels be used according to the last translation.

2. That when anything is read for an Epistle which is not in the Epistles, the superscription shall be, 'For the Epistle.'

3. That the Psalms be collated with the former translation mentioned in the rubric, and printed according to it.

4. That the words, 'this day,' both in the Collects and Prefaces, be used only upon the day itself; and for the following days it be said, 'as about this time.'

5. That a longer time be required for signification of the names of the communicants; and the words of the rubric be changed into these, 'at least some time the day before.'

6. That the power of keeping scandalous sinners from the Communion may be expressed in the rubric, according to the 26th and 27th Canons; so the minister be obliged to give an account of the same immediately after to the Ordinary.

7. That the whole Preface be prefixed to the Commandments.

8. That the second Exhortation be read some Sunday or holyday before the celebration of the Communion, at the discretion of the minister.

9. That the General Confession at the Communion

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 362.

The Savoy  
Conference.

be pronounced by one of the ministers, the people saying after him, all kneeling humbly upon their knees.

10. That the manner of consecrating the elements may be made more explicit and express, and to that purpose these words be put into the rubric, 'Then shall he put his hand upon the bread and break it,' 'Then shall he put his hand unto the cup.'

11. That if the font be so placed as the congregation cannot hear, it may be referred to the Ordinary to place it more conveniently.

12. That those words, 'Yes, they do perform those, &c.,' may be altered thus, 'Because they promise them both by their sureties.'

13. That the words of the last rubric before the Catechism may be thus altered, 'that children being baptized have all things necessary for their salvation, and dying before they commit any actual sins, be undoubtedly saved, though they be not confirmed.'

14. That to the rubric after Confirmation these words may be added, 'or be ready and desirous to be confirmed.'

15. That those words, 'with my body I thee worship,' may be altered thus, 'with my body I thee honour.'

16. That those words, 'till death us depart,' be thus altered, 'till death us do part.'

17. That the words, 'sure and certain,' may be left out.

Of these changes of phrases, or minute improvements of rubrics, there is hardly one of any great importance. The Bishops, conscious of their own power, felt that they were not called upon by any plea of tender consciences to adopt alterations of which they did not recognise the clear necessity. They also knew that it was vain to assent to any real changes; for that, if they

granted all the proposals of the Ministers, and altered all the ceremonies and phrases objected to, the Prayer Book would still be deemed an intolerable burden, so long as its use in any shape was to be constantly and vigorously enforced.<sup>1</sup> The Puritans required the free exercise of the gift of prayer in every part of Public Worship, and contended that, whatever alterations might be made in the Book, it should be left to the discretion of the minister to omit any part of its appointed Services.<sup>2</sup>

The Savoy  
Conference.

*Additional  
forms of  
prayer to be  
inserted in  
the Prayer  
Book.*

Besides making such alterations in the Prayer Book as should be thought necessary, the King's Warrant authorized the Commissioners to insert 'some additional forms, in the Scripture phrase as near as might be, suited to the nature of the several parts of worship.' Therefore when the Ministers delivered to the Bishops their paper of exceptions against the existing Prayer Book, they said that they had made a considerable progress in preparing new forms, and should (by God's assistance) offer them to the reverend Commissioners with all convenient speed. This portion of their labours was undertaken by Richard Baxter. Whether he had ever any idea of composing forms of prayer, to be inserted among the Collects of the Prayer Book, so that the same book might be used in Public Worship by Puritans and Churchmen, while each party retained

<sup>1</sup> See the Answer of the Bishops to the head of Ceremonies. Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 345.

<sup>2</sup> Exceptions, § 7 above, p. 116. The Bishops had seen the results of the 'exercise of the gift' in its most freedom. They say of it in their reply (Cardwell, p. 341), 'The mischiefs that come by idle, impertinent, ridiculous, sometimes seditious, impious, and blasphemous expressions, under pretence of the

gift, to the dishonour of God and scorn of religion, being far greater than the pretended good of exercising the gift, it is fit that they who desire such liberty in public devotions should first give the Church security, that no private opinions should be put into their prayers, as is desired in the first proposal; and that nothing contrary to the faith should be uttered before God, or offered up to him in the Church.'



The Savoy  
Conference.

Baxter com-  
poses 'The  
Reforma-  
tion of the  
Liturgy,'

with a Peti-  
tion for  
Peace.

their essential differences, is very doubtful. He thought amendment all but hopeless in a book of which the framework and the matter of the prayers had respect to primitive models; and to express his own ideas of a befitting Christian worship, he composed an entirely new Directory of Service, under the title of *The Reformation of the Liturgy*.<sup>1</sup> This with some slight alterations was accepted by the Presbyterian Committee, and presented to the Bishops with a *Petition for Peace*,<sup>2</sup> well calculated to irritate Churchmen, and dismiss every thought of union. If the Prayer Book was to be tolerated by the Puritans, their new Liturgy must also be allowed, so that either of them might be used at the discretion of the minister; they also desired freedom from subscription, oaths, and ceremonies; and demanded that no ordination, whether absolute or conditional, should be required from any who had already been ordained by the parochial pastors.

<sup>1</sup> 'The work is described as the labour of little more than a fortnight—a suggestion by no means incredible; for, spite of the praise bestowed on it by his biographer, that "few better Liturgies exist" (Orme's *Life of Baxter*, II. p. 420), a less desultory performance might have been expected from a mind so used to composition, and on an occasion so urgently calling for the exercise of wisdom and deliberation. The method he pursued in its composition was to follow the Lord's Prayer and the Ten Commandments: but "my leisure," he owns, "was too short for the doing of it with that accurateness which a business of that nature doth require, or for the consulting with men and authors. I could not have time to make use of any book save the Bible and my Concordance; comparing all with the Assembly's Directory, and the

Book of Common Prayer, and Hammond L'Estrange." (*Reliquiæ Baxterianæ*, II. p. 306.)—Hall, *Reliquiæ Liturgicæ*, Introd. p. xlvii. The fourth volume of this work contains a reprint of Baxter's *Reformation of the Liturgy*.

<sup>2</sup> Baxter's argument in this production is that his brethren dare not conform for fear of God's wrath; that they have regard for the honour of Christ; that the Bishops were unmerciful in their imposition of conformity, even if that for which they stood were of God; that many ministers must suffer, and people grieve even for their souls: mingled with expressions which showed that they would pay no obedience to man's authority, or make any effort to conciliate. Short, *Hist. of the Church*, II. 238; Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 261.

Baxter's next work was to compile a lengthy rejoinder to the reply which the Bishops had fully and finally made to the series of Presbyterian objections, without any hope indeed of obtaining the concessions he desired, but rather to express the fulness of his indignation against the Bishops and the Prayer Book.<sup>1</sup> After these vain disputes, only ten days remained of the time limited by the Royal Commission for the Conference. The Nonconformists then desired a personal discussion upon the subject of the paper which had been exchanged; and after two days' debate it was agreed to, and Dr. Pearson, Dr. Gunning, and Dr. Sparrow disputed against Dr. Bates, Dr. Jacomb, and Mr. Baxter, in the syllogistic form, on the assertion, 'Nothing contained in the Liturgy is sinful,' taking the particular instance of kneeling at the Communion.<sup>2</sup> At length Bishop Cosin produced a paper, 'as from a considerable person,'<sup>3</sup> proposing that the complainers should distinguish between what they taxed as sinful in the Book of Common Prayer and what they opposed merely as inexpedient: whereupon eight particulars<sup>4</sup>

The Savoy Conference.

*Baxter's Rejoinder to the Reply of the Bishops.*

*Eight particulars in the Prayer Book alleged as sinful.*

<sup>1</sup> 'The way to make us think the Bishops to be so wise and careful guides and fathers to us, is not for them to seem wiser than the Apostles, &c. The Prayer Book is a dose of opium,...which plainly tendeth to cure the disease by the extinguishing of life, and to unite us all in a dead religion.' See Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 263, note.

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 364.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 265.

<sup>4</sup> 1. That no minister be admitted to baptize without the transient image of the cross.

2. That no minister be permitted to exercise his office that dares not wear a surplice.

3. That none be admitted to the

Communion that dare not receive it kneeling.

4. That ministers be forced to pronounce all baptized infants to be regenerate by the Holy Ghost, whether they be the children of Christians or not.

5. That ministers be forced to deliver the sacrament of the body and blood of Christ unto the unfit, and that with personal application putting it into their hands; and that such are forced to receive it, though against their own wills, in the conscience of their impenitency.

6. That ministers be forced to absolve the unfit.

7. That they are forced to give thanks for all whom they bury.

[8. That

Revision by  
Convocation.

were alleged as sinful.<sup>1</sup> And thus the last Conference ended on the 24th of July, 1661, with the only result that could reasonably have been expected. The Presbyterians had an opportunity of showing their untractable spirit in the cavillings of Baxter, which annoyed some influential persons who were previously disposed to treat them tenderly. They showed also that their hostility to the Prayer Book rested on small reasons, on phrases misinterpreted, or on doctrines opposed to Catholic truth; while their dislike to Episcopacy naturally flowed from their notions of the sovereignty of Christ, which in their view was exercised through every individual minister.

In the meanwhile, Convocation had assembled on the 8th of May, 1661. The first business was to prepare a Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving for the 29th of May, the anniversary of the King's birth and restoration, and also an Office for the Baptism of Adults, which was found necessary from the great neglect of religious ordinances during the Rebellion.<sup>2</sup> In the House of Commons also (June 25) notice was taken of the proceedings

8. That none may be a preacher that dare not subscribe that there is nothing in the Common Prayer Book, the Book of Ordination, and the Thirty-nine Articles, that is contrary to the Word of God. (Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 265.)

It must be added, that this paper was delivered by the three disputants in their own name only; for here they would not pretend to represent their party. Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 423.

<sup>1</sup> Collier (*Hist.* VIII. 424) and Cardwell (*Conferences*, p. 265) say that, after alleging the above particulars as sinful, it was at last agreed to argue in writing: and the two most remarkable things in the debate were (1) a long argument

about the sense of Rom. xiv. 1—3; and (2) upon the question, 'whether it was sinful to enjoin ministers to deny the Communion to those that would not receive it kneeling.' But this latter was the logical disputation which had preceded the allegation of the eight sinful points; for the episcopal 'opponents,' in opening that disputation with the assertion, 'Nothing contained in the Liturgy is sinful,' take the particular instance of kneeling at the Communion, 'because our brethren have as yet by way of disputation charged no other part of it with the imputation of sinfulness.' Cardwell, p. 364.

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 370; Joyce, *English Synods*, p. 703.

of the Nonconformists at the Conference ; a Committee was appointed to make search for the original of King Edward's Second Service Book,<sup>1</sup> 'and to provide for an effectual conformity to the Liturgy of the Church for the time to come ;' and a Bill for Uniformity was passed (July 9), which, as premature, was delayed until the following February in the House of Lords. The number of the Puritan objections to the Prayer Book, and especially Baxter's *Reformation of the Liturgy*, with its *Petition for Peace*, would naturally recall a host of recollections unfavourable to the Nonconformist party : and the declaration of the Commons for uniformity would no doubt help to embitter Baxter's language towards the close of the Conference, when it became clear that the intolerance of the Presbyterians had cut off all hope of his supremacy in religious matters, and had placed his own form of worship under the civil ban.<sup>2</sup>

The second session of this royalist Parliament began Nov. 20, and Convocation reassembled on the following day, when the King's Letters were read, directing the revision of the Common Prayer, and a Committee of Bishops<sup>3</sup> was appointed for the purpose. The business, however, had been foreseen, and the Committee seem to have at once reported that the preparations were already

<sup>1</sup> This had been referred to by the Presbyterians at the Conference, as containing matter which they wished to have replaced in the Prayer Book : such as the first rubrics concerning vestments, &c., and the declaration about kneeling at the Communion. If produced in Parliament, it was probably found not to be sufficiently in accordance with the higher tone of ordinances which had more generally prevailed since the days of Elizabeth ; for mention of it was dropped. But while utterly refusing to gratify the Nonconformists in any

of their wishes, the Commons as carefully avoided the *alleged* alterations of Archbishop Laud (*sup.* p. 97), and purposely annexed to their Bill a copy of the Prayer Book of 1604. Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 376.

<sup>2</sup> See the Speech of Lord Chancellor Hyde at the opening of Parliament. Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* viii. 433.

<sup>3</sup> Cosin, bishop of Durham, Wren of Ely, Skinner of Oxford, Warner of Rochester, Hinchman of Salisbury, Morley of Worcester, Sanderson of Lincoln, and Nicholson of Gloucester.



made,<sup>1</sup> and that the whole House might proceed to the work of revision. On Saturday, Nov. 23, a portion of the Book with the corrections of the Bishops was delivered to the prolocutor, and the remainder on the following Wednesday, when the first portion was returned from the Lower House, with a schedule of amendments. The whole work was speedily completed; and on the 20th of December, 1661, the Book of Common Prayer was adopted and subscribed by the Clergy of both Houses of Convocation, and of both provinces.<sup>2</sup> A copy of the Book confirmed under the Great Seal was delivered with a royal message to Parliament, Feb. 25, 1662. The Act of Uniformity passed the House of Lords 9th April,<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> There is still in existence a copy of the edition of 1634, with a great number of corrections in the handwriting of Mr. Sancroft, who was at that time chaplain to the Bishop of Durham, carrying so much the appearance of completeness and authority as to contain minute instructions for the printer. It may fairly be presumed that this book was prepared by Mr. Sancroft (partly from a copy full of erasures and corrections in Bishop Cosin's handwriting, Cardwell, p. 390, *note*,) under the directions of Bishops Cosin and Wren, and was produced in the Convocation, Nov. 21. This will easily account for the speed with which the task of revision was completed; and it would be some foundation for the fear which the Commons seem to have entertained, that the Prayer Book would be altered to suit the religious sentiments of Archbishop Laud. These MS. corrections, though with many improvements, have indications of such sentiments respecting the real presence in the Eucharist, and prayers for the dead. The Book does not contain the prayers for the Parliament and for all conditions of men, the general Thanksgiving, the prayers added to the Visitation of the Sick,

and some others; but it appears to have supplied the greatest portion of the other new matter that was finally adopted. Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 389.

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 372. The writ for summoning the Northern Convocation was directed (June 10) to Archbishop Frewen; and, Nov. 22, a King's Letter empowered this Synod to review the Common Prayer and Ordinal. For convenience and despatch of business, the Upper and Lower House agreed to make proxies to transact in their names with the province of Canterbury; obliging themselves to abide by their vote, under the forfeiture of all their goods and chattels. Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 430; Joyce, *English Synods*, pp. 709 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> The Lords worked upon the Bill which had been sent up to them from the Commons (July 1661) with the Prayer Book of 1604 attached to it. When therefore it was returned with the corrected Book, which it was well known had been amended in Convocation from a copy of 1634, the Commons ordered a close comparison of the Books of the two periods: and, April 16, they put the question, whether they should reconsider the

and received the royal assent on the 19th of May,<sup>1</sup> 1662.

Great pains were taken with this revision; about 600 alterations of every kind were made: and Mr. Sancroft was appointed by Convocation (March 8) to superintend the printing of the Book, with Mr. Scattergood and Mr. Dillingham to correct the press.<sup>2</sup> Certain printed copies having been examined and carefully corrected by Commissioners appointed for the purpose, were certified by them, and exemplified under the Great Seal: and one of these *Sealed Books*, annexed to a printed copy of the Act of Uniformity, was ordered to be obtained by the respective deans and chapters of every cathedral or collegiate church, before the 25th of December; and a similar copy to be delivered into the respective Courts at Westminster, and into the Tower of London, to be reserved for ever among the records.<sup>3</sup>

The following are the most important alterations introduced into the Prayer Book at this revision.<sup>4</sup> The Preface was prefixed, having been drawn up, it is said, by Sanderson, bishop of Lincoln. The original Preface (1549) followed as a chapter, 'Concerning the Service of the Church.' The story of Bel and the Dragon, omitted since 1604, was again inserted in the Calendar of Daily Lessons. The extracts from the Bible, except the

Summary  
of the  
Alterations

*The Sealed  
Books.*

*The Preface.*

amendments of Convocation; they received them, however, on a division 96 to 90; and then divided on the question, whether they had the power of reconsidering such corrections, and affirmed their own power. Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 378. On the subject of the Prayer Books within the above limits, see Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* 270, and *supra*, p. 97, note.

<sup>1</sup> Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 434.

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 373.

<sup>3</sup> A reprint of the 'Sealed Book'

has been published by the Ecclesiastical History Society. The original MS. had been missing above twenty years (Clay, *Hist. Sketch*, p. 50), but has now (1867) been found, owing to inquiries raised by the Commissioners on Ritual: see their First Report, Append. p. 128.

<sup>4</sup> See Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 380; also 'the Preface' to the Book of Common Prayer, stating the general aim of the alterations.

Summary  
of the  
Alterations.

*Morning  
and Evening  
Prayer.*

*Occasional  
Prayers.*

*Collects.*

*Communion  
Office.*

Psalter, the Ten Commandments, and some portions in the Communion Service, were taken generally from the version of 1611. The Sentences, Exhortation, Confession and Absolution were now printed at the beginning of the Order for Evening Prayer. The Absolution was ordered to be pronounced by the *Priest* instead of the *Minister*. The prayer for the King, and the following prayers, were printed in the Order of Morning and Evening Service. In the Litany, the words 'rebellion' and 'schism' were added to the petition against 'sedition.' The words, 'bishops, priests, and deacons,' were substituted for 'bishops, pastors, and ministers of the Church.' Among the Occasional Prayers were introduced the two prayers to be said every day in the Ember weeks, the Prayer for the High Court of Parliament, the Prayer for all Conditions of Men, also the General Thanksgiving, and a Thanksgiving for the Restoration of Public Peace at Home. New Collects were appointed for the third Sunday in Advent, and for St. Stephen's Day: a Collect, Epistle, and Gospel were provided for a sixth Sunday after the Epiphany: and a distinct Collect for Easter-even: in several places the word 'church' was used for 'congregation.' The Gospel for the Sunday after Christmas was shortened by the omission of the genealogy; as also those for the Sunday next before Easter, and for Good Friday, which had contained the Second Lesson for the day: an Epistle was provided for the day of the Purification: the first of the Anthems on Easter Day was added. In the Communion Service, the last clause respecting saints departed was added to the prayer for the Church Militant: the rubrics preceding this prayer were now altered from the Liturgy prepared for Scotland (1634), directing the presentation of the alms, and the placing of the bread and wine upon the

table; this latter being also taken from 1549. The first exhortation was inserted where it stands, giving warning of the Communion, instead of being read sometimes at the Communion. The rubric was added before the Prayer of Consecration, directing the priest so to order the bread and wine, that he may with decency break the bread and take the cup. The rubrics were added directing the form of consecrating additional bread and wine, if needed; and the remainder of the consecrated elements to be covered with a fair linen cloth. The Order in Council (1552), respecting kneeling at Communion, which had been removed by Q. Elizabeth, was now again placed at the end of the Office, though not printed as a rubric: and the words 'corporal presence' were substituted for 'real and essential presence.' Some careful amendments were made in the Baptismal Offices: the inquiry of obedience added to the examination of the sponsors; and the declaration which had formed part of the Preface to the Confirmation Service, of the undoubted salvation of baptized infants dying before they commit actual sin, and a reference to the xxxth canon (1604) for the meaning of the sign of the cross, were placed at the end of the Office of Public Baptism. An Office for the Administration of Baptism to such as were of riper years was added. The Catechism was separated from the Order of Confirmation. The first rubric explaining the end of Confirmation was now appointed to be read as the Preface to the Service, followed, in place of the Catechism, by the inquiry of renewal and ratification of the baptismal vow. A form was now appointed for the publication of Banns of Marriage, and the particular 'time of Service' to be 'immediately before' the Offertory Sentences. The Order following the last Blessing, 'Then shall begin the Com-

Summary  
of the  
Alterations.

*Baptismal  
Offices.*

*Occasional  
Offices.*



Summary  
of the  
Alterations.

munion,' was omitted; and the final rubric, that 'the new married persons, the same day of their marriage must receive the holy Communion,' was altered to a declaration that it is convenient so to do, or at the first opportunity after their marriage. In the Order for the Visitation of the Sick, instead of a reference to 'Peter's wife's mother, and the captain's servant,' the beautiful petition for the sanctification of sickness was inserted in the prayer before the Exhortation: and the words, 'if he humbly and heartily desire it,' were added to the rubric respecting absolution. The final Benediction, and the Occasional Prayers, were now added. The form of Service for the Communion of the Sick was more clearly directed to begin with the Proper Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, and then to pass to the part of the Public Office beginning, 'Ye that do truly,' &c. In the Order for Burial, the first rubric, respecting persons unbaptized, or excommunicate, was added. The Psalms and Lesson were appointed to be read in the church, according to the rubric (1549). The name of the deceased was omitted in the prayer at the grave. In the Churching Service new Psalms were appointed. The Commination was directed to be used on the first day of Lent. Forms of Prayer were supplied to be used at Sea, and for the 30th of January, and the 29th of May, and the Service for the 5th of November was altered.<sup>1</sup>

Review  
of the  
Alterations.

Thus the Book remained the same Book of Common Prayer, as to all its distinctive features. Some particulars of small consequence were amended; such as the language, which was made more smooth by verbal changes and slight transpositions; some rubrics were made clearer for the direction of ministers to whom the 'customary manner' of former years was unknown; and

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Joyce, *English Synods*, p. 716, note.

he selected portions of Scripture were taken from the best translation. Some new Services were also added, which had become necessary from the circumstances of the time: such as that for Adult Baptism, to meet the case of converts from Anabaptism at home, and from Paganism in the 'Plantations'; and that for use at Sea, to meet the requirements of the rapidly increasing trade and navy of the country. But while all this was done with scrupulous care, it seems that no regard was paid to the objections of the Puritans.<sup>1</sup> The use of the Apocrypha at certain times in the Daily Service, the form of the Litany, expressions in the Services for Baptism, Marriage, and Burial, vestments, kneeling at the Communion, the cross at Baptism, the ring at Marriage, the Absolution for the Sick, the declaration touching the salvation of baptized infants<sup>2</sup>: these were all retained by Convocation, and confirmed by the act of the civil power,<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Some changes were made in order to avoid the appearance of favouring the Presbyterian form of church-government: thus, 'church,' 'people,' was substituted for 'congregation,' and 'ministers in' for 'of the congregation;' 'priests and deacons' were especially named instead of 'pastors and ministers.' It was proposed in their behalf in the House of Lords, that the existing Liturgy should be continued, and all the corrections made in Convocation should be abandoned. Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 388.

<sup>2</sup> This was one of the greatest grievances complained of by the dissenters, being, as they said, a declaration that that is certain by God's Word, which at best can only be proved as a probable deduction from it. Baxter maintained, "That the forty sinful terms for a communion with the Church party, if thirty-nine were taken away, and only that rubric, concerning the

salvation of infants dying shortly after their baptism, were continued, yet they could not conform." Long's *Vox Cleri*, an. 1690, p. 18. Cardwell, p. 383, note.

<sup>3</sup> Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 434. The Act of Uniformity required every beneficed person, before the Feast of St. Bartholomew, to read the Prayers according to the amended Book in his church or chapel, and declare his unfeigned assent and consent to all things contained in it; and all succeeding beneficed persons to do this within two months after possession of their benefices: Also every Ecclesiastical person, and every Tutor and Schoolmaster, to make a declaration of the illegality of taking arms against the King, and of conformity to the Liturgy, and during the next twenty years a further declaration that the *Solemn League and Covenant* was an unlawful oath, and of no obligation. It deprived of their benefices every person who was not

The Prayer  
Book  
for Ireland.

which required conforming ministers not only to adopt the new arrangements, but to declare the unlawfulness of their past conduct, and to submit to episcopal ordination.<sup>1</sup>

At the close of 1661, two Archbishops and four Bishops were consecrated for Scotland 'according to the form of the Church of England, but without prejudice to the privileges of the Church of Scotland:'<sup>2</sup> and in the following year it was reported that the Scots had received the Bishops and the Book of Common Prayer with great expressions of joy, notwithstanding the efforts of factious men in England.<sup>3</sup>

The Irish Convocation (August—November 1662) examined and unanimously approved the Prayer Book which had been revised and settled by law in England, and after an interval of four years its use was enjoined, under penalties, by the Irish Parliament in 1666.<sup>4</sup>

in Holy Orders by episcopal ordination, unless he was so ordained Priest or Deacon before the Feast of St. Bartholomew. It provided for the toleration of aliens of the Foreign Reformed Churches, allowed or to be allowed in England. The Morning and Evening Prayer, and all other prayers and service, might be used in Latin in the chapels of colleges, and in Convocations. All Lecturers and Preachers to be approved and licensed by the Archbishop, or Bishop of the Diocese: Common Prayer to be read before sermons, except at the public University sermon. The Bishops of Hereford, St. David's, Asaph, Bangor, and Llandaff to take order for a true and exact translation of the Book into the British or Welsh tongue, before May 1, 1665.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Hallam, *Constitutional Hist.* II. 459, and *note*, p. 462, on the number of those who were turned out of the benefices into which they

had been intruded during the troubles. Skeats (*Hist. of the Free Churches of England*, p. 56) observes that 2,000 were ejected, 'because the toleration which they had denied to others was now denied to them.' Indeed Gouge, Manton, Calamy, &c., believed in 1648 'that toleration was a doctrine born of hell.'

<sup>2</sup> *Calendar of State Papers*, 1661, Nov. 30, and Dec. 7.

<sup>3</sup> *Calendar*, 1662, July 14. See, however, the report of a Church Session at Edinborough, under the date Oct. 17, p. 520.

<sup>4</sup> The MS. Book of Common Prayer that was attached to the Irish Act of Uniformity has been printed by the Eccles. Hist. Society. See Stephens's *Introduct.*, pp. lxxxviii. sqq., and clxvi. sqq.; and a sketch of the history of the Irish Prayer Book by Mr. Clay, in *British Magazine* (Dec. 1846) xxx. 601—629.

The revised Prayer Book was translated into French by John Durel,<sup>1</sup> and his version has been chiefly used ever since in the Channel Islands.

The Prayer  
Book  
for Ireland.

<sup>1</sup> Chaplain of the French congregation in the Savoy Chapel, Dean of Windsor, and Canon of Durham. Among the State Papers is an Order from the King that John Durel's French translation of the Prayer Book be used, as soon as printed, in all the French churches of Jersey and Guernsey, &c., in the French congregation in the Savoy, and all others conformed to the Church of England, with licence to him for the sole printing of the said translation. *Calendar*, 1662, Oct. 6, p. 508. The French version appears to have been published in 1667. Durel was the author of *A View of the Government and Public Worship of God in the Reformed Churches beyond the seas: wherein is shewed their Conformity and Agreement with the Church of England*; 1662: and *S. Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, adversus iniquas atque pernecundas schismaticorum criminationes, vindiciæ*: 1669. In 1670 he published a Latin version of the revised Prayer Book, taking the

Psalms and Scripture portions from the Sarum Breviary and Missal. Another, but inferior, Latin version appeared afterwards, and passed through several editions, by Thomas Parsell, of Merchant Taylors School. His Psalms and Scriptures are taken from Castello's version. Besides the usual contents, and the Ordinal, the book has also *Forma Precum in utraque domo Synodi, &c.*; *Formula Precum 2da die Septembris* (for the Fire of London); and *Forma Struimosos attrectandi*. These Latin Prayer Books have now been succeeded by *Libri Precum Publicarum Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ Versio Latina*, by Bright and Medd (1865), who have adopted the original phraseology wherever it can be traced, and have rendered the more recent portions into Latin of a similar character. Cf. Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, [p. 19. In 1665 a Greek version was published by Dr. James Duport, the Greek Professor at Cambridge.



## APPENDIX.

HISTORICAL NOTICES CONNECTED WITH THE BOOK OF  
COMMON PRAYER SINCE THE LAST REVISION.SECT. I.—*Attempted Revision in the Reign of William III.*

Comprehen-  
sion and  
Toleration.

\*

SINCE the year 1662, the Book of Common Prayer has remained in the state to which it was then brought,—the Sealed Books being preserved, and presenting the exact form of words in which it was signed by the Members of Convocation, and ratified by Parliament. Attempts have been made to introduce changes in its language ; but hitherto it has resisted the efforts both of latitudinarian and of Romanizing innovators.

Proposals of  
Bishop  
Stillingfleet.

In 1668, Tillotson and Stillingfleet united with Bates, Manton and Baxter, in preparing the terms in which a Bill for the Comprehension of Dissenters might be proposed to Parliament, upon the model of the King's Declaration from Breda. But although recommended in the speech from the throne, the Commons utterly refused the project.<sup>1</sup> In 1673, and again in 1675, motions were made for the relief of Dissenters ; and then Tillotson declined making further efforts, which would be a prejudice to himself, and could not effect the object desired.<sup>2</sup> These efforts were, however, continued by Stillingfleet, afterwards Bishop of Worcester, who, in 1681, proposed to allow an alteration, or freedom of choice, in such particulars as the surplice, the sign of the cross and sponsors in Baptism, kneeling at Communion, Apocryphal lessons, and subscription to thirty-six only of the Articles. But the temper of the times would not allow the Dissenters to accept these concessions :<sup>3</sup> even toleration in the latter years of Charles II. and

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 394.

<sup>3</sup> Long's *Vox Cleri*, p. 3 : Card

<sup>2</sup> Tillotson, *Letter to Baxter* (April well, p. 396, note.  
II, 1675) ; Cardwell, p. 396.

throughout the short reign of James II. was suspected, not indeed without reason, of bringing with it an equal toleration of popery.

The declaration issued by William, Prince of Orange, promised 'to endeavour a good agreement between the Church of England and Protestant Dissenters, and to cover and secure all who would live peaceably under the government, from all persecution upon the account of their religion.'<sup>1</sup> It was natural that he should desire to repay with his favour those classes of his new subjects who had most readily received him ; and the disabilities of Dissenters, arising from the sacramental test, which was originally levelled against Papists, were mentioned in the royal speech to the Parliament (March 16th, 1689), in which the King said, 'As I doubt not but you will sufficiently provide against Papists, so I hope you will leave room for the admission of all Protestants that are willing and able to serve.'<sup>2</sup> The proposal, however, for the comprehension of Dissenters was rejected, although toleration was allowed ; and finding that ecclesiastical questions were under discussion, while the King had not yet summoned the Convocation, both Houses concurred in an address (April 16th), praying that, according to the ancient practice and usage of the kingdom, his Majesty would be graciously pleased to issue forth his writs, as soon as conveniently might be, for calling a Convocation of the Clergy to be advised with in ecclesiastical matters.'<sup>3</sup>

Arrangements were made for the meeting of Convocation by a commission issued (Sept. 17th, 1689) to ten bishops and twenty divines,<sup>4</sup> to 'prepare such alterations of the Liturgy and Canons and such proposals for the reformation of ecclesiastical courts, and to consider such other matters as might most conduce to the good order, and edification, and unity of the Church of England, and to be reconciling as much as possible of all differences.' On the same day, Tillotson drew up a paper of 'Concessions which would probably be made by the Church of England for the union of protestants.'<sup>5</sup> The Commissioners began their labours on the 3d

Comprehension and Toleration.

*The Declaration of William III. favourable to the Presbyterians.*

*Parliament desire the summoning of Convocation.*

*Commission to revise the Prayer Book*

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 405.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 406.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 410. With the Convention Parliament, by whom William and Mary were seated on the throne, the Convocation did not assemble. It was the second Parliament, in the 1st year of the new reign, which petitioned the throne to summon the Convocation. Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* p. 320.

<sup>4</sup> The commission included some well-known names: Stillingfleet, Patrick, Tillotson, Sharp, Hall, Beveridge, Tenison, Fowler, Grove, and Williams were subsequently raised to the episcopal bench. Lathbury, p. 321, note ; Cardwell, p. 412, and Appendix, pp. 427 sq.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* p. 413. The following are the heads of this paper: (1) Ceremonies to be left indifferent. (2) To

Alterations  
proposed.

Alterations  
proposed by  
the Commis-  
sioners.

The  
Calendar.

of October,<sup>1</sup> having before them all the objections and demands which had at various times been offered by opponents of the Prayer Book;<sup>2</sup> and they prepared an elaborate series of alterations, of which the following is a summary.<sup>3</sup>

The direction to say the Daily Prayer is thus altered:—‘And all priests and deacons that have cure of souls shall exhort the people of their congregations to come frequently to prayers on week-days, especially in the great towns, and more particularly on Wednesdays and Fridays, at least for the reading of the Litany: and where a congregation can be brought together, the ministers shall give their attendance for saying of Morning and Evening Prayer.’

The word *Priest* is altered to ‘Minister,’ and *Sunday* to ‘Lord’s-day.’

The *Apocryphal Lessons* in the Calendar of Saints’ days are altered to chapters chiefly from Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. The names of Saints, which have not a proper service, the *Table of Vigils*, &c. are struck out.

review the Liturgy, and remove all ground of exception; to leave out Apocryphal lessons, and correct the translation of the Psalms. (3) Ministers only to subscribe one general declaration of submission to the doctrine, discipline, and worship of the Church of England, and promise to teach and practise accordingly. (4) To make a new body of canons. (5) To regulate the ecclesiastical courts. (6) That those who have been ordained in any of the foreign Reformed churches be not required to be re-ordained here, to render them capable of preferment in this church; (7) but none to be capable of ecclesiastical preferment that shall be ordained in England otherwise than by bishops.

<sup>1</sup> An account of the proceedings is given by Bp. Patrick in the *Narrative of his Own Life*, p. 149, ed. Oxf. 1839; Cardwell, *Conferences*, pp. 416 sq.

<sup>2</sup> Burnet, *Hist. of Own Time*, II. 31.

<sup>3</sup> The alterations, amounting to 598 articles, were prepared in an interleaved copy of a black-letter edition

of the Book of Common Prayer (1683–86). This document was not made public, and, indeed, was for many years supposed to have been lost. A copy was communicated to Calamy, who thought that the scheme would have brought in two-thirds of the Dissenters; but his copy was lost by lending (Lathbury, *Convoc.* p. 325, note): an abstract was published in his *Life of Baxter*, p. 452 (Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 429). The Book, however, was left with Tenison, afterwards Archbishop, and passed with his papers into the hands of Dr. E. Gibson, bishop of London, by whom it was placed in the Lambeth Library. The document is now accessible in the form of a blue book (pp. 110), being a ‘Return to an Address of the House of Commons, March 14, 1854, and ordered by the House to be printed, June 2, 1854.’ A Diary of the proceedings of the Commissioners, from October 3 to November 18, was written by Dr. John Williams, which is also printed in the Parliamentary Return, in an Appendix of *Illustrative Documents*, pp. 91 sqq.

‘Whereas the surplice is appointed to be used by all ministers in performing Divine offices, it is hereby declared, that it is continued only as being an ancient and decent habit. But yet if any minister shall come and declare to his bishop that he cannot satisfy his conscience in the use of the surplice in Divine Service, in that case the bishop shall dispense with his not using it, and if he shall see cause for it, he shall appoint a curate to officiate in a surplice.’

An additional versicle and response is inserted :—‘Enlighten our minds, O Lord : that we may understand the great things of thy law.’

The 148th Psalm is substituted for *Benedicite*. The 100th Psalm is placed before *Benedictus*.

In the versicles after the Creed, the response, *Because there is none other that fighteth for us, &c.* is altered :—‘That we may serve thee without fear all the days of our lives.’

In the Prayer for the Queen, the words *most gracious* are omitted ; and after *heavenly gifts* is added,—‘direct all their counsels to thy honour and glory : Bless all their righteous undertakings.’

It appears to be intended to substitute ‘Ps. 8’ for *Magnificat*, and ‘Ps. 134’ for *Nunc dimittis*. The Doxology is also added to the Lord’s Prayer throughout the book.<sup>1</sup>

A note is added to the rubric before the *Athanasian Creed* :—The articles of which ought to be received and believed, as being agreeable to the Holy Scriptures. And the *condemning clauses* are to be understood as relating only to those who obstinately deny the substance of the Christian faith.’

Additional suffrages inserted in the Litany :—‘From all infidelity and error, from all impiety and profaneness, from all superstition and idolatry.’ ‘From drunkenness and gluttony, from sloth and dissipation of our time, from fornication, adultery, and all uncleanness.’ ‘From lying and slandering, from vain swearing, cursing, and perjury, from covetousness, oppression, and all injustice.’<sup>2</sup> *Sudden death* is altered—‘dying suddenly and unprepared.’ *The coming of the Holy Ghost* is altered :—‘By thy sending of the Holy Ghost, and by thy continual intercession at the right hand of God.’ ‘That it may please Thee to take their majesties’ forces by sea and land into thy most gracious protection,

Alterations  
proposed.

Ornaments  
of the Church  
and of the  
Ministers.

MORNING  
PRAYER.

The  
Canticles.

EVENING  
PRAYER.

The Athana-  
sian Creed.

The Litany

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Exceptions of the Ministers* instead of general expressions, cf. *ibid.* 661), above, p. 119.

<sup>2</sup> For this use of particular, in-

p. 118.



Alterations  
proposed.

and to make them victorious over all our enemies.' 'That it may please Thee to incline and enable us to pray alway with fervent affection, in everything to give thanks, to depend upon Thee, and trust in Thee, to delight ourselves in Thee, and cheerfully to resign ourselves to thy holy will and pleasure.' 'That it may please Thee to endue us with the graces of humility and meekness, of contentedness and patience, of true justice, of temperance and purity, of peaceableness and charity.' 'That it may please Thee to show thy pity upon all prisoners and captives, upon all that are persecuted for truth and righteousness' sake, upon all that are in affliction.'

It is proposed to omit the Lord's Prayer, when there is a Communion. The *Gloria Patri* is struck out.

The Conclusion  
of the  
Litany.

After the Prayer, 'We humbly beseech Thee, &c.' the following addition is made: '*Then the Minister continuing in his place shall use the Collect, Almighty God, to whom all hearts, &c. Then shall the Minister rehearse distinctly the Ten Commandments . . . Or sometimes the eight Beatitudes, especially on Communion days. See the Communion Service. Then shall follow the Collect for the day. Then the Epistle and Gospel. Then (if there be no Communion) the Nicene Creed. Then the General Thanksgiving, &c. The Prayer commonly called S. Chrysostom's. 2 Cor. xiii. 14. The grace, &c. Then the Minister shall declare unto the people what Holydays or Fasting Days . . . (Rubr. after Nicene Creed) . . . enjoined by the King, or by the ordinary of the place, not being contrary to the laws of this Realm.*<sup>1</sup> *The Singing Psalm. Q. Of what translation? Q. Q. Whether the Minister may not here be directed to use in the pulpit before Sermon the Prayer for the whole state of Christ's Church, &c. accommodated to the purpose; or some such other prayer? Note, that when there is no Communion at all, this shall be read in the same place with the rest of the Service.*'

Occasional  
Prayers.

Additional Prayers:—'*A Preparatory Prayer for the receiving of the Communion, to be read on the Lord's-day, or some week-day or days before.*' '*A Prayer to be said in any time of calamity. Q. Of Prayers for the Army and Navy? Rubr. Whereas the Apostles did use prayer and fasting before they ordained, and it has been the practice of the Church to enjoin fasts in the four weeks of the year commonly called Ember-weeks before the Lord's-days appointed for*

Rubric before  
the Prayer  
in the  
Ember-  
weeks.

<sup>1</sup> Note:—'This rubric was occasioned by King James's Declaration (which was against his enjoining law) to be read in churches.'

*Ordination, to implore the blessings of God upon them that are to ordain, and upon those that are to be ordained: it is, therefore, earnestly recommended to all persons to spend some part of those days in prayer to God for his blessing on the Church, and on all that are to be sent out to officiate in it. And it is most solemnly charged on all that are concerned in Ordinations, chiefly on the persons that are to be ordained, to spend those days in fervent prayer, and fasting, for the due preparing of themselves to be initiated into Holy Orders. This rubric to be read immediately after the Apostles' Creed, on the Lord's-day next before any of the Ember-weeks.*

Alterations  
proposed.

The revision of the Collects is most extensive,<sup>1</sup> scarcely one remaining without some change, and an entirely new Collect being proposed in by far the greater number of cases. The general feature in these alterations is the lengthening of the Collect by the introduction of phrases from the Epistle and Gospel, such as abound in the devotional writings of the Nonconformists: *e.g.* the following is the first Collect for Good Friday:—'Almighty God, the Father of mercies, we beseech thee graciously to hear the prayers of thy Church, for which our Lord Jesus Christ was content to be betrayed and given up into the hands of wicked men, and to suffer death upon the cross: and according to that new covenant which he sealed there with his precious blood, put thy laws into all our hearts, and write them in our minds; and then remember our sins and iniquities no more; for the sake of him who, when he had offered one sacrifice for sin, for ever sat down on thy right hand, and now liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end.' The following addition is made to the Collect for the second Sunday after Trinity:—'and give us grace to fear and love thee above all things; and to have bowels of compassion towards all our brethren, that so we may have confidence towards thee, and whatsoever we ask we may receive of thee, through Jesus our Lord.' And the following is substituted for the ancient Collect for the Sunday next before Advent:—'O eternal God, who art faithful and true, and according to thy gracious promises hast raised up a glorious deliverer to us, who the Lord our Righteousness; we beseech thee to stir up the gifts of thy faithful people, that bringing forth plenteously the fruit of good works, they may be a people prepared for the Lord:

*The Collects.*

<sup>1</sup> By 'Patrick, whose talents so the style being polished by Tillotson, well fitted him for the work. Burnet Nichols's *Defence*, 118, 179—196,' so assisted. They were then left Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* p. 324, the final revision of Stillingfleet, *note*.

Alterations  
proposed.

Ash  
Wednesday.

and we pray thee, hasten his kingdom when he shall reign and prosper, and execute judgment and justice in all the earth. Grant this for thy infinite mercies' sake in Jesus Christ, to whom with thee, O Father, and the Holy Ghost, be eternal praise.'

Rubr. '*See the Commination. A Sermon or Homily then to be used.* Whereas the observation of the fast of Lent is an ancient and useful custom, designed for the bringing of all Christians to a serious examination of their lives past: to repent of their sins, and to fit themselves for the worthy receiving of the Communion at Easter: It is most earnestly recommended to all persons, but more particularly to all Churchmen, to observe that time religiously, not placing fasting or devotion in any distinction of meats, but spending larger portions of their time in prayer, meditation, and true abstinence, and in works of charity, forbearing feasting and entertainments.'

*This is to be read the Lord's-day before Ash-Wednesday.*

Easter  
Anthems.

The proper Anthems for Easter-day are arranged as Versicles and Responses:—'*Minister.* Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: therefore, &c. *People.* Not with the old leaven, &c. *Minister.* Christ being raised from the dead, &c. *People.* For in that he died, &c. *Minister.* Likewise reckon ye also, &c. *People.* But alive unto God, &c. *Minister.* Christ is risen from the dead, &c. *People.* For since by man came death, &c. *Minister.* For as in Adam all die, &c. *People.* Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died. *Minister.* Yea, rather, that is risen again. *People.* Who is even at the right hand of God; who also maketh intercession for us.'

Rogation  
Sunday.

The fifth Sunday after Easter is called 'Rogation Sunday,' and has a new Collect:—'Almighty God, who hast blessed the earth that it should be fruitful and bring forth everything that is necessary for the life of man, and hast commanded us to work with quietness and eat our own bread; bless us in all our labours, and grant us such seasonable weather that we may gather in the fruits of the earth, and ever rejoice in thy goodness, to the praise of thy holy name, through Jesus Christ our Lord.' 'Deut. xxviii. 1—9' is appointed 'For the Epistle,' and 'S. Matt. vi. 25 to the end' is 'The Gospel.'

THE HOLY  
COM-  
MUNION.

Rubr. '*When there is no Communion, there is not to be any Communion-service. The Minister that consecrates ought always to be an Archbishop, Bishop, or Presbyter.*'

The eight Beatitudes may be read after or instead of the Ten Commandments, upon the great Festivals, the people kneeling,

and responding after each,<sup>1</sup> 'Lord, have mercy upon us, and make us partakers of this blessing;' and after the last, 'Lord have mercy upon us, and endue us with all these graces, and make us partakers of the blessedness promised to them, we humbly beseech thee.'

Note to the clause in the Nicene Creed,—'Who proceedeth from the Father and the Son;' 'It is humbly submitted to the Convocation whether a note ought not here to be added with relation to the Greek Church, in order to our maintaining Catholic communion.'

The Apocryphal sentences are omitted; and a rubric prefixed to four sentences,<sup>2</sup> directing them 'to be read only in those churches where the custom is that the minister has any share of the offerings.'

It is proposed to make a shorter form of warning, 'seeing in many parishes the returns of monthly communions are commonly known.'

Instead of the reference to Judas,—'lest by profaning that holy Sacrament you draw down the heavy displeasure of God upon you;' and instead of the mention of private absolution,—'let him come to me, or to some other minister of God's word, and open his grief, that he may receive such spiritual advice and comfort as may tend to the quieting of his conscience, and his better preparation for the holy Communion.'

A new Preface is added for Good Friday:—'Who hast not spared thine own Son, but delivered him up for us all, that by making himself a sacrifice for our sins he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify to himself a peculiar people zealous of good works. Therefore with angels, &c.'

In the Prayer in the name of the Communicants:—'that our souls and bodies may be washed and cleansed by the sacrifice of his most precious Body and Blood . . .'

Form for a second consecration:—'O merciful Father, hear the prayers of thy Church, that have now been made unto thee in the name of thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ, who, the same night that he was betrayed, took bread,—or the cup, &c.'

The clause,—'For thou only art holy; thou only art the Lord,

Alterations  
proposed.

*The  
Beatitudes.*

*The Creed.*

*The  
Sentences.*

*First Ex-  
hortation.*

*Proper  
Preface.*

*Prayer of  
Humble  
Access.*

*Second Con-  
secration.*

*Gloria in  
excelsis.*

<sup>1</sup> The Beatitudes are also given on another paper inserted in the Book, with a distinct response or prayer after each: *e.g.* 'Our Lord Christ spake these words and said, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Lord, have mercy upon us, and endue us with an humble and contented spirit, &c.'

<sup>2</sup> 1 Cor. ix. 7, 11, 13, 14; Gal. vi. 6, 7.



Alterations  
proposed.

—is altered:—‘For thou only art the holy One of God; thou only art the eternal Son of God.’

Additional Collects to be said ‘*when there is no Communion:*’—our present Collects for the 5th, 12th, 16th, 17th, 21st, 22d, and 23d Sundays after Trinity.

## Rubrics.

Rubric at the end of the Office:—‘*And in every great town or parish there shall be a Communion once a month; and in every parish at least four times in the year, that is, on Christmas-day, Easter-day, Whitsun-day, and some Lord’s-day soon after harvest, at the minister’s discretion. And all ministers shall exhort their people to communicate frequently.*’

Addition to the declaration about kneeling:—‘But to take away all pretence of scruple, if any, not being satisfied herewith, shall, some day in the week before they intend to receive the holy Communion, come to the minister of their parish, and declare that they are verily persuaded in conscience that they cannot receive it kneeling without sin; then the minister shall endeavour to give them satisfaction in this matter; after which, if they still press it, then the minister shall give them the sacramental bread and wine in some convenient place or pew without obliging them to kneel.’

PUBLIC  
BAPTISM.

‘None are to be sureties but such as either have received the Communion, or are ready to do it.

## Rubrics.

Parents may  
be Sponsors.

‘Whereas it is appointed by this Office that all children shall be presented by Godfathers and Godmothers to be baptized, which is still continued according to the ancient custom of the Church, that so, besides the obligation that lies on the parents to breed up their children in the Christian religion, there may be likewise other sureties to see that the parents do their duty, and to look to the Christian education of the persons baptized, in case of the default or death of the parents: yet there being some difficulties in observing this good and useful constitution, it is hereby provided, that if any person comes to the minister and tells him he cannot conveniently procure Godfathers and Godmothers for his child, and that he desires his child may be baptized upon the engagement of the parent or parents only; in that case, the minister, after discourse with him, if he persists, shall be obliged to baptize such child or children, upon the suretiship of the parent or parents, or some other near relation or friends.’

First  
Prayer.

‘Almighty and . . . and after the baptism of thy well-beloved Son Jesus Christ, in the river Jordan, didst appoint water to be used in this Sacrament for the mystical washing . . . ark of Christ’s

Church; and persevering in faith, hope, and charity, may so pass through this present evil world, that finally he may come to everlasting life, through . . .’

‘ . . . may be regenerated, and receive remission of sin . . .’

Inserted before the address to the sponsors:—‘*Then shall the Minister, speaking to the congregation, ask, ‘Who are the sureties for this child? Then may the parent or parents present their sureties, if there be any other besides themselves.’*

‘*He shall pour or sprinkle water upon it; or (if they shall certify him that the child may well endure it) he shall dip it in the water discreetly and warily, saying, &c.*

‘*Whereas the sign of the cross is by this Office appointed to be used in Baptism according to the ancient and laudable custom of the Church, it is not thereby intended to add any new rite to the Sacrament as a part of it, or as necessary to it; or that the using that sign is of any virtue or efficacy of itself; but only to remember all Christians of the death and cross of Christ, which is their hope and glory; and to put them in mind of their obligation to bear the cross in such manner as God shall think fit to lay it upon them, and to become conformable to Christ in his sufferings.*

‘*If any minister at his institution shall declare to his bishop, that he cannot satisfy his conscience in baptizing any with the sign of the cross; then the bishop shall dispense with him in that particular, and shall name a curate who shall baptize the children of those in that parish who desire it may be done with the sign of the cross according to this Office.’*

‘*The minister shall ask the parents, or parent, or the person that presents the child: Dost thou, &c. (as in Public Baptism) if the exigence will suffer it. And the sign of the cross to be used where the parents, or those that present the child, are satisfied. Otherwise he shall proceed thus: Dost thou, in the name of this child, believe the articles of the Christian faith? Ans. All these I steadfastly believe. Min. Dost thou renounce the world, the flesh, and the evil? Ans. I renounce them all. Min. Wilt thou keep the commandments of Christ, and persevere in them? Ans. I will, God being my helper.’*

Note: ‘This to be retained, and also a larger one to be considered of, and that made by Dr. Williams to be proposed in Conciliation, in order to a review and acceptance of it.

‘Q. What do you learn further in this Creed?

Alterations  
proposed.

Second  
Prayer.

The  
Sureties.

Manner of  
baptizing.

Sign of the  
Cross

PRIVATE  
BAPTISM.

THE  
CATECHISM.

Alterations  
proposed.Further Ex-  
plication of  
the Creed.

‘*A.* I learn that Christ hath had, still hath, and ever will have, a Church somewhere on earth.

‘*Q.* What are you there taught concerning this Church?

‘*A.* I am taught that it is catholic and universal, as it receives into it all nations upon the profession of the Christian faith in baptism.

‘*Q.* What privileges belong to Christians by their being received into this Catholic Church?

‘*A.* First, the communion of saints, or fellowship of all true Christians in faith, hope, and charity. Secondly, the forgiveness of sins obtained by the sacrifice of Christ’s death, and given to us, upon faith in him, and repentance from dead works. Thirdly, the rising again of our bodies at the last day to a state of glory. Fourthly, everlasting life with our Saviour in the kingdom of heaven.’

At the end of the Answer, ‘My duty towards God, &c.’ the words are added,—‘especially on Lord’s-days;’<sup>1</sup> and then follows a division of the Answer into four heads, in the form of a broken Catechism upon the first four Commandments; the last being,—‘*Q.* What learn you by the fourth Commandment? *A.* To serve him truly all the days of my life, especially on Lord’s-days.’ A similar broken Catechism is inserted after the Answer, ‘My duty towards my neighbour, &c.,’ and also after the explication of the Lord’s Prayer. In the latter part upon the Sacraments there are many verbal alterations with a view to greater plainness.

CONFIRMA-  
TION.

A long exhortation is introduced ‘to be read the Lord’s-day before a Confirmation;’ and the *Preface* to the Office is turned into an address at the time of Confirmation:—‘You have been lately informed for what end you ought to come hither. And I hope you come prepared according to the exhortation then made to you; that is, with a serious desire and resolution openly to ratify and confirm before the Church, with your own mouth and consent, what your sureties promised in your names when you were baptized; and also to promise that, by the grace of God, you will evermore endeavour yourselves faithfully to observe such things as you by your own confession have assented unto.’

The Prayer for the sevenfold gifts of the Spirit is altered:—‘Renew and strengthen them, we beseech thee, O Lord, more and more, by the Holy Ghost the Comforter, and daily increase thy graces in them. Fill them with the knowledge of thy will in all

<sup>1</sup> Proposed at the Savoy Conference; see above, p. 125.

wisdom and spiritual understanding; and enable them to walk worthy of their holy calling with all lowliness and meekness; that they may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, shining as lights in the world, to the praise and glory of thy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord.’ A third prayer in the same strain is added before the blessing; and also an ‘Exhortation to the confirmed, who are to be required to stay and hear it.’ The concluding rubric directs that *‘none shall be admitted to Confirmation, but such as shall be judged fit to receive the Communion upon the next occasion.’*

Alterations  
proposed.  
—

‘In the *Form of Solemnization of Matrimony*, the direction to publish the banns *immediately before the Sentences for the Offertory* is struck out. The ring is said to be *‘used only as a civil ceremony and pledge,’* and is delivered with these words:— ‘With this ring I thee wed, with my worldly goods I thee endow: and by this our marriage we become one according to God’s holy institution. And this I declare in the presence of Almighty God, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. Amen.’ The service following the marriage-ceremony is directed to be said *‘either in the body of the Church, or at the Communion-table.’* After the declaration of the duties of husbands and wives, the Collect, ‘O Almighty Lord and everlasting God, &c.’<sup>1</sup> is added, with the blessing, ‘The peace of God, &c.’ The concluding rubric directs,—‘*If the new married persons signify beforehand to the Minister that they desire the holy Sacrament, there shall be a Communion. If they do not, they shall be exhorted to receive it as soon as they have an opportunity.*’

MATRIMONY.

The Ring.

Communion.

In the *Order for the Visitation of the Sick*, a direct form of interrogation is provided, concerning the sick person’s repentance:— ‘Do you truly and sincerely repent of all your sins, and beg of God forgiveness of them through Jesus Christ? Do you, in this your sickness, submit yourself to the holy will of God, to be disposed for life or death, as to him shall seem good? Do you solemnly promise and vow, that if it shall please God to raise you up again, you will spend the rest of your life in his fear, and live according to your holy profession? Do you forgive all the world, even your greatest enemies . . . ? Are you truly sorry for all the wrongs you may have done . . . ? Are you willing to make reparation . . . ? Have you made your will . . . ? Is your conscience troubled with any weighty matter, in which you desire my advice and assistance?’ After this

VISITATION  
OF THE  
SICK.

<sup>1</sup> The second Collect at the end of the Communion Office.



Alterations  
proposed.

follows the prayer, 'O most merciful God, &c.'; and then the Absolution, which is retained with the addition of certain words:—'*... and upon thy true faith and repentance, by his authority committed unto me, I pronounce thee absolved*<sup>1</sup> from...' 'Q. about a rubric or canon for the absolution of the excommunicate *in extremis*.' The Psalm is changed for a *Hymn*, composed of verses from the Psalms. At the end of the Office it was intended to add other occasional prayers, and among them one '*to be said with the family if the Minister be present when the person is departed, or be desired to come soon after,*'—but this form was not composed.

Communion  
of the Sick.

Note:—'*The whole Office for the Sick may be used if the persons concerned can bear it; otherwise the Minister is to proceed as is here appointed:*' and to the rubric directing the order of administration, *last of all the sick person*, the words are added, '*unless the Minister perceive him ready to expire.*'

BURIAL OF  
THE DEAD.

The rubric directs that the Office is not to be used for the unbaptized, or excommunicate, or any that '*have been found to lay violent hands upon themselves; unless such of them as were capable had received absolution according to the former Office in the Visitation of the Sick.*' '1 Thess. iv. 13 to the end' is appointed to be read as a shorter lesson in colder or later seasons. In the anthems at the grave, the words 'through any temptations' are substituted for,—'*for any pains of death:*' and in the form of committing the body to the ground the words are,—'*... it hath pleased Almighty God to take out of this world the soul of our brother (or sister) here departed . . . dust to dust;*' in a firm belief of the resurrection of the dead at the last day, in which they who die in the Lord shall rise again to eternal life through . . . ' The prayer, 'Almighty God, with whom do live, &c.' is entirely altered:—'*... that it hath pleased thee to instruct us in this heavenly knowledge, beseeching thee so to affect our hearts therewith, that seeing we believe such a happy estate hereafter, we may live here in all holy conversation and godliness, looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God; that being then found of thee in peace, without spot and blameless, we may have our perfect consummation, &c.*' The words in the Collect, '*as our hope is this our brother doth,*' are omitted.

THANKS-  
GIVING OF  
WOMEN.

A 'Psalm or Hymn,' composed of verses from the Psalms, is substituted for Ps. cxvi.; and a rubric at the end of the Office

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the Objections (1661), above, p. 128.

directs ‘the Blessing to be used, if this Office be used before or after Service.’

Alterations proposed.

*‘The proper Office for Ash-Wednesday.’*

THE COMMUNION.

A new preface is proposed upon the subject of fasting, and the superstitious application of it to distinction of meats instead of humiliation before God; and then, instead of the curses from Deut. xviii., the Beatitudes are read, as in the Communion Office, with the response after each, ‘Lord, have mercy, &c.;’ and are followed by ‘the judgment of God denounced against sinners,’ viz. 1 Cor. vi. 9, 10; Gal. v. 19—21; and Ephes. v. 5, 6; with a response, ‘O Lord, preserve us from these sins, and from thy wrath which they justly deserve.’ The address and the remainder of the Service are retained with only a few verbal alterations.

Additional rubrics:—‘*The persons who desire to be ordained shall send their Testimonials to the Bishop from the place of their present residence at least a month before; and come themselves to be examined at least a week before. After the receipt of the Testimonials, the Bishop shall give order that public notice be given of their desiring Holy Orders, in the Church, Chapel, or College where they reside, the Lord’s-day before the Ordination.*’

THE ORDINAL.

Note:—‘Whereas we have often been imposed upon by men pretending to Orders in the Church of Rome, it is therefore humbly proposed, whether, since we can have no certainty concerning the instruments of Orders which they show, they may be admitted to serve as Deacons or Presbyters of this Church without being ordained according to the following Offices.’

Romish Orders.

Notes inserted in the Ordination of Priests, ‘i.e. Presbyters:’—‘Seeing the Reformed Churches abroad are in that imperfect state that they cannot receive Ordination from Bishops; it is humbly proposed, whether they may not be received by an Imposition of Hands in these or such like words: Take thou authority to preach the Word of God, and to minister the holy Sacraments in this Church, as thou shalt be lawfully appointed thereunto.

Orders of Reformed Churches.

‘Whereas it has been the constant practice of the ancient Church to allow no Ordination of Priests, i.e. Presbyters, or Deacons, without a Bishop, and that it has been likewise the constant practice of this Church, ever since the Reformation, to allow none that were not ordained by Bishops where they could be had; yet in regard that several in this kingdom have of late years

Presbyterian Orders.

Alterations  
proposed.

been ordained only by Presbyters, the Church being desirous to do all that can be done for peace, and in order to the healing of our dissensions, has thought fit to receive such as have been ordained by Presbyters only, to be ordained according to this Office with the addition of these words,—“If they shall not have been already ordained . . . .” *By which as she retains her opinion and practice, which make a Bishop necessary to the giving of Orders when he can be had; so she does likewise leave all such persons as have been ordained by Presbyters only the freedom of their own thoughts concerning their former Ordinations. It being withal expressly provided that this shall never be a precedent for the time to come, and that it shall only be granted to such as have been ordained before the — day of —.*

Archbishop  
Bramhall's  
Form of  
Letters of  
Orders.

The letters of Orders are to be given them in the form used by Archbishop Bramhall:—‘Non annihilantes priores ordines (si quos habuit), nec validitatem nec invaliditatem eorundem determinantes, multo minus omnes ordines sacros Ecclesiarum Forinsecarum condemnantes, quos proprio iudici relinquimus; sed solummodo suppletentes, quicquid prius deficit per canones Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ requisitum, et providentes paci Ecclesiæ ut schismatis tollatur occasio, et conscientiis fidelium satisfiat, nec ullo modo dubitent de ejus ordinatione, aut actus suos presbyteriales tanquam invalidos aversentur . . . .’

Form of  
Ordination.

New hymns were to be composed in place of *Veni Creator*.

‘Whereas it was the constant practice of the Church to ordain by prayer, which practice continued for many ages, and that the pronouncing these words, “Receive the Holy Ghost,” in the imperative mood, was brought into the Office of Ordination in the darkest times of popery; it is humbly submitted to the Convocation, whether it be not more suitable unto the general rule the Church of England has gone upon of conforming herself to the primitive Church, to put these words in some such form as this:—

‘Pour down, O Father of Lights, the Holy Ghost on this thy servant, for the office and work of a Priest in the Church of God, now committed unto him by the imposition of our hands, that whose sins he does forgive, they may be forgiven, and whose sins he doth retain, they may be retained, and that he may be a faithful dispenser of God’s holy word and sacraments, to the edification of his Church, and the glory of his holy name, through Jesus Christ; to whom, with the Father and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, world without end. Amen.’

<sup>1</sup> See Bramhall, *Works*, I. p. xxxvii. (ed. 1842).

The form of words used by the Bishop in the delivery of the Bible was to be prefaced by the phrase:—‘in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Take thou authority, &c.’

Attempted  
Revision.

These numerous and important alterations were not offered to Convocation; it being quite certain that they would be rejected by the Lower House, who, in the appointment of their prolocutor, and in the debate on the address,<sup>1</sup> evinced that they were opposed to the attempts now made by the Court and Bishops for the comprehension of Dissenters, as brethren in the Protestant faith. The House of Bishops, also, lacking nine of its ablest members, was powerless to control the clergy, who were disposed to sympathise with Sancroft and his nonjuring brethren.<sup>2</sup> Hence, although Convocation was authorized to proceed to the business of considering alterations in the Prayer Book and the Canons, and a scheme had been prepared for the purpose, no actual step was taken; and disputes between the two Houses were prevented by successive prorogations from December 13th until the close of the Session.<sup>3</sup>

Report of  
Commissioners not  
published.

Convocation  
prorogued.

It is probable, indeed, that many concessions would have been made to Dissenters in England, but for the downfall of Episcopacy in Scotland, and the violence of the Presbyterians in that country, where they had no ground of complaint, and where even the Episcopalians had no stated Liturgy, and allowed the validity of Presbyterian orders.<sup>4</sup> Moreover, the toleration which had now been granted rendered fresh concessions needless; since Dissenters might conduct their worship after their own fashion. Another circumstance of the times might hinder changes in the Prayer Book, viz. a fear of supplying the Nonjurors with the plea that ‘they still stuck to the ancient Church of England, in opposition to those who were altering it.’<sup>5</sup>

## SECT. II.—*Offices of the Nonjurors, and of the Scottish Episcopal Church.*

One result of the conscientiousness of some ecclesiastics, who considered that they were so bound by their allegiance to James II.

Nonjurors.

<sup>1</sup> See Lathbury, p. 325; Cardwell, p. 424.

<sup>2</sup> Lathbury, p. 332.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* Several other measures were in contemplation by various members, and among others a book

of family prayers, probably compiled by Tenison. *Life of Prideaux*, p. 61; Cardwell, p. 425, note.

<sup>4</sup> Lathbury, p. 335; Cardwell, p. 421.

<sup>5</sup> Burnet, *Own Time*, II. 34.



## Nonjurors.

*The deprived  
Ministers*

that after his deposition they could not take the oath of allegiance to William and Mary, was that Archbishop Sancroft, with eight Bishops<sup>1</sup> and four hundred clergymen, were ejected from their benefices. These *Nonjurors*<sup>2</sup> denied the mission and jurisdiction of those who occupied the place of the deprived Bishops during their lifetime; and at last some of them made a division in the Church by ordaining Presbyters and consecrating Bishops, who continued to minister privately among those who held their opinions.<sup>3</sup>

*generally  
used the  
Prayer Book.*

The earlier Nonjurors adhered to the Book of Common Prayer; *i. e.* they used the Prayer Book of James II., ignoring the changes which had been introduced in the prayer for the King, and in the 'State Services.' Some, however, by degrees took advantage of their independent position to use forms which they regarded as more agreeable to primitive practice. Thus Hickes used the Communion Office in the First Book of Edward VI.; and Collier probably did the same: but most others continued to use the Book of Common Prayer until the year 1718.<sup>4</sup>

*Communion  
Office of  
Edw. VI.  
revived.*

*Nonjurors'  
Communion  
Office.*

King Edward's Communion Office was printed in the Appendix to Dr. Hickes's *Two Treatises on Priesthood and Episcopal Order*, in 1707; and founded upon it, yet by no means identical with it, was *The Form and Manner of the Holy Communion*,<sup>5</sup> printed by the Nonjurors in 1717, as preliminary to their own Office, which was published in the following year.<sup>6</sup> The ceremonies revived in the new Communion Office were, The mixing of Water with the Wine, Prayer for the Dead, Prayer for the Descent of the Holy Spirit on the Elements, and the Prayer of Oblation. These were called *The Usages*, and those who practised them were called *Usagers*. Three other ceremonies are frequently mentioned among the *Usages*, viz. Immersion three times at Baptism, the use of Chrism at Confirmation, and Unction at the Visitation of the

*The Usages.*

<sup>1</sup> These were Ken, bishop of Bath and Wells, Turner of Ely, Frampton of Gloucester, Lloyd of Norwich, White of Peterborough, Thomas of Worcester, Lake of Chichester, and Cartwright of Chester. D'Oyly's *Life of Sancroft*, i. 437.

<sup>2</sup> See Lathbury, *History of the Nonjurors*.

<sup>3</sup> A rival communion was thus maintained for more than a century. It is said that the last bishop of the

nonjuring succession died in 1805. Lathbury, p. 412.

<sup>4</sup> Hall, *Fragmenta Liturgica*, vol. i. Introd. p. xxxvi.

<sup>5</sup> Hall, *ibid.* p. xii. and p. 101.

<sup>6</sup> A Communion Office, taken partly from *Primitive Liturgies*: and partly from the *First English reformed Common Prayer Book*, together with Offices for Confirmation and the Visitation of the Sick. 1718. Hall, *ibid.* vol. v. p. 1.

Sick.<sup>1</sup> This publication caused a division in the Nonjuring Communion, several of the bishops and a good many of the clergy adhering from different motives to the Prayer Book of the Established Church. These at length succeeded in persuading the greater part of the *Usagers* to give up their revivals of old customs, and again conform to the English Book. The few who still held out were headed by Bishop Deacon. Whether he had been concerned or not in the compilation of these Offices is uncertain ; but he now introduced much greater changes into the Congregational worship of the Nonjurors. In 1734 he published a large 8vo volume, comprising *A Complete Collection of Devotions both public and private*.<sup>2</sup> These Public Devotions became the form of Service among his followers ; whereupon, in 1746, Deacon published an 8vo pamphlet of fifty pages, containing:—(1) *The Form of Admitting a Convert into the Communion of the Church*: (2) *A Litany, together with Prayers in behalf of the Catholic Church*: (3) *Prayers on the Death of Members of the Church, and an Office for those who are deprived of the advantage of receiving the Sacrament, &c.* The Litany has been occasionally published for the use of the successors of the Nonjurors assembling in one or two of the larger towns northward : and an edition was printed at Shrewsbury so lately as 1797.<sup>3</sup>

Connected with the deviations of the Nonjurors from the forms of the Book of Common Prayer is the use of the Scottish Communion Office. It has been noticed<sup>4</sup> that a Prayer Book for Scotland was sanctioned by King Charles I. in 1637, the introduction of which was the signal for the outbreak of the Great Rebellion. Its use was not revived at the Restoration ; and during the reigns of Charles II. and James II. the Church of Scotland, although Episcopal in constitution, used no prescribed forms of prayer. But, soon after the disestablishment in 1688, a desire for such forms sprang up among those who adhered to that communion, and they were gradually introduced. The difficulty of procuring copies of the Scotch Prayer Book (1637) led to the use

Nonjurors.

Deacon's  
Collection of  
Devotions.

The Scottish  
Communion  
Office.

<sup>1</sup> Hall, *ibid.* vol. i. Introd. p. xviii. Lathbury, pp. 492 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> Hall, *ibid.* pp. xli. sq. The first part of this production is reprinted from *Frag. Liturg.* vol. vi. entitled, *Complete Collection of Devotions: taken from the Apostolical Constitutions, the Ancient Liturgies, and the Common Prayer Book of the Church of England. Part I. Comprehending the Public Offices of the Church. Humbly offered to the consideration of the present Churches of Christendom, Greek, Roman, English, and all others.* Lathbury, pp. 390 and 496 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> Hall, ii. p. 115.

<sup>4</sup> Above, pp. 94 sq.

## Nonjurors.

of the English Book, considerable supplies of which were sent by English churchmen who sympathised with the sufferings of their friends in Scotland. The Communion Service, however, was often used according to the form of 1637; and at last it was adopted by all as the Communion Office of the Church. It was printed repeatedly in a separate form, and between 1735 and 1764 slight changes were made, all tending to bring it into closer agreement with the primitive Liturgies, especially with that of S. James of Jerusalem. A few additional changes made in 1792<sup>1</sup> were only used locally; and at present the text of 1764 is the nearly universal standard. An edition was published by the Rev. John Skinner (son of the late Bishop of Aberdeen) in 1800, and again in 1807, with a *Preliminary Dissertation on the Doctrine of the Eucharistical Sacrifice, a copious local Illustration, and an Appendix containing a Collation of the several Communion Offices in the Prayer Books of Edward VI., the Scotch Prayer Book of 1637, the present English Prayer Book, and that used in the present Scotch Episcopal Church*, made by Horsley, bishop of St. Asaph, in 1792. It is, however, used now only in a few of the Scotch Episcopal congregations; and in 1863 it was deprived of all authority by the General Synod, which declared nevertheless that it had been adopted under the guidance of divers learned and orthodox bishops.<sup>2</sup>

### SECT. III.—*The Prayer Book in Independent Churches and Congregations.*

#### I.—*The American Prayer Book.*

## American PrayerBook.

After the Declaration of the Independence of the United States the Episcopal Church of America was also, though not without difficulty,<sup>3</sup> settled in a condition of independence. Bishops were consecrated, in the first instance in Scotland,<sup>4</sup> and afterwards in

<sup>1</sup> 'Every single bishop,' writes Bp. Drummond in 1792, 'has made editions, and even some changes and additions, according to their liking.' The editions, however, were published without any name of the editor, until Skinner's edition in 1800. The actual names of the bishops assigned to them are traditional conjectures. See Hall, *Introd.* p. lxii. Many of these varying forms are printed in

*Fragmenta Liturgica*, vol. v.

<sup>2</sup> Much information on the subject of this Section is given by Rev. G. H. Forbes, of Burntisland, in the *Panoply*, vol. III. No. 4.

<sup>3</sup> See Caswall's *Hist. of the American Church* (2d ed. 1851), pp. 135 sqq.

<sup>4</sup> Dr. Seabury was consecrated by the Bishops of Aberdeen, Ross, and Moray, November 14th, 1784. *Ibid.*

England, according to the request of the first General Convention (September 1785). This could not be immediately accomplished, not only on account of the oath of allegiance required by the English law, but because certain important alterations were at the same time proposed in the Prayer Book. Some of them were meant to conciliate the new Government, some perhaps were admissible as improvements; but there were others decidedly objectionable and suspicious, such as the omission of the Athanasian and Nicene Creeds, and the clause in the Apostles' Creed affirming the Descent into Hell.<sup>1</sup> The reply of the English Archbishops pointed out some of these changes, and some matters of discipline, stating also that, if the Convention would give them satisfaction in these particulars, other hindrances could be removed. Accordingly, the Convention (Oct. 1786) replaced the Nicene Creed, and the clause of the Apostles' Creed; and on the 4th of February, 1787, two Bishops were consecrated at Lambeth for the American Church.<sup>2</sup>

The American edition of the Book of Common Prayer was arranged substantially as it remains at present, by the next General convention, in 1789. In the Calendar, proper Second Lessons are appointed for Sundays and Holydays. The Second Lessons at daily Morning Prayer are shortened so as to read the Gospels and the Acts of the Apostles twice in the year. The Athanasian Creed and the Absolution in the Visitation of the Sick are expunged. The term '*Absolution*' in the rubric is altered to '*Declaration of Absolution*.' It is provided that any churches may omit the words 'the Creed 'He descended into Hell,' or may substitute for them 'He went into the place of departed spirits.' Selections of Psalms are given, one of which may be used instead of the Psalms in the daily Order; and Invitatories, formed of verses of Psalms, are appointed instead of *Venite* for Christmas-day, Ash-Wednesday, Good Friday, Ascension-day, and Whitsun-day. The omission of the sign of the Cross in Baptism is permitted, if desired by the sponsors. The words 'Receive ye the Holy Ghost,' in the Ordinal, may be exchanged for another form at the discretion of the Bishop. Important changes are made in the language of the Burial Service.

*Variations  
from the  
English  
Book.*

<sup>1</sup> 139. See also a *History of the Protestant Episcopal Church in America*, by the Rp. of Oxford, pp. 139 sqq.  
Caswall, p. 141; Bp. of Oxford, and the Bishops of Bath and Wells, and Peterborough. Caswall, pp. 142 sq.  
<sup>2</sup> 140. Dr. William White and the



**American  
Prayer Book.**

In the Communion Office the words 'verily and indeed taken' are altered to 'spiritually taken;' but, on the other hand, the influence of Bishop Seabury prevailed sufficiently to restore the prayers of Invocation and Oblation, which had been omitted in the Second Prayer Book of Edward VI.; and thus the American Communion Service is almost identical with that of the old Scottish Prayer Book. The rubrics generally are rendered consistent with the actual practice of the Church.

2.—*The Socinian Prayer Book.*

*Dr. Clarke's  
scheme.*

The Book of Common Prayer must contain many excellences or it would not have been taken as the model after which congregations, avowedly differing from it most widely in points of doctrine shaped their Services. These Offices of heretical worship took the form of the Prayer Book, from a scheme prepared by Dr. Samuel Clarke, the Rector of St. James's, and at one time chaplain to Queen Anne.<sup>2</sup> His plan was to reform the Book, so that it should not exclude the author's opinions respecting the Holy Trinity. The result was a series of perverted editions of the Prayer Book. Thus there is *A Liturgy collected principally from the Book of Common Prayer, for the use of the first Episcopal Chapel in Boston; together with the Psalter or Psalms of David*, 1785. This is the Prayer Book, Arianized by Clarke, and Socinianized by Lindsey and in the Psalter the *objectionable passages* are printed in italics to be omitted in public reading.<sup>3</sup> Among the British residents at Dunkirk many attempts were made to establish a Church entirely conformable to the Church of England; but as that could not be agreed to, a Prayer Book was compiled on Dr. Clarke's plan 'omitting everything that might offend, and bringing together such sentiments as all might with satisfaction unite in.' The work, a favourable sample of this description of book, not avowedly Arian

*Boston  
PrayerBook.*

*Dunkirk  
PrayerBook.*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Caswall, *Hist.* p. 144. In the Convention of 1802 the Thirty-nine Articles of the Church of England were ratified with such changes only as were required by the republican institutions of the country, and the omission of the Athanasian Creed, p. 145. And in 1808 the version of the Psalter by Tate and Brady was sanctioned, and a number of hymns were added to the collection already in use, p. 146.

<sup>2</sup> 'It appears that he was in the habit of omitting portions of the Liturgy. On Trinity Sunday, 1711, in order to avoid reading the proper preface in the Communion Service he omitted the administration of the Lord's Supper altogether. The Queen was offended at his conduct and removed him from his post of royal chaplain.' Lathbury, *Hist. Convoc.* p. 425.

<sup>3</sup> Hall, *Frag. Lit.* Introd. p. lxi.

or Socinian,<sup>1</sup> has been reprinted by Mr. Hall, in vol. VII. of the *Fragmenta Liturgica*. The title is, '*The Book of Common Prayer, compiled for the use of the English Church at Dunkirk, together with a Collection of [metrical] Psalms. Dunkirk 1791.*' The Prayer Book, perverted upon this plan, is still printed in England: a copy is before me, entitled, '*The Book of Common Prayer reformed, according to the plan of Dr. Samuel Clarke. Bristol, 1830.*'<sup>2</sup>

The variations introduced are subtle, and of different degrees of importance. The Absolution, the Creeds, and the Psalms, with the exception of a few selected portions, are omitted. The words, 'through Jesus Christ our Lord,' are sometimes omitted, but are more frequently retained, sometimes with the alteration, 'according to the gospel of thy Son, &c.' The words, 'prosper all his righteous undertakings against his enemies,' are used in the Prayer for the King, and in the Litany, on the authority of the Commissioners in 1689. The invocation at the opening of the Litany is in one clause only, addressed to God the Father: every word is omitted which refers to the Incarnation of God the Son, the blood of Christ, &c.: mention of Satan, hell, everlasting damnation, false doctrine, heresy and schism, the Holy Church universal, the Holy Spirit, &c., is avoided: the Litany ends at the last suffrage. The forms of the Doxology are, (1) 'Glory be to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only God: *Ans.* As it was in the beginning, &c.; or (2) 'Glory be to the Father, the everlasting God: *Ans.* As it was, &c.' Four forms of 'valedictory blessing' are provided: (1) 'The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with us all evermore. 1 Cor. i. 23; Philipp. iv. 23:' (2) 'May the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, make us perfect, strengthen, settle us. To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. 1 Pet. v. 10, 11:' (3) 'The LORD bless us and keep us: may he be gracious unto us; and give us peace now and for evermore. Lumb. vi. 24, 25, 26:' (4) 'May the blessing of Almighty God be with us all evermore. *Amen.*'

The Communion Service causes some change in the order of

Yet in the service for the baptism of adults the Exhortation says, 'You being baptized, you do not denote yourself of any religious sect or party: but a Christian. For you are baptized into the name of Jesus only: not of Paul, or of Peter...not of Luther, Calvin, or Socinus, in later times...' *Dunkirk Prayer Book. (Frag.*

*Lit.* vol. VII. p. 67: *Book of Com. Pr. reformed*, p. 88.)

<sup>2</sup> This indisputably Socinian book is formed from the Prayer Book upon exactly the same plan as the Dunkirk book; but it goes much farther in avoiding phrases expressive of Catholic, as opposed to Arian, doctrine.

Socinian  
Prayer Book.

Modern  
Socinian  
Prayer Book.

Variations  
from the  
Book of  
Common  
Prayer.

Forms of  
Doxology,

and of  
Blessing.

Socinian  
Prayer Book.  
—  
Communion  
Service.

Morning Prayer: Introductory Sentences, Exhortation, Confession Ash-Wednesday Collect in place of Absolution; in place of Psalm xcv. or Ps. c. 'the Ten Commandments taken from Deut. v. 6—21, with the response after each, and then 'the words of Christ, Mark xii. 29—31,' with the last response. The Litany: Lesson from the Old Testament: Ps. cxix. 1—8, 89—94: a Hymn: Lesson from the New Testament: Ps. xix.: The Lord's Prayer: Collect for the day 'Almighty God, unto whom all hearts are open, &c.': General Thanksgiving, Concluding Prayer (our Prayer of St. Chrysostom) and valedictory blessing. Then the Communion Service begins 'Ye that do truly, &c.': The Confession: the Absolution in precatory form: the comfortable words: the Preface:<sup>1</sup> the Account of the Institution from 1 Cor. xi. 23—26: a Socinian Prayer retaining a few words of our Consecration Prayer: the Communion with the words, 'Take, and eat this bread in remembrance of Christ. Take, and drink this wine in remembrance of Christ. The first of our forms of post-communion Prayer, altered: the 'Glory be to God on high,' with alterations; and a valedictory blessing, 'The peace of God . . . and the blessing of God the Father Almighty, be amongst you . . .,' being substituted for the first of the before-mentioned forms.

The remainder of the book consists of Offices of Baptism (much altered) for Infants and Adults; Matrimony, omitting the concluding Service; Visitation of the Sick; Burial; Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea, and in the Navy: Occasional Prayers and Thanksgivings, *For Rain, &c.*; Morning and Evening Prayer for a Family; and a Selection of Collects, as 'Occasional Prayers.

### 3.—*The Irvingite, or Apostolical Prayer Book.*

Some notice may be taken of another form which the Prayer Book has been made to assume in the hands of the Irvingites, or

<sup>1</sup> The only festivals mentioned are Christmas-day, Easter-day, and Whitsun-day: all other 'Collects for the day' are omitted. Those who are not acquainted with the subtlety of these heretics will be surprised to find such expressions as these in the proper Prefaces: 'Because thou didst send thy Son into the world, that the world through him might be saved:' 'But chiefly are we bound to praise thee for the glorious resurrection of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord; who

by his death hath destroyed death, and by his rising to life again hath raised us to the hope of everlasting life:' 'Through Jesus Christ our Lord; according to whose most true promise thy Holy Spirit was poured forth upon the apostles, to lead them into all the truth; giving them both the gift of divers languages, &c.' Of course all mention of the Angels is omitted. See Hardwick, *Reformation*, pp. 284 sqq.

'members of the Catholic and Apostolic Church.' The service is conducted with much ceremonial; and from the number of proper Collects and Anthems, and from portions being left to the ability or discretion of the minister, and variations if *the Angel* be present, it must be an imposing form of worship, presenting considerable variety in the course of the year, and requiring close attention to rubrics. The title of the book is *The Liturgy and other Divine Offices of the Church*: and it contains,

'Part I.—*Offices for Daily or Weekly Use.*

The Office for Morning Prayer (at six).

The Office for Evening Prayer (at five).

The Forenoon Service (at nine).

The Forenoon Service on Wednesday and Friday.

The Afternoon Service (at three).

Additional Prayers for use in the Daily Services.

Occasional Prayers for use, principally, in the Daily Services.

The Order for the celebration of the Holy Eucharist and Administration of the Communion on the Lord's-day.

The Order for the Administration of the Communion on the Afternoon of the Lord's-day.

The Order for the Holy Eucharist and Communion on other occasions than the Lord's-day.

Part II.—*Offices for Occasional Use.*

Proper Services for Holy Days and Seasons.

Forms for Occasional Use in celebrating the Holy Eucharist.

The Churching of Women.

The Order for the Administration of Holy Baptism.'

The Order of the Early Morning Prayer may be taken as a sample of its arrangement. It commences with an Anthem on *the entry of the officiating Ministers*, 'O come, let us worship, &c.,' and the INVOCATION, ✠ 'In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. R. Amen:.' the EXHORTATION, the Minister using a form provided, or taking certain prescribed topics: the CONFESSION, our own form, with a passage inserted upon the Unity of the body of Christ, and the hope of the appearing of His Kingdom: the ABSOLUTION may be varied at discretion; a form is given as appropriate, being a variation of our own; 'R. Amen. Peace be with you. R. Amen:.' then the PRAYER of DEDICATION, followed by our Versicles and Doxology: the portion of Holy Scripture as appointed: the Apostles' Creed: Ps. c., or a proper Anthem: the Psalms as appointed; the SUPPLICATIONS,

Irvingite, or  
Apostolical  
Prayer Book.

Early  
Morning  
Prayer.



Irvingite, or  
Apostolical  
Prayer Book.

The  
Communion  
Office.

TOUCHING  
FOR THE  
KING'S  
EVIL.

being our Litany,<sup>1</sup> ending at the words, 'graciously hear us, O Lord Christ : ' the PRAYERS, commencing with the Versicle, 'O Lord, let thy mercy be showed upon us. R. As we do put our trust in thee : ' *Prayers for the Church*, in three forms ; *For Kings ; for Seasonable Weather ; for the people (on Week-days) ; the Collect ; for Peace ; for Protection* : the INTERCESSION, at discretion, or according to a provided form : the THANKSGIVING, our own form with variations, and allowing the insertion of any other subject : the LORD'S PRAYER : the MORNING MINISTRY : <sup>2</sup> 'Benedictus : ' and the BENEDICTION.

The *Liturgy* is intended to be a resuscitation of the Primitive Eucharistic Office, using the power of the Church in any age to alter ceremonies and prayers. It is unquestionably a beautiful Service, and presents the features commonly understood as belonging to the time of the Apostolical Constitutions. It is, however, by no means identical with the office of the Nonjurors, which also claims to be formed on the Primitive model : and among the *usages* it does not direct water to be mixed with the wine. From the table of contents it will be seen that a second Communion is allowed in the afternoon, but without consecration. This Service begins with uncovering the holy vessels upon the altar, and an address ; then the Confession, Absolution, Collect, Epistle and Gospel, and Creed, from the Communion Service ; a Prayer, and the Administration. It must also be observed that the full Eucharistic Office requires the presence of *the Angel* : otherwise a shorter form is given, which is used also for week-day Communion.

#### SECT. IV.—*Notices of Certain Occasional Offices.*

I. A curious religious ceremony was used from the time of Henry VII. to Queen Anne, for the supposed cure of scrofula, or, as it was formerly called, the King's Evil, by the royal touch : the

<sup>1</sup> A shortened Litany is used in the daily Morning and Evening Prayer : the full Litany forms the Forenoon Service on Wednesday and Friday, preceded by a Collect, Psalms, and Lesson : there are a few verbal changes : and the fourth Invocation, viz. of the Trinity, is omitted.

<sup>2</sup> The same curious expression occurs at the corresponding part of the Evening Service. It is thus ex-

plained : 'That the *Ministry* in the morning is some word addressed by the *Angel* to the Elders (in the hearing of the people), which shall direct them to right apprehensions of truth, and solemn meditations. At the Evening Ministry, the Angel and Elders give their response to the Morning Ministry and illustrate the truths then addressed to them, as subjects for their meditation.'

tradition being that the Kings of England, and France too, had his power, derived from Edward the Confessor.<sup>1</sup> The earliest form on record is that used by Henry VII. in Latin. This was used by Henry VIII., omitting mention of the saints and the Virgin Mary. In the reign of Charles I. the Service was altogether in English, and in the shape in which it was republished with slight alterations in the reign of Queen Anne.<sup>2</sup> The efficacy of this mode of cure was believed by such men as Heylin, Collier, and Carte;<sup>3</sup> but it was never formally sanctioned by the Church, though the Service was printed in some Prayer Books between 1561 and 1715.

The form, as it stands in the Prayer Books of Queen Anne, is as follows:—<sup>4</sup>

‘AT THE HEALING.

Prevent us, O Lord, &c.

*The Gospel (for Ascension-day),* Mark xvi. 14—20.

Let us pray.

Lord, have mercy upon us, &c.

Our Father, &c.

*Then shall the infirm persons, one by one, be presented to the Queen upon their knees; and as every one is presented, and while the Queen is laying her hands upon them, and putting the gold about their necks, the Chaplain that officiates, turning himself to her Majesty, shall say these words following:*

God give a blessing to this work; and grant that *these* sick persons on whom the Queen lays her hands may recover, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

*After all have been presented, the Chaplain shall say,*

O Lord, save thy servants, &c. (*the Versicles from the Commination Service*).

Let us pray.

O Almighty God, who art the Giver of all health, and the aid of them that seek to thee for succour, we call upon thee for thy help and goodness mercifully to be showed upon these thy servants, that they being healed of their infirmities may give thanks unto thee in thy holy Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

See Lathbury, *Convoc.* p. 428.

*Ibid.* pp. 435 sq.

*Ibid.* p. 432.

The earlier form is printed in *Dok's Church Dictionary*, Art. KING'S EVIL; and together with the

old Latin form (from Pegge's *Curialia Miscell.*, pp. 154 sqq.) in the notes to the Book of Common Prayer (ed. Eccl. Hist. Soc.), II. pp. 997 sqq. See also *British Magazine* (August 1848), vol. XXXIV. pp. 121 sqq.

Touching for  
the King's  
Evil.

*The Service  
used at the  
ceremony.*

Touching for  
the King's  
Evil.

*Then the Chaplain, standing with his face towards them that come to be healed, shall say,*

The Almighty Lord, who is a most strong, &c. (*from the Visitation of the Sick*).

The grace of our Lord, &c.'

PRAYER FOR  
THE FIRE OF  
LONDON.

2. '*A Form of Prayer, to be used yearly on the second of September, for the Dreadful Fire of London,*' appears in some Prayer Books printed at Oxford (1681—1683), and in Parsell's Latin Prayer Book. It is the usual office for Holydays, with a versicular Hymn instead of *Venite*; a portion of the Communion Service after the Litany, with an additional Prayer; and a Prayer to be '*used continually so long as the navy is abroad.*' A note to the Litany directs it to be '*used publicly in churches, not only upon the monthly Fast-day, but on Wednesday in every week (and may by every man be used daily in private Families), during the time of this Visitation.*' The original Form<sup>1</sup> gives the Order of Morning and of Evening Prayer at full length. The *General Thanksgiving* is omitted, together with the *Prayer for all Conditions of Men*. The Service was revised under Archbishop Tenison's authority, in 1696; and it was reprinted in a separate shape, as lately as 1821. Its use continued at St. Paul's until 1859, when its observance ceased, together with that of the three State Holydays.

FORM OF  
CONSE-  
CRATING  
CHURCHES.

*Bp. Patrick's  
Prayer at  
consecrating  
Communion-  
plate.*

3. Before the time of Bishop Andrews, it appears that the Bishops were accustomed to compose a particular form of Service whenever a church was to be consecrated. Some steps were taken towards the preparation of a form for general use by the Convocation in 1662, but nothing was finished.<sup>2</sup> Patrick used a form (1704) drawn up by himself,<sup>3</sup> somewhat different from that of Bishop Andrews. In this Service is a prayer for the Consecration of the Communion-plate:—

'Most blessed God, accept, we beseech thee, of the oblation we make unto thee of these vessels, which we humbly dedicate to thy Divine service at thy holy table; and as we now wholly give them up to thy use in the ministration of the holy Communion of Christ's body and blood, so we pray thee to receive them for thine own;

<sup>1</sup> A copy is preserved in Sion College Library. It was ordered to be used on Wednesday, 10th October, 1666.

<sup>2</sup> Lathbury, *Convoc.* p. 443.

<sup>3</sup> 'A Sermon preached at the Consecration of the Chapel of St.

Catherine's Hall, in the University of Cambridge, September 1, 1704, by John Long, B.D. and Fellow of the said Hall; to which is added, the Form of Consecration used by the Lord Bishop of Ely. Cambr. 1704.'

preserve them from being any way profaned: and being here set apart and consecrated by our office and ministry to thy service, let them always continue to be so employed, through Jesus Christ our only Lord and Saviour. Amen.<sup>1</sup>

A form was prepared in 1712, by order of Queen Anne, which is said to have been subscribed by Convocation; but it cannot have been fully settled, for in 1714 it was again brought forward. The bishops approved a *Form of Consecrating Churches, Chapels, Churchyards or places of burial*; and certain amendments were proposed by the Lower House: but the completion of this also was prevented by the proceedings respecting Hoadley. Thus we have no duly authenticated form for the Consecration of Churches.<sup>1</sup>

4. A Latin Form of Prayer, used at the meeting of Convocation, as printed in 1700: it is found in Parsell's Latin Prayer Book, and in the appendix to Percival's *Original Services for the State Holydays*.<sup>2</sup>

5. In 1714 there was also prepared, *A Form for admitting Converts from the Church of Rome, and such as shall renounce their errors*. It was not regularly carried through both Houses of Convocation: but it is occasionally used, as offering the nearest approach to an authorized form.<sup>3</sup>

6. Before the Reformation, the prayer before sermon was called *the bidding of the beads*. The people were bid to pray, as the preacher successively named the subjects of their devotion. The same practice continued after the Reformation, the subjects introduced being gradually changed.<sup>4</sup> When Henry VIII. assumed the

Form of  
Consecrating  
Churches.

*A Form  
approved by  
the Bishops.*

FORM OF  
RECEPTION  
OF CON-  
VERTS.

THE  
BIDDING  
PRAYER.

<sup>1</sup> The Bishops are still left to the exercise of their own judgments in the choice of one out of many existing forms which they adopt. Besides those which have been used by single bishops, four Services have claim to mention: that composed by Bp. Andrews was used by some other bishops, and by Archbp. Laud; Bp. Patrick's has an equal authority; Queen Anne's (1712) was subscribed by Archbp. Tenison, and only missed the formal sanction of Convocation and the Crown; and that of 1714 is a revision of the preceding Service, and approved by the House of Bishops. See Lathbury, pp. 441--

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 580.

<sup>3</sup> It was drawn up at the command of the Queen, probably by Archbp. Wake. Lathbury, pp. 426sq.; Wilkins, *Concil.* iv. 660. '*A form for receiving lapsed Protestants, or reconciling converted Papists to our Church*,' said to have been written by Antony Dopping, bishop of Meath, was first printed separately in 1690, and was added, without authority, in the 4th Prayer Book of Ireland of 1700, and in the folio of 1721.

<sup>4</sup> See ancient forms in Dr. Henderson's *York Manual* (Surtees Society), p. 123, pp. 219\* sqq.; Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* iii. p. 342: the form ordered by Henry VIII., in Hilsey's *Primer*, p. 329. See also Coxe's *Forms of Bidding Prayer*; L'Estrange, *Alliance*, pp. 253 sqq.; Freeman, ii. p. 115.



The  
Bidding  
Prayer.

title of supreme head of the Church of England, the name of the Pope was omitted, and especial care taken that the new title of the King should be correctly stated. *The Form of bidding the Common-prayers* is given in the Injunctions of Edward VI. (1547);<sup>1</sup> prayer for the dead was still enjoined, until the form given in the Injunctions of Elizabeth (1559),<sup>2</sup> which directed praise for the departed. It seems that this form was chiefly regarded by those who framed the Canons of 1604. According to the ancient custom, in issuing these Ecclesiastical orders,

*The Form of a Prayer to be used by all Preachers before their Sermons* is given in the 55th Canon (1604):—

The canonical  
form.

‘Before all Sermons, Lectures, and Homilies, the Preachers and Ministers shall move the people to join with them in prayer in this form, or to this effect, as briefly as conveniently they may: Ye shall pray for Christ’s holy Catholic Church, that is, for the whole congregation of Christian people dispersed throughout the whole world, and especially for the Churches of England, Scotland, and Ireland: and herein I require you most especially to pray for the King’s most excellent Majesty, our sovereign Lord JAMES, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, and supreme governor in these his realms, and all other his dominions and countries, over all persons, in all causes, as well ecclesiastical as temporal: ye shall also pray for our gracious Queen ANNE, the noble Prince HENRY, and the rest of the King and Queen’s royal issue: ye shall also pray for the Ministers of God’s holy word and sacraments, as well Archbishops and Bishops as other Pastors and Curates: ye shall also pray for the King’s most honourable Council, and for all the Nobility and Magistrates of this realm; that all and every of these, in their several callings, may serve truly and painfully to the glory of God, and the edifying and well governing of his people, remembering the account that they must make: also ye shall pray for the whole Commons of this realm, that they may live in true faith and fear of God, in humble obedience to the King, and brotherly charity one to another. Finally, let us praise God for all those which are departed out of this life in the faith of Christ, and pray unto God, that we may have grace to direct our lives after their good example; that, this life ended, we may be made partakers with them of the glorious resurrection in the life everlasting; always concluding with the Lord’s Prayer.’

It appears from various Sermons extant that, from the early period of the Reformation downwards until the year 1662, no exact

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* i. p. 21.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 235.

rule was observed as to the position of the prayer: it was used either before, or after, or more commonly *in*, the Sermon.<sup>1</sup> Strictly to comply with the Canon requires that the subjects which are here specified should be mentioned *briefly*, whether in the bidding or precatory form, always concluding with the Lord's Prayer. The practice was to say a Collect with the Lord's Prayer<sup>2</sup>: the more usual practice now is to say a Collect only: and inasmuch as the Sermon, except on rare occasions,<sup>3</sup> is preceded by the Common Prayers, in which the specified subjects of petition have been introduced, the object of the Canon is sufficiently answered. The use, however, of an extempore prayer, unless it be modelled after the form in the Canon, is quite unauthorized.<sup>4</sup>

7. The use of Metrical Hymns began in the Churches of the East,<sup>5</sup> and was brought into the West by Ambrose, bishop of Milan (374), who composed hymns in Latin to the glory of the Holy Trinity for the people to sing in church to preserve them from the Arian heresy.<sup>6</sup> Hilary also composed a book of hymns; and

The  
Bidding  
Prayer.

METRICAL  
HYMNS.

Early Latin  
Hymns.

<sup>1</sup> See the instances collected by Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* pp. 210-211, *note*: e.g. Latimer's Two Sermons preached before the Convocation, in the morning and afternoon, June 9th, 1536—the prayer is at the conclusion of the morning sermon p. 40, ed. Park. Soc.); and Wren, reaching at Whitehall, in 1627, calls upon the people to pray after the text is named and the scheme stated.

<sup>2</sup> It is stated that this practice commenced in the reign of William, to evade the recognition of his supremacy; so that, in its origin, it was a mark of disaffection to the Government. On the other hand, in the reign of George I. some clergy incurred the charge of disaffection for omitting the *bidding prayer*, as if they could only call upon the people to pray for the king. Lathbury, p. 211, *note*.

<sup>3</sup> At the University sermons, and in cathedrals, as also on occasions of more than usual solemnity, the *bidding prayer* is always used.

<sup>4</sup> In the Convocation of 1661, a committee of the Lower House was appointed to compile a form of prayer

to be used before sermon; but nothing was concluded. Lathbury, p. 212, *note*. See Blunt, *Parish Priest*, p. 330.

<sup>5</sup> Augustin. *Confess.* IX. 7, 'Tunc hymni et psalmi ut canerentur secundum morem Orientalium partium... institutum est.' See Freeman, *Principles of Divine Service*, I. p. 100.

<sup>6</sup> Prosper. *Chron.* (an. 386) ap. Pagi *Crit.* I. 569, 'Hymni Ambrosii compositi, qui nunquam ante in Ecclesiis Latinis modulis canebantur.' The singing of these hymns was intended to relieve the people in their nocturnal prayers and watches in the time of the Arian persecution ('ne populus mœoris tœdio contabesceret,' August. *ubi sup.*), and to fix in their memories the phraseology of the orthodox faith: Ambros. *cont. Auxentium de Basilicis tradendis*, § 34, 'Hymnorum quoque meorum carminibus deceptum populum ferunt. Plane, nec hoc abnuo. Grande carmen istud est, quo nihil potentius. Quid enim potentius quam confessio Trinitatis, quæ quotidie totius populi ore celebratur? Certatim omnes student fidem fateri, Patrem et Filium et Spiritum Sanctum norunt versibus

Metrical  
Psalms and  
Hymns.

Mamertus, or Mamerus, bishop of Vienne in France, collected the psalms and hymns and lessons, proper for the festivals, which were used in his Church, and composed some hymns.<sup>1</sup>

Cranmer appears to have attempted to translate some of the fine old hymns from the Breviary, at the same time that he was putting forth the Litany in English (1544). In a letter which has been referred to,<sup>2</sup> written to Henry VIII. on the 7th of October in that year, he speaks of the suitable musical notation for that, as also for other parts of the Service: 'in mine opinion, the song that shall be made thereunto would not be full of notes, but as near as may be for every syllable a note;<sup>3</sup> so that it may be sung distinctly and devoutly, as be in the Matins and Evensong, *Venite*, the Hymns, *Te Deum*, *Benedictus*, *Magnificat*, *Nunc dimittis*, and all the Psalms and Versicles; and in the Mass, *Gloria in excelsis*, *Gloria Patri*, the Creed, the Preface, the *Pater noster*, and some of the *Sanctus* and *Agnus*. As concerning the *Salve festa dies*, the Latin note, as I think, is sober and distinct enough; wherefore I have travailed to make the verses in English, and have put the Latin note unto the same. Nevertheless they that be cunning in singing can make a much more solemn note thereto. I made them only for a proof, to see how English would do in song.'

English  
Hymns in  
the Primer,

but not in  
the Prayer  
Book.

Hymns  
translated  
by the  
German,  
Reformers.

In Henry's Primer, of the following year (1545), we find English versions of seven hymns, one for each Service, according to the old division of the seven hours of prayer; but in Edward's reformed Primer the Hymns are omitted. They were entirely discarded from the reformed Prayer Book, with the single exception of the Hymn, 'Come Holy Ghost, eternal God, &c.,' which has been retained in the Ordinal. We have thus lost the hymns which had been sung for many centuries, suited to the times of day and to the Festivals, although these formed the portions of the old Service which admitted of the most easy adaptation to the genius of the Reformers' music. And this is the more remarkable, since Luther had versified many of the hymns, together with some of the

prædicare.' *Opp. t. vi. p. 63*, ed. Venet. 1781. Twelve hymns are claimed as the composition of Ambrose by the Benedictine editors of his works, *Opp. t. vii. pp. 42 sq.*

<sup>1</sup> See Bingham, *Antiq. XIII. 5*, § 7, and *xiv. 2*, §§ 10, 11: Maskell, 'Dissert. on Service Books,' *Mon. Rit. i. pp. xciv. sqq.* A large collection of old church hymns is published in the *Thesaurus Hymnologicus* of Hermann Daniel. See above, p. 11; and an article in the *Quarterly Review* (April 1862), *CXI. p. 318*.

<sup>2</sup> Above, p. 21. Cranmer's *Works*, *ii. p. 412* (ed. Park. Soc.).

<sup>3</sup> See the Preface to printed editions of the Sarum Hymns (1541 and 1555), in Maskell, *Mon. Rit. i. p. xcv.*

psalms, the Lord's Prayer, many parts of his Liturgy, and even his catechism, and the Augsburg Confession. The earlier opponents of Romanism between the 13th and 15th centuries, the Waldenses, Lollards, and Bohemian Brethren, also sung hymns.<sup>1</sup>

Versions of the Hymns, however, did not find favour with the English or Swiss reformers in the 16th century. The substitute for them was a metrical version of the Psalms. This was first attempted by Clement Marot, a member of the Sorbonne at Paris, and groom of the bedchamber to Francis I. (circ. 1540). His first publication consisted of thirty Psalms, to which he afterwards added twenty more. The Psalter was completed by Beza, and published at Strasburg in 1545, and adopted by Calvin (1553), with a number of simple melodies adapted to the Psalms by an otherwise unknown musician, Guillaume Franc, who must be regarded as the founder of modern psalmody.

Several of the Psalms were translated into English metre during the latter part of the reign of Henry VIII. by Sir Thomas Wyatt, and printed in 1549. This version, however, is lost.<sup>2</sup> Our 'Old version' of the Psalms originated with Sternhold, who was groom of the robes to Henry VIII. and Edward VI. At the time of the revision of the Prayer Book<sup>3</sup> (1551-2) he had versified thirty-seven Psalms, which he set to music and sung to his organ,<sup>4</sup> to the

Metrical  
Psalms and  
Hymns.

Marot's  
Psalms in  
verse.

Sternhold's  
Psalms.

<sup>1</sup> 'The hymn-book of the Picards and Bohemian Brethren, printed with musical notes at Ulm, in 1538, shows that the melodies used by these sects originated from the chants to which the ancient Latin hymns of the Romish Church were sung. For in this book there are translations and imitations in German metre of most of the hymns and proses still used in the Romish Church.' Burney, *Hist. of Music*, III. pp. 30 sq.

<sup>2</sup> *Encycl. Londin.* art. *Psalmody*.

<sup>3</sup> It has been conjectured that the custom was gaining ground of singing metrical compositions, and for this reason the Introit was omitted in Edward's Second Prayer Book. (Shepherd, *Introd.* p. 1.) Sir John Hawkins (*Hist. of Music*, III. p. 518) says that Sternhold's Psalms were first printed in 1549; and a clause (sect. VII.) in Edward's first Act of Uniformity has been supposed to maintain the authority for their use,

providing 'that it shall be lawful for all men, as well in churches, chapels, oratories, or other places, to use openly any psalm or prayer taken out of the Bible at any due time, not letting or omitting thereby the Service, or any part thereof, mentioned in the said book.'

<sup>4</sup> Organs are mentioned by Greek writers in the sixth century: their introduction into the churches of the West is attributed to Vitalian, bp. of Rome (657-672). If so, the instrument was still a novelty to the Franks in the following century, when Constantine Copronymus sent one to King Pepin (Einhardi *Annal.* A.D. 757). The organ was known in England before 709, being mentioned by Aldhelm in his poem *De laudibus Virginum* (*Op.* ed. Giles, p. 138). See Bingham, *Antiq.* VIII. 7, § 14; Hook, *Church Dict.* art. ORGAN; Neander, *Ch. Hist.* (Bohn's edition) v. 176; Robertson, *Ch. Hist.* II.



Metrical  
Psalms and  
Hymns.

Allowed by  
Royal  
Licence.

great delight of the young King. He continued the work until he had completed fifty-one psalms, which were published after his death, in 1553.<sup>1</sup> The Psalter was completed by Hopkins and others and published in 1562, with about forty tunes adapted to the various metres used in the work.<sup>2</sup> The title-pages of the early Metrical Psalters state that they were 'set forth and allowed to be sung in all churches of all the people together, before and after Morning and Evening Prayer, and also before and after Sermons and moreover in private houses, for their godly solace and comfort.' The *allowance* was a permission granted in the Injunctions of Elizabeth (1559), 'that in the beginning or in the end of Common Prayers, either at morning or evening, there may be sung an hymn or such like song to the praise of Almighty God, in the best sort of melody and music that may be conveniently devised, having respect that the sentence of the hymn may be understood and perceived.' These *hymns* were metrical versions of the Canticles used in the Morning and Evening Prayer, the Lord's Prayer, the Ten Commandments,<sup>3</sup> &c. The Puritans attempted to introduce such versions instead of the Canticles, read or chanted in the service; and the Committee upon Reform of the Prayer Book, in 1641, were prepared to sanction their irregularity.<sup>4</sup> It is clear that the royal permission was not regarded as an authority for the use of anything that was not specified in the Book of Common Prayer; although it would relieve from the penalties of the Act of Uniformity those who sung metrical psalms, or hymns, or anthems, *in addition to* the prescribed Services. The metrical version was cherished by

225; Soames, *Anglo-Sax. Church*, p. 282.

<sup>1</sup> Strype, *Ecccl. Mem. Edw. VI.* Bk. II. ch. 22.

<sup>2</sup> See Hullah's *Preface to the Psalter*, pp. ix. sq.

<sup>3</sup> Strype, *Ecccl. Mem. Edw. VI.* Bk. I. ch. II.

<sup>4</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann. XLIII.* § 49; see above, p. 62. 'Thus sometimes things which are only connived at at first, govern at last.'—Collier, *Ecccl. Hist.* v. 469. Mr. Clay (*Book of Common Pr. Illustrated*, p. 492, note) observes that the connivance, however, came from the proper quarter, since an order of prayer put forth in 1580, for Wednesdays and Fridays, occasioned by 'the late terrible earth-

quake,' contains, among others, the following direction,—'also, after the sermon or homilie, shall be sung the 46 Psalme in meter,'—whilst at the end of it the psalm itself is printed, and likewise the tune appropriated to it. But these permissions were not accepted as a declaration of authority. Hence the committee upon the Prayer Book (1641) proposed 'that the imperfections of the metre in the singing Psalms should be mended, and then lawful authority added unto them.' Above, p. 101.

<sup>5</sup> See the *Strasbourg Liturgy*, above, p. 49.

<sup>6</sup> Collier, *Ecccl. Hist.* v. 469; Heylin, *Hist. Ref.* 6 Ed. VI. § 13.

<sup>7</sup> See above, p. 101.

the Puritans, and was bound up with the Prayer Books, and often with the Bibles. In 1643 another version by Rous was recommended by the Presbyterians. In 1644 Barton published another, by authority of Parliament. The first edition of the Scottish Metrical Version of the Psalms appeared in 1651, formed from the versions of Barton and Rous, wherever it was well executed.<sup>1</sup> The 'New Version,' intended to remedy the ruggedness of metre of the old versifiers, was the joint production of two Irishmen, in the reign of William and Mary, Dr. Nicholas Brady, chaplain to their Majesties, and Nahum Tate, or Teat, the poet-laureat. This was licensed by King William in 1696.

Custom has now sanctioned the use of Hymns, without the necessity of obtaining a royal licence, or any privilege for a particular book. The proposal has often been made, however, that a Hymnal should be authorized by Convocation. But the general feeling is in favour of at least this measure of liberty, and that the selection of a Hymn Book may be allowed to each congregation.

<sup>1</sup> Lathbury, *Hist. of Prayer Book*, pp. 313 sq.

Metrical  
Psalms and  
Hymns.

The 'New  
Version.'

Hymns.



A HISTORY  
OF  
THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

PART II.

*THE SOURCES AND RATIONALE OF ITS OFFICES.*





## CHAPTER I.

### THE ORDER FOR DAILY MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.

SECT. I.—*The Offices of Matins and Evensong from the Sarum Breviary.*

OUR Order of Daily Prayer is chiefly formed from the corresponding Offices of the Sarum Breviary :<sup>1</sup> the Morning Prayer from those of Matins, Lauds, and Prime ; and the Evening Prayer from those of Vespers and Compline. Previously to the Reformation, these Offices had been so arranged that, with the nominal distinction of the ancient seven hours of prayer, the actual Public Worship consisted of the two Services, Morning and Afternoon,<sup>2</sup> the High Mass forming a third or principal Service towards midday. To show in the most convenient way the origin of this part of our Book of Common Prayer, the Morning and Evening Offices for the first Sunday in Advent are given as examples of the Service used in the Church of England before the Reformation.

<sup>1</sup> The Daily Offices of the Western Church most probably owe their origin to early Eastern formularies. See Freeman, *Principles of Divine Service*, I. p. 152.

<sup>2</sup> This was the custom of the earliest age, and down to about the fourth century.—*Ib.* p. 149. In the

Greek Church, with eight canonical hours, prayers are for the most part said three times daily : Matins, Lauds, and Prime, by aggregation, early in the morning ; Tierce, Sext, and the Liturgy, later ; Nones, Vespers, and Compline, by aggregation, in the evening.—*Ib.* p. 150.

The Matin  
Offices.

# PICA DE DOMINICA PRIMA ADVENTUS.<sup>1</sup>

LITERA DOMINICALIS.<sup>2</sup> A.—*Tertia Decembris tota cantetur historia Aspiciens. Secundæ Vesperæ erunt de Sancto Osmundo, cum pleno servitio in crastino; et solemnisi memoria de octava, et de Dominica, et de Sancta Maria cum antiphona Ave Maria. Feria 2 de S. Osmundo: ix. lectiones: omnia de Communi unius Confessoris et Pontificis.*<sup>3</sup> *Sec. Vesp. erunt de commemoratione, et mem. de Sancto, de octava, de Adventu, et de S. Maria, cum ant. Ave Maria. Feria 3, 5, et Sabbato, de commemorationibus, et Responsoria ferialia prætermittantur; et Missa de oct. S. Andreæ dicitur in capitulo.*<sup>4</sup>

## DOMINICA PRIMA ADVENTUS.

MATINS.

*Ad Matutinas de Adventu, dicat sacerdos Pater noster, et Ave Maria.*

*Postea sacerdos incipiat servitium hoc modo, Domine, labia mea aperies.*

*Chorus respondeat, Et os meum annuntiabit laudem tuam.*

*Sacerdos statim, Deus in adjutorium meum intende.*

*Resp. Domine ad adiuvandum me festina.*

*Gloria Patri. Sicut. Alleluia.*

*Sequatur invitatorium hoc modo. Ecce venit rex. Occurramus obviam salvatori nostro. Ps. Venite. Post i., iii., et v. versus psalmi repetatur totum invitatorium. Post ii. vero, iii. et vi.*

The Invita-  
tory, with  
Ps. Venite.

<sup>1</sup> Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 16] gives a portion of this *Pica*. Seager, in *Fascic. 1.* of a proposed useful and cheap edition of the Sarum Breviary with notes (Lond. 1843), has printed the complete *Pica* for the four Sundays in Advent.

<sup>2</sup> *Dominicus*, qui pertinet ad Dominum: *Dominica* (dies), the Lord's Day; *Oratio Dominica*, the Lord's Prayer. *Dominicalis*, qui pertinet ad Dominicam (diem): *Oratio Dominicalis*, the Sunday Collect. *Feria*, the ordinary week-day: 'qua voce clerum singulis diebus a reliquis operibus cessantem et feriantem uni cultui Dei vacare debere significabant prisci Ecclesiasticarum rerum constitutores.' Cassandri *Op.* p. 188.

<sup>3</sup> Seager's Sarum Breviary, *Fasc. II.* p. 143 (Lond. 1855).

<sup>4</sup> So the *Pie* proceeds through the

seven Sunday Letters. Perhaps the most complex is: 'LIT. DOM. F.—*Prima die Dec. tota cantetur hist. et ad j vesp. que erunt de Dom. licet fest. Apost. fuerit festum loci, sol. mem. de Ap. et de S. Maria. Sec. vesp. in Dom. erunt de commem. et mem. de oct. de Dom. et de S. Maria, cum ant. Ave Maria.—Fer. 2, 3, et Sabb. de commem. nisi ubi fest. Ap. est fest. loci: quia ibi, licet infra oct. non fiat de eo nisi mem. in Adv. tamen in octava die fiant ix. lect. cum invitatorio triplici, et commem. Beata Mariæ fiat alia fer. viz. hac hebdomada fer. 5 præcedenti.—Fer. 4 de S. Osmundo: omnia de Comm. unius Conf. et Pont.—Fer. 5 de fer. cum Resp. fer. et Missa de 4 fer. Et Missa de oct. dicitur in Capitulo in Sabb.*' See the Cambridge edition of the Sarum Breviary.

versus psalmi repetatur solum hæc pars, Occurramus. Et deinde incipiat totum invitatorium.

Hymnus, Verbum supernum prodiens, &c.

Istæ tres antiphonæ sequentes incipiantur in secunda forma.

In i. nocturno Antiphona.<sup>1</sup> Non auferetur Sceptrum de Juda, t dux de femore ejus: donec veniat qui mittendus est. Ps. Beatus vir. Ps. Quare fremuerunt. Ps. Domine quid multipl. Ps. Domine ne in furore. Sub uno Gloria Patri.

Antiphona: Erit expectatio gentium, lavabitque vino stolam tuam, et sanguine uvæ pallium suum. Psalmi: Domine Deus meus. Domine Dominus noster. Confitebor.<sup>2</sup> In Domino condo. Sub uno Gloria.

Antiphona: Pulchriores sunt oculi ejus vino, et dentes ejus lacte candidiores. Psalmi: Salvum me fac. Usque quo. Dixit insidens. Domine quis habitabit. Vers. Ex Sion species decoris ejus. Resp. Deus noster manifeste veniet.

Deinde dicatur Pater noster, et Credo in Deum, a toto choro privatim. Et notandum est quod nunquam in ecclesia Sar. incipitur Pater noster, nec Ave Maria, a sacerdote in audientia ad liquidum servitium, nisi ad missam tantum, ubi totaliter in audientia dicantur vel cantentur. Et postea dicat sacerdos in audientia, Et ne os. Chorus. Sed libera.

Clericus lector dicat, Jube domine benedicere.<sup>3</sup> Sacer. Benedictione perpetua: benedicat nos Pater æternus.

Clericus primam lectionem legat hoc modo. Lect. i. Visio Esaieæ filii Amos quam vidit super Judam et Hierusalem: in diebus Oziæ, iotham, Achaz, et Ezechie, regum Judæ. Audite cœli, et auribus percipe terra: quoniam Dominus locutus est. Filios enutrivit et exaltavit: ipsi autem spreverunt me.

Et finiatur cum hac clausula, Hæc dicit Dominus: convertimini ad me, et salvi eritis. Et notandum quod omnes lectiones de prophetia per totum annum terminantur cum hac clausula, Hæc dicit Dominus, nisi in tribus noctibus ante pascha. Reliquæ vero lectiones cum Tu autem domine miserere nostri finiantur, nisi solummodo in vigiliis mortuorum, et nisi in tribus noctibus ante pascha.

<sup>1</sup> On the meaning of the Antiphon, as giving the key-note of the season, see Freeman, i. pp. 120 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> Confitebor, or Ps. ix. in the Latin Psalter, corresponds to Ps. ix. and x. in the Hebrew and English Bibles.

<sup>3</sup> This request to the priest that he

would invoke a blessing apparently comes from the Eastern ritual. The formula is rendered by Mr. Freeman (i. p. 113), 'Sir, desire God to bless us.' In the East, however, the priest acceded to the request by blessing God; in the West, by blessing himself and the congregation.

The Matins  
Offices.

First  
Nocturn.

Ps. i.—iii.  
vi.—xv.

Pater noster  
and Credo  
said privately.

Lectio I.  
[Isa. i. 1, 2.]



The Matin  
Offices.

The Respon-  
sory.

Lectio II.  
[Isa. i. 3, 4.]

Lectio III.  
[Isa. i. 5, 6.]

Second  
Nocturn.

Ps. xvi.—  
xviii.

*Finita lectione non respondeat chorus Deo gratias in audientia: sed statim absque intervallo Resp. incipiatur.* Aspiciens a longe ecce video Dei potentiam venientem, et nebulam totam terram tegentem. Ite obviam ei et dicite: Nuntia nobis si tu es ipse qui regnaturus es: In populo Israel. *i. vers.* Quique terrigenæ, et filii hominum simul in unum dives et pauper. *Chorus.* Ite obviam. *ii. vers.* Qui regis Israel intende, qui deducis velut ovem Joseph. *Chorus.* Nuntia. *iii. vers.* Excita potentiam tuam et veni, ut salvos facias nos. *Chorus.* Qui regnaturus es. Gloria Patri. *Chorus.* In populo. *Resp.* Aspiciens. *et percantetur a choro.*

*Lectio secunda.*<sup>1</sup> Cognovit bos possessorem suum, et asinus præsepe domini sui: Israel autem non me cognovit, et populus meus non intellexit. Væ genti peccatrici, populo gravi iniquitate, semini nequam, filii sceleratis. Dereliquerunt Dominum, blasphemaverunt sanctum Israel, abalienati sunt retrorsum. Hæc dicit. *Res.* Aspiciet in visu noctis: et ecce in nubibus cœli filius hominis venit. Et datum est ei regnum et honor: et omnis populus, tribus, et linguæ servient ei. *Vers.* Potestas ejus potestas æterna quæ non auferetur: et regnum ejus quod non corrumpetur. Et datum est ei regnum et honor.

*Lectio tertia.*<sup>2</sup> Super quo percutiam vos ultra addentes prævaricationem? Omne caput languidum et omne cor mœrens: a planta pedis usque ad verticem non est in eo sanitas. Vulnus et livor et plaga tumens, non est circumligata: nec curata medicamine, neque fota oleo. *Res.* Missus est Gabriel angelus ad Mariam virginem desponsatam Joseph, nuntians ei verbum, et expavescit virgo de lumine: ne timeas, Maria, invenisti gratiam apud Dominum: ecce concipies et paries. Et vocabitur altissimi filius. *Vers.* Dabit et Dominus Deus sedem David patris ejus: et regnabit in domo Jacob in æternum. Et vocabitur.

*In secundo nocturno.* *Ant.* Bethleem non es minima in principibus Juda: ex te enim exiet dux qui regat populum meum Israel: ipse enim salvum faciet populum suum a peccatis eorum. *Ps.* Conserva. *An.* Ecce virgo concipiet et pariet filium: et vocabitur nomen ejus Emmanuel. *Ps.* Exaudi Deus. *An.* Orietur in diebus ejus justitia et abundantia pacis: et adorabunt eum omnes reges: omnes gentes servient ei. *Ps.* Diligam te. *Vers.* Egredietur virga de radice Jesse. *Res.* Et flos de radice ejus ascendet.

*Tres mediæ lectiones de sermone beati Maximi episcopi: et*

<sup>1</sup> Preceded by the Benediction:—  
Deus Dei Filius: nos benedicere et  
adjuvare dignetur.

<sup>2</sup> The Benediction:—Spiritus Sancti  
gratia: illuminet corda et corpora  
nostra.

*legantur sine titulo, sed cum jube Domine incipiantur: et cum Tu autem finiantur.*

*Lectio quarta.*<sup>1</sup> Igitur quoniam post tempus spiritualibus epulis reficere nos debemus: videamus quid evangelica lectio prosequatur. Ait enim Dominus (sicut audivimus) de adventus sui tempore. Sicut fulgur coruscans desub cœlo: ita erit adventus filii hominis. Et addidit in consequentibus: In illa nocte erunt duo in lecto uno: unus assumetur, et alter relinquetur. Duæ molentes in pistrino: una assumetur, et altera relinquetur. *Res.* Ave Maria, gratia plena, Dominus tecum. Spiritus sanctus superveniet in te: et virtus altissimi obumbrabit tibi: quod enim ex te nascetur sanctum: vocabitur filius Dei. *Vers.* Quomodo fiet istud quoniam virum non agnosco? et respondens angelus dixit ei. Spiritus sanctus.

*Lectio quinta.*<sup>2</sup> Movet fortasse nos fratres; cur Dominus adventum suum indicans noctis se tempore ostenderit adventurum. Et tunc ejus adventus magna cum claritate diei, magno cum timore et amore suscipietur a cunctis. Frequenter audivimus sacris literis ædicatum: priusquam Dominus Jesus Christus adveniat antichristum regnaturum. Qui ita tenebras humano generi suæ pravitis infundet; ut lucem veritatis nemo pœne respiciet: et caligine propria operiens mentes hominum cœcitatem quandam spiritualibus oculis exhibebit. *Res.* Suscipe verbum, virgo Maria, quod tibi a domino per angelum transmissum est: concipies per aurem, Deum paries et hominem. Ut benedicta dicaris inter omnes mulieres. *Vers.* Paries quidem filium: sed virginitatis non patieris detrimentum: efficieris gravida, et eris mater semper intacta. Ut benedicta.

*Lectio sexta.*<sup>3</sup> Nec mirum si diabolus emittat iniquitatis tenebras: cum ipse sit nox omnium peccatorum. Ad hujus igitur noctis tenebram caliginem depellendam, velut fulgur quoddam Christus superveniet. Et sicut lucente die nox subvertitur, ita coruscante Salvatore antichristus effugabitur. Nec ulterius poterit disseminare iniquitatis suæ tenebras, cum lumen veritatis effulserit. *Res.* Salvatorem expectamus Dominum Jesum Christum. Qui reformabit corpus humilitatis nostræ. Configuratum corpori claritatis suæ. *Vers.* Sobrie et juste et pie vivamus in hoc sæculo: expectantes salutem spem et adventum gloriæ magni Dei. Qui reformabit corpus. Gloria Patri et Filio. Configuratum corpori.

*In tertio nocturno.* *Ant.* Nox præcessit, dies autem appropinquavit: abjiciamus ergo opera tenebrarum, et induamur arma lucis.

The Matin  
Offices.

*Lectio IV.*

*Lectio V.*

*Lectio VI.*

Third  
Nocturn.

The Benediction: Omnipotens petuæ: det nobis gaudia vitæ.  
Ininus: sua gratia nos benedicat. <sup>3</sup> The Benediction: Intus et ex-  
The Benediction: Christus per- terius: nos purget Spiritus almus.

The Matin  
Offices.

Ps. xix.—  
xxi.

Ps. Cœli enarrant. *An.* Hora est jam nos de somno surgere: et aperti sunt oculi nostri surgere ad Christum: quia lux vera est et fulgens in cœlo. *Ps.* Exaudiat te. *An.* Gaudete in Domino semper: modestia vestra nota sit omnibus hominibus: Dominus prope est: nihil solliciti sitis: sed in omni oratione petitiones vestræ innotescant apud Deum. *Ps.* Domine in virtute. *Vers.* Egredietur Dominus de loco sancto suo. *Res.* Veniet ut salvet populum suum a peccatis eorum.

Lectio VII.

*Lectio septima de expositione evangelii hoc modo incipiatur post acceptam benedictionem.*<sup>1</sup> Lectio sancti evangelii secundum Mattheum. In illo tempore: Cum appropinquasset Jesus Hierosolymis, et venisset Bethphage ad Montem Oliveti: tunc misit duos discipulos suos dicens eis; Ite in castellum quod contra vos est: et statim invenietis asinam alligatam et pullum cum ea. Solvite et adducite mihi. Et rel. *Finitis verbis evangelii dicat lector titulum de omelia sub eodem tono . . .* Bethphage domus buccæ, sive domus maxillarum interpretatur, qui sacerdotum viculus erat; et confessionis portabat typum. Et erat situs in Monte Oliveti, ubi lumen scientiæ, ubi laborum et dolorum requies est. Tunc misit duos discipulos suos. Non immerito possunt duo discipuli ad exhibenda Domino animalia destinati, duo prædicatorum ordines (unus videlicet in gentes, alter in circumcisionem directus) intelligi. Qui recte duo mittuntur: sive propter scientiam veritatis et operationis munditiam: sive propter geminæ dilectionis (Dei videlicet et proximi) sacramentum toto orbe prædicandum. *Res.* Audite verbum Domini gentes, et annuntiate illud in finibus terræ: et in insulis quæ procul sunt dicite. Salvator noster adveniet. *Vers.* Annuntiate, et auditum facite: loquimini et clamate. Salvator.

Lectio VIII.

*Lectio octava.*<sup>2</sup> Ite in castellum quod contra vos est. Contra enim apostolos erat, nec jugum doctrinarum volebat accipere. Missi isti discipuli doctores significant, quos ut indocta ac barbara totius orbis loca (quasi contra positi castelli mœnia) evangelizando penetrarent, destinavit. Et statim invenietis asinam alligatam et pullum

<sup>1</sup> On Sundays and Festivals in the West, the Gospel for the day, or the beginning of it, was read at Matins with three lections out of a homily upon it. Thus, together with the use of the Collect for the day, a reflection of the great Eucharistic Service was cast upon the Matin Office. Freeman, I. p. 130. The Benediction, if the Gospel was from

St. Matthew:—Evangelica lectio: sit nobis salus et protectio. If from St. Mark:—Evangelicis armis: muniat nos conditor orbis. If from St. Luke:—Per Evangelica dicta: deleantur nostra delicta. If from St. John:—Fons Evangelii: repleat nos dogmate cœli.

<sup>2</sup> The Benediction; Divinum auxilium: maneat semper nobiscum.

The Matin  
Offices.

in ea: solvite et adducite mihi. Introeuntes mundum prædica-  
res sancti invenerunt pullum nationum perfidiæ vinculis irretitum.  
uniculis enim peccatorum suorum unusquisque constrictus erat.  
ec solum nationum, verum etiam Judæorum. Omnes enim pecca-  
runt, et egent gloria Dei. *Res.* Ecce virgo concipiet, et pariet  
um, dicit Dominus. Et vocabitur nomen ejus admirabilis Deus  
tis. *Vers.* Super solium David et super regnum ejus sedebit in  
ernum. Et vocabitur.

*Lectio nona.*<sup>1</sup> Asina quippe quæ subjugalis fuit et edomita, syna-  
gam quæ jugum legis traxerat, pullus asinæ lascivus et liber,  
pulum nationum significat. Super quem nullus adhuc hominum  
edit: quia nemo rationabilium doctorum frænum correctionis quod  
linguam cohiberet a malo, vel in arctam vitæ viam ire cogeret:  
mo indumenta salutis quibus spiritualiter calefieret populo  
ratum utilia suadendo contulerat. Sederet namque super illum  
mo, si aliquis ratione utens ejus stultitiam deprimendo corrigeret.  
us. Lætentur cæli et exultet terra; jubilate montes laudem; quia  
minus noster veniet. Et pauperum suorum miserebitur. *Vers.*  
tetur in diebus ejus justitia et abundantia pacis. Et pauperum.  
Gloria Patri. Et pauperum.

*Von dicatur* Te Deum laudamus<sup>2</sup> *per totum Adventum, de  
quocunque fit servitium, sed nonum responsorium reincipiatur.  
Finito responsorio dicat sacerdos loco nec habitu mutato, Emitte  
aum Domine dominatorem terræ. Res.* De petra deserti  
a montem filiæ Sion. *Sacerdos dicat* Deus in adjutorium ut  
s ra.

*n Laudibus An.* In illa die stillabunt montes dulcedinem: et  
ces fluent lac et mel: alleluia. *Ps.* Dominus regnavit. *An.*  
Jundare filia Sion: exulta satis filia Hierusalem: alleluia. *Ps.*  
Jubilate Deo. *An.* Ecce Dominus veniet, et omnes sancti ejus  
cu eo: et erit in die illa lux magna; alleluia. *Ps.* Deus, Deus  
tris, et *Ps.* Deus misereatur, *sub uno Gloria Patri dicantur, quod  
etiam per totum annum observetur, quando Gloria Patri dicitur.  
A* Omnes sitientes venite ad aquas: quærite Dominum dum

*Lectio IX.*

LAUDS.

*Ps. xciii., c.,  
lxiii., lxvii.*

The ordinary ninth Benediction,  
for Advent to Trinity, was:—In  
nate Sancti Spiritus: benedicat  
no Pater et Filius: and from Trinity  
to Advent:—In charitate perfecta:  
eo amet nos Trinitas Sancta.

Cf. Brev. Sar. In die nativitatis  
Dei. Ad mat. 'Finito evan-  
gel incipiat sacerdos executor officii

in cappa serica in stallo suo *Ps.* Te  
Deum alta voce. Notandum est  
quod per totum annum dicitur ad  
matutinas Te Deum extra adventum,  
et nisi a lxx. usque ad pascham, et  
nisi in ferialibus quando de feria  
agitur, et nisi in festis iiii. lectionum  
quæ fiunt in vigiliis, et in iv. temporibus  
extra hebdomadam pentecostes...



**The Matin  
Offices.***Benedicite.  
cxlviii.—cl.*

inveniri potest: alleluia. *Ps.* Benedicite omnia opera, et dicatur sine Gloria Patri per totum annum quandocunque dicitur. *An.* Ecce veniet propheta magnus: et ipse renovabit Hierusalem: alleluia. *Ps.* Laudate Dominum de cœlis. *Ps.* Cantate Domino, et *Ps.* Laudate Dominum in sanctis, sub uno Gloria Patri dicantur in Laudibus per totum annum quando Gloria Patri dicitur.

*Hi psalmi prædicti dicantur in Laudibus omnibus dominicis per annum præterquam a lxx. usque ad pascha tantum. Dicantur etiam in omnibus festis sanctorum, tam iii. quam ix. lectionum, per totum annum, et non in feriis.*

*The Little  
Chapter.  
Rom. xliii. 11.*

*Capitulum.*<sup>1</sup> Hora est jam nos de somno surgere: nunc enim propior est nostra salus quam cum credidimus.

*Chorus dicat Deo gratias.*

*The Hymn.*

*Hymnus.* Vox clara ecce intonat, &c.

*Vers.* Vox clamantis in deserto. *Res.* Parate viam Domini: rectas facite semitas Dei nostri.

*Iste versus, et cæteri versus prædicti, scilicet de nocturnis, dicantur per totum adventum suis locis quando de temporali agitur.*

*Benedictus.*

*An.* Spiritus sanctus in te descendet Maria: ne timeas habens in utero filium Dei: alleluia. *Ps.* Benedictus.<sup>2</sup>

*The Collect.*

*Oratio.* Excita quæsumus, Domine, potentiam tuam et veni: ut ab imminetibus peccatorum nostrorum periculis te mereamur<sup>3</sup> protegente eripi, te liberante salvari, Qui vivis.

*The  
Memory*

*Memoria de sancta Maria.* *An.* Missus est Gabriel angelus ad Mariam virginem desponsatam Joseph. *Vers.* Egredietur virga. *Oratio.* Deus qui de beatæ Mariæ. *Deinde dicantur matutinæ de S. Maria, sine nota, statim post vesp. et mat. de die, quando in choro dicuntur.*

<sup>1</sup> The *capitula* are generally brief summaries of the Epistles in the Communion Office (Bona, *Psalm.* xvi. 16), and on the greater Sundays and Festivals consist of the first few lines of the Epistle: for ordinary Sundays and week-days a fixed *capitulum* was used. Freeman (*Principles*, I. pp. 137 sqq.) compares it with the *prokeimenon*, or summary of the Epistle, read at Vespers in the Eastern Church.

<sup>2</sup> The following is the conclusion of Lauds on Sunday in the Psalter. *Canticum Zachariæ Propheta.* Benedictus. *Ps. cxliii.* Ad te levavi. Gloria Patri. Kyrie eleison. Pater

noster. <sup>3</sup> *Exsurge, Domine, adjuva nos: Et libera nos propter nomen tuum. Domine, Deus virtutum, converte nos: Et ostende faciem tuam et salvi erimus. Domine exaudi. Et clamor. Dominus vobiscum. Oratio.* Ecclesiæ tuæ, Domine, preces placatus admitte: ut destructis adversitatibus et erroribus universis secura tibi serviat libertate; et pacem tuam nostris concede temporibus. Per.

<sup>3</sup> 'Vocabulum *verendi* apud veteres ecclesiasticos Scriptores fere idem valet quod *consequi*, seu aptum idoneumque fieri ad consequendum.' Cassandri *Op.* p. 179.

*Ad Primam de Adventu Domini.*

*Hymnus* : Jam lucis orto sidere, &c.

*An.* In illa die. *Ps.* Deus, Deus meus, respice. *Ps.* Dominus regit. Gloria Patri. *Ps.* Domini est terra. *Ps.* Ad te Domine levavi. Gloria Patri. *Ps.* Judica me. *Ps.* Deus in nomine tuo saluum me fac. Gloria Patri. *Ps.* Confitemini. *Ps.* Beati immaculati. Gloria Patri. *Ps.* Retribue. Gloria Patri.

*In omnibus Dominicis quandocunque dicitur Ps.* Deus, Deus meus, respice, *cum reliquis Psalmis ad Primam, dicitur super Quicunque hæc antiphona* : Te Deum patrem ingenitum, te filium unigenitum, te spiritum sanctum paraclitum, sanctam et individuum Trinitatem toto corde et ore confitemur, laudamus atque benedicimus : tibi gloria in sæcula.

*Symbolum Athanasii.* Quicunque vult, &c.

*Capitulum.* Regi sæculorum, immortalis, invisibili, soli Deo honor et gloria in sæcula sæculorum. Amen. Deo gratias.

*Hoc prædictum capitulum dicitur omnibus dominicis, et in festis, et in octavis et infra, quando chorus regitur.*

*Resp.* Jesu Christe, fili Dei vivi, miserere nobis.

*Vers.* Qui sedes ad dexteram patris. Miserere. Gloria. Jesu.

*Et his dictis sequuntur preces hoc modo.*

Kyrie eleison. *iii.* Christe eleison. *iii.* Kyrie eleison. *iii.*

Pater noster. Et ne nos inducas. Sed libera.

Vivet anima mea et laudabit te. Et judicia tua adjuvabunt me.

Erravi sicut ovis qui periit. Quære servum tuum, Domine, qua mandata tua non sum oblitus. Credo in Deum.

Carnis resurrectionem. Et vitam æternam. Amen.

Repleatur os meum laude. Ut cantem gloriam tuam, tota die magnitudinem tuam.

Domine averte faciem tuam a peccatis meis. Et omnes iniquitates meas dele.

Cor mundum crea in me Deus. Et Spiritum Sanctum tuum ne auferas a me.

Redde mihi lætitiā salutaris tui. Et spiritu principali confirma me.

Eripe me Domine ab homine malo. A viro iniquo eripe me.

Eripe me de inimicis meis Deus meus. Et ab insurgentibus in me libera me.

Eripe me de operantibus iniquitatem. Et de viris sanguinum salva me.

The Matin  
Offices.

PRIME.  
The Hymn.  
*Ps. xxii.—*  
*xxvi., liv.,*  
*cxviii.,*  
*cxix. 1—32.*

The Athana-  
sian Creed.  
The Little  
Chapter.  
[1 Tim. i. 17.]

The  
Prayers  
(Preces).  
Pater  
noster.

Credo.

The Matin  
Offices.

Sic psalmum dicam nomini tuo in sæculum sæculi. Ut reddam vota mea de die in diem.

Exaudi nos Deus salutaris noster. Spes omnium finium terræ et in mari longe.

Deus in adiutorium meum intende. Domine ad adjuvandum me festina.

Sanctus Deus, sanctus fortis, sanctus et immortalis. Agnus Dei qui tollis peccata mundi, miserere nobis.

Benedic anima mea Domino. Et omnia quæ intra me sunt nomini sancto ejus.

Qui propitiatur omnibus iniquitatibus tuis. Qui sanat omnes infirmitates tuas.

Qui redimit de interitu vitam tuam. Qui coronat te in misericordia et miserationibus.

Qui replet in bonis desiderium tuum. Renovabitur ut aquilæ juvenus tua.

Confession  
and Absolu-  
tion.

*Deinde dicitur confiteor, et misereatur, et absolutio, ut ad Completorium. Sequuntur preces hoc modo.*

Deus tu conversus vivificabis nos. Et plebs tua lætabitur in te. Ostende nobis, Domine, misericordiam tuam. Et salutare tuum da nobis.

Dignare, Domine, die isto. Sine peccato nos custodire.

Miserere nostri, Domine. Miserere nostri.

Fiat misericordia tua, Domine, super nos. Quemadmodum speravimus in te.

Domine Deus virtutum converte nos. Et ostende faciem tuam, et salvi erimus.

Domine, exaudi orationem meam. Et clamor meus ad te veniat.

Dominus vobiscum. Et cum spiritu tuo. Oremus.

*Hæ preces prædictæ dicantur ad Primam per totum annum . . . nisi a Cæna Domini, usque ad Oct. Paschæ, et nisi in die Animarum.*

The Collects.

*Hæc sequens oratio dicitur in omnibus festis duplicibus per annum extra hebdomada Paschæ. In hac hora hujus diei tua nos, Domine, reple misericordia : ut per totum diem exultantes in tuis laudibus delectemur. Per.*

Dominus vobiscum. Benedicamus Domino. Deo gratias.

(The Collect  
for Grace.)

*In omnibus dominicis, et in festis sanctorum non duplicibus, et in festis extra hebdomada Paschæ dicatur hæc oratio. Domine sancte pater omnipotens æterne Deus, qui nos ad principium hujus diei pervenire fecisti, tua nos hodie salva virtute : et concede ut in hac die ad nullum declinemus peccatum ; nec ullum incurramus peri-*

culum : sed semper ad tuam justitiam faciendam omnis nostra actio tuo moderamine dirigatur.<sup>1</sup> Per.

Dominus vobiscum. Benedicamus Domino. Deo gratias.

*Deinde dicat sacerdos sic,* Pretiosa est in conspectu Domini. Mors sanctorum ejus.

*Deinde dicat sacerdos sine* Dominus vobiscum, *et sine* Oremus : Sancta Maria, mater Domini Dei nostri Jesu Christi, atque omnes sancti justi et electi Dei intercedant et orent pro nobis peccatoribus ad Dominum Deum nostrum : ut nos mereamur ab eo adjuvari et salvari : qui in Trinitate perfecta vivit et regnat Deus. Per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

*Sacerdos dicat,* Deus in adjutorium meum intende. *Res.* Domine, ad adjuvandum me festina. *Eodem modo dicitur tribus vicibus,* Deus in adjutorium. Domine ad adjuvandum. *Et tunc sequitur sic,* Gloria Patri. Sicut erat. Kyrie eleison. Christe eleison. Kyrie eleison. Pater noster. Et ne nos. Sed libera.

Et veniat super nos misericordia tua Domine. Salutare tuum secundum eloquium tuum.

Et respice in servos tuos et in opera tua. Et dirige filios eorum.

Et sit splendor Domini Dei nostri super nos. Et opera manuum nostrarum dirige super nos : et opus manuum nostrarum dirige.

*Hæc sequens oratio dicitur in festis duplicibus, et quotienscunque chorus regitur, extra hebdomada Paschæ ; sine* Dominus vobiscum, *sed tantum cum* Oremus. Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, dirige actus nostros in beneplacito tuo : ut in nomine dilecti Filii tui mereamur bonis operibus abundare. Qui tecum vivit. Dominus vobiscum. Benedicamus Domino. *In omnibus aliis festis et profestis dicitur hæc oratio, sine* Dominus vobiscum, *sed tantum cum* Oremus. Dirigere et sanctificare et regere dignare, Domine Deus, quæsumus, corda et corpora nostra in lege tua et in operibus mandatorum tuorum : ut hic et in æternum te auxiliante sani et salvi esse mereamur. Per. *Et finiatur supradicto modo : videlicet, cum* Dominus vobiscum, *et cum* Benedicamus Domino.

*Et sciendum est quod quandocunque dicitur Ps.* Ad te levavi oculos, *post Matutinas, tunc ad Primam post tabulam lectam dicitur sine nota iste Ps. cxxi.* Levavi oculos meos ad montes. Gloria

The Matin  
Offices.

The  
Prayers  
and Collects  
at Prime.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the Prime prayers of St. Basil : χάρισαι ἡμῖν ἐν τῇ παρουσίᾳ τῶν σου εὐαρεστήτων καὶ φίλων... Freeman, *hēmera eūarestēōn soi, diafylattōn* I. p. 222. ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ πάσης ἀμαρτίας καὶ πάσης πονηρίας πράξεως, βυόμενος ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ βέλους πετομένου ἡμέρας καὶ πάσης

<sup>2</sup> The names of those for whom the prayers of the Church were specially desired.



The Matin  
Offices.

Patri. Kyrie eleison. Christe eleison. Kyrie eleison. Pater noster.  
Et ne nos. Sed libera.

Ostende nobis Domine misericordiam tuam. Et salutare tuum  
da nobis.

Salvos fac servos tuos et ancillas tuas. Deus meus sperantes in te.

Mitte eis Domine auxilium de sancto. Et de Sion tuere eos.

Esto nobis Domine turris fortitudinis. A facie inimici.

Nihil proficiat inimicus in eis. Et filius iniquitatis non apponat  
nocere eis.

Domine exaudi. Et clamor. Dominus vobiscum. Et cum  
spiritu tuo. Oremus.

Adesto Domine supplicationibus nostris: et viam famulorum  
tuorum in salutis tuæ prosperitate dispone; ut inter omnes viæ et  
vitæ hujus varietates tuo semper protegantur auxilio.

*Oratio.* Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, salus æterna credentium,  
exaudi nos pro famulis tuis pro quibus misericordiæ tuæ imploramus  
auxilium: ut reddita sibi sanitate gratiarum tibi in ecclesia tua  
referant actiones. Per Christum. *Res.* Amen.

*Excellentior persona dicat,* Benedicite.

*Res.* Dominus nos benedicat.

In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen.

#### DOMINICIS DIEBUS AD VESPERAS.

VESPERS.

*Ps. cx.—  
cxv.*

*An.* Sede a dextris meis: dixit Dominus domino meo. *Ps.* Dixit  
Dominus domino meo. *Gloria.* *An.* Fidelia omnia mandata ejus  
confirmata in sæculum sæculi. *Ps.* Confitebor tibi. *Gloria.* *An.* In  
mandatis ejus volet nimis. *Ps.* Beatus vir. *Gloria.* *An.* Sit nomen  
Domini benedictum in sæcula. *Ps.* Laudate pueri. *Gloria.* *An.*  
Nos qui vivimus benedicimus Domino. *Ps.* In exitu Israel. *Gloria.*

*Hæ prædictæ antiphonæ cum suis psalmis dicantur omnibus  
dominicus per Adventum; et a Domine ne in ira usque ad dō. in  
ramis palmarum, et in ipsa dominica; et a Deus omnium usque ad  
Adventum Domini, quando de dominica agitur.*

*Capitulum.* Hora est jam nos de somno surgere: nunc enim  
propior est nostra salus quam cum credidimus.

*Clericus de ii. forma incipiat hoc responsorium,* Tu exsurgens  
Domine, et percantetur a choro Misereberis Sion. *Cler.* Quia  
tempus miserendi ejus, quia venit tempus. *Chor.* Misereberis.  
*Cler.* Gloria. *Chor.* Tu exsurgens.

*Hoc Responsorium dicatur quotidie ad ves. per totum Adventum  
supradicto modo usque ad O sapientia, præterquam in sab. et in fes.  
sanctorum: ita quod in feriis dicitur ab uno solo puero in prima*

The Little  
Chapter.  
[Rom. xiii.  
11.]

*forma, loco nec habitu mutato, sicut in dominicis ab uno clerico de secunda forma.*

*Hymnus.* Conditor alme siderum, &c.

*Vers.* Rorate cœli desuper. *Res.* Et nubes pluant justum: aperiatur terra et germinet salvatorem.

*An.* Ne timeas Maria, invenisti gratiam apud Dominum: ecce concipies et paries filium: alleluia. *Ps.* Magnificat.

*Oratio.* Excita quæsumus, Domine, *ut supra.*

*Memoria de S. Maria.* *An.* Beata es Maria quæ credidisti, quoniam perficientur in te quæ dicta sunt tibi a Domino: alleluia.

*Vers.* Egredietur virga de radice Jesse. *Res.* Et flos de radice ejus

ascendet. *Oratio.* Deus qui de beatæ Mariæ virginis utero verbum tuum angelo nuntiante carnem suscipere voluisti: præsta supplicibus tuis ut qui vere eam Dei genitricem credimus, ejus apud te

intercessionibus adjuvemur. Per eundem. *Deinde dicuntur vesp. de S. Maria: et postea dicuntur vigiliæ mortuorum: scilicet*

Placebo et Dirige, usque ad lectiones tantum, etc.

*Ad Completorium, dicto Pater noster et Ave Maria, incipiat sacerdos,* Converte nos Deus salutaris noster. *Res.* Et averte iram tuam a nobis. Deus in adjutorium meum intende. Domine ad adjuvandum me festina.

*An.* Miserere mei Domine: et exaudi orationem meam. *Ps.* Cum invocarem. *Et intonetur psalmus ab aliquo de superiori gradu.* Gloria Patri. *Ps.* In te Domine speravi. *Ps.* Qui habitat.

*Ps.* Ecce nunc. Gloria Patri. *An.* Miserere.

*Capitulum.* Tu in nobis es Domine: et nomen sanctum tuum invocatum est super nos: ne derelinquas nos Domine Deus noster.

*Hoc capitulum dicitur ad Completorium per totum annum: nisi a Cœna Domini usque ad octavas Paschæ. Chorus respondeat, Deo gratias.*

*Hymnus.* Te lucis ante terminum, &c.

*Vers.* Custodi nos Domine. *Res.* Ut pupillam oculi sub umbra alarum tuarum protege nos.

*An.* Veni Domine visitare nos in pace: ut lætemur coram te corde perfecto. *Canticum Simeonis.* Nunc dimittis. Gloria Patri.

*Sequuntur preces.*

Kyrie eleison *iii.* Christe eleison *iii.* Kyrie eleison *iii.*

Pater noster. Ave Maria. Et ne nos. Sed libera.

In pace in idipsum: Dormiam et requiescam.

Credo. Carnis resurrectionem. Et vitam æternam. Amen.

Benedicamus Patrem et Filium cum Sancto Spiritu. Laudemus

et superexaltemus eum in sæcula.

The Evening  
Offices.

The Hymn.

'Magnifi-  
cat.' The  
Collect, and  
the Memory.

Service for  
the Dead.

COMPLINE.

*Ps. iv.*  
*xxx. i—6.*  
*xc. cxxxiv.*

The Little  
Chapter.  
*Hier. xiv.*  
[9.]

The Hymn.

Nunc di-  
mittis.

The  
Prayers.  
Pater noster  
and Credo.

The Evening  
Offices.

Confession  
and Absolution.

Benedictus es Domine in firmamento cœli. Et laudabilis, et gloriosus, et superexaltatus in sæcula.

Benedicat et custodiat nos omnipotens et misericors Dominus. Amen.

Confiteor, Misereatur, et Absolutionem, *tam ad Primam quam ad Completorium per totum annum, quando Confiteor dicitur: et dicatur privatim ut vix audiat a choro, hoc modo.*

*Sacerdos respiciens ad altare, Confiteor Deo, beatæ Mariæ, omnibus sanctis, vertens se ad chorum, et vobis: peccavi nimis cogitatione, locutione, et opere: mea culpa. Respiciens ad altare. Precor sanctam Mariam, et omnes sanctos Dei, respiciens ad chorum, et vos orare pro me. Chorus respondeat ad eum conversus Misereatur; postea, primo ad altare conversus, Confiteor; deinde ad sacerdotem conversus, ut prius sacerdos se habuit; deinde dicat sacerdos ad chorum.*

Misereatur vestri omnipotens Deus: et dimittat vobis omnia peccata vestra: liberet vos ab omni malo: conservet et confirmet in bono: et ad vitam perducat æternam. Amen.

Absolutionem et remissionem omnium peccatorum vestrorum spatium veræ pœnitentiæ, emendationem vitæ, gratiam et consolationem Sancti Spiritus: tribuat vobis omnipotens et misericors Dominus. Amen.

Deus tu conversus vivificabis nos. Et plebs tua lætabitur in te.

Ostende nobis Domine misericordiam tuam. Et salutare tuum da nobis.

Dignare Domine nocte ista. Sine peccato nos custodire.

Miserere nostri Domine. Miserere nostri.

Fiat misericordia tua Domine super nos. Quemadmodum speravimus in te.

Domine Deus virtutum converte nos. Et ostende faciem tuam et salvi erimus.

Domine, exaudi orationem meam. Et clamor meus ad te veniat Dominus vobiscum. Et cum spiritu tuo.

*Hæ preces prædictæ dicuntur supradicto modo per totum annum ad Completorium, tam in festis duplicibus quam simplicibus, etiam sine regimine chori. Et in feriis, nisi a Cæna Domini usque ad oct. Paschæ: ita tamen quod in omnibus feriis per Adventum; et Domine ne in ira, usque ad Cœnam Domini; et a Deus omnium usque ad Adventum Domini; quando de feria agitur, post ver. Fiat misericordia, statim sequatur.*

Exaudi Domine vocem meam qua clamavi ad te. Miserere me et exaudi me.

*Sequatur Ps. Miserere: totus Ps. dicitur cum Gloria, et Sicut erat, sine nota. Et tunc omnia fiant in prostratione ab inceptione z. Kyrie el. usque post orationem, et Confiteor, et Misereatur, et Absolutionem; ita tamen quod immediate post Psalmum erigat se sacerdos solus sic dicens:*

Exsurge Domine, adjuva nos. Et libera nos propter nomen tuum.

Domine Deus virtutum converte nos. Et ostende faciem tuam et salvi erimus.

Domine exaudi. Et clamor. Dominus vobiscum. Oremus.

Illumina, quæsumus, Domine Deus, tenebras nostras: et totius hujus noctis insidias tu a nobis repelle propitius.<sup>1</sup> Per Dominum, in unitate. Dominus vobiscum. Benedicamus Domino.

*Hæc oratio prædicta, cum capitulo et versu Custodi nos, dicatur ad Completorium per totum annum: nisi a Cæna Domini usque ad octavas Paschæ.*

*Omni die per annum post Completorium de die: et post mat. de die præterquam in duplicibus festis: et per octavas corporis Christi, et visitationis, assumptionis, et nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, et dedicationis ecclesiæ, et nominis Jesu, et in die animarum; et in vigiliis nativitatis Domini, et abhinc usque ad inceptionem historiæ;<sup>2</sup> Domine ne in ira; et a iiii. feria ante Pascham usque ad inceptionem historiæ Deus omnium, dicitur pro pace ecclesiæ cum genuflexione sine nota iste Ps. Ad te levavi. Gloria. Finito Psalmo, sequitur Kyrie eleison. Pater noster.*

Exsurge Domine adjuva nos. Et libera nos propter nomen tuum.

Domine Deus virtutum converte nos. Et ostende faciem tuam, et salvi erimus. Domine exaudi.

*Oratio.* Ecclesiæ tuæ, Domine, preces placatus admitte: ut destructis adversitatibus et erroribus universis, segura tibi serviat libertate; et pacem tuam nostris concede temporibus.

*His dictis surgat sacerdos, et omnes clerici a prostratione, oscu-*

The Evening  
Offices.

(The Priest  
stands to say  
the Versi-  
cles.)

(The Collect  
for aid.)

<sup>1</sup> This collect in the Hereford Use has also:—Salva nos, omnipotens Deus, et lucem tuam nobis concede perpetuam.

<sup>2</sup> The *History* was a term applied to a series of Lections from the historical, or other Books of Scripture, or Apocrypha. The first words of the Respond to the first Lection gave the name to the *History*. And this became practically the name of the Sunday, on which the Book

should be begun, and of the week, or longer period, during which the Lections, when *de Temporalibus*, were read from that Book. Thus the first Sunday after Trinity, on which the First Book of Samuel (i. *Regum*) should be begun, and the period of five or more weeks following was called the *History Deus omnium*. See below, Appendix III.



General  
Introductory  
Rubrics.

*lantes formulas. Post Completorium dicatur sola oratio, Fidelium animæ per Dei misericordiam in pace requiescant. Amen.*

An important observation applies to these Services, however beautifully constructed, that they never were congregational. In their origin, and in their use, they were monastic. The history of the English Church tells of ceaseless endeavours to make them in practice, what they were in theory, the ritual of the whole body of the faithful. But the sevenfold nature of the scheme on which they were framed, and withal their unvernacular shape, forbad the possibility of any such use of them.<sup>1</sup>

We now pass to our own living Services, which retain the earlier elements of Psalmody, Scripture, responsive Canticles, Versicles, and Collects, and also deliver these to the people in their own tongue, and in the most ancient form of a twofold Daily Worship.

SECT. II.—GENERAL INTRODUCTORY RUBRICS.

*The Order for Morning and Evening Prayer daily to be said and used throughout the Year.*

These two Rubrics were placed as general directions for the whole Public Service in 1552. They give rise to many questions, about which there has always been a difference of opinion and of practice.

Daily  
Service.

(1) Are the Clergy bound to say the Daily Service? In 1549 the direction was limited to those who ministered in any church: but in 1552 the Common Prayer was directly substituted for the Breviary, by the order, that ‘*all Priests and Deacons should be bound to say daily the Morning and Evening Prayer, either privately or openly, except they were letted by preaching, studying of divinity, or by some other urgent cause;*’ and pro-

<sup>1</sup> See Freeman, *Principles*, i. pp. 275 sqq.

General  
Introductory  
Rubric.

vision continued to be made for the Public Service by the further order, that '*Curates being at home, and not being otherwise reasonably letted, should say the same in their parish church or chapel.*' And this is our present order for the continual maintenance of the Public Daily Prayer by Curates, '*being at home, and not otherwise reasonably hindered;*' and for the private saying of the same prayers by all Priests and Deacons who have not joined a public congregation, and are not hindered by '*sickness, or some other urgent cause.*'

Litany days.

Directions concerning the Litany, and a part of the Communion Service, were also given in 1549, that the Litany should be said or sung upon Wednesdays and Fridays, and after the Litany the Communion Service should be begun (though there were none to communicate with the priest), and read until after the Offertory, concluding with a collect and the blessing. And the same part of the Communion Service was directed to be used on '*all other days whensoever the people be customably assembled to pray in the church, and none disposed to communicate.*' The only change in this respect made in 1552 was the omission of the Communion Service except on holydays. Although, however, the rubric is strictly in favour of Daily Service, yet the evidence as to the practice before, as well as after the Reformation, tends to show that it has not been by any means in general use in ordinary parish churches. And, indeed, the rule, as interpreted by its imposers, appears to be fully satisfied by Service in such churches on Sundays and holydays, and their eves, with the Litany also on Wednesdays and Fridays.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Robertson, *How to conform to the Liturgy*, 2d ed. pp. 14 and 41 sqq. Canon XIV. (1604), 'The Common Prayer shall be said...upon such days as are appointed to be kept holy by the Book of Common Prayer, and their eves.'

General  
Introductory  
Rubrics.

*Prayers to be  
said in the  
accustomed  
place of the  
Church,  
Chapel, or  
Chancel.*

*The accus-  
tomed place.*

(2) In what part of the church should the Morning and Evening Prayer be said? To settle this question was the original intention of the first of these Rubrics. In 1549 the simple direction was given, '*The priest being in the quire shall begin with a loud voice. . .*' But great diversity arose in the manner of ministration; the more ardent reformers being anxious to change every custom of the mediæval Service: hence, not only did some lay aside the vestments worn by the priest, but they left the accustomed place of reading the prayers. And this was not treated as an unimportant matter; for we find Bucer calling it *antichristian*<sup>1</sup> to say Service in the choir; and opinions of the same class were constantly gaining ground throughout the reign of Edward VI. Accordingly, in the new Prayer Book of 1552, this portion of the old preface was placed as a General Introductory Rubric, with the title prefixed, '*The Order where Morning and Evening Prayer shall be used and said.*' and the first rubric directed it to be '*used in such place of the church, chapel, or chancel, and the minister shall so turn him as the people may best hear. And if there be any controversy therein, the matter shall be referred to the ordinary. . .*' In 1559 this was altered to '*the accustomed place . . . except it shall be otherwise determined by the ordinary.*' The effect of the altered rubric was a permission to retain the customs of 1549, since on Elizabeth's accession the old usages were in force, and the *accustomed place* of Service was the chancel: such therefore was to continue, unless the ordinary should appoint otherwise<sup>2</sup> for the better accommodation of the

<sup>1</sup> Buceri *Script. Angl.* p. 457.

<sup>2</sup> The Romanizers naturally expected that this would be done: Scot, bp. of Chester, in his speech in Parliament against the Bill for the Liturgy (1559), mentions 'praying

towards the East,' as one of the old practices that would be set aside by the English Book of Prayer. Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 110. Some seem to have made alterations without waiting for the direction of the

people. Some bishops used the authority which was given to them, and caused a seat to be made in the body of great churches, where the minister might sit or stand, and say the whole of the Divine Service; or, in smaller churches, a convenient seat outside the chancel door.<sup>1</sup> This in turn became the general custom: and the Canons (1604) direct a convenient seat to be made for the minister to read Service in, 'in such place of every church as the bishop of the diocese, or ecclesiastical ordinary of the place, shall think meet for the largeness or straitness of the same, so as the people may be most edified.'<sup>2</sup> The Canon thus fixes the meaning of the rubric, which was retained at the last revision (1662), as a sufficient guide to the minister, all mention of Puritan innovations being omitted, and the final direction being left in the hands of the bishop of the diocese.

(3) What should be the dress of the minister? At the end of the Book of 1549 was placed the chapter, now forming a part of the Introduction, '*Of Ceremonies*,' with *certain notes for the more plain explication and decent ministration of things contained in this book*. The ornaments of the ministers are here mentioned, which are referred to in our present rubric, as sanctioned by Parliament in the second year<sup>3</sup> of Edward VI. 'In the saying or singing of Matins and Evensong, Baptizing and Burying, the minister in parish churches, and chapels annexed to the same, shall use a surplice. And in all cathedral churches and colleges, the archdeacons,

General  
Introductory  
Rubrics.

Reading  
pew.

Vestments.

*The Direc-  
tions of the  
First Book of  
Edward VI.  
for Minis-  
ters,*

ordinary: in 1564 Cecil complained of these irregularities; that some said service in the chancel, others in the body of the church, some in a seat made in the church, some in the pulpit, with their faces to the people. Strype, *Parker*, p. 152.

<sup>1</sup> Parkhurst's *Articles of Visitation*

*for the Diocese of Norwich* (1569). This is the first mention that we find made of a reading pew. Hook, *Ch. Dict.* art. PEWS. Robertson, pp. 63 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> Canons (1604) 14 and 82.

<sup>3</sup> By the first Act of Uniformity; above, p. 26.



General  
introductory  
Rubrics.

for Bishops,

deans, provosts, masters, prebendaries, and fellows, being graduates, may use in the quire, beside their surplices, such hood as pertaineth to their several degrees which they have taken in any University within this realm. But in all other places, every minister shall be at liberty to use any surplice or no. It is also seemly that graduates, when they do preach, shall use such hoods as pertaineth to their several degrees. And whensoever the bishop shall celebrate the Holy Communion in the church, or execute any other public ministration, he shall have upon him, beside his rochette,<sup>1</sup> a surplice or albe,<sup>2</sup> and a cope<sup>3</sup> or vestment,<sup>4</sup> and also his pastoral staff in his hand, or else borne or holden by his chaplain.' Also

<sup>1</sup> The word *rochette* cannot perhaps be traced further back than the thirteenth century. The chief difference between this garment and the surplice formerly was, that its sleeves were narrower. In the time of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. the bishops wore a scarlet *chimere* over the rochette, which in the time of Elizabeth was changed for the black satin chimere used at present. Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* II. p. 318.

<sup>2</sup> The *albe*, *alba*, *camisia*, *linea*, was a kind of long tunic reaching to the feet, and generally bound with a girdle of the same. It was worn by the bishop, priests, and deacons in ministering the Communion; and, instead of it, a bishop might wear a surplice (*ibid.* p. 315), a vestment differing from the albe only in having wider sleeves: the name, *superpellicium*, is found about the twelfth century. *Ib.* p. 320.

<sup>3</sup> The *cope* was an ancient garment under the names *capa*, *cappa*, *pallium*, *pluviale*, &c. Being intended for use in the open air, it had a cowl, and in process of time was entirely open in front. It was used in processions or litanies, and on solemn occasions in morning and evening prayers; by the bishop, except in celebrating the

Eucharist, ordination, and other occasions, when he used the vestment; and by priests, if they did not use the vestment, at the Eucharist. The Injunctions of Elizabeth (1564) directed the principal minister in collegiate churches to use a cope at Communion with gospeller and epistler agreeably: and this direction was renewed in the Canons (1604). *Ibid.* p. 312.

<sup>4</sup> The *vestment*, or *chasuble*, called in the Western Churches *casula*, *planeta*, *pænula*, *amphibalum*, &c., and in the Eastern *φανόλεον* or *φανάλιον*, has been used in the Christian Church from a period of remote antiquity. It was a garment reaching from the neck nearly to the feet, with only an aperture for the head. The Latins afterwards divided it at the sides for convenience; (but the small, opensided chasuble was not used in England:—Rock, *Church of our Fathers*, I. p. 323.) It was much ornamented, and of various colours. This vestment, or a cope, was appointed by the first English ritual to be worn by bishops in all public ministrations, and by priests in celebrating the Eucharist. Palmer, p. 309.

the officiating priest at Communion was instructed<sup>1</sup> to wear 'a white albe plain, with a vestment or cope,' and the assistant priests or deacons, 'albes with tunicles.'<sup>2</sup>

In the Second Book of Edward VI. these ornaments were reduced to the smallest possible amount; it was then ordered,<sup>3</sup> '*that the minister at the time of the Communion, and at all other times in his ministration, shall use neither alb, vestment, nor cope: but being archbishop, or bishop, he shall have and wear a rochette: and being a priest or deacon, he shall have and wear a surplice only.*'

The Rubric in Elizabeth's Prayer Book did not specify the vestments of the clergy, but referred to her Act of Uniformity, which was prefixed to the Book, and which retained the ornaments of the second year of Edward, until other order should be taken by the Queen. Owing to the prevalence of great irregularities, it was necessary to publish this further order, which was done in the 'Advertisements'<sup>4</sup> of 1564. These Articles carefully specified the public and private 'apparel of persons ecclesiastical.' The vestments for the public ministration

General  
Introductory  
Rubrics.

for the  
Priest at  
Communion.

Vestments  
ordered in  
the Second  
Book of  
Edward VI.

in the  
Advertisements  
of  
Elizabeth,

<sup>1</sup> Fourth rubric before the Communion Office (1549).

<sup>2</sup> The *tunicle*, *tunica*, *tunicella*, *dalmatica*, originally had no sleeves, and was often called *colobium*. It is said that wide sleeves were added in the West about the fourth century; and the garment was then called *dalmatic*, and was the deacon's vestment when assisting at the Holy Communion; while that worn by subdeacons—called by the Anglo-Saxons '*roc*,' and *tunicle* generally after the thirteenth century—was of the same form, but smaller and less ornamented. Palmer, p. 314; Rock, *ib.* p. 383. See also an article on 'Church Vestments,' in the *Contemporary Review* (Aug. 1866), pp. 537 sq.; Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, Appendix VI, p. 587; and

*Vestiarium Christianum,—the origin and gradual development of the Dress of Holy Ministry in the Church*, by Wharton B. Marriott, 1868.

<sup>3</sup> Second General Rubric before Morning Prayer (1552).

<sup>4</sup> These 'Advertisements' were compiled by Archbp. Parker and other bishops acting as ecclesiastical commissioners, by the Queen's command, but not with the full concurrence of her council. They were not signed by the Queen, and they were only enforced by the bishops on their own canonical authority. In practice, however, they have been uniformly treated as having the full authority of 'Injunctions,' and are recognised in the Canons of 1604 (Can. xxiv.). See Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* LXV. and *note*, pp. 321 sq.

General  
Introductory  
Rubrics.

and in the  
Canons.

Ornaments  
of the  
Church.

Candles for-  
bidden in the  
Injunctions  
(1549).

in collegiate churches at Communion were copes, and at all other prayers or sermons surplices with hoods: and for parish priests in saying prayers, or ministering the sacraments, or other rites of the Church, 'a comely surplice with sleeves, to be provided at the charges of the parish.'<sup>1</sup> The Canons (1604) direct surplices to be worn in college chapels on Sundays, holydays, and their eves, and hoods by graduates: copes to be worn at the ministration of the Holy Communion in cathedral and collegiate churches, and surplices and hoods at other times; and a surplice by every minister in parish churches.<sup>2</sup>

(4) What are the legal ornaments of the church? No direction was given upon this subject in Edward's First Prayer Book, or in the Act of Uniformity which sanctioned it: but the publication of the book was immediately followed by Injunctions, condemning sundry popish ceremonies, and among them forbidding to set 'any light upon the Lord's board at any time.'<sup>3</sup> This was especially mentioned, since the Injunctions of 1547 had forbidden candles before pictures or images, but allowed 'only two lights upon the high altar, before the sacrament, for the signification that Christ is the very true light of the world.'<sup>4</sup> Although these Injunctions (1549) have not the authority of Parliament, yet they were undoubtedly issued with the intention of promoting that uniformity in all parts of Public Worship which had been enjoined by statute, and under the large notions of the royal supremacy which then prevailed. They may fairly be considered as affording evidence of the contemporary practice, and of the intention of the authors of the Prayer Book in matters of rites and ceremonies. Persons who yield the amount of authority to these

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* LXV. p. 326.

<sup>2</sup> Canons 17, 24, 25, and 58.

<sup>3</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* xv.; above, p. 29, note 7.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* II. § 3.

which is readily given to other Injunctions, consider that candles upon the Communion Table are ornaments which were forbidden in the second year of Edward VI., and therefore are not authorized by our present rubric.<sup>1</sup> On the other hand, the terms of Elizabeth's Act of Uniformity, and of the Rubric of her Prayer Book, seem intended to distinguish between the customs of 1549, represented by Edward's Injunctions of that year, and those which, not being mentioned and forbidden in the statute, might be considered as authorized by the Parliament in 1549. And she certainly gave this practical interpretation to her own law, since in the royal chapel 'the cross stood on the altar, and two candlesticks, and two tapers burning.'<sup>2</sup> But it must be also observed that such a practice was not acceptable to the bishops; and their opinion was plainly expressed to the effect that the law did not mean to enforce a general return to

General  
Introductory  
Rubrics.

The customs  
of Elizabeth

Opinion of  
the Bishops.

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* i. p. 74, *note*. The latest decision upon this rubric is thus expressed:—'The propositions which their lordships understand to have been established by the judgment in the case of "Westerton v. Liddell" may be thus settled:—

1. The words *authority of Parliament*, in the rubric, refer to and mean the Act of Parliament 2d and 3d Edward VI. cap. 1, giving parliamentary effect to the first Prayer Book of Edward VI., and do not refer to or mean canons or royal injunctions, having the authority of Parliament, made at an earlier period.
2. The term *ornaments* in the rubric means those articles the use of which in the services and ministrations of the Church is prescribed by that Prayer Book.
3. The term *ornaments* is confined to those articles.
4. Though there may be articles not expressly mentioned in the rubric, the use of which would not be re-

strained, they must be articles which are consistent with and subsidiary to the services, as an organ for the singing, a credence-table from which to take the sacramental bread and wine, cushions, hassocks, &c. . . .

'The lighted candles are clearly not "ornaments" within the words of the rubric, for they are not prescribed by the authority of Parliament therein mentioned,—namely, the first Prayer Book; nor is the injunction of 1547 the authority of Parliament within the meaning of the rubric.'—*Judgment of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council* (Dec. 23, 1868), in the case of *Martin v. Mackonochie*.

'It is improper, as well as illegal, to place a cross, and still more a crucifix, upon the Communion Table.' *Judgment*, 'Knightsbridge case' (1857). Cf. Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. lxx.

<sup>2</sup> Strype infers that the cross was a crucifix. *Annals*, i. pp. 175 sq.



General  
Introductory  
Rubrics.

*Communion  
Tables to be  
decently  
covered.*

*The Com-  
mandments  
to be set up.*

*Chancels.*

the use of all the ornaments which had been found in churches in the second year of Edward and previously to the Injunctions, but only to sanction those ornaments which the Queen chose to retain.<sup>1</sup> And the Injunctions issued in 1559 made no mention of such ornaments, but, with the removal of monuments of superstition from the shrines, and walls, and windows of the churches, directed the holy table to be decently made and set where the altar stood, 'and there commonly covered, as thereto belongeth, and as shall be appointed by the visitors.'<sup>2</sup> The Advertisements of 1564 directed this covering to be of 'carpet, silk, or other decent covering,' and ordered the Ten Commandments to be set up on the east wall over the said table.<sup>3</sup>

Another intention of these Rubrics was to preserve the chancels from the violence of a class of reformers, who were not satisfied with destroying rood-lofts, but took away the chancel-screens and stalls, under the pretence of providing that the people might hear the prayers. This purpose was answered by permitting the prayers to be said in whatever part of the church was most convenient; and it was then ordered that the chancels should 'remain as they had done in times past,'<sup>4</sup>—a direction which still forms a part of our Rubric.

<sup>1</sup> Above, p. 62.

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* I. p. 234.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 326. This order had been given in 1561; see above, p. 65. The 'things appertaining to churches,' specified in the Canons (1604), are, a great Bible, the Book of Common Prayer, and the books of Homilies; a font of stone; a decent communion table, to be covered, in time of Divine Service, with a carpet of silk or other decent stuff, and with a fair linen cloth at the time of the ministration; the Ten Commandments to be set up on the

east end of every church; chosen sentences to be written upon the walls; a convenient seat for the minister to read service in; a pulpit; a chest for alms; a surplice with sleeves. It is observable that the only vessel for the Communion mentioned in the Canons is 'a clean and sweet standing-pot or stoop of pewter, if not of purer metal,' in which the wine should be brought to the communion table. See Canons 20, 58, 80—84.

<sup>4</sup> Bishop Cosin explains this, that the chancels should remain 'dis-

## SECT. III.—MORNING PRAYER.

*The Sentences, Exhortation, Confession, and Absolution.*

The  
Sentences,  
&c. (1552).

*Reason of  
this addition  
in 1552.*

This commencement of our Service was prefixed in 1552 to the older formularies. Reference has been made for its supposed original to the forms of worship used by the French and German congregations in England, and severally drawn up by Valerandus Pollanus and John à-Lasco.<sup>1</sup> But if the idea of placing a confession at the opening of the Service was taken from the book of Pollanus, the peculiar doctrines of the French Reformers were carefully avoided.<sup>2</sup> This addition to the old Service may be explained, however, without any distinct reference to these foreign forms. It was not the custom of the period to leave much to the uncertain care or discretion of private individuals; and hence Homilies were provided to be read by those priests who were not allowed to preach, and addresses to the people were put into the Prayer Book, wherever the priest was required to exhort them in the course of the Occasional Services. This instruction, therefore, as to the necessity of a daily confession of sins to God, and of a comfortable trust in God's promises of pardon to the penitent through faith in Jesus Christ,—the great subject of the teaching of the Reformers,—was naturally placed at the beginning of

tinguished from the body of the church by a frame of open work.' Nichols, *Addit. Notes*, p. 16. The chancel (*cancellus*) is so called *à cancellis*, from the bars or lattices separating it from the body of the church. Chancels date from the thirteenth century. Guericke, *Manual of Antiq.* p. 104 (Morison's translation).

<sup>1</sup> See above, pp. 49 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> The followers of Calvin never lost an opportunity, especially in such a form as a Confession, of tracing our *actual* sins to the *original*

corruption of our nature; see the *Confession*, above, p. 49. This notion is carefully avoided in our forms of prayer. Other expressions are introduced, which are contrary to the Calvinistic theory, such as the plea for mercy in our Confession, by reason of the promises of God *declared unto mankind* by Jesus Christ, and the declaration of the Divine mercy in the Absolution,—*who desireth not the death of a sinner*. See Laurence, *Bampt. Lect. notes*, pp. 268 sq. and 374.

The  
Sentences,  
&c. (1552).

the Daily Prayers, and expressed in words suited to bring religion, as a personal matter of continual obligation, to each man's conscience. Further, in preparing the English Prayers in 1549, the mediæval Confession and Absolution<sup>1</sup> were entirely omitted, and nothing was put into their place. Hence it became necessary, in revising the Services in 1552, that this defect should be supplied; and the present forms were accordingly composed and brought into a much more suitable position, thereby agreeing with similar arrangements in the Services of other reformed congregations,<sup>2</sup> and moreover, as a penitential introduction, restoring a primitive feature of Daily Service to its ancient usual place.<sup>3</sup>

Origin of the  
Sentences,

In composing these forms,<sup>4</sup> the revisers acted as they had done throughout the preparation of the English Prayer Book, following the old forms to which the people were accustomed, as far as consisted with purity of doctrine and a congregational use of Divine Service. As the subject to be treated was penitential confession, recourse would naturally be had to the old Lent Services. Accordingly, we find that the *Capitula* read at that season were all penitential texts from the prophets; and, with only one exception, the *Sentences* from the Old Testament are all but identical with those *Capitula*, or else are taken from the penitential Psalms which were daily said. To these were added other texts from the New Testament, fitly representing the necessity of repentance and confession of sin under the Gospel dis-

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 194.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 213. 'It is agreeable to godliness that, as often as we appear before the Lord, before all things we should acknowledge and confess our sins, and pray for remission of the same.'

<sup>3</sup> See Freeman, *Principles*, &c.,

1. pp. 57 and 72 sq. Cardinal Quignon had transposed the *Confiteor cum Absolutione* from Prime and Compline to the beginning of Matins: fol. 58, 65.

<sup>4</sup> See Freeman, *Principles of Divine Service*, ch. iv. § 2, pp. 308-327.

pensation. An *Exhortation* to these duties, preparatory to Absolution, was a regular part of the Office of the Visitation of the Sick. Also a *public Exhortation in English* was sometimes used preparatory to Communion, followed by a Confession also in English, and an Absolution in Latin. A part of this Exhortation may be compared with our present Exhortation before Communion, and some expressions in it point to the idea and method of our Daily Exhortation.<sup>1</sup> Other phrases may be traced to the portions of a homily of Leo which were read in Lent.<sup>2</sup> The *Exhortation* was thus constructed partly from the preceding Sentences, and partly by adaptations from previously existing forms. The *Confession* is similarly based on ancient and known forms, with a thoughtful combination of Holy Scripture. To catch the meaning of the word *general* applied to the Confession, we must refer to the old practice of making such penitential confessions in private as the special duty of the individual. That such acts of contrition should be made in general terms by the whole congregation was a new feature in the Public Service. And as this was intended to be, in ordinary cases, a substitute for private confession, it was natural that its terms should be derived from forms which the people had been in the habit of using in those devotional exercises.<sup>3</sup> The same idea pervades the Absolution. The

The  
Sentences,  
&c. (1552).

the Exhortation,

the Confession,

<sup>1</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* III. pp. 348 sq. '... that he be of his sins clean confessed, and for them contrite, that is to say, having sorrow in your hearts for your sins... Also we shall kneel down upon your knees, saying after me, I cry God mercy...'

<sup>2</sup> Brev. Sar. *Fer. iv. hebdo. i. xl. Lectures de sermone beati Leonis papa, Lect. ii.* 'Quamvis enim, dilectissimi, nulla sunt tempora que

divinis non sint plena muneribus, et semper nobis ad misericordiam Dei per ipsius gratiam præstatur accessus, nunc tamen omnium mentes majori studio ad spirituales profectus moveri, et ampliori fiducia animari oportet, quando...' The opening form of address was one of usual occurrence, 'Fratres charissimi.'

<sup>3</sup> Compare (1) the '*Orison of David*,'—'O Lord... be intent unto



The  
Sentences,  
&c. (1552).

and the  
Absolution.

Rationale  
of the Sen-  
tences,

rubric directed it to be *pronounced by the minister alone*, referring to the old form of Confession and Absolution in the Offices of Prime and Compline, where the whole, with the exception of the last clause, was said interchangeably by the priest and the choir.<sup>1</sup> It was now to take the place of the private and personal absolution of the confessional. Hence it was pronounced ministerially. The absolving formula took the authoritative and declaratory, in place of the precatory, form. And that the people should receive it as sufficient for their individual necessities, it was prefaced with a declaration that the Divine pardon was capable of being thus effectually conveyed to all truly penitent persons.<sup>2</sup>

Comber observes, that some of the Sentences contain support for the fearful, and are designed to prevent that excessive dread of God's wrath which hinders the exercise of devotion (3, 10, 7); some are designed to strengthen faith in God's mercy, and thus to comfort the despairing (4, 6, 9); some to inform the ignorant, who think either that they have no sin, or that a slight

us, who all as sheep have gone astray, who are all dying creatures :'

(2) Rom. vii. 8—25: (3) the customary conclusion of the short passages of Scripture which formed the Lections at Matins, when not taken from the Prophets, — 'Tu autem, Domine, miserere nostri:' (4) the '*Orison of the Priest and the Penitent*,' — 'Spare thou them that confess; that by thy help...returning from the ways of error to the paths of righteousness, they may possess what thy grace hath bestowed, and thy mercy hath restored.' Freeman, pp. 319 sqq.

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 194.

<sup>2</sup> Compare (1) the extract from Laski's Form of Service, *sup.* p. 51; and Freeman, p. 313: (2) 'Absolutionem et remissionem peccatorum,'

*sup.* p. 194: (3) 'Let us beseech,' until 1661, was, 'we beseech,' which preserved, in a measure, the old idea of mutual intercession. The old form from which it comes was, 'God grant you;' hence it is equivalent to, 'May God therefore grant us true repentance;' Freeman, p. 312: (4) 'Spatium veræ poenitentiae, gratiam et consolationem Sancti Spiritus,' *sup.* p. 194: (5) 'Those things ... which we do at this present,' *i.e.* 'our absolution, our prayers, and all the other duties, which we do at this present perform in his house.' Comber's *paraphrase*: (6) 'Et ad vitam perducatur æternam,' and the response, 'Et plebs tua lætabitur in te,' *sup.* p. 194.

repentance will procure pardon (11, 1); some to rouse the negligent to the duty of immediate repentance (2, 8); and one to reprove the merely formal worshipper (5).<sup>1</sup>

The  
Sentences,  
&c. (1582).

*the Exhortation,*

The Exhortation connects the Sentences with the Confession: it derives the necessity for this duty from the Word of God, shows that the present time is most suitable, teaches the manner in which it should be performed, and invites to its performance. Its expressions are adapted to instruct the ignorant, to admonish the negligent, to support the fearful, to comfort the doubtful, to caution the formal, and to check the presumptuous,—tempers which are found in every mixed congregation, and which ought to be prepared for the solemn work of confession of sin.

*the Confession,*

The form provided for this purpose is called a 'General Confession.' It is general, because all are required to make it; and it is expressed in general terms, referring to the failings of human life, which are common to all men, and which may and ought to be confessed by all, without descending to particular sins, of which perhaps some of the congregation may not be guilty. It consists of two parts, besides the Introduction, or Address to God: the first, a confession of our sins of omission and commission; and the second, a supplication of pardon for the past, and grace for the future.

The manner in which the Confession should be said is distinctly marked: it is *to be said of the whole congregation after the minister*; i.e. the minister is to say each clause, and then the people to repeat that clause after him. The manner of saying the Lord's Prayer is different; that is to be said '*with him*,' the

<sup>1</sup> The American Prayer Book has also, Habak. ii. 20; Mal. i. 11; and Ps. xix. 14, 15.

The  
Sentences,  
&c. (1552).

and the  
Absolution.

people repeating the clauses simultaneously with the minister.

The language of the Absolution is opposed to widely differing errors ; one being a groundless trust in sacerdotal power which pervaded the older forms, the second a narrow predestinarian view of divine grace and mercy which was gaining ground within the circle of Calvin's influence. Until the Hampton Court Conference, it was entitled,<sup>1</sup> *The Absolution, to be pronounced by the minister alone*: the explanatory words, *or Remission of sins*, being added at the revision after that Conference, for the satisfaction of some who thought that the word 'absolution' was only popish. At the last revision, the word *priest* was substituted for *minister*,—an alteration which shows the intention of the Church to be, that deacons may read the Prayers,<sup>2</sup> but that one in priest's orders only may pronounce the Absolution. When a deacon therefore is saying the prayers, and a priest is also present, and in his place in the choir, the most proper course appears to be, that the priest should stand, when the Confession is ended, and pronounce the Absolution, while the deacon continues kneeling,—he being, in fact, assistant to the priest, and ready to proceed in leading the people in the Lord's Prayer and the petitions which follow it. But when no priest is present, the deacon should continue

Not to be said  
by Deacons.

<sup>1</sup> In the American Prayer Book it is entitled, '*The Declaration of Absolution, or Remission of Sins*;' and the Absolution in the Communion Service is given as a second form.

<sup>2</sup> The present practice arose in Elizabeth's time (1559), from the necessity of supplying some service to churches which had no parish priest, when not only deacons but even some laymen were licensed by the bishops to read the service. See the Articles, or promises sub-

scribed by Readers, Strype, *Annals*, i. 151; Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* i. p. 302, *note*. Lay-readers were gradually discontinued; but the public ministration of deacons became a general custom, and was recognised by the Act of Uniformity of Charles II., which ordered (§ 22) that, when any Sermon or Lecture is to be preached, the Common Prayers and Service appointed for that time of day shall be openly read by some priest or deacon.

kneeling after the Confession, and proceed to the Lord's Prayer.

The Absolution contains four particulars: (1) a general declaration of the mercy of God to returning sinners, and (2) of the authority committed to His ministers to pronounce pardon to the penitent; (3) the declaration of that pardon on condition of true faith and hearty repentance; and (4) an admonition to ask the help of His Holy Spirit to enable us to perform those conditions, that the pardon pronounced in His church on earth may be effectual to our eternal salvation.

It will be observed that the word *Amen* is printed at the end of the Confession; but that the first rubric, directing it to be said by the people at the end of all prayers, occurs after the Absolution: also that the word is printed in a different type at the end of the prayers. In these, the minister says the Prayer, or the Collect, and then stops, while the people answer their *Amen*. In other parts, as the Confession, Lord's Prayer, Creeds, which are repeated by the minister and people, there is no such difference; the minister goes on, and says *Amen* himself, thus directing the people to do the same. In the antiphonal portions, as at the end of the *Gloria Patri*, the word is printed in the same character, thus directing it to be said by the same persons who have said the 'Answer' of the *Gloria*, it being a part of that 'Answer.'

We come now to the point at which the old Latin Service was transferred to the English Prayer Book. In 1549, as little alteration was made in the form of the Service as was consistent with reformation of doctrine. Hence the Matins and Evensong continued to commence with the Lord's Prayer:<sup>1</sup> the *Ave Maria* was omitted;

The  
Sentences,  
&c. (1552).

*Amen.*

*The Lord's  
Prayer,*

<sup>1</sup> The Lord's Prayer may be compared with the fixed daily prayers (eighteen or nineteen in number) of the Jewish Synagogue, of which some



The Lord's  
Prayer.

the Prayer  
of the Faith-  
ful.

To be re-  
peated by the  
people.

and the priest was directed to say the Lord's Prayer with a loud voice, instead of repeating it inaudibly.<sup>1</sup> The custom of the early Church was to keep this prayer from the knowledge of all who were not prepared for baptism ; and hence, as being 'The Prayer of the Faithful,' it was only used publicly in the Communion Service, after the catechumens and others, who for various causes were non-communicants, had been dismissed.<sup>2</sup> The first allusion to its use at the beginning of the Hours is in the Cistercian Consuetudinary (13th century) ; and there, as in the Sarum Breviary, it is preparatory to the Office.<sup>3</sup> After it was repeated, the priest *began* the service with the versicles.

The direction that the people should join in repeating the Lord's Prayer in this place was added in 1661. Previously it had been said by the minister alone on its first occurrence in the Morning and Evening Prayer, and in the Communion Service ; and since 1552 by the minister, clerks, and people, when it occurred afterwards. This was contrary to the Roman use, but had the authority of the old Greek<sup>4</sup> and Gal-

have supposed it to be a summary. 'As we forgive them that trespass against us' is an additional clause, to which the Jewish prayer contains nothing parallel ; and it is on this clause that our Lord comments, as though it were a new feature: Matt. vi. 14, 15. See Prideaux, *Connection*, pt. i. bk. vi. § 2 ; Freeman, *Principles*, I. p. 417 ; Goulburn, *Popular Objections to the Book of Common Prayer Considered*, p. 55.

<sup>1</sup> In the Mass the Priest says aloud : 'Pater noster, qui es in cœlis : Sanctificetur nomen tuum : Adveniat regnum tuum : Fiat voluntas tua, sicut in cœlo, et in terra. Panem nostrum quotidianum [*supersubstantialem*, in the Vulgate translation of Matt. vi. 11] da nobis hodie : Et dimitte nobis

debita nostra, sicut et nos dimittimus debitoribus nostris. Et ne nos inducas in tentationem. *Resp.* Sed libera nos a malo. *Sacerdos secreta dicit*: Amen.' In the Hour Offices it was said under the breath, the Priest raising his voice at the words, *Et ne nos inducas in tentationem*, to which the Choir responded, *Sed libera nos a malo*. See above, p. 183.

<sup>2</sup> Bingham, *Antiq.* x. 5, 9.

<sup>3</sup> This was the use of all the English churches : it was also introduced by Quignon into his Breviary (1536), but not into the Roman Breviary until its revision by Pius V. in 1568. Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* i. i. 6.

<sup>4</sup> Gregor. *Epist. ad Johannem Syracus.* Lib. IX. Ep. 12, *Opp.* II. 941 : 'Dominica Oratio apud Græ-

lican<sup>1</sup> Churches. In 1661, a further change was made, following the Greek, in opposition to the Roman use, by the addition of the Doxology<sup>2</sup> at the conclusion of the prayer in this and in some other parts of the Services. The English Church thus recognises the received text of Matt. vi. 13, as well as that of Luke xi. 4: and there is special reason for its insertion in this place, where the Lord's Prayer immediately follows the Absolution, and the Office is one of praise.

The Versicles have certainly been used since the sixth century. The first is taken from Ps. li. 15: and the second versicle with its response appears in the Anglo-Saxon Offices;<sup>3</sup> it is the first verse of the 70th Psalm, which, according to some rules, was repeated entirely, and concluded with *Gloria Patri*.<sup>4</sup> In 1549 this portion

The Lord's  
Prayer.

The Ver-  
sicles.

cos ab omni populo dicitur, apud nos vero a solo sacerdote.' The whole letter is on the subject of the ritual differences between the Greek and Latin Churches. See Freeman, I. pp. 97 sq.

<sup>1</sup> Mabillon, *De Liturg. Gall.* I. v. § 22.

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient English versions, from the thirteenth century to 1538, are printed in Maskell's *Appendix to the Prymer, Mon. Rit.* II. 238 sq. All these omit the Doxology, according to the constant use of the Latin Church. It was inserted in a quarto edition of the Prayer Book in 1630, and in the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637). The form used in the Greek Church is:—*Ὅτι σου ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία, καὶ ἡ δύναμις, καὶ ἡ δόξα, τοῦ Πατρὸς, καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ, καὶ τοῦ Ἁγίου Πνεύματος, νῦν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.* Ἀμήν. See Freeman, pp. 108 sq.

<sup>3</sup> See Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* I. i. 7; the Versicles are mentioned in the Rule of Benedict, and in an anonymous rule (compiled after 816), which directs this portion to be

said at first rising for Nocturns before going to the church. Mansi, XIV. 333.

<sup>4</sup> The Doxology has the same independent position at the commencement of the Eastern Offices. Freeman, I. pp. 112, 134. The form used in the Greek Church is: *Δόξα Πατρὶ, καὶ Υἱῷ, καὶ Ἁγίῳ Πνεύματι, καὶ νῦν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.* Ἀμήν. Arius altered the form of the Doxology to suit his heretical opinions,—*δοξάζειν τοὺς ἐξηπατημένους διδάξας τὸν Πατέρα διὰ τοῦ Υἱοῦ ἐν Ἁγίῳ Πνεύματι.* Theod. *Fab. Hæret.* IV. c. 1, *Opp.* IV. 233 A. 'Et quia non solum in sede apostolica, sed etiam per totum Orientem, et totam Africam, vel Italiam, propter hæreticorum astutiam, qui Dei Filium non semper cum Patre fuisse, sed a tempore cœpisse blasphemant, in omnibus clausulis post *Gloria*, *Sicut erat in principio* dicitur, etiam et nos in universis ecclesiis nostris hoc ita dicendum esse decernimus.' Conc. Vasense III. al. II. (529) can. v.; Mansi, VIII. 727. Great import-

fance

## The Psalms.

was taken from the Sarum Breviary,<sup>1</sup> and then followed, 'Praise ye the Lord. *And from Easter to Trinity Sunday, Alleluia.*'<sup>2</sup> The Answer, 'The Lord's name be praised,' was first inserted in the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637), and was placed in the English Book at the last revision in 1661.

## Venite exultemus.

The 95th Psalm has been sung in the Western Churches, from a very remote period, before the Psalms of the first nocturn.<sup>3</sup> It has been generally termed the Invitatory Psalm. *The Invitatory* was an anthem sung before it, and repeated, in part, or entirely, after each verse.<sup>4</sup> Therefore the rubric (1549) directed it to be '*said or sung without any Invitatory.*'<sup>5</sup>

## The Invitatory.

ance was attached to the correct form of this Doxology, after the rise of the Arian heresy. Basil had used different forms, and wrote his treatise 'Concerning the Holy Ghost' to explain and justify himself. The exact form of words used in Baptism was henceforth taken as the orthodox form of the Doxology. Basil. *Epist.* CXXV. (al. 78) *Opp.* III. p. 216 D.: δεῖ γὰρ ἡμᾶς βαπτίζεσθαι μὲν, ὡς παρελάβομεν· πιστεῦναι δὲ, ὡς βαπτίζομεθα· δοξάζειν δὲ, ὡς πεπιστεύκαμεν, Πατέρα καὶ Υἱὸν καὶ Ἅγιον Πνεῦμα. And from the same idea of maintaining the true doctrine probably arose the custom with the great preachers among the Fathers, continued to the present time, of concluding sermons with a form of doxology to the Holy Trinity. See Hooker, *Ecll. Pol.* v. 42, §§ 7 sqq.;ingham, *Antiq.* XIV. 2, 1.

<sup>1</sup> Above, p. 182.

<sup>2</sup> *Hallelujah* was anciently much used in the Christian Churches, especially at Easter. In England it was said at the beginning of the *Hours*, except from Vespers of Septuagesima to Easter Eve, when instead of it was said, 'Laus tibi, Domine, rex eternæ gloriæ.' So also

Quignon, Brev. fol. 58. The Greek Church uses it not only on days of gladness, but more constantly on occasions of mourning and fasting, and burials. *Horologion*, note, p. 17.

<sup>3</sup> Strictly, perhaps, the portion to the end of the invitatories was regarded as introductory to the Service. It is probable that the custom of prefixing one or two Psalms to the Nocturnal Office arose from a desire to allow some little time for the clergy and people to collect, before the Office began. Benedict (*Regula*, c. 9) appointed two Psalms, the second being the *Venite*. Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* i. i. 8.

<sup>4</sup> See above, p. 182.

<sup>5</sup> In the rubric preceding *Venite* there is an instance of confusion between the ecclesiastical terms, *reading*, *saying*, and *singing*, which is found in other rubrics, which belong partly to the earlier Prayer Books, and partly to the last revision. At that time the phrase 'to read prayers' was coming into use—probably to distinguish the settled prayers of the Church from the extemporaneous effusions of Dissenters. See the rubric before the *Prayer for the King's Majesty* (Morn-

The Psalms follow according to the ancient custom, the change from the mediæval Services being that the whole Psalter is taken in order every month, instead of fixed Psalms for each Service throughout the week. The Psalter thus becomes more generally known by the whole of it being used in turn in the Sunday Services. There was nothing unusual in making a new arrangement of the daily Psalms. Every church, and every fraternity of monks, and almost every monastery, had its own rules in this respect.<sup>1</sup> In the English Church, twelve Psalms had been sung in the nocturns of Matins.<sup>2</sup>

The Psalms.

*Arrangement of the Psalter.*

ing Prayer), which belongs to this period; 'Then these five Prayers following are to be *read* here, except when the Litany is *read*, &c.' See also the rubric before the Apostles' Creed; 'Then shall be sung or said... except only such days as the Creed of St. Athanasius is appointed to be *read*:' the latter part of this rubric was added in 1661. To say, however, does not mean to *intone*; a rubric of the Marriage Service, until the last revision, directed, 'Then shall be *said* a sermon.' The distinction intended by the rubrics is that which has been recognised since 1549, between 'choirs and places where they sing,'—churches where there are choral establishments, and where the Service is chanted,—and ordinary churches, 'where there be no clerks,' and where the Service is read. But in each case the XIVth Canon (1604) directs that the Common Prayer be 'said *or* sung distinctly and reverently.' See Robertson, *How to Conform*, pp. 139 sqq. '*Cantare missam priscorum phrasi illi dicebantur, qui sine cantu et privatim celebrabant*:' Card. Bona, quoted by Maskell, *Ancient Liturgy*, p. xii.

<sup>1</sup> Cassian, *Institut. Cœnobit.* ii. 2. Some churches repeated twenty or thirty Psalms, some more, and some only eighteen; while in some mo-

nasteries in Egypt they read fifty, in others sixty Psalms. *Ibid.* c. 5. By the rule of Columbanus (cap. 7) the whole Psalter was at some seasons of the year sung in two nights. In Spain, three Psalms were sung in the Nocturnal Office. Quignon also rearranged the Psalter in his reformed Breviary, giving three Psalms to Matins, and two or three to the Offices of the other Hours, so that the Psalter should be read through every week. The Greek arrangement of the Psalter is given in *The Prayer Book Interleaved*, by Campion and Beament, p. 218; also the Benedictine arrangement, p. 220; the Ambrosian, p. 222; and the present Roman, pp. 224 sq. See Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* i. i. 9; Bingham, *Antiq.* XIII. 10, § 10.

<sup>2</sup> Blunt (*Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 314) gives a Table of the ordinary Course appointed in the mediæval Church of England, observing that, in practice, less than one half of the Psalms were sung through weekly, owing to the frequent occurrence of Festivals. Cf. the Preface to the Prayer Book (1549). Mr. Blunt also gives a much more simple Course found in some Psalters *ad usum insignis ecclesiæ Sarum et Ebor.* (1418—1516).



## The Psalms.

The custom of singing the Psalms is undoubtedly primitive,<sup>1</sup> and was continued by the early Christians from the Temple Service, which consisted chiefly of forms taken out of the Book of Psalms,<sup>2</sup> and the prayers of the modern Jews are also chiefly gathered from the same source.

In the early Christian Church the Psalms were so often repeated that the poorest Christians could say them by heart, and used to sing them at their labours, in their houses, and in the fields. It is also certain that in the fourth century, if not earlier, they were chanted antiphonally.<sup>3</sup>

Version of  
the Psalter.

The version used in the Psalter is the old translation of the Bible—that of Tyndale and Coverdale (1535) and Rogers (1537)—which was revised by Cranmer (1539), and published in a large volume, and placed in the churches with the royal sanction. The other portions of Scripture in the Prayer Book were taken from the last translation at the revision in 1661. But the old Psalter was not altered: the choirs were accustomed to it; and its language was considered to be more smooth and fit for song.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. xiv. 26; Col. iii. 16.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Chron. xvi., xxv. See Freeman, *Principles*, I. pp. 60 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> The following is Basil's account of the Nocturnal Service in his church (S. Basil. *Opp.* III. 311, *Epist. ad Clericos Neocæsar.* p. 450, ed. Bened. Paris. 1839): τὰ νῦν κεκρατηκότα ἔσθῃ πάσαις ταῖς τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐκκλησίαις συνφθά ἔστι καὶ σύμφωνα. Ἐκ νυκτὸς γὰρ ὀρθρίζει παρ' ἡμῖν ὁ λαὸς ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον τῆς προσευχῆς, καὶ ἐν πόνῳ καὶ θλίψει καὶ συνοχῇ δακρύων ἐξομολογούμενοι τῷ Θεῷ, τελευταῖον ἐξαστάμεντες τῶν προσευχῶν εἰς τὴν ψαλμωδίαν καθίστανται. Καὶ νῦν μὲν διχῇ διανεμηθέντες ἀντιψάλλουσιν ἀλλήλοις,

ὁμοῦ μὲν τὴν μελέτην τῶν λογίων ἐντεῦθεν κρατύνοντες, ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ τὴν προσοχὴν καὶ τὸ ἀμετεώριστον τῶν καρδιῶν ἑαυτοῖς διοικούμενοι. Ἐπειτα πάλιν ἐπιτρέψαντες ἐνὶ κατάρχειν τοῦ μέλους οἱ λοιποὶ ὑπηχοῦσι· καὶ οὕτως ἐν τῇ ποικιλίᾳ τῆς ψαλμωδίας τὴν νύκτα διενεγκόντες, μεταξὺ προσευχόμενοι, ἡμέρας ἤδη ὑπολαμπαύσας, πάντες κοινῇ ὡς ἐξ ἐνὸς στόματος καὶ μιᾶς καρδίας τὸν τῆς ἐξομολογήσεως ψαλμὸν ἀναφέρουσι τῷ Κυρίῳ, ἴδια ἑαυτῶν ἕκαστος τὰ ῥήματα τῆς μετανόας ποιούμενοι. See a full account of the ancient Psalmody in Bingham, *Antiq.* XIV. I.

<sup>4</sup> The Roman Psalter was the old (called the *Italic*) version partly con-

The repetition of the Doxology 'at the end of every Psalm throughout the year' was ordered in 1549. In the Breviary it had been appointed after some Psalms, or after a series of Psalms. Its use signifies our belief that the same God was worshipped by the Jewish Church as by us, only the mystery of the Holy Trinity is more clearly revealed to us; and we by this addition turn the Jewish psalms into Christian hymns.<sup>1</sup>

The position which our Church gives to the reading of Scripture in the Daily Service commends itself to our reason. After Confession and Absolution, which may be called the preparation for worship, and Psalmody, we are in a fit disposition to hear what God shall speak to us by His word. Two Lessons are read, one from the Old, and one from the New Testament; showing the harmony between the Law and the Gospel, and the unity of the Church under its two dispensations; the comparative darkness of the older prophetic and typical revelation

## The Lessons.

*The Doxology repeated at the end of every Psalm.*

## The Lessons

rected by Jerome. In the sixth century Gregory of Tours introduced the Gallican Psalter, which was Jerome's more correct version. This was brought into England before the coming of Augustine. Slightly altered at the last revision of the Vulgate, it is in use throughout the Latin Church. Having been frequently translated into Anglo-Saxon and mediæval English, it is still the basis of our Prayer Book version. See Heurtley, *Harmonia Symbolica*, p. 86, note; Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 315.

<sup>1</sup> The American Prayer Book divides the Psalter as our own; but it has also ten 'Selections of Psalms, to be used instead of the Psalms for the day, at the discretion of the Minister;' and 'Portions of Psalms to be sung or said at Morning Prayer, on certain Feasts and Fasts, instead of the *Venite*

*exultemus*, when any of the foregoing Selections are to follow instead of the Psalms, as in the table.' These 'Portions' are formed of verses culled out of certain named Psalms; and are invitatories for Christmas Day, Ash Wednesday, Good Friday, Ascension Day, and Whitsun Day. The rubric after *Venite* is: 'Then shall follow a *Portion* of the Psalms, as they are appointed, or one of the *Selections* of Psalms set forth by this Church. And at the end of every Psalm, and likewise at the end of the *Venite*, *Benedicite*, *Jubilate*, *Benedictus*, *Cantate Domino*, *Bonum est confiteri*, *Deus misereatur*, *Benedic anima mea*,—MAY be said or sung the *Gloria Patri*; and at the end of the whole *Portion*, or *Selection* of Psalms for the day, SHALL be said or sung the *Gloria Patri*, or else the *Gloria in excelsis*, as followeth.'

## The Lessons.

being made clear by the history of the life of Jesus Christ, and the preaching of His Apostles.

That in the short extant notices of the early Church we should find traces of this custom is nothing more than we should expect. Justin Martyr<sup>1</sup> says that the writings of the Prophets and Apostles were read in the congregation on Sunday. In the fourth century the Psalmody, which formed a large portion of the Service, was ordered not to be continuous, but to be mingled with reading.<sup>2</sup> In the Gallican Church in the fifth century the Psalms were sung between the reading of the Lessons; and four Lessons were read in an appointed order, from the books of Moses, the Prophets, the Gospels, and the Epistles.<sup>3</sup> After the sixth century many of the Western Churches read three, five, seven, or nine Lessons.<sup>4</sup> In the English Church there were either three or nine Lessons in the Nocturns of Matins;<sup>5</sup> but these were generally very short: some consisting only of a few verses of Scripture; and some being short extracts from Expositions or Homilies of the Fathers, or Lives of the Saints. Hence, although the Lessons were numerous, but little Scripture was read; and that small portion was interrupted by anthems.<sup>6</sup> It was a most

*The Lessons  
in the Bre-  
viary nume-  
rous, but  
short.*

<sup>1</sup> Justin, *Apol.* § 87.

<sup>2</sup> *Concil. Laodicen.* (circ. 367, Cabassut. *Notit. Concil.* p. 168) can. 17: μη δειν επισυνάπτειν ἐν ταῖς συνάξεσι τοὺς ψαλμοὺς, ἀλλὰ διὰ μέσου καθ' ἕκαστον ψαλμὸν γίνεσθαι ἀνάγνωσιν. Mansi, II. 568.

<sup>3</sup> *Collatio Episc. Gall.* (501). Mansi, VIII. 243. 'Evenit autem ut ea nocte, cum lector secundum morem inciperet lectionem a Moyse ... Deinde cum post Psalmos decantatos recitaret ex Prophetis... Cumque adhuc Psalmi fuissent decantati et legeret ex Evangelio... Denique cum lectio fieret ex Apostolo...'

<sup>4</sup> Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* I. i. 10. See the customs of different Churches, Bingham, XIV. 3, § 2.

<sup>5</sup> See above, pp. 183 sqq. The smaller and greater festivals were distinguished as *festi in aut ix lectionum*.

<sup>6</sup> Comp. the Preface to the Prayer Book, § *Concerning the service of the Church*. Freeman, I. p. 126. See examples of the *responses*, *verses*, and *vain repetitions*, above, p. 184. The *Memories* were additions of Versicle and Collect in honour of the Virgin Mary, or of a Saint, or of a great Feast within the Octave: above, pp. 188, 193. *Synodals* were the

important change that was introduced in 1549 into this part of the Public Service; for not only was the quantity of Scripture increased that was actually read, but the reading was made intelligible by being continuous;<sup>1</sup> while the appointment of two chapters, one from the Old, and one from the New Testament, was a return to primitive custom.<sup>2</sup>

For the first Lessons on ordinary days the course begins at the beginning of the year with Genesis, and takes the books of the Old Testament in their order, omitting, however, chapters, and books, which seemed less useful. Isaiah is not read in its order, but is reserved for the season of Advent, he being 'the Gospel Prophet,' containing the clearest prophecies of Christ. In the Calendars of 1559 and 1661, and down to 1872, there were about fifty days, for which Lessons were appointed from the Apocryphal books. These have been read in the Western Church since the fourth century, 'for example of life and instruction of manners, but not applied to establish any doctrine.'<sup>3</sup> The new Lectionary has Lessons from the books of

# The Lessons.

*First  
Lessons on  
ordinary  
days.*

*The Apo-  
crypha.*

publication or recital of the Provincial Constitutions in the parish churches. Nicholls.

<sup>1</sup> A change appears to have been introduced in editions of the Sarum Breviary in 1516 and 1531. Cardinal Quignon (1536) had appointed three lections, one from each Testament, and one from a Homily: he says (*Pref.* fol. iii.), 'Versiculos, responsoria, et capitula omittere visum est...locum relinqui volumus continenti lectioni Scripturæ sacræ.' The length of his lection was about fifteen or twenty verses. His plan was the nearest approach to our own, which has the advantage not only of longer portions, but the reading of the second Lesson in the

order of the Calendar connects different chapters of the New Testament with the fixed Sunday first Lessons. See Freeman, *Principles*, pp. 342—349.

<sup>2</sup> Justin, *Apol.* § 87. Cassian, *Inst. Cœnob.* II. 6: 'quibus [psalmis] lectiones geminas adjungentes, id est, unam veteris et aliam novi Testamenti. . . .' In the mediæval lection system, it was the Old or the New Testament that was read, not both on the same day. Freeman, p. 344.

<sup>3</sup> Hieron. *Pref. cxv. in Libros Salomonis*, Opp. vol. I. p. 692, ed. Paris, 1624. In order to establish their canonicity, some writers refer to a canon of a Council of Carthage (circ. 398), the authority of which is

[very



## The Lessons.

First  
Lessons for  
Sundays.

Wisdom, Ecclesiasticus, and Baruch, for twenty-one days.

The first Lessons appointed for Sundays form a distinct yearly course of selected chapters from the Old Testament. These are taken from Isaiah during Advent and Epiphany, and from the Books of Job and Proverbs for the last three Sundays after Epiphany. Genesis is commenced on Septuagesima Sunday, which is the first step in the preparation for Lent, and when the Sundays begin to be reckoned with reference to the coming Easter. This book, relating the original of our misery by the sin of Adam, and the judgment of God upon the world, has been read during Lent from very early times in the Christian Church.<sup>1</sup> The selections then proceed through the Historical and Prophetical Books.

Lessons for  
Holydays.

Another course is provided for Holydays:<sup>2</sup> proper chapters are appointed, usually for the first and second

very dubious, inasmuch as, like the Roman Church since the Council of Trent (Sess. IV. can. 1), it does not make any distinction between the apocryphal and the canonical books: 'Item placuit, ut præter scripturas canonicas nihil in ecclesia legatur sub nomine divinarum scripturarum. Sunt autem canonice Scripturæ, Genesis...Salomonis libri quinque, ...Daniel, Tobias, Judith, Esther, Esdræ libri duo, Machabæorum libri duo..' can. 47. Mansi, III. 891. See upon the subject of the Apocrypha, Horne, *Introd.* App. I. § 1; Cosin, *Hist. of the Canon*, ch. VII.; Browne, *Exp. of the Articles*, pp. 157, 181 sqq. The Calendar provided for the Scottish Church (1637) only appointed chapters from the books of Wisdom and Ecclesiasticus on six saints' days. The American Church omits the Apocrypha from

the Calendar of daily Lessons, but retains it in the Table of Lessons for Holydays.

<sup>1</sup> Chrysost. *Hom.* VII. *ad Pop. Antioch.* Opp. II. p. 100, ed. Par. 1838. See Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* I. p. xxii.

<sup>2</sup> August. *Prolog. in Epist. Joannis*, Opp. III. 2479, ed. Par. 1837: '...interposita est solemnitas sanctorum dierum, quibus certas ex Evangelio lectiones oportet in Ecclesia recitari, quæ ita sunt annuæ, ut aliæ esse non possint.' Proper Lessons for Holydays were selected by Musæus, a presbyter of Marseilles (circ. 490); Gennadius, *Illust. Viror. Cat.*: 'Musæus...hortatu S. Venerii episcopi excerpsit ex sanctis Scripturis lectiones totius anni, festivis aptas diebus:' inter Opp. Hieron. IX. p. 183, H. ed. Paris, 1623.

Lessons, which are suited to the Commemoration, either prophetical of it, or, if possible, relating the history of it.

There can be no difficulty in determining what should be read on Holydays when they fall in the week. For the fixed festivals (e.g. *Circumcision, Epiphany, &c.*) no Lessons are appointed in the Calendar; and therefore on those days, and likewise on the moveable festivals and fasts (such as *Passion Week, Ascension Day, &c.*), reference must be made to the Table of *Lessons proper for Holydays*. But when a saint's day falls on a Sunday, there has been a difference of opinion in the choice of first Lessons; one system rejecting all mention of the saint's day, and another substituting the saint's day for the Sunday. The chapters, however, selected from the Old Testament form a distinct and continuous course for the first Lessons on Sunday; and this course of Scripture narrative should not be interrupted by the introduction of a chapter from the Apocryphal Books, which, however otherwise suitable, have been carefully avoided in the appointment of the Sunday Lessons.<sup>1</sup> The difficulty appears to have originated from a too strict interpretation of the rubric before the Collects in the Morning and Evening Prayer, '*Then shall follow three Collects, &c.*'—understanding by it that no more than three Collects may be said, or not more than one Collect for the day. But this is not the interpretation which the compilers of our Prayer Book have put upon their own rubric; for a second Collect is added to that for the day at certain seasons, which is, in fact, the insertion of a *memory* of Advent, and Christmas, and Lent; and three Collects are appointed on Good Friday. Hence it may be argued that the mention of a saint's day, falling on a Sunday or other festival, should

The Lessons.

*First  
Lessons on  
concurrent  
festivals.*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Browne, *Articles*, p. 184; Blunt, *Parish Priest*, pp. 315 sq.

**The Lessons.**

be made as a *memory*, by the insertion or addition of the Collect of the saint's day to the regular Office at Morning and Evening Prayer; and perhaps, in the Communion Office,<sup>1</sup> by taking the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel of the saint's day, unless the Sunday be one of greater note, *i.e.* either the first or fourth in Advent, the first or last in Lent, Easter Day, or the first Sunday after, Whitsun Day, Trinity Sunday, or the Sunday next before Advent. In the concurrence of a moveable and immoveable Holyday, the following must have precedence; viz. Ash Wednesday, the whole of Passion Week, Monday and Tuesday in the weeks of Easter and Whitsuntide, and Ascension Day.<sup>2</sup>

*The Second Lessons.*

The second Lessons are always taken from the New Testament, so that, with the exception of the Revelation, it is read through twice in the year. The order is only interrupted on certain Holydays which have their own proper history, which is appointed to be read.

*The Canticles.*

It is probable that, from very ancient times, Psalms or Canticles have been intermingled with the reading of Scripture in the Public Service: and those which we now use occupy, as nearly as possible, the places where they have been sung for centuries. The first of these is the hymn *Te Deum laudamus*. In the Breviary it is called the 'Psalm *Te Deum*,' or the 'Canticle of Ambrose and Augustine,' from the old legend,<sup>3</sup> that, at the baptism of

*Te Deum laudamus.*

<sup>1</sup> By the rubric of the Sarum Missal (see below, 25th Sunday after Trinity), the concurrence of a greater festival (*fest. duplex, fest. ix. lectionum*) set aside the ordinary Sunday Service, according to our present rule. No notice was taken at Mass of a smaller festival beyond the insertion of its Collect as a *memory*. *In die S. Felicis episc. et mart.* 'Sciendum est quod, si aliquod festum iii. lectionum vel octava sine regimine chori...con-

tigerit per totius anni spatium in dominicis...nihil ad missam fiat nisi tantum memoria.' Missal. Sarisb. (Burntisland edition), col. 535.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Robertson, *How to Conform*, p. 56: Plummer, *Observations on the Prayer Book*, p. 25: *British Magazine* (January and May, 1837), xi. pp. 43, 526.

<sup>3</sup> Spondan. anno 388, n. 9, ex *Chronico Dacii spurio*: Pagi, I. 572.

The  
Canticles.

Its author.

Augustine by Ambrose, it was sung alternately by the two saints, as it was composed by inspiration. Most probably, however, it was composed in the Gallican Church; but it is yet doubtful to whom the honour of the production of this noble hymn is to be given, whether to Hilary bishop of Poitiers (355), or to Nicetius bishop of Trèves (535).<sup>1</sup> It is claimed for Hilary<sup>2</sup> by the Benedictine editors of his works, and there seems to be little reason to dispute it. It has by others been assigned to Hilary of Arles (440), because the earliest extant mention of it<sup>3</sup> is found in the Rule of Cæsarius bishop of Arles in the fifth century. It is there ordered to be sung every Sunday at Matins. The rubric of the Sarum Breviary appointed it at Matins on Sundays and Festivals, except in Advent, and from Septuagesima to Easter, and some other days. In 1549 it was ordered to be used '*daily throughout the year, except in Lent.*' The exception was omitted in the rubric of Edward's Second Prayer Book.

The following is the Latin original, from the Sarum Breviary:—<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Usser. *De Symbolo*, p. 3; Stiltingfl. *Orig. Britan.* chap. iv. p. 221.

<sup>2</sup> From a letter of Abbo Floriacensis, in the tenth century.

<sup>3</sup> Menard. *not. in Gregor. Sacramentar.* Greg. *Opp.* III. p. 586, ed. Bened.: 'Quare ante S. Benedictum, et Teridium S. Cæsarii Arelatensis Episcopi discipulum, qui de hoc hymno in suis regulis locuti sunt, nullus veterum illius mentionem fecit.' See Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* I. i. II; Bingham, *Antiq.* XIV. 2, § 9. Mr. Freeman (*Principles*, I. p. 405, note D) considers that the rudiments of the *Te Deum* are to be found in scattered phrases throughout the Eastern Offices. It has somewhat the appearance of a choral paraphrase on the Creed and the Lord's Prayer: it may

also be compared with the great Eucharistic prayer. See Bailey's *Rituale Anglo-Catholicum*. Cf. the conclusion of the *Gloria in excelsis*, as sung in the Greek Church at Matins (*Horologion*, p. 70): Καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν εὐλογήσω σε, καὶ αἰνέσω τὸ ὄνομά σου εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα, καὶ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα τοῦ αἰῶνος. Καταξίωσον, Κύριε, ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ταύτῃ ἀναμαρτήτους φυλαχθῆναι ἡμᾶς. Εὐλογητὸς εἶ, Κύριε, ὁ Θεὸς τῶν πατέρων ἡμῶν, καὶ αἰνετὸν καὶ δεδοξασμένον τὸ ὄνομά σου εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας. Ἀμήν. Γένοιτο, Κύριε, τὸ ἔλεός σου ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, καθάπερ ἡλπίσαμεν ἐπὶ σέ. Cf. the Versicles, above, p. 190.

<sup>4</sup> In two Irish MSS., not later than the tenth century, some readings are preserved, which differ from those of

[the



The  
Canticles.*Canticum S. Ambrosii et Augustini.*

Te Deum laudamus : te Dominum confitemur.  
 Te æternum Patrem : omnis terra veneratur.  
 Tibi omnes Angeli : tibi cœli et universæ potestates,  
 Tibi Cherubin et Seraphin : incessabili voce proclamant,  
 Sanctus,<sup>1</sup> Sanctus, Sanctus : Dominus Deus Sabaoth ;  
 Pleni sunt cœli et<sup>2</sup> terra : majestatis<sup>3</sup> gloriæ tuæ.  
 Te gloriosus Apostolorum chorus,<sup>4</sup>  
 Te Prophetarum laudabilis numerus,  
 Te Martyrum candidatus : laudat exercitus.  
 Te per orbem terrarum : sancta confitetur ecclesia;  
 Patrem immensæ majestatis ;  
 Venerandum tuum verum et unicum<sup>5</sup> Filium ;  
 Sanctum quoque Paracletum Spiritum.  
 Tu Rex gloriæ Christe.  
 Tu Patris sempiternus es Filius.<sup>6</sup>  
 Tu ad liberandum suscepturus hominem :<sup>7</sup> non horruisti Virginis  
 uterum.  
 Tu devicto mortis aculeo :<sup>8</sup> aperuisti credentibus regna cœlorum.  
 Tu ad dexteram Dei sedes<sup>9</sup> in gloria Patris.  
 Judex crederis esse venturus.  
 Te ergo quæsumus, famulis tuis subveni :<sup>10</sup> quos pretioso sanguine  
 redemisti.  
 Æterna fac cum sanctis tuis : in gloria numerari.<sup>11</sup>

the modern copies, *i.e.* of the fifteenth and subsequent centuries. A transcript has been printed by Dr. Todd in the *Cambridge Journal of Philology*, No. II. pp. 271 sqq. The Hymn is entitled, 'Hæc est laus sanctæ Trinitatis, quam Augustinus sanctus et Ambrosius composuit;' and it is preceded by the couplet, 'Laudate pueri Dominum, Laudate nomen Domini.' Cf. Daniel, *Thesaurus Hymnolog.* II. 276.

<sup>1</sup> Sanctus] Dicentes, Sanctus, &c. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Et universa terra, MS.

<sup>3</sup> majestatis] honore, MS.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Cyprian, *de Mortalitate*, p. 166, ed. Fell: 'Illic Apostolorum gloriosus chorus: illic prophetarum exultantium numerus: illic martyrum innumerabilis populus ob certaminis

et passionis victoriam coronatus..'

<sup>5</sup> Unicum] unigenitum, MS.

<sup>6</sup> This line occurs in a very early Mass, printed by Mr. Forbes in *Ancient Liturgies of the Gallican Church* (Burntisland, 1855), p. 27.

<sup>7</sup> Tu ad liberandum mundum suscepisti hominem, MS.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. Missale Gothicum, in Forbes, *ibid.* p. 46; 'aculeo mortis extincto.'

<sup>9</sup> Sedes] sedens, MS.

<sup>10</sup> Tu ergo quæsumus nobis tuis famulis subveni, MS.

<sup>11</sup> Numerari] munerari, MS. This is the reading of the MSS., and it is translated in the early English versions published by Mr. Maskell: 'Make hem to be rewardid with thi seyntis: in blisse, with everlastinge glorie:' *Mon. Rit.* II. p. 14; see also pp. 230, 232.

Salvum fac populum tuum Domine : et benedic hæreditati tuæ.

Et rege eos : et extolle illos usque in æternum.<sup>1</sup>

Per singulos dies benedicimus te.

Et laudamus nomen tuum in sæculum<sup>2</sup> et in sæculum sæculi.

Dignare<sup>3</sup> Domine die isto sine peccato nos custodire.

Miserere nostri Domine : miserere nostri.

Fiat misericordia tua Domine super nos : quemadmodum speravimus in te.

In te Domine speravi : non confundar in æternum.

Comber<sup>4</sup> observes that this ancient hymn contains,—*first*, an act of praise offered to God by us, and by all creatures, as well in earth as in heaven : *secondly*, a confession of faith ; declaring, (1) the general consent unto it, (2) the particulars of it, concerning every person in the Trinity, and more largely concerning the Son, as to His divinity, His humanity, and particularly His incarnation, His death, His present glory, and His return to judgment : *thirdly*, a supplication grounded upon it—(1) for all His people, that they may be preserved here and saved hereafter ; (2) for ourselves, who daily praise Him, that we may be kept from future sin, and be pardoned for what is past, because we trust in Him.

The ‘hymn,’ or ‘Psalm *Benedicite*,’ or the ‘Song of the Three Children,’ is a part of the Greek addition to the third chapter of Daniel. It is a paraphrastical ex-

*Benedicite*

<sup>1</sup> Æternum] sæculum, MS.

<sup>2</sup> Sæculum] æternum, MS.

<sup>3</sup> These two verses, and also the concluding verse, are omitted in these MSS. The *Te Deum* is followed by a hymn of praise, used probably in conjunction with it in the Services of the ancient Irish Church, as a more distinct profession of faith, in opposition to Arianism : ‘Te Patrem adoramus æternum, Te sempiternum Filium invocamus. Teque Spiritum

Sanctum, In una divinitatis substantia manentem, confitemur. Tibi uni Deo in trinitate debitas laudes et gratias referimus ; Ut te incessabili voce laudare mereamur, Per æterna sæcula.’ Cf. also the ordinary antiphon to the Athanasian Creed, ‘Te Deum Patrem,’ &c., above, p. 189.

<sup>4</sup> *Companion to the Temple*, I. p. 96 ; *Short Discourses upon the Common Prayer*, pp. 53 sq.

## The Canticles.

position of the 148th Psalm, and was used as a hymn in the later Jewish Church, and was commonly sung in the Christian Church in the fourth century.<sup>1</sup> Some writers of that age speak of it as Scripture.<sup>2</sup> In the old Offices of the English Church, the Nocturns of Matins ended with *Te Deum*, and were immediately followed by Lauds, beginning with Psalms, among which this Canticle was sung.<sup>3</sup> In 1549 it was ordered to be used during Lent instead of *Te Deum*. In 1552, when a Psalm was added to each Canticle after the Lessons of Morning and Evening Prayer, the rubrics concerning *Te Deum* and *Benedicite* were altered, as it appears, for uniformity, and these Canticles were to be used at discretion, without being limited to particular seasons.

They are the only portions of the kind, appointed in the English Prayer Book, which are not taken out of canonical Scripture. Although *Benedicite* may be thought suitable to the first Lessons of some particular days, (*e.g.* Septuagesima Sunday and the nineteenth Sunday after Trinity,) or as a substitute for the exalted and jubilant adoration of the *Te Deum* during Lent, yet the general and safe practice is always to use the *Te Deum*, at least on Sundays.

## The Second Lesson.

In the old Office, there had been a short Lesson, called *Capitulum*,<sup>4</sup> read after the Psalms of Lauds. It was no more than a single verse, and was rejected from the Breviary by Quignon. In the reformed English Service, a chapter from the New Testament was appointed instead of it to be read as a second Lesson: and thus,

<sup>1</sup> Ruffin. *Adv. Hieron.* Lib. II. inter Opp. Hieron. IX. p. 155, B. ed. Paris, 1623. Jerome and Theodoret expound it: Ruffinus (*sup. l. c.*) is very severe upon Jerome for denying its canonicity.

<sup>2</sup> Cyprian. *De Orat. Dom.* pp. 141 sq. ed. Fell; Chrysost. Hom. IV. *ad Pop. Ant.*: τὰς ἱερὰς ἐκείνας ἀνεπεμπεν εὐχὰς. *Opp.* II. 53, B. ed. Bened.

<sup>3</sup> Brev. Quign. fol. iv.; Henry's Primer, p. 466, ed. Burton.

<sup>4</sup> Above, p. 188.

in the present arrangement of the Lectionary, the New Testament is read through (except *the Revelation*), once in the Morning, and once in the Evening Service.

The 'little chapter' at Lauds, in the old Offices, was followed by the Canticle which is still used after the second Lesson. It was called the 'Psalm *Benedictus*,' or the 'Song of the prophet Zacharias.' In one edition of Edward's First Prayer Book, the rubric directing its use '*throughout the whole year*' describes it as a *Thanksgiving for the performance of God's promises*. And as by singing *Te Deum* after the Lesson from the Old Testament we declare that the ancient promises were fulfilled in the incarnation and atonement of the Saviour, and acknowledge the glory of the eternal Trinity; so, after the Lesson from the histories of the New Testament, we praise God for the fulfilment of His promises, in the inspired words of the father of John the Baptist, which may almost be called one of the earliest Christian hymns.

It will happen, in the course of reading the Daily Lessons according to the Calendar, that the chapter containing this song of praise will be read in the second Lesson. Therefore, at the revision of the Prayer Book in 1552, the 100th Psalm was added in this place, to be used instead of *Benedictus*. It had been sung among the Psalms of Lauds in the old Offices; and the only difference between its present and former position is, that it was formerly read before the Lesson, and is now read after it. It is an appropriate song of praise for Creation and Providence, and has been most commonly used: but it is scarcely fitted for a penitential season; and, indeed, from the history of its appointment, and the words of the rubric, it appears that *Benedictus* should be used, '*except when that shall happen to be*

The Canticles.  
—

*Benedictus.*

*Jubilare  
Deo.*



The Creeds.

read in the Chapter for the day, or for the Gospel on St. John Baptist's day.' *Fubilate*, however, inviting all nations to praise God, harmonizes with the season of Epiphany, and is always ordered, together with *Te Deum*, on the occasion of a solemn thanksgiving.

The Service at this point passes to the third division of the old Matin Offices, called *Prime*; and, following a very ancient ritual usage, the Creed and the Lord's Prayer are repeated after the Psalms, Lessons, and Canticles.<sup>1</sup>

*The Creed.*

The Creed, as the symbol of the Church's faith, was taught to the catechumens, and rehearsed by them<sup>2</sup> in the hearing of the faithful at their baptism. This appears to have been the earliest use of the forms which are still extant of the confessions of faith of various churches or dioceses. The legend that the Apostles, before they separated from Jerusalem, compiled the Creed called by their name, each one contributing a clause,<sup>3</sup> may be dismissed from serious history. The fact of the existence of many creeds among the scanty records of the ante-Nicene Church, differing in expression though agreeing in subject and order, proves that the churches founded by the Apostles, in receiving the general deposit of Christian doctrine,<sup>4</sup> did not receive from them any such formula as we now understand by *the Creed*.<sup>5</sup>

*Traces of early Creeds.*

<sup>1</sup> See the Sarum Office, above, pp. 183, 189; Freeman, *Principles*, i. p. 90.

<sup>2</sup> Hence the Creed is called *μύθημα, γραφή*. Bingham, x. 3, §§ 3, 4; Harvey, *Hist. of the Creeds*, pp. 26 sqq.; Blunt, *Parish Priest*, p. 285.

<sup>3</sup> Ruffini *Symbol. ad Laurent.*, inter Opp. Hieron. ix. p. 63. See Bingham, x. 3, § 5; Blunt's *Hist. of the Christian Church*, ch. ii. pp. 20 sqq.

<sup>4</sup> We find single articles of the Creed, as points of faith, in Ignatius—see *Ep. ad Trall.* c. 9; Bingham, *ib.* § 6; Guericke, *Manual of Antiquities* (Morison's translation), pp. 227 sq. Harvey, pp. 34 sqq.

<sup>5</sup> Called from the first word, *Credo*, in the Roman Church, as the Lord's Prayer was called *Paternoster*, and the Psalms were known by the opening words. *The Creed* is *σύμβολον, symbolum*—a proof of authenticity, or

The confession of faith in order to baptism was at first of the simplest kind: 'I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.'<sup>1</sup> But early heresies made it necessary to introduce more exact definitions. Hence we have, towards the end of the second century, a declaration by Irenæus<sup>2</sup> of the faith received from the Apostles and their disciples, and also by Tertullian,<sup>3</sup> in the shape of an enlargement of some articles of the Creed. What is called the Apostles' Creed is the Roman or Italian Creed, and is found in the exposition of Ruffinus<sup>4</sup> of Aquileia. What is called the Nicene Creed is a revision and enlargement<sup>5</sup> of the Creed sanctioned at Nicæa (325), which is said to have been accepted at Constantinople (381). Both of these forms, the Nicene and the enlarged Nicene, were received by the Fourth General Council, at Chalcedon (451); and from that date the use of the enlarged Creed appears to have become general. This is the Creed of the Greek Church. The document, which is commonly called the Athanasian Creed,<sup>6</sup> was supposed to have been written in Gaul, before the

The Creeds.

Apostles' Creed.

Nicene Creed.

Athanasian Creed.

mark of recognition, as a seal-ring, a watchword—the proof of orthodoxy:—some have derived this name from the legend above-mentioned (quasi *συμβόλη, collatio*), as the joint contribution of the Apostles, or as the sum of the Scriptural narrative (Cassian, *De Incarn.* Lib. vi. c. 3). It was also called *κανὼν*, and *regula fidei*. Bingham, x. 3, § 2; Browne, *Exposition*, Art. viii. On the growth of the Creeds, see Wilberforce *On the Incarnation*, pp. 130 sqq.

<sup>1</sup> Acts viii. 37.

<sup>2</sup> Iren. *Adv. Hæc.* I. c. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Tertull. *De Præscript. adv. Hæreticos*, cap. 13. See also Cyprian, *Epist.* 69 and 70, and Fell's note, p. 190. See Welchman and Bevedige on Art. VIII.; Bailey, *Rituale*

*Anglo-Cath.* pp. 166 sq.; Bingham, x. ch. 4.

<sup>4</sup> Ruffini *Symbolum ad Laurentium*, inter Opp. Hieron. tome ix. p. 63: 'Nos illum ordinem sequimur, quem in Aquileiensi ecclesia lavacri gratia suscepimus...' et ad calcem Cypriani (ed. Fell), p. 17. Wall, *History of Infant Baptism*, II. p. 472.

<sup>5</sup> This revision is ascribed to Gregory Nyssen (τὸ λείπον τῷ ἱερῷ συμβόλῳ ἀναπληρώσαντος' Niceph. *Hist. Eccles.* XII. 13). During the period (325—451) the Nicene form is alone referred to as the orthodox Creed. Cf. Heurtley, *Harmonia Symbolica*, p. 2.

<sup>6</sup> Expressing the *Fides Athanasii*, as opposed to the *mala fides Arii*.

# The Creeds.

## Public Repetition of the Nicene Creed.

Council of Ephesus (431), and Hilary of Arles (429), and Victricius of Rouen (401), have each been named as a possible author. Modern investigation, however, rather assigns to it a date not earlier than the close of the eighth century.<sup>1</sup>

The constant repetition of the Creed in the Eucharistic Office arose in the Eastern Church as a safeguard against the Arian heresy. This use of the Nicene Creed was first ordered by Peter, called the Fuller, bishop of Antioch (circ. 471);<sup>2</sup> and the example was followed by Timothy, bishop of Constantinople (511).<sup>3</sup> Of the Latin Churches, that of Spain first adopted this Creed and the public use of it, for the same reason that had caused its use in the East, to bring the people back to the true faith after the Arian Gothic invasion: the third Council of Toledo (589) ordered it to be sung aloud by the people before the Lord's Prayer was said.<sup>4</sup> The custom was received by the Gallican Church for the same reason in the time of Charlemagne.<sup>5</sup> Rome enjoyed the reputation of being free from Arianism, and hence retained the more ancient and simple Creed. The constant

<sup>1</sup> The earlier date is supported by Waterland in his *Critical History of the Athanasian Creed*. For the later, see Professor Swainson's *Literary History of the Creeds*, chapters xvi. sqq. It seems to have come from Spain into France; and to have taken its complete shape in the province of Rheims, about the year 860 or 870. It was not adopted by the Roman Church until A.D. 930. See an Article in *Macmillan's Magazine* (Nov. 1867), vol. xvii. p. 20.

<sup>2</sup> Theodor. Lector. *Hist. Lib. II.* p. 566: Πέτρον φησὶ τὸν κναφέα... ἐν πάσῃ συνάξει τὸ σύμβολον λέγεσθαι.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 563: Τιμόθεος τὸ τῶν τριακοσίων δέκα καὶ ὀκτὼ πατέρων

τῆς πίστεως σύμβολον καθ' ἑκάστην συναξιν λέγεσθαι παρεσκεύασεν.

<sup>4</sup> Concil. Tolet. III. cap. 2 (Mansi, IX. 993): 'Constituit synodus, ut per omnes ecclesias Hispaniæ, vel Gallæciæ, secundum formam Orientalium Ecclesiarum, concilii Constantinopolitani, hoc est, centum quinquaginta episcoporum symbolum fidei recitetur: ut priusquam dominica dicatur oratio, voce clara a populo decantetur; quo et fides vera manifestum testimonium habeat, et ad Christi corpus et sanguinem prælibandum pectora populorum fide purificata accedant.'

<sup>5</sup> Pagi *Crit. in Baron. an.* 325, xxv. p. 409.

public use of the Nicene Creed was at last received into the Roman Liturgy (1014), in order to assimilate the use of Rome with that of France and Spain.<sup>1</sup> In this country also the Nicene Creed was sung at Mass, being probably received from the Gallican Church.

The Apostles' Creed was said in the ordinary Daily Service. In this country we find it in the Anglo-Saxon Office of Prime;<sup>2</sup> and it was constantly repeated in the mediæval Offices of Matins, Prime, and Compline: but it was said, together with the Lord's Prayer, privately by the choir<sup>3</sup> before the Lessons at Matins, and inaudibly by the priest<sup>4</sup> at the beginning of the Prayers at Prime and Compline. This manner of using these formularies in the Public Service arose from the concealment of them from the heathen, and from the catechumens who were not prepared for baptism,—a practice of early times,<sup>5</sup> but of later introduction than the use of these formularies themselves in the Daily Offices.<sup>6</sup>

The Creed that was sung publicly in the Matin Offices was the Athanasian. In the Sarum Breviary it is appointed to be sung daily 'at Prime,' after the Psalms, and before the Prayers.<sup>7</sup> In the Roman Breviary it is ordered to be used on Sundays only. Quignon, in his reformed Breviary, appointed the Athanasian Creed on Sundays, and the Apostles' Creed on week-days.<sup>8</sup>

In 1549 the Apostles' Creed was appointed to be said ordinarily in this part of the Service, and the Athanasian Creed in its stead upon the six festivals of Christmas,

# The Creeds.

*The Apostles' Creed, how used in the Service of the Hours.*

*The Athanasian Creed sung publicly.*

<sup>1</sup> Pagi *Crit. in Baron. an.* 325, xxv. p. 409. See Bingham, x. ch. 4. to which the choir responded in the concluding words, *Et vitam aeternam. Amen.* Above, p. 189.

<sup>2</sup> Palmer, i. i. 14.

<sup>3</sup> Above, p. 183.

<sup>4</sup> The Priest raised his voice at the words, *Carnis resurrectionem,*

<sup>5</sup> Bingham, x. 5.

<sup>6</sup> See Freeman, i. pp. 97, 227.

<sup>7</sup> Above, p. 189.

<sup>8</sup> Brev. Quignonii, fol. 6, 14, 63.



## The Creeds.

*Ceremonies  
observed in  
repeating  
Creeds:  
standing,  
turning to  
the East,*

*and bowing  
at the name  
of Jesus.*

Epiphany, Easter, Ascension, Pentecost, and Trinity. In 1552 seven saints' days were added to these six festivals; so that this *Confession of our Christian faith*<sup>1</sup> should be used at intervals of about a month throughout the year.<sup>2</sup>

Both minister and people are directed to repeat the Apostles' and Nicene Creeds, because it is the profession of every person present. It is to be repeated *standing*, to express our resolution to hold fast the true faith. The custom, still maintained in many Churches, of turning to the East while repeating the Creed, is very ancient, and originated in the practice of the Jews, who always turned their faces in the direction of Jerusalem, towards the mercy seat of the holy temple, when they prayed. The custom was early introduced among the ceremonies of Baptism, in which it was usual to renounce the devil with their faces to the West, and then turn to the East to make their covenant with Christ: the East, or region of the rising sun, being the source of light. Hence the turning towards the East became associated with the recitation of the Creed.<sup>3</sup>

Bowing at the name of Jesus, in repeating the Creed, is a symbol of adoration of the Divine Saviour.<sup>4</sup> The 18th Canon (1604) gives the meaning of this custom:— 'When in time of Divine Service the Lord Jesus shall be mentioned, due and lowly reverence shall be done by all persons present, as it hath been accustomed, testifying by these outward ceremonies and gestures their

<sup>1</sup> The addition, commonly called *same meaning in the Creed*; and the Creed of St. Athanasius, was made in 1662, and also that it was said *instead of the Apostles' Creed*.

<sup>2</sup> The American rubric allows that 'any churches may omit the words, He descended into hell, or may, instead of them, use the words, He went into the place of departed spirits, which are considered as words of the

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Bingham, *Antiq.* XIII. 8, § 15.

<sup>4</sup> See Ellicott and Lightfoot's notes on Phil. ii. 10.

inward humility, Christian resolution, and due acknowledgment that the Lord Jesus Christ, the true and eternal son of God, is the only Saviour of the world, in whom alone all the mercies, graces, and promises of God to mankind, for this life and the life to come, are fully and wholly comprised.'<sup>1</sup>

*Symbolum Apostolorum.*<sup>2</sup>

Credo in Deum, Patrem Omnipotentem, Creatorem cœli et terræ. Et in Jesum Christum, Filium ejus unicum, Dominum nostrum: qui conceptus est de Spiritu Sancto, natus ex Maria Virgine, passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifixus, mortuus, et sepultus: descendit ad inferos: tertia die resurrexit a mortuis: ascendit ad cœlos, sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris Omnipotentis: inde venturus est judicare vivos et mortuos. Credo in Spiritum Sanctum, sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam, Sanctorum communionem, remissionem peccatorum, carnis resurrectionem, vitam æternam. Amen.

*An Anglo-Saxon version of the Apostles' Creed.*<sup>3</sup>

SE LÆSSA CREDA.

Ic gelyfe on God, Fæder Ælmihtigne, Scyppend heofenan and eorðan; and ic gelyfe on Hælend Crist, his áncennedan Sunu, urne Drihten, se wæs geeacnod of ðam Halgan Gaste, and acenned of Marian þam mædene, geðrowod under ðam Pontiscan Pilate, on róde ahángen, hé wæs dead and bebyrged, and hé niðer-astáh to helle, and hé arás of deaðe on ðam ðriddan dæge, and hé astáh up to heofenum, and sitt nu æt swiðran Godes Ælmihtiges Fæder, þanon hé wyle cuman to démenne ægðer ge ðam cucum ge ðam deadum. And ic gelyfe on ðone Halgan Gast; and ða halgan gelaðunge, and halgena gemænnysse, and synna forgifennysse, and flæsces ærist, and þæt ece lif. Sy hit swa.

<sup>1</sup> The same order was given in Queen Elizabeth's Injunctions (1559); Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* XLIII. § 52.

<sup>2</sup> See a collection of several ancient forms of the Creed in Dr. Heurtley's *Harmonia Symbolica*: cf. Bingham, bk. x. ch. 4; Harvey, *Hist. of the Creeds*, pp. 34 sq.

<sup>3</sup> Communicated by the Rev. C. Hardwick, from a MS. containing the Homilies of Ælfric, p. 505; Cambr. Univ. Libr. Gg. 3, 28. See English versions of the Creed, belonging to the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries, in Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* II. pp. 240 sqq.

## The Creeds.

Nicene  
Creed.

*The Nicene Creed, as it was recited in the Council of Chalcedon (451).<sup>1</sup>*

Πιστεύομεν εἰς ἕνα Θεὸν Πατέρα, παντοκράτορα, πάντων ὁρατῶν τε καὶ ἀορατῶν ποιητὴν. Καὶ εἰς ἕνα Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν, τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ γεννηθέντα ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς, μονογενῆ, τουτέστιν ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ Πατρὸς· Θεὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ, φῶς ἐκ φωτός, Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ ἀληθινοῦ, γεννηθέντα οὐ ποιηθέντα, ὁμοούσιον τῷ Πατρὶ, δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο, τὰ τε ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ·<sup>2</sup> τὸν δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτηρίαν κατελθόντα, καὶ σαρκωθέντα, καὶ ἐνανθρωπήσαντα· παθόντα, καὶ ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ· ἀνελθόντα εἰς τοὺς οὐράνους· καὶ πάλιν ἐρχόμενον κρῖναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς. Καὶ εἰς τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον. Τοὺς δὲ λέγοντας· ἦν ποτε ὅτε οὐκ ἦν, καὶ πρὶν γεννηθῆναι οὐκ ἦν, καὶ ὅτι ἐξ οὐκ ὄντων ἐγένετο, ἢ ἐξ ἐτέρας ὑποστάσεως ἢ οὐσίας φάσκοντας εἶναι, ἢ τρεπτόν, ἢ ἀλλοιωτὸν τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ, τούτους ἀναθεματίζει ἡ καθολικὴ καὶ ἀποστολικὴ ἐκκλησία.

Constantino-  
politan  
Creed.

*The Enlarged Nicene, or 'Constantinopolitan' Creed, as it was recited in the Council of Chalcedon.<sup>3</sup>*

Πιστεύομεν<sup>4</sup> εἰς ἕνα Θεὸν Πατέρα παντοκράτορα, ποιητὴν οὐρανοῦ καὶ γῆς, ὁρατῶν τε πάντων καὶ ἀοράτων. Καὶ εἰς ἕνα Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν, τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ, τὸν ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς γεννηθέντα πρὸ πάντων τῶν αἰώνων· φῶς ἐκ φωτός, Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ ἀληθινοῦ· γεννηθέντα, οὐ ποιηθέντα, ὁμοούσιον τῷ Πατρὶ, δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο, τὸν δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτηρίαν, κατελθόντα ἐκ τῶν οὐρανῶν, καὶ σαρκωθέντα ἐκ Πνεύματος ἁγίου, καὶ Μαρίας τῆς παρθένου, καὶ ἐνανθρωπήσαντα· σταυρωθέντα τε ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἐπὶ Ποντίου Πιλάτου, καὶ παθόντα, καὶ ταφέντα, καὶ ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ κατὰ τὰς γραφάς· καὶ ἀνελθόντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς, καὶ καθεζόμενον ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ Πατρὸς· καὶ πάλιν ἐρχόμενον μετὰ δόξης κρῖναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς· οὗ τῆς βασιλείας οὐκ ἔσται τέλος. Καὶ εἰς τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, τὸ Κύριον,

<sup>1</sup> Mansi, VI. 956; Routh, *Opuscula*, I. 367; Gieseler, *Eccles. Hist.* (translation in Clark's *Foreign Theological Library*) I. 333.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. *Symb. Nicen. Horologion*, p. 15, ed. Venice, 1864.

Mansi, II. 668.

<sup>3</sup> Routh, *Opusc.* I. 398; Mansi, VI. 957; Gieseler, I. 351.

<sup>4</sup> πιστεύω, ὁμολογῶ, προσδοκῶ.

καὶ τὸ ζωοποιόν, τὸ ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐκπορεύομενον, τὸ σὺν Πατρὶ καὶ Υἱῷ συμπροσκυνούμενον, καὶ συνδοξαζόμενον, τὸ λαλῆσαν διὰ τῶν προφητῶν. Εἰς μίαν ἁγίαν καθολικὴν καὶ ἀποστολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν· ὁμολογοῦμεν ἓν βάπτισμα εἰς ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, προσδοκῶμεν ἀνάστασιν νεκρῶν, καὶ ζωὴν τοῦ μέλλοντος αἰῶνος. Ἀμήν.

The Creeds.

*The 'Nicene' or 'Constantinopolitan' Creed, as it was said in the Mediæval English Church.*

*Nicene Creed  
of the  
Western  
Church.*

Credo in unum Deum. Patrem omnipotentem: factorem cœli et terræ, visibilium omnium et invisibilium. Et in unum Dominum Jesum Christum Filium Dei unigenitum. Et ex Patre natum ante omnia sæcula. Deum de Deo, lumen de lumine, Deum verum de Deo vero. Genitum non factum, consubstantialem Patri: per quem omnia facta sunt. Qui propter nos homines et propter nostram salutem descendit de cœlis. Et incarnatus est de Spiritu Sancto ex Maria Virgine. Et homo factus est. Crucifixus etiam pro nobis sub Pontio Pilato: passus et sepultus est. Et resurrexit tertia die secundum Scripturas. Et ascendit in cœlum; sedet ad dexteram Patris. Et iterum venturus est cum gloria judicare vivos et mortuos. Cujus regni non erit finis. Et in Spiritum Sanctum Dominum et vivificantem. Qui ex Patre Filioque<sup>1</sup> procedit. Qui cum Patre et Filio simul adoratur et conglorificatur. Qui locutus est per prophetas. Et unam sanctam catholicam et apostolicam ecclesiam. Confiteor unum baptisma in remissionem peccatorum. Et expecto resurrectionem mortuorum. Et vitam venturi sæculi. Amen.

*Symbolum Athanasii.<sup>2</sup>*

Quicumque vult salvus esse: ante omnia opus est ut teneat catholicam fidem.

*Athanasian  
Creed.*

<sup>1</sup> This addition to the Creed of the Western Church first appears in the acts of an assembly of Bishops at Braga (412):—('procedentem a Patre et Verbo:' Concil. Bracar. I. Mansi, IV. 287)—and in the Third Council of Toledo (589), according to some copies; Mansi, IX. 981. Mabillon (*De Lit. Gallic.* I. 3) says of it, 'quod a Caroli M. tempore exordium ducit.' It is probably due to the Spanish Church in the middle of the sixth century. Harvey, *Hist. of the Creeds*, pp. 452 sqq.; Hardwick, *Middle Age*, p. 62,

note I; Browne, *Exp. of the Articles*, pp. 114 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> It was also called 'Psalmus Quicumque Vult:' hence the custom of reciting it antiphonally. See 'the object of this Creed,' in Hardwick, *Sermons*, pp. 114 sqq.; testimonies to its doctrinal statements from the ante-Nicene Fathers, in Blunt, *Lectures on the Early Fathers*, pp. 491 sqq.; and parallel passages from Augustine, in Waterland, *Critical History of the Athanasian Creed*, ch. ix.



## The Creeds.

Quam nisi quisque integram inviolatamque servaverit: absque dubio in æternum peribit.

Fides autem catholica hæc est, ut unum Deum in Trinitate: et Trinitatem in Unitate veneremur.<sup>1</sup>

Neque confundentes personas: neque substantiam separantes.

Alia est enim persona Patris, alia Filii, alia Spiritus Sancti.

Sed Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti una est Divinitas: æqualis gloria, coæterna majestas.

Qualis Pater, talis Filius: talis Spiritus Sanctus.

Increatus Pater, increatus Filius: increatus Spiritus Sanctus.

Immensus Pater, immensus Filius: immensus Spiritus Sanctus.

Æternus Pater, æternus Filius: æternus Spiritus Sanctus.

Et tamen non tres æterni: sed unus æternus.

Sicut non tres increati, nec tres immensi: sed unus increatus, et unus immensus.

Similiter omnipotens Pater, omnipotens Filius: omnipotens Spiritus Sanctus.

Et tamen non tres omnipotentes: sed unus omnipotens.

Ita Deus Pater, Deus Filius: Deus Spiritus Sanctus.

Et tamen non tres Dii, sed unus est Deus.

Ita Dominus Pater, Dominus Filius: Dominus Spiritus Sanctus.

Et tamen non tres Domini: sed unus est Dominus.

Quia sicut singillatim unamquamque Personam, Deum et Dominum confiteri Christiana veritate compellimur;

Ita tres Deos aut Dominos dicere, catholica religione prohibemur.

Pater a nullo est factus: nec creatus, nec genitus.

Filius a Patre solo est: non factus, nec creatus, sed genitus.

Spiritus Sanctus a Patre et Filio: non factus, nec creatus, nec genitus, sed procedens.

Unus ergo Pater, non tres Patres; unus Filius, non tres Filii: unus Spiritus Sanctus, non tres Spiritus Sancti.

Et in hac Trinitate nihil prius aut posterius: nihil majus aut minus.

Sed totæ tres personæ coæternæ sibi sunt et coæquales.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the *Immolatio* of an ancient Mass in *Ancient Liturgies of the Gallican Church* (ed. Forbes), p. 45; 'Unum te Deum dominantem, distinctum, nec divisum; Trinum, nec triplicem; Solum, nec solitarium:' and a passage from the Mozarabic Missal there quoted; 'Una divinitas: Trina majestas. Natura inseparabilis: persona individua. Deus unus; et non solus: unitas triplex: trinitas simplex: sapientia multiplex. Inconfusa conjunctio; et indivisa distinctio. Quem unum substantialiter confitemur, et trinum personaliter nunciamus: Patrem et Filium et Spiritum Sanctum. Qui in uno trinus apparet: et in trino unus agnosceris.'

Ita ut per omnia (sicut jam supra dictum est) et Unitas in Trinitate: et Trinitas in Unitate veneranda sit.

Qui vult ergo salvus esse: ita de Trinitate sentiat.

Sed necessarium est ad æternam salutem: ut incarnationem quoque Domini nostri Jesu Christi fideliter credat.

Est ergo fides recta, ut credamus et confiteamur: quia Dominus noster Jesus Christus, Dei Filius, Deus et homo est.

Deus est ex substantia Patris ante sæcula genitus: et homo est ex substantia matris in sæculo natus.

Perfectus Deus, perfectus homo: ex anima rationali et humana carne subsistens.

Æqualis Patri secundum Divinitatem: minor Patre secundum humanitatem.

Qui licet Deus sit et homo: non duo tamen, sed unus est Christus.

Unus autem, non conversione Divinitatis in carnem: sed assumptione humanitatis in Deum.

Unus omnino, non confusione substantiæ: sed unitate personæ.

Nam sicut anima rationalis et caro unus est homo: ita Deus et homo unus est Christus.

Qui passus est pro salute nostra, descendit ad inferos: tertia die resurrexit a mortuis.

Ascendit ad cœlos, sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris Omnipotentis: inde venturus est judicare vivos et mortuos.

Ad cujus adventum omnes homines resurgere habent cum corporibus suis: et reddaturi sunt de factis propriis rationem.

Et qui bona egerunt ibunt in vitam æternam, qui vero mala in ignem æternam.

Hæc est fides catholica, quam nisi quisque fideliter firmiterque crediderit: salvus esse non poterit.

Gloria Patri, &c.

Σύμβολον τῆς πίστεως τοῦ ἁγίου Ἀθανασίου.<sup>1</sup>

Ὅστις βούλεται σωθῆναι πρὸ πάντων χρημάτων τὴν Καθολικὴν κρατῆσαι Πίστιν, ἣν εἰ μὴ τις σώαν καὶ ἁμωμον τηρήσειεν, ἀνεύδισταγμοῦ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα ἀπολείται. Πίστις δὲ Καθολικὴ αὕτη ἐστὶν ἵνα ἕνα Θεὸν ἐν Τριάδι καὶ Τριάδα ἐν Μονάδι σεβώμεθα, μήτε συγχέοντες τὰς ὑποστάσεις μήτε τὴν οὐσίαν μερίζοντες· ἄλλη γὰρ ἐστὶν ἡ τοῦ Πατρὸς ὑπόστασις, ἄλλη τοῦ Υἱοῦ, καὶ ἄλλη τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος· ἀλλὰ Πατρὸς καὶ Υἱοῦ καὶ ἁγίου Πνεύματος μία ἐστὶ

<sup>1</sup> *Horologion*, Append. p. 495, ed. Venice, 1864.

## The Creeds.

Θεότης, ἴση δόξα, συναΐδιος ἡ μεγαλειότης. Οἷος ὁ Πατήρ, τοιοῦτος καὶ ὁ Υἱὸς, τοιοῦτο καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον. Ἄκτιστος ὁ Πατήρ, ἄκτιστος ὁ Υἱὸς, ἄκτιστον καὶ τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα. Ἀκατάληπτος ὁ Πατήρ, ἀκατάληπτος ὁ Υἱὸς, ἀκατάληπτον καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον. Αἰώνιος ὁ Πατήρ, αἰώνιος ὁ Υἱὸς, αἰώνιον καὶ τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα· πλὴν οὐ τρεῖς αἰώνιοι, ἀλλ' εἰς αἰώνιος· ὥσπερ οὐδὲ τρεῖς ἄκτιστοι, οὐδὲ τρεῖς ἀκατάληπτοι, ἀλλ' εἰς ἄκτιστος, καὶ εἰς ἀκατάληπτος. Ὁμοίως παντοκράτωρ ὁ Πατήρ, παντοκράτωρ ὁ Υἱὸς, παντοκράτωρ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον· πλὴν οὐ τρεῖς παντοκράτορες, ἀλλ' εἰς παντοκράτωρ. Οὕτω Θεὸς ὁ Πατήρ, Θεὸς ὁ Υἱὸς. Θεὸς καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον· πλὴν οὐ τρεῖς Θεοὶ, ἀλλ' εἰς Θεός. Ὡσαύτως Κύριος ὁ Πατήρ, Κύριος ὁ Υἱὸς, Κύριον καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον· πλὴν οὐ τρεῖς Κύριοι, ἀλλ' εἰς ἐστὶ Κύριος· ὅτι ὥσπερ μοναδικῶς ἐκάστη ὑπόστασιν Θεὸν καὶ Κύριον ὁμολογεῖν Χριστιανικῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἀναγκαζόμεθα, οὕτω τρεῖς Θεοὺς ἢ τρεῖς Κυρίους λέγειν Καθολικῇ εὐσεβείᾳ κωλυόμεθα. Ὁ Πατήρ ἀπ' οὐδενός ἐστι πεποιημένος, οὔτε δεδημιουργημένος, οὔτε γεγεννημένος· ὁ Υἱὸς ἀπὸ μόνου τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐστὶν οὐ πεποιημένος οὐδὲ δεδημιουργημένος, ἀλλὰ γεγεννημένος· τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἀπὸ τοῦ Πατρὸς οὐ πεποιημένον οὔτε δεδημιουργημένον οὔτε γεγεννημένον, ἀλλ' ἐκπορευτόν. Εἰς οὖν ἐστι Πατήρ οὐ τρεῖς Πατέρες· εἰς Υἱὸς οὐ τρεῖς Υἱοί· ἐν Πνεύμα ἅγιον οὐ τρία Πνεύματα ἅγια· καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Τριάδι οὐδὲν πρῶτον ἢ ὕστερον· οὐδὲν μείζον ἢ ἔλαττον· ἀλλ' ὅλαι αἱ τρεῖς ὑποστάσεις συνῃδιακονίζουσαι ἑαυταῖς εἰς καὶ ἴσαι· ὥστε κατὰ πάντα, ὡς εἶρηται, καὶ Τριάς ἐν Μονάδι καὶ Μονὰς ἐν Τριάδι λατρεύεται. Ὁ θέλων οὖν σωθῆναι οὕτω περὶ τῆς ἁγίας Τριάδος φρονεῖτω· πλὴν ἀναγκαῖον ἔτι ἐστὶ πρὸς αἰωνίαν σωτηρίαν ὅπως καὶ τὴν ἐνανθρώπησιν τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ ὀρθῶς πιστεύῃ. Ἔστιν οὖν Πίστις ὀρθή· ἵνα πιστεῦωμεν καὶ ὁμολογῶμεν ὅτι ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ὁ τοῦ Θεοῦ Υἱὸς καὶ Θεὸς καὶ Ἄνθρωπός ἐστι. Θεός ἐστιν ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ Πατρὸς πρὸ αἰώνων γεννηθείς· καὶ Ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τῆς Μητρὸς ἐν χρόνῳ γεννηθείς. Τέλειος Θεὸς καὶ τέλειος Ἄνθρωπος ἐκ ψυχῆς λογικῆς καὶ ἀνθρωπίνης σαρκὸς ὑποστάς· ἴσος τῷ Πατρὶ κατὰ τὴν Θεότητα· ἐλάττων τοῦ Πατρὸς κατὰ τὴν ἀνθρωπότητα· ὃς εἰ καὶ Θεὸς ὑπάρχει καὶ Ἄνθρωπος ὅμως οὐ δύο ἀλλ' εἰς ἐστὶ Χριστός· εἰς δὲ οὐ τροπῇ Θεότητος εἰς σάρκα ἀλλὰ προσλήψει ἀνθρωπότητος εἰς Θεότητα· εἰς πάντως οὐ συγχύσει φύσεων ἀλλ' ἐνώσει ὑποστάσεων· ὥσπερ γὰρ ψυχὴ λογικὴ καὶ σὰρξ εἰς ἐστὶν ἄνθρωπος, οὕτω Θεὸς καὶ

Ἄνθρωπος εἷς ἐστὶ Χριστὸς ὁ παθὼν διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτηρίαν, καὶ κατελθὼν εἰς τὸν Αἶδην, καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀναστὰς ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν, καὶ ἀνελθὼν εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς, καὶ καθήμενος ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ Πατρὸς τοῦ παντοκράτορος· ὅθεν ἐλεύσεται κρῖναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς· οὗ τῇ παρουσίᾳ πάντες ἄνθρωποι ἀναστήσονται σὺν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν σώμασιν ἀποδώσοντες περὶ τῶν ἰδίων ἔργων λόγον· καὶ οἱ μὲν τὰ ἀγαθὰ πράξαντες πορεύσονται εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον· οἱ δὲ τὰ φαῦλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ τὸ αἰώνιον. Αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ Καθολικὴ Πίστις, ἣν εἰ μὴ τις πιστῶς τε καὶ βεβαίως πιστεύσῃ, σωθῆναι οὐ δυνήσεται.

The Prayers.

Following the order of the mediæval Services, we next arrive at *the Prayers*. These consisted of a number of Versicles, commencing with the Lesser Litany and the Lord's Prayer. The Versicles which have been retained in our Service of Morning and Evening Prayer are selected from those used in the ancient ritual. In 1549 the custom was preserved of repeating the Creed as well as the Lord's Prayer after the Lesser Litany; and the Versicles concluded with the Salutation, *The Lord be with you, &c.*

*The Prayers*

In our present form, the mutual Salutation of minister and people, primitive if not Apostolic,<sup>1</sup> is a mutual thanksgiving for the right faith which has been confessed in the Creed, and a prayer to be kept in that faith; and preceding the prayers, as it was the ancient preface of a Collect, it is a prayer that God will hear the joint petitions of minister and people in the Versicles, and of the minister as the voice of the people in the Collects that follow.

*The Salutation.*

The Lesser Litany is the prelude to the *Prayer*, as the Doxology is to the *Praise* of the Service. Being

*The Lesser Litany.*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Ruth, ii. 4; John, xx. 19, xi. p. 348. The salutation denoted 6. The Greek form is, Εἰρήνη a transition from one division of the ᾠσι. Καὶ μετὰ πνεύματός σου. See Service to another: L'Estrange, Chrysost. *Hom. III. in Coloss.* Opp. *Alliance*, p. 82.



## The Prayers

addressed to each Person of the Holy Trinity, by its three clauses, it fixes the object of Christian worship. In the old Offices, each clause was usually thrice repeated.<sup>1</sup> The direction that the priest shall stand while saying the Versicles is continued from the mediæval rubric.<sup>2</sup> The Versicles are a small selection from the *Preces*, said daily at Prime and Compline, and also at Lauds and Vespers on week-days.<sup>3</sup> The following similar selection was used in the Cathedral of Salisbury, in the form of 'Bidding the Bedes':<sup>4</sup>—

## The Versicles.

Ostende nobis, Domine, misericordiam tuam:

Et salutare tuum da nobis.

Sacerdotes tui induantur justitiam:

Et sancti tui exultent.

Domine, saluum fac regem:

Et exaudi nos in die qua invocaverimus te.

Salvos fac servos tuos et ancillas tuas:

Deus meus, sperantes in te.

Saluum fac populum tuum, Domine, et benedic hæreditati tuæ:

Et rege eos, et extolle eos usque in æternum.

Domine, fiat pax in virtute tua:

Et abundantia in turribus tuis.

Domine, exaudi orationem meam:

Et clamor meus ad te veniat.

Our Versicles appear to have come from this source, with alterations introduced from the text of the Psalms, from which they were originally taken.<sup>5</sup> The last versicle and response were chosen as a suitable introduction, or antiphon, to the Collect for Grace;<sup>6</sup> and the versicle 'Give peace,' &c., with its response, was an antiphon

<sup>1</sup> Above, pp. 189, 193; Freeman, p. 363. The Greek Versicle *Κύριε ἐλέησον* was constantly left untranslated in the forms of the Latin Church.

<sup>2</sup> Above, p. 195.

<sup>3</sup> Above, pp. 189, 193; Brev. Sar.

Psalt. *Fer. ii. ad Laudes. Preces feriales.*

<sup>4</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* III. pp. 342 sqq.; cf. L'Estrange, *Alliance*, p. 260.

<sup>5</sup> Ps. lxxxv. 7; xx. 9; cxxxii. 9; xxviii. 9; li. 10, 11.

<sup>6</sup> Freeman, I. p. 365.

belonging to the Collect for Peace,<sup>1</sup> and for the like reason was placed in 1549 among those Versicles for constant use, instead of the words 'Grant us peace in thy strength,' or 'Peace be within her walls, &c.' The Commissioners of 1689 proposed to substitute for this response 'an answer promissory of somewhat on the people's part of keeping God's laws or the like, the old response being grounded on the predestinating doctrine taken in too strict an acceptation.'<sup>2</sup>

The Prayers

The Collects (*orationes*) occupy the same position in which they occurred in the unreformed Offices, viz. after the Versicular Prayers (*preces*).<sup>3</sup> The Collect for the Day was said at the end of Lauds, and the Collect for Grace, and other Collects, at the end of Prime.

The Collects.

*The Second Collect, for Peace*, is in the Sacramentary of Gelasius :—

Collect for Peace.

Deus auctor pacis et amator, quem nosse vivere ; cui servire regnare est ; protege ab omnibus impugnationibus supplices tuos : ut qui in defensione tua confidimus nullius hostilitatis arma timeamus. Per.<sup>4</sup>

*The Third Collect, for Grace*, is in the Sacramentary of Gregory, and in the Anglo-Saxon Office :—

Collect for Grace.

Domine sancte, &c.<sup>5</sup>

Here the Order of Morning Prayer ended until the last revision in 1661. In the Prayer Book for Scotland

<sup>1</sup> Maskell's Prymer (*cir.* 1400), Prayer Book has only the first and last couplet of Versicles, and omits the Collect for the day when the Communion Service is going to be read.

*Mon. Rit.* II. pp. 35 sq. ; Primer (1545), p. 469, ed. Burton. The connexion between this petition and its response is not very obvious at first sight : the former evidently supposes a state of war (and war seldom ceased in the rude times in which these Versicles were framed) ; while the latter implies that God alone can give the victory which will secure peace as its result. The American

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 431.

<sup>3</sup> See Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* I. i. 16.

<sup>4</sup> Missal. Sar. Commune : *Missa pro pace: Postcommunio* : col. 828\*.

<sup>5</sup> Brev. Sar. Psalt. *ad Primam* ; above, p. 190.

## The Prayers.

(1637) a rubric was added after the third Collect of Morning and Evening Prayer, directing our present usage.

*'After this Collect ended, followeth the Litany: and if the Litany be not appointed to be said or sung that morning, then shall next be said the Prayer for the King's Majesty, with the rest of the prayers following at the end of the Litany, and the Benediction.'*

Thus, although this conclusion of our Service is of so late introduction, it belongs to a time when ancient customs were quite well understood. According to the old Offices, such prayers would be termed *Memoriæ*, or commemorations, *de Pace, de Gratia, pro Rege, &c.*<sup>1</sup>

The earliest form of the *Prayer for the King's Majesty* that has yet been discovered occurs in two little books from the press of Berthelet, who was King's printer at the end of the reign of Henry VIII. and the beginning of that of Edward VI.<sup>2</sup>

*Prayer for  
the King's  
Majesty.*

<sup>1</sup> Brev. Sar. Psalt.; *Memorie communes ad Laudes*; Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* II. pp. 25—39. Cf. Rock, *Church of our Fathers*, Vol. III. Pt. 2, p. 125. See Freeman, I. p. 369, and 'The Structure of our Collects and Prayers,' pp. 372 sq.

<sup>2</sup> One of these books is entitled '*Psalmes or Prayers taken out of holye Scripture*;' the date on the title-page being 1545, and that in the colophon being July 2, 1548. The book consists of xv. 'psalms,' made up of selected passages from the Psalms and other parts of Scripture; at the end these are called '*Finis xv. Psalmorum*,' thus in appearance being intended as a devotional substitute for the '*xv. Psalm*' of the Primer. After this is the xxii<sup>nd</sup> Psalm; and then follow '*A prayer for the Kynge*,' and '*A prayer for men to saie entryng into bataille*.' The difference of dates

leads to a conjecture that the work was in type, but was stopped owing to the prevalent influence of the Gardiner faction at the close of the reign of Henry VIII., to be issued under more favourable circumstances in the next reign.

The other book containing this prayer is entitled, '*Prayers or Meditations, wherein the mind is stirred patiently to suffer all afflictions here, to set at naught the vain prosperity of this world, and alway to long for the everlasting felicity: Collected out of holy works by the most virtuous and gracious Princess Katherine, queen of England, France, and Ireland. Anno dni. 1547.*' The colophon states that this volume was printed by Berthelet, Nov. 6, 1547. The first portion, containing Queen Katherine's prayers, is a series of devotional sentences: after which comes this prayer for the King: then the prayer

*A prayer for the kinge.*

The Prayers.

O Lorde Jesu Christe, moste high, moste mightie, kyng of kynges, lorde of lordes, the onely rular of princes, the very sonne of god, on whose ryghte hande syttyng, dooest from thy throne beholde all the dwellers upon earth: with mooste lowly hertes we beseche the, vouchesafe with fauourable regard to behold our most gracious soueraigne lorde kyng Edwarde the syxte, and so replenysshe hym with the grace of thy holy spirite, that he alway incline to thy wil, and walke in thy way. Kepe hym farre of from ignoraunce, but through thy gifte, leat prudence and knowlage alwaie abound in his royall hert. So instructe hym (O LORD IESV) reygnyng upon us in erth, that his humaine majestee, alway obey thy divine majestee in feare and drede. Indue him plentifully with heauenly geftes. Grant him in health and welth long to liue. Heape glorie and honoure upon hym. Glad hym with the joye of thy countenance. So strengthe hym, that he maie vanquishe and ouercome all his and our foes, and be dread and feared of al the ennemies of his realme. AMEN.

In the Prayer Books of Edward VI. this prayer was not put into the Morning and Evening Service; it was, however, placed in the Primer (1553),<sup>1</sup> as '*the fourth Collect for the King*' at Morning Prayer; another and shorter '*Prayer for the King*' being added to the Collects '*for Peace*,' and '*for Aid against all Perils*,' at Evening Prayer. The Collects in the Communion Office were the only Prayers for the King in the Public Service, until the revision of the Prayer Book at the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth (1559), when this prayer was altered and shortened, and together with the Prayer for the Clergy and People was placed before the '*Prayer of Chrysostom*' at the end of the Litany. There it

for men to say entering into battle: and second being the Collects for then '*A devout prayer to be daily said*,' '*another prayer*,' and '*a devout prayer*.' the King from the Communion Service, and the third being also a Prayer for the King, taken from Becon's *Flower of Godly Prayers*, p.

<sup>1</sup> At the end of the Primer (1553) were also placed '*Sundry Godly Prayers for diuers purposes*'; the first 19 (ed. Park. Soc.).



**The Prayers.***Prayer for  
the Royal  
Family.*

remained until the last revision in 1661, when a rubric was placed at what had hitherto been the end of Morning Prayer, directing five *Prayers* to be read after the *three Collects*, except when the Litany is read.

The *Prayer for the Royal Family* was added among the Collects at the end of the Litany, in 1604; approved, if not composed, by Archbishop Whitgift,<sup>1</sup> and placed in the Prayer Book among the changes made by way of explanation, after the Hampton Court Conference, on the authority of James I. It was then entitled, '*A Prayer for the Queen and Prince, and other the King and Queen's children,*' and began with the words,—

Almighty God, which hast promised to be a Father of thine elect and of their seed, We humbly beseech thee to bless our gracious Queen Anne, Prince Henry, and all the King and Queen's royal progeny: endure them, &c.

In the first Form of Prayers published by authority in the reign of Charles I., being a Service provided for a fast-day (1625), the words 'the fountain of all goodness' were introduced into this prayer, and were continued in the Prayer Book published in 1627; for the plain reason that the original clause was not thought appropriate in the case of a sovereign who was at that time without issue. Afterwards (1632) the clause was replaced, and Prince Charles and the Lady Mary were mentioned in the prayer. In the following year, however,—the first year of the primacy of Laud,—the clause was again and finally removed. The inconvenience was thus avoided of continually altering the language of the prayer; which is a sufficient reason for fixing upon a general expression that should be equally suitable in all cases, without introducing the archbishop's aversion to any language that savoured of Calvinism, as the ground for rejecting

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 235.

the original clause. It was also urged against the archbishop, that political motives had caused him to omit the names of 'the Prince Elector Palatine and the Lady Elizabeth his wife,' after 1632, when in fact other names were introduced of princes more nearly connected with the throne, and the general expression, 'the Royal Family,' was added to include all the remoter branches.<sup>1</sup>

The *Prayer for the Clergy and People* is in the Sacramentary of Gelasius :—

The Prayers

*Prayer for  
the Clergy  
and People.*

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui facis mirabilia magna solus; prætende super famulos tuos pontifices, et super cunctas congregationes illis commissas, spiritum gratiæ salutaris; et ut in veritate tibi complaceant, perpetuum eis rorem tuæ benedictionis infunde.<sup>2</sup>

The *Prayer of St. Chrysostom* is found in the Liturgies of Basil and Chrysostom; and although the composition of it cannot be certainly traced to either of those fathers, the prayer has been very anciently used in the middle of the Liturgies which bear their names. Thus a form of prayer taken from the Eastern Church found an appropriate place in our Prayer Book, when a suitable con-

*A Prayer of  
St. Chrysostom.*

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, pp. 234 sq.  
<sup>2</sup> Brev. Sar. Psalt. *post Letaniam*. This was originally one of the prayers after the Litany; and there has been an English version of it in the Primer since the fourteenth century: Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* II. p. 107. It was somewhat altered in the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637); being entitled, '*A Prayer for the holy clergy*,' and commencing, 'Almighty and everlasting God, who only workest great and marvellous things: Send down upon our Bishops, Presbyters and Curates, &c.' In the American Prayer Book the language was again altered, 'Almighty and everlasting God, from whom cometh every good and perfect gift: Send down upon our Bishops and other Clergy, and upon the Congregation, &c.' In this book also the prayers are so placed that the Minister may read straight on to the conclusion of the ordinary Service. The 'Prayer for all conditions of men,' and the 'General Thanksgiving,' are placed before the 'Prayer of St. Chrysostom' in the Order of Morning and Evening Prayer, and the 'General Thanksgiving' before the 'Prayer of St. Chrysostom' at the end of the Litany.

## The Prayers.

cluding prayer was not found in the Western Breviaries. The following is the Greek original:—

‘Ὁ τὰς κοινὰς ταύτας καὶ συμφώνους ἡμῖν χαρισάμενος προσευχάς, ὁ καὶ ἐνσὶ καὶ τρισὶ συμφωνοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματί σου τὰς αἰτήσεις παρέχειν ἐπαγγεिलाμένος. Αὐτὸς καὶ νῦν τῶν δούλων σου τὰ αἰτήματα πρὸς τὸ σύμφερον πλήρωσον, χορηγῶν ἡμῖν ἐν τῷ παρόντι αἰῶνι τὴν ἐπίγνωσιν τῆς σῆς ἀληθείας, καὶ ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι ζωὴν αἰώνιον χαρίζομενος.<sup>1</sup>

This prayer was placed at the end of the Litany, when that Service was revised by Cranmer in 1544, and at the conclusion of the daily Morning and Evening Prayer in 1661, according to the rubric of the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637).

2 Cor. xiii.  
14.

The concluding precatory benediction has been used in the Liturgies of the Eastern Churches<sup>2</sup> probably from the most primitive times; and, with the necessary change of phrase, it is used as a blessing by St. Paul. It is thus a substitution of an apostolical form for that which had been anciently given to the Jewish Church. The older form involved the doctrine of the Trinity, under the threefold repetition of the sacred Name; but this is a direct recognition of the doctrine according to the more full revelation given to the Christian Church. The benediction appointed in the Breviary at the conclusion of the prayers at Prime was nothing more than the ordinary commencement of a religious action, ‘In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.’<sup>3</sup> This was omitted in the reformed Service, but nothing was substituted until the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth, when our present benediction<sup>4</sup> was placed

<sup>1</sup> Εὐχὴ Ἀντιφώνου τρίτου. *Euchologion*, pp. 49, 77 (Venice, 1862).

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 62.

<sup>3</sup> Above, p. 192.

<sup>4</sup> It had been the ordinary Sunday *Capitulum* at Tierce.

at the conclusion of 'The Litany used in the Queen's Chapel' (1559).<sup>1</sup>

Evening  
Prayer.

#### SECT. IV.—*Evening Prayer.*

The order for Evening Prayer, called 'Evensong' in 1549, is formed upon the ancient Offices of Vespers and Compline.<sup>2</sup> The Sentences, Exhortation, Confession, and Absolution were appointed in 1552 to be said before the commencement of the older Service; but this part was not printed at the beginning of Evening Prayer until the revision (1661). Of the Versicles, the two former were added in 1552, thereby resembling the Morning Service. The place of the Little Chapter at Vespers was occupied by a chapter from the Old Testament; and was followed by *Magnificat*, which has been sung at Vespers as long as the Service can be traced in the Western Church.<sup>3</sup> Our second Lesson occupies the place of the Little Chapter at Compline, which, after a hymn that is omitted, was followed by '*the Song of Simeon*,' this having been sung at Evening Prayer from very early times.<sup>4</sup> The Canticles thus inserted occupy a most significant place in our Service. After reading the Old Testament, we have the Song of Mary, testifying to the fulfilment of God's promises of mercy to the fathers; and after reading the chapter from the New Testament, and there beholding how the promises were fulfilled in the propagation of the Gospel among the Gentiles, we

*The  
Canticles*

<sup>1</sup> *Liturg. Services of Elizabeth*, p. 17 (Park. Soc.). It is not printed in all the editions of the Prayer Book of that year. *Ibid.* pp. 75 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> Above, pp. 192 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> In the Eastern Church, *Magnificat* is among the Morning Canticles; and the earliest trace we

have of it in the West is in the *Lauds* Office of Cæsarius of Arles (circ. 507). In the Armenian Church it was used at *Compline*, and thence perhaps found its way into the Western Vespers. Freeman, i. p. 125.

<sup>4</sup> *Const. Apost.* vii. 49.



Evening  
Prayer.

express our readiness to receive that Gospel for ourselves, in the Song of the aged Simeon, and our faith that by so doing we shall have peace in our death, of which every night brings a type in sleep. These two Canticles only were appointed in 1549. In 1552, probably for uniformity with the corresponding part of the Morning Prayer, and still retaining the ancient rule that Psalms and reading of Scripture should be alternated, the 98th and the 67th Psalms were appointed to follow the first and second Lessons, at the discretion of the Minister, unless either of them had been read in the ordinary course of the Psalms. They had not been sung among the Psalms of Vespers or Compline; but they are appropriate, especially to the season of Epiphany, as songs of praise for the announcement of salvation.

In 1549, the Service at this point followed the Breviary, putting Prayers and Collects after the Song of Simeon.<sup>1</sup> At the revision in 1552, the Apostles' Creed was placed here, as in the Morning Prayer.

After the Lesser Litany and the Suffrages, three Collects are said, *the first* being that of *the Day*.<sup>2</sup>

*The Collects.*

*The Second Collect, for Peace*, is as old as the fifth century, occurring in the Sacramentary of Gelasius<sup>3</sup> (494). In the Sarum Breviary it is the fourth Collect after the Litany:—

Deus a quo sancta desideria, recta consilia, et justa sunt opera, da servis tuis illam quam mundus dare non potest pacem; ut et corda nostra mandatis tuis dedita, et hostium sublata formidine tempora sint tua protectione tranquilla.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Aboye, p. 193, and cf. p. 239.

<sup>2</sup> The Collect for the following day (according to our modern reckoning) is to be said on the evening before every Feast that has a Vigil

or Eve. A *Vigil* is a fast-day preceding a festival: an *Eve* is not a fast. Hook, *Church Dictionary*.

<sup>3</sup> Muratori, *Lit. Rom. Vet.* i. 690.

<sup>4</sup> It is also the Collect in the *Missa*

*The Third Collect, for Aid against all Perils*, is also in the Sacramentary of Gelasius,<sup>1</sup> as an Evening Collect, —the place which it occupies in the Sarum Breviary.<sup>2</sup>

Evening  
Prayer.

*The fixed  
Collects.*

There is a close resemblance between these ancient daily Collects of Morning and Evening Prayer. In the first of each pair, the subject of petition is the same, but the words are different, and suited to the respective seasons. We ask outward peace in the morning, to secure us against the troubles of the world ; and inward peace in the evening, to comfort and quiet our minds when we are to take our rest. In the second of each pair of Collects, we ask in the morning grace and guidance to direct us in our duty ; and in the evening, light and aid when we are passive or unconscious. The metaphor of light, according to Scriptural usage, will include the two ideas of knowledge and of comfort. We therefore pray that our understanding may be enlightened to perceive the sleepless providence of God, and our hearts cheered with the assurance of His love.

### SECT. V.—*The Litany.*

A Form of Supplication, resembling those features which distinguish the Litany from the other Prayers, exists in the Apostolical Constitutions. The deacon bids the Prayer,<sup>3</sup> or names the subjects of petition, and the people answer to each, *Lord have mercy*. And the prayer of the bishop proceeds with a series of short petitions

*Early Form  
of Litany.*

*pro pace*; Miss. Sar., col. 827\*. In the early Primer, printed by Mr. Maskell, it is the Collect 'for the pees' at Lauds. *Mon. Rit.* II. p. 36; see also p. 108, *note*.

<sup>1</sup> Muratori, I. 745.

<sup>2</sup> Above, p. 195. This ancient Collect is altered in the American

Prayer Book: 'O Lord, our heavenly Father, by whose almighty power we have been preserved this day: By thy great mercy defend us from all perils and dangers of this night, &c.'

<sup>3</sup> *Const. Apost.* viii. 6.

## The Litany.

for all orders and circumstances of men; the form, *Lct us pray*, being frequently introduced.<sup>1</sup>

## Processions

About the fourth century, the word *Litany* came to be especially applied to solemn Offices of Prayer performed with processions of the clergy and people. In the time of Basil (370), some changes<sup>2</sup> had been introduced into the Litanies which were not in use in the days of Gregory Thaumaturgus (254): and processions took place at Constantinople in the time of Chrysostom (398); but the service at these processions consisted of singing hymns.<sup>3</sup> Afterwards the procession was joined with fasting and prayers, and was used for special supplications in any peculiar emergency.<sup>4</sup>

There is, however, no trace of such forms of prayer in the Western Churches before the fifth century. It is probable that the word *Litany*, the *Kyrie eleison*, and *Processions*,—the form and great part of the substance of these Oriental prayers,—were received in the West early in that century;<sup>5</sup> and, at first, the place at the beginning of the Litany, afterwards occupied by the invocations of numerous saints, was filled up with a

<sup>1</sup> *Const. Apost.* viii. 10. See the second part of Professor Blunt's *Introductory Lecture*, pp. 26 sq.; Bingham, *Antiq.* xv. 1, § 2.

<sup>2</sup> It is not certain what the changes were: the Litanies were peculiar penitential Services; but the Benedictine editor can find no trace in them of processions: 'ΑΛΛ' οὐκ ἦν, φησί, ταῦτα ἐπὶ τοῦ μεγάλου Γρηγορίου. 'Αλλ' οὐδὲ αἱ λιτανεῖαι ὡς ὑμεῖς νῦν ἐπιτηδεύετε. Καὶ οὐ κατηγορῶν ὑμῶν λέγω· πηχόμεν γὰρ πάντας ὑμᾶς ἐν δάκρυσι ζῆν, καὶ μετανοία διηγεκεῖ. S. Basil. *Ep.* CCVII. (al. 63), *ad Clericos Neocæsar.* Opp. T. III. 311. D.

<sup>3</sup> The Arians, not being allowed to use the churches within the city, assembled about the porticoes, and

sung heretical hymns through great part of the night, and at dawn of Saturday and Sunday went through the city and out of the gates to their place of worship, singing antiphonally all the way. Chrysostom fearing that his people might be induced by these processions to join the Arians, established them on a more splendid scale; and by the help of the Empress Eudoxia silver crosses were provided bearing waxlights, which were carried in the processions of the orthodox. Socr. *Hist. Eccl.* vi. 8; Sôzom. viii. 8.

<sup>4</sup> *E.g.* on account of an earthquake at Constantinople (430). Niceph. Callist. *Hist.* xiv. 46.

<sup>5</sup> See Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* ch. II. § 4.

The Litany.

frequent repetition of the form *Kyrie eleison*.<sup>1</sup> We find this custom in the time of Gregory the Great, and from it the *Kyrie eleison* was called *the Litany*,—a name which we still retain, calling the form of words, *Lord, have mercy upon us; Christ, have mercy upon us; Lord, have mercy upon us*, the Lesser Litany. Besides these invocations, the Service during the Procession, in the time of Gregory, consisted in chanting a number of anthems.<sup>2</sup> And it was thus, as Bede relates,<sup>3</sup> that Augustine and his company of missionaries entered Canterbury, chanting a Litany, which was one of the anthems appointed by Gregory to be sung in the procession of the Greater Litany.

Rogation Days.

The appointment of Litanies on fixed days in every year is due to Mamertus, bishop of Vienne in Gaul (*circ.* 460). They had been used chiefly for the purpose of praying for rain, or for fair weather:<sup>4</sup> but, on the occasion of some calamities in his diocese, Mamertus appointed solemn Litanies, or Rogations, to be yearly observed on the three days preceding the feast of the Ascension.<sup>5</sup> These were soon called 'the Rogation

<sup>1</sup> 'Veniebant utrique chori psallentium ad ecclesiam clamantes per plateas urbis *Kyrie eleison*.' Greg. Turon. *Hist.* x. i. An ancient MS. Ritual of the Roman Church ordered *Kyrie eleison, Christe eleison*, and *Kyrie eleison*, to be each repeated one hundred times in a processional Litany. Mabillon in *Ord. Rom. Comment.* Mus. Ital. ii. p. xxxiv.

<sup>2</sup> S. Gregor. *Antiphonarius*. 'In Litanía majore . . . ad processionem Antiphonæ,' forty-seven anthems are given. Greg. M. *Opp.* iii. 689.

<sup>3</sup> Bed. *Hist. Eccl.* i. 25: 'Fertur autem quia adpropinquantes civitati, more suo, cum cruce sancta et imagine magni regis Domini nostri Jesu Christi, hanc lætaniam consona

voce modularentur. *Deprecamur te, Domine, in omni misericordia tua, ut auferatur furor tuus et ira tua a civitate ista, et de domo sancta tua, quoniam peccavimus. Alleluia.*'

<sup>4</sup> See the instances cited by Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* ii. § 2; also the Preface to the Litany (from the Sarum Prymer, Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* ii. p. 97) in Hilsey's Primer, p. 381, ed. Burton.

<sup>5</sup> Gregor. Turon. *Hist. Francor.* ii. 34. It was a time of distress and terror, occasioned by the last eruptions of the volcanoes of Auvergne: Robertson, *Ch. Hist.* i. 569. The observance was prescribed by the first Council of Orleans (511), can. 27; but was not established at Rome

[until



## The Litany.

Days,' being the only days which were yearly set apart for such a Service. Their observance was soon received throughout Gaul, and from thence passed to the Anglo-Saxon Church. The Great Litany of St. Mark's Day,<sup>1</sup> instituted by Gregory the Great (590), on the occasion of a pestilence in Rome, was also received in this country by the Council of Cloveshoe (747).<sup>2</sup>

## Invocations.

The Service used during the procession at Rogations appears to have consisted chiefly of Psalmody,<sup>3</sup> Collects being said at different churches or stations. The next feature was the repetition of *Kyrie eleison*: and this was called the Litany, as was also the procession itself. About the eighth century, the invocations of saints were introduced into the Churches of the West:<sup>4</sup> and then this portion was called the Litany.

until the pontificate of Leo III. (*circ.* 800): Vignolius, *Liber Pontificalis*, II. 266. Three early *Missæ* for the Rogation Days occur in the *Missale Gothicum*, printed by Mr. Forbes in *Ancient Liturgies of the Gallican Church*, pp. 112 sqq.

<sup>1</sup> Seven processions set out from different churches, and met in one principal church for a solemn service. Thus commenced the *Litania Septena*; and from the circumstances of its origin the Litany on St. Mark's Day (April 25th) is called the *Litania major*, although the service used does not differ from that of the Rogations. Johan. Diaconus, *Vita S. Greg.* I. c. 42; Greg. M. *Opp.* IV. 37, and note of Benedictine editor, II. 1283; Du Cange, *Gloss. s. v.* *Litania*; Brev. Rom. *Fest. April.* xxv.

<sup>2</sup> 'Sexto decimo condixerunt capitulo, ut *litaniæ*, id est *rogationes*, a clero omnique populo his diebus cum magna reverentia agantur, id est die septimo Kalendarum Maiarum juxta ritum Romanæ ecclesiæ, quæ et *litania major* apud eam vocatur. Et item quoque secundum morem prio-

rum nostrorum, tres dies ante ascensionem Domini in cœlos cum jejuniis usque ad horam nonam et missarum celebratione venerentur, non admixtis vanitatibus, uti mos est pluribus, vel negligentibus, vel imperitis, id est, in ludis, et equorum cursibus, et epulis majoribus, sed magis cum timore et tremore, signo passionis Christi nostræque æternæ redemptionis, et reliquiis sanctorum ejus coram portatis, omnis populus humiliter exorat indulgentiam.' Mansi, XII. 400; Johnson, I. p. 250.

<sup>3</sup> See Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* II. § 3.

<sup>4</sup> Renaudot, *Liturg. Oriental.* I. 356: '*Litaniæ*, nostro more loquendo, nullæ in ritu orientali sunt, etiamsi *Kyrie eleison* pluries repetatur. . . . Sed neque Græci illas noverunt. . . . In ritu Alexandrino nulla sanctorum, ut in *litaniis* nostris, commemoratio.' In the ancient Western Litanyes there were no invocations of saints. See '*A deprecation which Pope Gelasius appointed to be sung for the universal Church*,' in a Book of Offices ascribed to Alcuin (*Opp.* p.

## The Litany.

Litany  
Days.

Besides the solemn Rogation Days, Litanies were said in the English Church on the week-days during Lent, the invocations being varied on each day throughout the week.<sup>1</sup> The English Litany was originally intended to be a distinct Office. It was put forth as a separate book by Henry VIII. Edward's Injunctions (1547), however, ordered it to be said 'immediately before high mass.'<sup>2</sup> A rubric<sup>3</sup> in the first English Prayer Book (1549) ordered it to be said upon Wednesdays and Fridays,<sup>4</sup> and to be followed by the first part of the Communion Office. It was then placed after the Communion Office. In 1552 it was placed where it now stands, with the rubric directing it to be *used upon Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and at other times when it shall be commanded by the ordinary*.<sup>5</sup> The Injunctions of Elizabeth (1559) renew the direction that the Litany should be said 'immediately before the time of communion of the sacrament';<sup>6</sup> and likewise order 'that weekly, upon Wednesdays and Fridays, not being holy days, the curate, at the accustomed hours of Service, shall resort to church, and cause warning to be given

241, Paris, 1617); the Litany of the monastery of Fulda, and that of the Church of Milan, in Bingham, *Antiq.* xv. i, § 2. The most ancient known Litany containing the invocations is in Mabillon, *Analect.* III. p. 669, &c.; it has not the names of any saints who flourished after the beginning of the eighth century. O'Connor, *Append. to Vol. I. of Catalogue of Stowe MSS.* pp. 41, 49, mentions some Litanies which seem to be equally ancient. Palmer, *II.* § 3, p. 278, note. Cf. Hardwick, *Middle Age*, p. 99, n. 7.

<sup>1</sup> The Litany will be found at the end of the Psalter: Brev. Sar. Fasc. I. p. III (ed. Seager).

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* II. § 23.

<sup>3</sup> First rubric after the Communion Office.

<sup>4</sup> The Jews observed Monday and Thursday, besides the Sabbath, for their special days of assembling those together that dwelt in villages, in regard of some great calamities which befel their nation upon those days, and that they might not be three days together without some public service of God. The Christian Church appointed Wednesday and Friday, on which days our Saviour was betrayed and crucified. (*Cosin*) Nicholls, *Addit. notes*, p. 23.

<sup>5</sup> Convocation (1879) proposes its use on the Rogation Days, before Communion, or as a separate Service.

<sup>6</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* XLIII. § 18.

## The Litany.

to the people by knolling of a bell, and say the Litany and prayers.’<sup>1</sup> And Grindal, archbishop of York, in his visitation (1571), directed ‘the minister not to pause or stay between the Morning Prayer, Litany, and Communion, but to continue and say the Morning Prayer, Litany, and Communion, or the Service appointed to be said when there was no Communion, together, without any intermission: to the intent the people might continue together in prayer, and hearing the Word of God; and not depart out of the church during all the time of the whole Divine Service.’<sup>2</sup>

The petitions that we now use are generally of great antiquity. The following Litany, belonging to the tenth or rather to the ninth century, is an example of this part of our Service, according to the use of the Anglo-Saxon Church:<sup>3</sup>—

*Litany of  
the Anglo-  
Saxon  
Church.*

Kyrie eleïson. Christe eleïson. Christe audi nos.  
Pater de cœlis Deus, Miserere nobis.  
Fili Redemptor mundi Deus, Miserere nobis.  
Spiritus Sancte Deus, Miserere nobis.  
Sancta Trinitas unus Deus, Miserere nobis.

[Then follow a long series of invocations,<sup>4</sup> beginning “Sancta Maria ora,” and ending “Omnes sancti, orate pro nobis.”]

Propitius esto,  
Ab omni malo,

*Parce nobis Domine.  
Libera nos Domine.*

<sup>1</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* XLIII. § 48.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* LXXVI.

<sup>3</sup> This is communicated by the Rev. C. Hardwick: it occurs at the end of a MS. Psalter in Latin with an interlined Anglo-Saxon translation, Cambr. Univ. Libr. Ff. I. 23. There were English versions of the Litany in the fourteenth century; see Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* II. pp. 217, 223; and his early English Prymer, *ib.* p. 95. It has been observed above, p. 20, that this was the first

part of our Service which was publicly used in English.

<sup>4</sup> The most modern saint whose date we are enabled to fix precisely is Eadmund, king of East Anglia, who was slain while fighting with the Northmen in 870; and the clause in the Litany beginning ‘A persecutione paganorum’ seems to connect the composition of it more distinctly with the sufferings of that stormy period. C. H.

|   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| Ab insidiis diaboli,  | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| A peste superbix,   | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| A carnalibus desideriiis,   | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| Ab omnibus immunditiis mentis et corporis,  | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| A persecutione paganorum et omnium inimicorum nostrorum,  | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| A ventura ira,  | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| A subita et æterna morte,   | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| Per mysterium sanctæ Incarnationis Tuæ,   | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| Per crucem et passionem Tuam,   | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| Per sanctam resurrectionem Tuam,  | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| Per admirabilem ascensionem Tuam,   | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| Per gratiam Sancti Spiritus Paracliti,  | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| A pœnis inferni,  | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| In die judicii,   | <i>Libera nos Domine.</i>    |
| Peccatores,   | <i>Te rogamus, audi nos.</i> |
| Ut pacem et concordiam nobis dones,   | <i>Te rogamus, audi nos.</i> |
| Ut sanctam Ecclesiam Tuam regere et defensare digneris.   | <i>Te rog.</i>               |
| Ut domnum apostolicum et omnes gradus ecclesiæ in sancta religione conservare digneris,                   | <i>Te rogamus, audi nos.</i> |
| Ut archiepiscopum nostrum et omnem congregationem illi commissam in sancta religione conservare digneris, | <i>Te rogamus.</i>           |
| Ut locum istum et omnes habitantes in eo visitare et consolari digneris,                                  | <i>Te rogamus, audi nos.</i> |
| Ut omnibus benefactoribus nostris æterna bona tribuas,  | <i>Te rog.</i>               |
| Ut remissionem omnium peccatorum nostrorum nobis donares,   | <i>Te.</i>                   |
| Ut animas nostras et animas parentum nostrorum ab æterna damnatione eripias,                              | <i>Te rogamus, audi nos.</i> |
| Ut nobis miseris misericors misereri digneris,  | <i>Te rogamus.</i>           |
| Ut inimicis nostris pacem caritatemque largiri digneris,  | <i>Te rog.</i>               |
| Ut fructus terræ dare et conservare digneris,   | <i>Te rogamus, audi nos.</i> |
| Ut fratribus nostris et omnibus fidelibus infirmis sanitatem mentis et corporis donare digneris,          | <i>Te rogamus, audi nos.</i> |
| Ut cunctis fidelibus defunctis requiem æternam donare digneris,   | <i>Te.</i>                   |
| Ut nos exaudire digneris,   | <i>Te rogamus, audi nos.</i> |
| Fili Dei, Te rogamus, audi nos.   |                              |
| Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi,  | <i>Parce nobis Domine.</i>   |
| Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi,  | <i>Miserere nobis.</i>       |
| Christe, audi nos.  |                              |
| Kyrie eleison.  |                              |
| Christe eleison.  |                              |
| Kyrie eleison.  |                              |



## The Litany.

The following is the form of Litany said in the Greek Church at the commencement of the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom :<sup>1</sup>

‘Ο Διάκονος· Ἐν εἰρήνῃ τοῦ Κυρίου δεηθῶμεν.

‘Ο Χορός· Κύριε ἐλέησον.

Ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης εἰρήνης, καὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τῶν ψυχῶν ἡμῶν, τοῦ Κυρίου δεηθῶμεν. Κύριε ἐλέησον.

Ὑπὲρ τῆς εἰρήνης τοῦ σύμπαντος κόσμου, εὐσταθείας τῶν ἁγίων τοῦ Θεοῦ Ἐκκλησιῶν, καὶ τῆς τῶν πάντων ἐνώσεως.

Ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἁγίου Οἴκου τούτου, καὶ τῶν μετὰ πίστεως, εὐλαβείας, καὶ φόβου Θεοῦ εἰσιόντων ἐν αὐτῷ.

Ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἀρχιεπισκόπου ἡμῶν (τοῦ δεῖνος), τοῦ τιμίου Πρεσβυτερίου, τῆς ἐν Χριστῷ Διακονίας, παντὸς τοῦ Κλήρου, καὶ τοῦ Λαοῦ.

Ὑπὲρ τῶν εὐσεβεστάτων καὶ Θεοφυλάκτων Βασιλέων ἡμῶν, παντὸς τοῦ Παλατίου, καὶ τοῦ στρατοπέδου αὐτῶν.

Ὑπὲρ τῆς ἁγίας Μόνῃς (ἢ τῆς πόλεως) ταύτης, πάσης πόλεως καὶ χώρας, καὶ τῶν πίστει οἰκούντων ἐν αὐταῖς.

Ὑπὲρ εὐκρασίας ἀέρων, εὐφορίας τῶν καρπῶν τῆς γῆς, καὶ καιρῶν εἰρηνικῶν.

Ὑπὲρ πλεόντων, ὁδοιπορούντων, νοσούντων, καμνόντων, αἰχμαλώτων, καὶ τῆς σωτηρίας αὐτῶν.

Ὑπὲρ τοῦ ῥυσθῆναι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ πάσης θλίψεως, ὀργῆς, κινδύνου, καὶ ἀνάγκης, τοῦ Κυρίου δεηθῶμεν.

Ἀντιλαβοῦ, σῶσον, ἐλέησον, καὶ διαφύλαξον ἡμᾶς, ὁ Θεὸς, τῇ σῇ χάριτι.

Τῆς Παναγίας, ἀχράντου, ὑπερευλογημένης, ἐνδόξου, Δεσποίνης ἡμῶν Θεοτόκου, καὶ ἀειπαρθένου Μαρίας, μετὰ πάντων τῶν Ἀγίων μνημονεύσαντες, ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ἀλλήλους καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ζωὴν ἡμῶν Χριστῷ τῷ Θεῷ παραθώμεθα.

‘Ο Χορός· Σοὶ Κύριε.

‘Ο Ἱερεὺς ἐκφώνως· Ὅτι πρέπει σοι πᾶσα δόξα, τιμὴ καὶ προσκύνησις, τῷ Πατρὶ, καὶ τῷ Υἱῷ, καὶ τῷ Ἀγίῳ Πνεύματι, νῦν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

‘Ο Χορός· Ἀμήν.

<sup>1</sup> *Euchologion*, p. 47.

The old Western Litanies generally commenced with the form *Kyrie elcison*, each part of it being once or thrice repeated. It was all omitted in preparing the Litany of 1544; and at the same time the words *miserable sinners* were added in the Invocations of the Trinity, and also the words, *proceeding from the Father and the Son*. These changes, and the mode of repeating the clauses, are peculiar to our English Litany. Next in the old Litanies came the Invocation of Saints, beginning with St. Mary, and ending *Omnes sancti: orate pro nobis*. But in the Litany adopted by Hermann and his advisers, which supplied some hints to Cranmer in his work of revision, these were entirely omitted. Only three such clauses had been retained by our Reformers in 1544. They stood as follows:—

Saint Mary, mother of God, our Saviour Jesu Christ, pray for us.

All holy angels and archangels, and all holy orders of blessed spirits, pray for us.

All holy patriarchs, and prophets, apostles, martyrs, confessors, and virgins, and all the blessed company of heaven, pray for us.

Each clause was repeated by the choir, in the same way as the preceding Invocations of the Trinity. In the revision of this Litany for the King's Primer (1545) these three clauses still appeared, but only the words *pray for us* were given to the choir. The clauses were entirely omitted in the Litany of Edward VI.

The Prayer, between the Invocations and the Deprecations, was inserted in 1544, in the place of the old and short clause, *Propitius esto: parce nobis Domine*.<sup>1</sup> It is a translation of an anthem at the end of the Penitential

The Litany.

The Invocations.

<sup>1</sup> A second clause was added by *Domine*. Hermann's Litany had two similar clauses.

## The Litany.

Psalms, which therefore stood in the Breviary immediately before the Litany :—

Ne reminiscaris, Domine, delicta nostra, vel parentum nostrorum, neque vindictam sumas de peccatis nostris. *Non dicitur ulterius quando dicitur in choro.* Parce, Domine, parce populo tuo quem redemisti pretioso sanguine tuo, ne in æternum irascaris nobis : et ne des hæreditatem tuam in perditionem, ne in æternum obliviscaris nobis.

## The Deprecations.

Then follow, in all the Litanies, the Deprecations, varying both in phrase and number, but preserving a general uniformity of subjects: they were given commonly in single clauses, each being followed by *Libera nos Domine*. No one will doubt that Cranmer exercised the soundest judgment in his selection of these clauses, and in bringing them together as they had never been arranged before. The last of the series only has been changed since 1544. It then contained the clause, ‘from the tyranny of the bishop of Rome, and all his detestable enormities,’ after ‘privy conspiracy:’ in the next year the phrase was changed into ‘abominable enormities,’ in the Primer (1545); but the original phrase appeared in Edward’s Prayer Books, and in the Litany printed in the first month of Elizabeth’s reign.<sup>1</sup> When the Litany was published by authority (1559), as used in the royal chapel, the clause was omitted. The words ‘rebellion’ and ‘schism’ were inserted at the last revision of the Prayer Book in 1661.

## The Observations.

The next portion, the plea for mercy by the merits of Christ’s passion, is formed from the old English Litany and that in Hermann’s Consultation, as will be seen from the following phrases :—

Per mysterium sanctæ incarnationis tuæ :—Per nativitatem tuam :—By thy holy nativity (H.):—Per sanctam circumcisionem tuam :—Per baptismum tuum :—Per jejunium tuum :—By thy baptism, fasting, and temptations (H.).

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 54.

Again :—

By thine agony and sweating of blood (H.):—Per crucem et passionem tuam:—Per pretiosam mortem tuam:—Per mortem et sepulturam tuam (Quign.):—By thy death and burying (H.):—Per gloriosam resurrectionem tuam:—Per admirabilem ascensionem tuam:—By thy resurrection and ascension (H.):—Per gratiam Spiritus Sancti:—Per adventum Spiritus Sancti Paracleti:—By the coming of the Holy Ghost the Comforter (H.).

The next clause is formed by combining four separate clauses of Hermann's Litany :—

In all times of our tribulation :—In all times of our prosperity :—  
In the hour of death :—In the day of judgment: *Deliver us, O Lord.*

The clauses of the old Litany were :—

In hora mortis, succurre nos Domine.

In die iudicii, libera nos Domine.

The form of the suffrages that follow is common to all the Litanies, but the subjects vary considerably. After the suffrage for the Church, those for the ecclesiastical orders usually came first, and were followed by those for the prince and for Christian people. Yet the intercessions for rulers of the Church and of the State are occasionally transposed.<sup>1</sup>

The clergy were described by Cranmer under the names of 'bishops, pastors, and ministers of the Church;' which was altered at the last revision to 'bishops, priests, and deacons,'—an expression more distinctly opposed to Presbyterian notions of the Christian ministry.

The Prayer for the peace of all nations is peculiar to our Litany. The old phrase was, 'That thou yield everlasting goods to our good doers.' Hermann's Litany prays, 'to give peace and concord to all kings and princes.' Quignon limits the prayer for peace to Christian kings

The Litany.

The Inter-  
cessions.

<sup>1</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* II. pp. 220, 226.



## The Litany.

and all Christian people. The ancient Anglo-Saxon Litany is remarkable in this respect, that it contains a suffrage 'for our enemies.'

The suffrages for grace seem to be formed from Hermann's Litany, where we find the expressions :—

That thou wilt vouchsafe to bring them again into the way of truth, which stray and be seduced :—to tread Satan under our feet :—to send faithful workmen into thy harvest :—to give to all the hearers increase of thy word, and the fruit of thy Spirit :—to lift them up that be fallen, and to strengthen them that stand :—to comfort and help the weaklings and such as be tempted.

The Sarum Litany has only :—

Ut obsequium servitutis nostræ rationabile facias :—Ut mentes nostras ad cœlestia desideria erigas.

Two similar clauses had been introduced into Marshall's Primer :—

That thou vouchsafe that all which do err and be deceived may be reduced into the way of verity :—That thou vouchsafe that we may the devil with all his pomps crush and tread under foot.

The suffrages for special mercies may be considered as Cranmer's composition. The same subjects are indeed found, some of them in Hermann's Litany, and some in that of Marshall's Primer, but not with the same excellence of arrangement or expression. There are only two similar petitions in the Sarum Litany :—

Ut miserias pauperum et captivorum intueri et relevare digneris :—Ut fructus terræ dare et conservare digneris.

The last suffrage has nothing corresponding to it in any other Litany :<sup>1</sup> it is a beautiful summary, expressing

<sup>1</sup> One expression has been traced remissionem omnium peccatorum, in a prayer at the Elevation in an negligentiarum et ignorantiarum mearum.<sup>7</sup> Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, 1530): 'Sanguis tuus, Domine Jesu p. 587.  
Christe, pro nobis effusus sit mihi in

what we ought to feel at the conclusion of such petitions as have preceded : it is in general expressions, to supply any omission of a request, or of a confession, which ought to have been made : a prayer for repentance, forgiveness, and the grace of amendment of life.<sup>1</sup>

The Lesser Litany which follows is according to the old form ; the Response, ' Grant us thy peace,' being inserted from Hermann's Litany.

The Versicle, Response, and Prayer, ' O God, merciful Father, &c.,' are also taken from Hermann's Litany, as to their position. The English Litanies had many versicles in this place besides the couplet ; and the prayer had been the Collect in the Mass *pro tribulatione cordis* :—

Deus qui contritorum non despicias gemitum, et mœrentium non spernis affectum ; adesto precibus nostris, quas pietati tuæ pro tribulatione nostra offerimus : implorantes ut nos clementer respicias, et solito pietatis tuæ intuitu tribuas ut quicquid contra nos diabolicæ fraudes atque humanæ moliuntur adversitates ad nihilum redigas, et consilio misericordiæ tuæ allidas ; quatenus nullis adversitatibus læsi, sed ab omni tribulatione et angustia liberati, gratias tibi in ecclesia tua referamus consolati. Per Dominum.<sup>2</sup>

The next portion, reaching to the end of the *Gloria Patri*, also differs from the older Litanies in its position. It was taken by Cranmer, in 1544, from the Introduction to the Litany sung on Rogation Monday before leaving the choir to form the procession :—

*Ordo processionis in secunda feria in rogationibus. Hæc antiphona dicatur a toto choro in stallis antequam exeat processio,*

<sup>1</sup> The American Prayer Book has some verbal differences in the Litany (e.g. 'prosperity' for *wealth*), and necessarily substitutes a general suffrage for 'all Christian rulers and magistrates ;' instead of those for the Queen. Before the Lesser Litany, it directs that 'the Minister may, at his discretion, omit all that follows, to the Prayer, We humbly beseech thee, &c.' It also inserts the General Thanksgiving in the place where it is to be read, before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom.

<sup>2</sup> Miss. Sar. col. 797\*.

The Litany.

Versicles  
and Prayers.

## The Litany.

*cantore incipiente antiphonam. An. Exsurge, Domine, adjuva nos, et libera nos propter nomen tuum. Alleluia. Ps. Deus, auribus nostris audivimus: patres nostri annuntiaverunt nobis. Non dicatur nisi primus versus, sed statim sequatur. Gloria Patri. Deinde repetatur. Exsurge Domine.*<sup>1</sup>

In translating the verse of the Psalm, Cranmer completed the sense by adding the second verse; the whole passage is Ps. xlv. 1, in our translation.

The Versicles were taken at the same time from an occasional portion added to the Litany in time of war:—

*Si necesse fuerit, versus sequentes dicuntur a predictis clericis in tempore belli.*

Ab inimicis nostris defende nos, Christe.

Afflictionem nostram benignus vide.

Dolorem cordis nostri respice clemens.

Peccata populi tui pius indulge.

Orationes nostras pius exaudi.

Fili Dei vivi,<sup>2</sup> miserere nobis.

Hic et in perpetuum nos custodire digneris, Christe.

Exaudi nos, Christe, exaudi, exaudi nos, Christe.<sup>3</sup>

The last couplet was added at the same time, and was called '*The Versicle*,' and '*The Answer*,' showing that it came from a different source. It was one of the couplets among the '*preces*' of Morning and Evening Prayer.<sup>4</sup>

After the Versicles, the old Litanies of the English Church ended, for the most part, with the following seven Collects:<sup>5</sup>—

1. Deus cui proprium est misereri semper et parcere, suscipe deprecationem nostram; et quos delictorum catena constringit, miseratio tuæ pietatis absolvat. Per.

<sup>1</sup> Processionale Sarisb. fol. cxvi. 'Additional note on the Litany,' p. Paris, 1530. 586.

<sup>2</sup> This is rendered, 'O Son of David;' cf. Luke xviii. 38: it was a not uncommon expression in mediæval devotion; see examples in Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*,

<sup>3</sup> Processionale Sarisb., 'Letania in rogationibus,' fol. cxxxiii.

<sup>4</sup> Above, pp. 190, 193.

<sup>5</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* II. pp. 107—110, and pp. 221, 227.

2. Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui facis mirabilia, &c. (*The Prayer for the Clergy and People.*)

3. Deus qui caritatis dona per gratiam Sancti Spiritus tuorum cordibus fidelium infundis, da famulis et famulabus tuis, fratribus et sororibus nostris, pro quibus tuam deprecamur clementiam, salutem mentis et corporis, ut te tota virtute diligant, et quæ tibi placita sint tota dilectione perficiant.

4. Deus a quo sancta desideria, &c. (*The Second Collect at Evening Prayer.*)

5. Ineffabilem misericordiam tuam nobis quæsumus, Domine, clementer ostende; ut simul nos et a peccatis omnibus exuas, et a pœnis quas pro his meremur benignus eripias.

6. Fidelium Deus omnium conditor et redemptor, animabus famulorum famularumque tuarum remissionem cunctorum tribue peccatorum: ut indulgentiam, quam semper optaverunt, piis supplicationibus consequantur.

7. Pietate tua quæsumus, Domine, nostrorum solve vincula omnium delictorum; et intercedente beata et gloriosa semperque virgine, Dei genetrice, Maria, cum omnibus sanctis tuis, nos famulos tuos et omnem populum catholicum in omni sanctitate custodi; omnesque consanguinitate ac familiaritate, vel confessione et oratione nobis vinctos, seu omnes christianos, a vitiis purga, virtutibus illustra, pacem et salutem nobis tribue; hostes visibiles et invisibiles remove; pestem et famem repelle; amicis et inimicis nostris veram caritatem, atque infirmis sanitatem largire; et omnibus fidelibus vivis ac defunctis in terra viventium vitam et requiem æternam concede. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

In revising the English Litany in 1544, Cranmer placed here the following six Collects:—

1. The first part of our present prayer, *We humbly beseech thee &c.*, altered from an old Collect:—

Infirmitatem nostram quæsumus, Domine, propitius respice: et mala omnia quæ juste meremur omnium sanctorum tuorum intercessionem averte. Per.<sup>1</sup>

2. O God, whose nature and property, &c. (*Deus cui proprium.*)

3. Almighty and everliving God, which only workest great marvels, &c. (*Omnipotens sempiterne Deus qui facis.*)

<sup>1</sup> Brev. Sar. Psalt., *Memoria de* it follows the preceding Versicles at *omnibus sanctis ad matutinas*: Pro- the end of the Litany on the vigil of cessionale Sar. fol. cxxxiii. ; where the Ascension.



## The Litany.

4. A translation of the Collect, *Ineffabilem misericordiam.*

5. Grant, we beseech thee, O Almighty God, that we in our trouble put our whole confidence upon thy mercy, that we may against all adversity be defended under thy protection. Grant this, &c.

6. *A Prayer of Chrysostom.*

In 1549 the first and fifth of the above Collects were formed into our present Prayer, the Prayer of St. Chrysostom (without any title) being left as the conclusion. The Occasional Prayers, *For Rain* and *For Fair Weather*, were added to the Collects at the end of the Communion Office. In 1552 these, with four other Occasional Prayers, were inserted at the end of the Litany before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom: while the concluding benediction was added to the Litany of Elizabeth (1559).

*Prayers and  
Thanks-  
givings upon  
several  
occasions.*

The Occasional Prayers are entirely English compositions; the Collects in the special Masses for Rain, for Fair Weather, and in Time of War, can hardly be said to have furnished a hint towards their expressions. The Prayers *In the time of Dearth and Famine* were added in 1552; the second form was left out in 1559, and only restored, with alterations, in 1661. The Prayer *In the time of War and Tumults* belongs to 1552, and also that *In the time of any common Plague or Sickness*. It is probable that all these forms had their origin in the necessities of the time.<sup>1</sup> The Prayers *to be said every day in the Ember weeks* were added at the last revision. They are peculiar to the English ritual.<sup>2</sup> The Ember

<sup>1</sup> We find an account of the *ib.* ch. iii.

Sweating Sickness, and a Dearth, in 1551: Strype, *Mem. Eccl. Ed. VI.* bk. II. ch. iv. Also there was a general European war, besides the more pressing troubles in Ireland: Book (1637).

<sup>2</sup> Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* I. p. 305. The first of these Prayers is in Cosin's *Collection of Private Devotions* (1627); the second in the Scottish Prayer Book (1637).

days were called *the Fasts of the four Seasons*,<sup>1</sup> or, in our Calendar, *the Ember days at the four Seasons*; and the observance of them with special fasting and prayer was an act of consecration of the four seasons of the year. Being occasions of peculiar solemnity, ordinations were held at these times; and this is the order of our Church in the 31st Canon. The particular days were settled by the Council of Placentia (1095)<sup>2</sup> to be the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday after the first Sunday in Lent, after Whitsun Day, after the 14th of September (the feast of Holy Cross), and after the 13th of December (St. Lucia). The rubric, however, directs one of the prayers to be said not only on the Ember days, but on every day of the Ember weeks.<sup>3</sup> The *Prayer that may be said after any of the former* is as old as the Sacramentary of Gregory;<sup>4</sup> and in an English form has had a place in the Prymer as long as that book can be traced, standing with the Collects at the end of the Litany.<sup>5</sup> It was, however, omitted during the reign of Edward VI., but restored in the Litanies at the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth (1558 and 1559).<sup>6</sup> Its place is after the Ember Prayers, and *not* after the Prayer for all Conditions of Men.

<sup>1</sup> From *jejunia quatuor temporum* the Germans called these seasons *quatember*; and hence some have derived our term *ember*. Soames (*Angl.-Sax. Church*, p. 258) derives it from *ymb*, 'about,' and *ren* or *ryne*, 'a run;' the word signifying a circuit, or course. See also Richardson's *Dict. s.v. EMBER-WEEK*.

<sup>2</sup> Can. xiv. Mansi, xx. 806.

<sup>3</sup> Of the two prayers, the first is more appropriate to the former part, and the second to the latter part, of the week.

<sup>4</sup> Greg. Sacr. *Orationes pro peccatis*. Opp. III. p. 195.

<sup>5</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* II. p. 107. Being a short Collect, it is given here as an example of mediæval English:—'Preie we. *Orisoun. Deus cui proprium*. God, to whom it is propre to be merciful and to spare euermore, undirfongeoure preieris: and the mercifulnesse of thi pitie asoile hem, that the chayne of trespas bindith. Bi criste our lord. So be it.' This Collect is omitted in the American Prayer Book.

<sup>6</sup> Above, p. 54.

The *Prayer for the High Court of Parliament* was composed most probably by Laud, when bishop of St. David's. It first appeared in an 'Order of Fasting,' in 1625, and again in 1628 in a special form of Prayer 'necessary to be used in these dangerous times of war.' In these early forms it is almost verbally like the present Prayer, only somewhat longer: it also contains the words 'most religious and gracious king,'<sup>1</sup> which have been commonly supposed to have been introduced as a compliment to Charles II. In 1661 the Prayer was inserted in a special form for a Fast-day on the 12th of June, and again in the following January; and at the same time it was placed by the Convocation in the Book of Common Prayer.<sup>2</sup>

The composition of the *Prayer for all Conditions of Men* has been ascribed to Bishop Sanderson. It was, however, most probably composed by Dr. Peter Gunning, Master of St. John's College, Cambridge, and successively bishop of Chichester and Ely. In its original shape it is supposed to have been longer, and to have brought into one prayer the petitions for the King, Royal Family, Clergy, &c., which are scattered through several Collects.<sup>3</sup> The Convocation, however, retained the Collects; and therefore threw out the corresponding clauses in this general Prayer, without altering the word *finally*, which seems to be needlessly introduced in so short a form. Before this, no general intercessory prayer

<sup>1</sup> Sovereigns are mentioned as *Δομῖνες* and *πιστότατοι* in the Anaphora of St. Basil's Liturgy; January 1, 1801.

<sup>2</sup> Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 233, note; Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* pp. 301 sq.; Clay, *Prayer Book Illustrated*, Pref. p. xxv. The word

*Dominions* was substituted for *Kings* by an Order of Council of January 1, 1801.

<sup>3</sup> See the objections to short Collects raised by the Dissenters at the Savoy Conference, Cardwell, *Conf.* pp. 308 sq.; above, p. 117.

occurred in the Service, except on those mornings when the Litany was said.

Praise is an essential part of Divine worship. Hence we retain, throughout the Services, Doxologies, Psalms, and Canticles. But these do not include that particular thanksgiving for extraordinary deliverances, or indeed for daily mercies, which is due to the Author and Giver of all good things. Hence some particular thanksgivings<sup>1</sup> were annexed to the Litany, at the revision of the Prayer Book after the Hampton Court Conference, by order of James I., under the title of '*An enlargement of thanksgiving for diverse benefits, by way of explanation.*'<sup>2</sup> These were thanksgivings *for Rain, for Fair Weather, for Plenty, for Peace and Victory, and for Deliverance from the Plague* in two forms.<sup>3</sup> At the last revision, after the restoration of the Monarchy, another special form of thanksgiving was added, *for Restoring Publick Peace at Home.*<sup>4</sup> Its language must have been felt to be strikingly appropriate, when read with the restored Common Prayer, after such a period of *outrage and sedition*. At the same time the Convocation accepted a form of *General Thanksgiving*, composed by Bishop Reynolds,<sup>5</sup> which rendered the book more perfect

Occasional  
Prayers.

Thanks-  
givings.

<sup>1</sup> 'The English ritual, I believe, is the only one which contains special thanksgivings for the mercies of God, others having confined themselves to general expressions of gratitude on all such occasions. It has therefore, in the present case, improved on the ancient customs of the Christian Church, instead of being in any way inconsistent with them.'—Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* i. p. 307. See Hooker, *Ecl. Pol.* v. 43.

<sup>2</sup> See above, pp. 91 sq.

<sup>3</sup> Cardwell, *Conf.* pp. 222 sq.

<sup>4</sup> Probably Cosin's composition: Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 67.

<sup>5</sup> '*A form of General Thanksgiving* was prepared by the Bishop of Norwich on the 14th of December. It is frequently stated that the General Thanksgiving was composed by Sanderson; but it is clear from the proceedings of the Upper House that it was prepared by Bishop Reynolds.'—Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* p. 289. See also Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 372, note; Joyce, *English Synods*, p. 716.



Occasional  
Prayers.

by making the Thanksgivings correspond with the Prayers.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In the American Prayer Book the *Prayer for all conditions of Men* and the *General Thanksgiving* are inserted in their place in the Morning and Evening Prayer. The Occasional Prayers and Thanksgivings include additional forms, *For a Sick Person*, *For a Sick Child*, *For a Person or Persons going to Sea*, *For a Person under Affliction*, *For Malefactors after Condemnation*, and *A Prayer to*

*be used at the Meetings of Convocation*; also *A Thanksgiving of Women after Childbirth*, *For Recovery from Sickness*, and *For a Safe Return from Sea*. The Prayer for the Parliament becomes, with a slight alteration, *A Prayer for Congress*. In the Prayers *For Fair Weather* and *In time of Sickness* the references to the Old Testament are omitted.

## CHAPTER II

### *THE COLLECTS, EPISTLES, AND GOSPELS; AND PROPER LESSONS FOR SUNDAYS AND HOLY DAYS.*

THIS part of the First Prayer Book of Edward VI. was entitled *The Introits, Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used at the celebration of the Lord's Supper and Holy Communion through the year: with proper Psalms and Lessons for divers Feasts and days.* An Introit, or Psalm to be sung at or before the commencement of the Communion Office, was prefixed to each Collect. These were removed<sup>1</sup> at the revision in 1552; and the Proper Lessons were placed in the Calendar of Lessons.

The Epistles and Gospels are, with few exceptions, the same that had been appointed in the ancient Use of the English Church.<sup>2</sup> They form two series, which may be distinguished as doctrinal and practical. The

<sup>1</sup> As a substitute for the Introit, in cathedrals, the hymn *Tersanctus* is generally sung by the choir: the practice shows that the appropriate Psalm might have been advantageously retained.

<sup>2</sup> It is said that Jerome was requested by Damasus, bishop of Rome (366—384) to make a selection of Scriptures to be read in the public service. There is such a compilation, published by Pamelius in Vol.

II. of *Liturgicon Ecclesiæ Latinæ*, under the title, *Divi Hieronymi presbyteri Comes sive Lectionarius*. It contains Epistles and Gospels for Sundays and Festivals, and for Wednesdays and Fridays in the Epiphany, Easter, and Trinity seasons, agreeing very closely with the Sarum Use, but differing from the Roman. See Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 70.

Antiquity  
of the  
Collects.

The two  
parts of the  
Ecclesiastical Year.

Advent to  
Trinity.

Trinity to  
Advent.

ecclesiastical year is divided into two parts. The first, from *Advent* to *Trinity*, is designed to commemorate the life of Christ on earth; and the several particulars of His life are celebrated in their order,—His *incarnation*, *nativity*, *circumcision*, *manifestation* to the Gentiles, His *doctrine* and *miracles*, His *baptism*, *fasting*, and *temptation*; His *agony*, His *cross*, His *death*, His *burial*, His *resurrection*, His *ascension*; and the *mission of the Holy Ghost*: the object of the Epistles and Gospels during this time is to remind us of the benefit which we receive from God the Father, through the mediation and atonement of God the Son, and through the ministration of God the Holy Ghost. Hence this part of the Church's course of teaching is fitly ended with the Commemoration of the Blessed Trinity. In the second part of the year, from *Trinity* to *Advent*, the portions of Scripture are selected with the view of instructing us to lead our lives after our Lord's example.

The *Collect*<sup>1</sup> may be defined as a prayer for some

<sup>1</sup> The *Collect*, or prayer, into which the priest collects the supplications of the people (*Micrologus*, iii.), or in which the people pray 'in the person of holy churche' (*Mirroure of our Ladye*, fol. lxxiii.), is (1) a liturgical prayer; (2) short; (3) containing one main petition; (4) consisting of one sentence; (5) asking through the merits of our Lord, or (6) ending with an ascription of praise to the Blessed Trinity. Neale, *Essays on Liturgiology*, p. 49; Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 69. The York Missal has a note upon the concluding phrases of the Collects:—'*Si dirigitur sermo ad Patrem absque mentione Filii et Spiritus Sancti, sic finietur* Per Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium tuum: Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitate Spiritus Sancti Deus: Per omnia

sæcula sæculorum. *Si vero de Spiritu Sancto fiat mentio, dicetur*: In unitate ejusdem Spiritus Sancti Deus. *Si vero de Filio fiat mentio ante finalem partem, dicetur*: Per eundem Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium. *Si vero in fine fit mentio de Filio, dicetur*: Qui tecum vivit et regnat. *Si autem ad Filium dirigitur oratio sine mentione Spiritus Sancti, dicetur*: Qui vivis et regnas cum Deo Patre in unitate Spiritus Sancti Deus. *Si fiat mentio de Spiritu Sancto, dicetur*: Qui cum Patre et eodem Spiritu Sancto vivis et regnas. *Item orationes ad Patrem in quibus mentionem de Trinitate facimus, sic concludimus*: In qua vivis et regnas. *Illas autem quas ad ipsam Trinitatem dirigimus, sic finimus*: Qui vivis et regnas Deus.' Maskell, *Ancient Liturgy*, p. 30, note.

grace or blessing in connexion with the Epistle or Gospel, or with both of them. It is peculiar to the Western Church.<sup>1</sup> The Collects that we still use have for the most part a venerable antiquity, the greater number of them having been translated from those in the Missals of the English Church. Many of them are in the Sacramentary of Gregory the Great, bishop of Rome, and therefore date at least from A.D. 590; while some are still older, and are found in the Sacramentary of his predecessor Gelasius (494). Moreover, these ancient Sacramentaries have the general appearance of being an arrangement of previously existing materials, rather than a composition of new forms of prayer.

Antiquity of  
the Collects.

The observation of *Advent*, as a season of preparation for Christmas, cannot be certainly traced to an earlier date than the sixth century,<sup>2</sup> at least in the West: and even then the Eastern and Western Churches did not agree in a uniform period for its celebration.<sup>3</sup> The Nestorians in the East were the first who changed the commencement of the year from Easter<sup>4</sup> to Advent; and we find this change adopted in Gaul in the sixth century.<sup>5</sup>

Observance  
of Advent.

The Collects for the first and second Sundays were composed in 1549, being formed from the Epistles: that for the third Sunday was substituted at the last revision

The Collects.

<sup>1</sup> No Eastern Communion Office contains any trace of such a prayer: Mr. Freeman (*Principles*, I. pp. 141 sqq.) considers that the *exapostilaria*, or hymns of praise and meditation derived from the Gospels, may have been the origin of the Collects, which were probably introduced (*circ.* 420) when Cassian and others imparted to the Latin Church some acquaintance with the Eastern rites.

<sup>3</sup> In the Orthodox Greek Church, since the sixth century, Advent has begun on St. Martin's Day (Nov. 14), and has included six Sundays and a forty days' fast, called the *Quadragesima S. Martini*: *ib.* p. 177, note.

<sup>4</sup> The Easter month was naturally adopted as the *πρώτος μην* (Euseb. *H. E.* VII. 32), from the Jewish reckoning of the year from the month *Nisan*.

<sup>5</sup> Guericke, 'Remarks,' p. 178.

<sup>2</sup> See Guericke, p. 176.



## Advent.

for a translation of the old Collect. The following are the Collects in the Sarum Missal:—

First  
Sunday.

Excita, quæsumus, Domine, potentiam tuam, et veni: ut ab imminentibus peccatorum nostrorum periculis te mereamur protegente eripi, te liberante salvari. Qui vivis.

## Second.

Excita, Domine, corda nostra ad præparandas unigeniti tui vias: ut per ejus adventum purificatis tibi mentibus servire mereamur. Qui tecum.

## Third.

Aurem tuam, quæsumus, Domine, precibus nostris accommoda: et mentis nostræ tenebras gratia tuæ visitationis illustra. Qui vivis.

## Fourth.

Excita, quæsumus, Domine, potentiam tuam, et veni: et magna nobis virtute succurre: ut per auxilium gratiæ tuæ quod nostra peccata præpediunt, indulgentia tuæ propitiationis acceleret. Qui vivis.

## Christmas.

A Feast of the *Nativity of Christ*<sup>1</sup> is only to be found obscurely hinted at before the fourth century. Towards the latter part of that century the Roman Church had fixed it to the 25th of December;<sup>2</sup> and a little later we also find it in the East, and kept on the same day.<sup>3</sup>

The mediæval Offices contained Masses for the Vigil and the early Morning, as well as for the day itself of the Nativity.<sup>4</sup> And in 1549 two Communions<sup>5</sup> were

<sup>1</sup> *Festum natalis dominici, natalitia Christi, ημέρα γενέθλιος, τὸ γενέθλια.*

<sup>2</sup> In Rome from the very first, and in the whole of the West also from a very early period, this day was looked upon as the Saviour's actual birthday; a view which must have had some historical tradition to rest upon: the chronological correctness of this date is defended by St. Chrysostom, *Homil. eis τὴν γενέθλιον ἡμέραν*, *Opp.* II. p. 354. Guericke, p. 168.

<sup>3</sup> See Guericke, pp. 167—172.

<sup>4</sup> *In vigilia Nativitatis Domini; In galli cantu; In Aurora; and In die Nativitatis Domini.* Beda has

homilies for these Services, *Opp.* VII. pp. 298 sqq. Three Masses for Christmas Day are found in the Roman rite as early as it can be traced. The Gallican and the Mozarabic Offices provided only one. Forbes, *Ancient Liturgies of the Gallican Church*, p. 34.

<sup>5</sup> The Collect at the first Communion was taken from the Mass *In vigilia*: 'Deus qui nos redemptionis nostræ annua expectatione lætificas; præsta ut unigenitum tuum, quem redemptorem læti suscipimus, venientem quoque judicem securi videamus;' the Epistle and Gospel from the Mass *In galli cantu*.

appointed for this day: the Epistle and Gospel of the High Mass, with a newly composed Collect, which were used at the second or principal Communion, are retained in our present Service.

The first Lessons<sup>1</sup> contain prophecies of the coming of Christ in our nature; and the second Lessons, Epistle, and Gospel point out the completion of those prophecies in the history of the incarnation. In the Collect we pray that we may be partakers of the benefit of His birth; and the Psalms are expressive of praise and thanksgiving for the revelation of this mystery. The words of Ps. xix., *The heavens declare the glory of God, &c.*, are applicable to the circumstances of the birth of Christ, when a new Star appeared, which so plainly declared His glory, that the wise men came from the East to worship Him: Ps. cxlv., a marriage song upon the nuptials of Solomon with the daughter of Pharaoh, is mystically applicable to the union between Christ and His Church: Ps. lxxxv. has always been applied to the redemption of man by the coming of Christ: Ps. lxxxix. is a commemoration of the mercies performed, and promised to be continued to David and his posterity to the end of the world; the birth of the Messiah being the greatest of those mercies: Ps. cx. is a prophecy of the exaltation of Christ to His kingly and priestly office: and Ps. cxxxii., composed upon the occasion of the building of the temple, recounts the promises of God to David that Sion should be the dwelling-place of the Lord Himself. All these Psalms were appointed in the Breviary.

After Christmas Day immediately follow the three Holy Days of *St. Stephen*, *St. John*, and *The Innocents*.<sup>2</sup>

Christmas.

*The Lessons.*  
*Isa. ix. 1-7;*  
*vii. 10-16.*  
*Luke ii.*  
*1-14.*  
*Tit. iii. 4-8.*

*The Psalms.*

<sup>1</sup> The Morning Lessons had been read among the Lessons at Matins. <sup>2</sup> The first express mention of

Christmas.

St. Stephen was the first martyr;<sup>1</sup> St. John was the disciple whom Jesus loved;<sup>2</sup> and the slaughter of the children at Bethlehem was the first result of the Saviour's birth.<sup>3</sup> 'Martyrdom, love, and innocence are first to be magnified, as wherein Christ is most honoured.'

The old Collects were:—

St. John.

Da nobis quæsumus Domine imitari quod colimus; ut discamus et inimicos diligere: quia ejus natalitia celebramus, qui novit etiam pro persecutoribus exorare Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium tuum. Qui tecum.<sup>4</sup>

Ecclesiam tuam quæsumus Domine benignus illustra: ut beati Johannis apostoli tui et evangelistæ illuminata doctrinis, ad dona perveniat sempiterna. Per.<sup>5</sup>

The Innocents.

Deus cujus hodierna die præconium innocentes martyres non loquendo sed moriendo confessi sunt: omnia in nobis vitiorum mala mortifica; ut fidem tuam quam lingua nostra loquitur, etiam moribus vita fateatur. Qui cum Deo.<sup>6</sup>

The Rubric directs the Collect of the Nativity to be said after the Collect of the day, on all these days and

these four connected commemorations, as forming one *common festival*, is found in Bernard, *Homil. de Quatuor continuis sollempnitatibus*, *Opp.* I. 787, ed. Bened. Guericke, p. 184, *note*. Beda has homilies upon them, as on successive days: *Opp.* VII. pp. 310 sqq.

<sup>1</sup> The festival of St. Stephen (Dec. 26) has been kept since the fourth century. The idea of the Church in its institution is expressed by Fulgentius: 'Natus est Christus in terris, ut Stephanus nasceretur in coelis;' int. *Opp.* Augustin. v. in *Append. Serm.* 215; Guericke, pp. 182 sq.

<sup>2</sup> The festival of St. John is not of so early a date as St. Stephen. The Mozarabic Missal is the first that gives a prayer for this day. Guericke, p. 183.

<sup>3</sup> The festival of the Innocents was originally, and even as late as the fifth century, associated with

that of the Epiphany: Guericke, p. 184.

<sup>4</sup> Missal. Sar. *In die S. Stephani Protomartyris*, col. 61. The Collect until 1661 was, 'Grant us, O Lord, to learn to love our enemies, by the example of thy martyr Saint Stephen, who prayed for his persecutors, to thee which livest, &c.'

<sup>5</sup> Missal. Sar. *In die S. Johannis Evangelistæ*, col. 65. The words, 'may so walk in the light of thy truth,' were added in 1661.

<sup>6</sup> Missal. Sar. *In die Sanctorum Innocentium Martyrum*, col. 67. The Collect until 1661 was, 'Almighty God, whose praise this day the young Innocents thy witnesses have confessed and showed forth, not in speaking, but in dying: mortify and kill all vices in us, that in our conversation our life may express thy faith, which with our tongues we do confess; through Jesus Christ our Lord.'

until the Eve of the Circumcision. In the old Offices, the Collect of St. Stephen was followed by *Memoria de Nativitate*; and the Collect of St. John by *Memoria de Nativitate et de sancto Stephano*; and the Collect of the Innocents' Day by *Memoria de Nativitate: de sancto Stephano: et de sancto Johanne*.

According to this Rubric, the Sunday which falls after the 25th of December does not require a special Collect, being within the octave of the Nativity. The Sarum Missal contained an Office, *Sexta die a Nativitate Domini, sive dominica fuerit, sive non*: the Epistle for this intervening Sunday is taken from this Mass; and the Gospel from the Mass *in vigilia Nativitatis*, shortened at the last revision by the omission of the genealogy.

When the feast of the *Nativity* became settled, its *Octave*, falling on the calends of January, was for that reason not observed; and still further to preserve Christians from joining in the licentious indulgences of the heathen Saturnalia, the Church of the fourth century made it a day of penance, prayer, and fasting. In early writers the day is simply noted as *Octavæ Domini*: it was treated also as a memorial of the *Circumcision* about the sixth century.<sup>1</sup> As such it commemorates the obedience of Jesus Christ to the law in the fulfilment of a perfect righteousness.

The first Morning Lesson gives an account of the institution of Circumcision; and the Gospel, of the Cir-

The  
Circumcision.

The Sunday  
after Christ-  
mas Day.

The Circum-  
cision.

<sup>1</sup> Concil. Turon. II. (567), can. 17, Deo propitio celebretur.' Mansi, ix. *De jejuniis*. 'Et quia inter natale Domini et Epiphaniæ omni die festivitates sunt, itemque prandebunt: excipitur triduum illud, quo ad calandam gentilium consuetudinem patres nostri statuerunt privatas in kalendis Januarii fieri litanias, ut in ecclesiis psallatur, et hora octava in psis kalendis circumcisionis missa

796. See Guericke, pp. 173—176: Forbes, *Ancient Liturgies of the Gallican Church*, p. 45. The modern New Year's Day is no Ecclesiastical festival. The commencement of the year of our Lord, the year of grace, centres about *Christmas*, or the *Annunciation*. Cf. Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 83.



The  
Epiphany.

*The Lessons.*  
*Gen. xvii. 9.*  
*Deut. x. 12.*  
*Rom. ii.*  
*Col. ii.*

cumcision of Christ : the first Evening Lesson, and the second Lessons, and the Epistle, all show that, since the outward rite is abrogated, the spiritual circumcision of the heart is required in order to our acceptance with God.

*The Collect.*

The Collect is taken from a Benediction in the Sacramentary of Gregory :—

Omnipotens Deus, cujus Unigenitus hodierna die, ne legem solveret, quam adimplere venerat, corporalem suscepit circumcisionem ; spiritali circumcisione mentes vestras ab omnibus vitiorum incentivis expurget ; et suam in vos infundat benedictionem.<sup>1</sup>

A rubric was added in 1552, which shows that the idea of a daily Communion, in place of the daily Mass, had by that time passed away :—*If there be a Sunday between the Epiphany and the Circumcision, there shall be used the same Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, at the Communion, which was used upon the day of Circumcision.* This rubric continued until the last revision, when it was expressed in more general terms.

*Antiquity of  
the Festival.*

The feast of the *Epiphany* is the earliest of those which may now be called the Christmas Festivals. The first historical notice of it is found in Clement of Alexandria<sup>2</sup> (200) ; and in the time of Chrysostom (400) it is spoken of as an old and leading festival of the Asiatic Church.<sup>3</sup> The earliest distinct trace of it in the West is found in Gaul in nearly the middle of the fourth century.<sup>4</sup> The design of the feast is to show our gratitude to God for admitting the Gentiles to those religious privileges which had been confined to the Jews. There are three *manifestations* of our Saviour commemorated on this day:

*Its design.*

<sup>1</sup> Greg. Sacr. *In Octavis Domini, Benedictio*, p. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Clem. Alex. *Opp.* I. 408, ed. Potter.

<sup>3</sup> Chrysost. *Homil. de Baptismo Christi, Opp.* II. 367, ed. Bened.

<sup>4</sup> Ammian. Marcell. *Hist.* XXI. 2. See Guericke, p. 163—167.

the first, mentioned in the Collect and the Gospel, the declaration of the birth of Christ to the wise men of the East;<sup>1</sup> the second, related in the second Morning Lesson, the manifestation of the Trinity at the baptism of Christ;<sup>2</sup> the third is the manifestation of the glory and divinity of Christ by His first miracle of turning water into wine,<sup>3</sup> related in the second Evening Lesson. The first Lessons contain prophecies of the increase of the Church by the abundant access of the Gentiles; and the Epistle<sup>4</sup> declares that the mystery of the Gospel was revealed to them.

From Christmas to Epiphany the design of the proper Services is to set forth the humanity of our Saviour; and from Epiphany to Septuagesima to show the Divine nature of the Son of Man by relating in the Gospels some of His first miracles. The design of the Epistles is to excite us to the imitation of Christ, and to show ourselves His disciples by the practice of Christian virtues.

The following are the originals of the Collects:—

Deus, qui hodierna die Unigenitum tuum gentibus stella duce revelasti: concede propitius, ut qui jam te ex fide cognovimus, usque ad contemplantam speciem tuæ celsitudinis perducamur.<sup>5</sup>

Vota, quæsumus, Domine, supplicantis populi cœlesti pietate proseguere: ut et quæ agenda sunt videant, et ad implenda quæ viderint convalescant.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This was the chief object commemorated by the Western Church: hence it was the *festum trium regum*, and held in honour of Christ as the Redeemer of the Gentile world. Guericke, p. 165.

<sup>2</sup> This was the original object of the festival in the Eastern Church: hence it was a solemn time for baptism, and was called τὰ φῶτα, ἡμέρα τῶν φῶτων, τὰ ἅγια φῶτα τῶν ἐπιφαιών. Greg. Naz. *Orat. in Sancta Lumina*, *Opp.* i. 624; Guericke, p. 164.

<sup>3</sup> This was associated with the

festival of the Epiphany in the Western Church: hence it was honoured as the *dies natalis virtutum Domini*. Guericke, p. 166.

<sup>4</sup> The Epistle was appointed in 1549 instead of part of Isa. lx., which was taken for the first Morning Lesson.

<sup>5</sup> Miss. Sar. *In die Epiphania*, col. 83.

<sup>6</sup> *Dominica i. post octavas Epiphania*, col. 91. The Mass of Epiphany was appointed for every day within the octave.

The  
Epiphany.

*The Lessons,*  
*Luke iii.*  
1-22.

*John ii.*  
1-11.

*Isa. lx.*  
*Isa. xlix.*

*The Collect  
for the Epi-  
phany:*

*First Sun-  
day after the  
Epiphany.*

The  
Epiphany.*Second.*

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui cœlestia simul et terrœna moderaris: supplicationes populi tui clementer exaudi, et pacem tuam nostris concede temporibus.

*Third.*

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, infirmitatem nostram propitius respice; atque ad protegendum nos dexteram tuæ majestatis ostende.

*Fourth.*

Deus, qui nos in tantis periculis constitutos pro humana scis fragilitate non posse subsistere: da nobis salutem mentis et corporis; ut ea quæ pro peccatis nostris patimur, te adjuvante, vincamus.<sup>1</sup>

*Fifth.*

Familiam tuam, quæsumus, Domine, continua pietate custodi; ut quæ in sola spe gratiæ cœlestis innititur, tua semper protectione muniatur.

*Sixth.*

In the Sarum Missal, the Sundays were reckoned from the octave of Epiphany; so that no *propria* had been required for more than five Sundays. In reckoning them more simply in 1549 from the Epiphany itself (omitting the 'Sunday within the octave,' or 'the octave Sunday,' whichever it might be), some provision was needed for a sixth Sunday; which, as being seldom required, was supplied by a rubric:—*The vi. Sunday (if there be so many) shall have the same Psalm [Introit], Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, that was upon the fifth Sunday.* Our present Collect, Epistle, and Gospel were appointed in 1661. They refer more particularly to the manifestation of Christ's glory at His second coming, because they are more commonly read on the second Sunday before Advent,<sup>2</sup> than on the sixth Sunday after the Epiphany.

*The Sundays  
before Lent.*

From this time the Sundays begin to be reckoned with reference to the coming Easter: and as the first

<sup>1</sup> This is the fifth Collect after the Litany, in Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 270. The latter part was altered in 1661. The Epistle was Rom. xiii. 8—10, which in 1549 was added to the Epistle for the first Sunday in Advent; and the Epistle for this

Sunday was taken from the beginning of the same chapter, which had been read on the Friday after the first Sunday: *feria vi. post Dominicam i. post octav. Epiph.*

<sup>2</sup> See the rubric, 25<sup>th</sup> Sunday after Trinity.

Sunday in Lent, being about forty days before Easter, was therefore called Quadragesima Sunday;<sup>1</sup> and the Sunday before Ash Wednesday, being fifty days before Easter, was called Quinquagesima Sunday; the names of the two preceding Sundays were given from the next decads, sixty and seventy; and they were called Sexagesima and Septuagesima Sundays.

The design of the Services on these Sundays is to call us away from the joy of Christmas, in order to prepare ourselves for the fasting and humiliation of Lent; from the *manner* of Christ's coming into the world, to think of our sins, which were the cause of the sufferings of His life. The first Lessons are taken from those chapters of Genesis which relate the creation and the fall of man, and his wickedness and punishment by the deluge. The design of the Epistles and Gospels is to persuade to acts of self-denial and religious duty, and to recommend charity and faith, as the necessary foundation for all religious actions.

The following were the Collects in the Sarum Missal:—

Preces populi tui, quæsumus, Domine, clementer exaudi; ut qui juste pro peccatis nostris affligimur, pro tui nominis gloria misericorditer liberemur.<sup>2</sup>

Deus qui conspicis quia ex nulla nostra actione confidimus: concede propitius, ut contra adversa omnia doctoris gentium protectione muniamur.<sup>3</sup>

Preces nostras, quæsumus, Domine, clementer exaudi: atque a peccatorum vinculis absolutos ab omni nos adversitate custodi.<sup>4</sup>

Lent.

*The Lessons.*

*The Collect for Septuagesima,*

*Sexagesima,*

*Quinquagesima.*

<sup>1</sup> It would also have this name from being the first Sunday in the quadragesimal, or forty-day fast.

<sup>2</sup> Miss. Sar. *Dominica in lxx.* col. 108. The Epistle had been continued into the following chapter: this part was omitted in 1549, as introducing another distinct subject.

<sup>3</sup> *Dom. in lx.* col. 114. The Epistle had been continued to the

ninth verse of chap. xii., and thus included the mention of the glorious revelations given to the great Apostle, whose protection was sought in the prayer of the Collect. This part was omitted in 1549, and the phrase in the Collect altered.

<sup>4</sup> *Dom. in l.* col. 121. This Collect was full of meaning, when it was said in a time of a penance, and



Lent.

Its  
antiquity.

The fast of *Lent*,<sup>1</sup> as a preparation for the solemn festival of Easter, is of primitive observance, though not of Apostolical institution. The original duration of the fast appears to have been forty hours, in commemoration of the time that elapsed from the noon of Friday, when our Saviour began to yield to the power of death, until His resurrection. But in the time of Irenæus and Tertullian other days were added to these, varying in different Churches; until, in the fifth century, the usual fast was kept for thirty-six days, or six weeks, deducting the Sundays;<sup>2</sup> and in the eighth century, in the pontificate of Gregory II., Ash Wednesday and the other three days were added to Lent, and the *Quadragesimal* fast was observed during forty days.<sup>3</sup> Its employment was to prepare the catechumens for Baptism, and penitents for Absolution, and the whole body of Christians for a worthy participation of the Communion at Easter.<sup>4</sup>

Ash  
Wednesday.

The first day of Lent is now commonly called Ash Wednesday (*dies cinerum*), from the ceremony, described by Gratian, as used towards those who were admitted to penance.<sup>5</sup> It was also called *caput jejunii*, as being the

confession, in order to receive the Sacrament before Lent. Hence this Sunday was commonly called *Shrove Sunday* (Calendar of State Papers, Edw. VI. p. 1), and we still retain the name of *Shrove Tuesday*, as it has been called from Anglo-Saxon times. To *shrive* is 'to hear confessions, and enjoin penance.' The Collect was changed in 1549 for that which now stands in our Prayer Books: it is formed from the language of the Epistle, and may well bear comparison with any similar composition

<sup>1</sup> Lent: Anglo-Saxon, *Lencten*; ver, spring: Richardson's *Dictionary*.

<sup>2</sup> This was the custom in the time of Gregory the Great. See his *Homil.*

*in Evangel.* I. 16, *Opp.* I. 1494. Some Eastern Churches extended the thirty-six fasting days over seven weeks by deducting Sundays and Saturdays, except Easter Eve. Sozomen, *Hist. Eccl.* VII. 19.

<sup>3</sup> See Bingham, *Antiq.* Bk. xxi. ch. i.; Guericke, *Antiq.* pp. 140 sq. It will be remembered that many periods of forty days occur as seasons of sorrow or abstinence: the rain of the deluge; the twice-repeated fast of Moses; the fast of Elijah; the space of repentance, allowed to the Ninevites; and the fast of our blessed Saviour.

<sup>4</sup> Bingham, *ibid.* §§ 11—13.

<sup>5</sup> The bishop gives them imposition of hands, sprinkles them with

first day of the great fast. Special additional Services were used, which included the seven penitential Psalms,<sup>1</sup> and many Collects. These Psalms are still appointed in our Services of the day; six of them in the Morning and Evening Prayer, and the seventh in the Communion Service, which is said after the Litany. A new Collect<sup>2</sup> was composed in 1549, as was also the Collect for the first Sunday in Lent.

The Epistles and Gospels, read during this season, are continued from the old Offices. They set before us the duty of self-denial, and teach us to withstand temptation by recounting Christ's victories over Satan. The fourth Sunday is called *Midlent* Sunday, or 'the Sunday of refreshment,' probably because the Gospel relates our Saviour's miracle in feeding the five thousand. The fifth is called Passion Sunday, because the commemoration of our Lord's Passion then begins: the Epistle speaks of Him as our High Priest, sprinkling His own blood for us; the Gospel relates one of those conversations with the unbelieving Jews, in which He endured the contradiction of sinners.

The following are the Collects in the Missal:—

Deus qui ecclesiam tuam annua quadragesimali observatione purificas: præsta familiæ tuæ, ut quod a te obtinere abstinendo nititur, hoc bonis operibus exequatur.<sup>3</sup>

Deus qui conspicias omni nos virtute destitui: interius exteriusque custodi; ut ab omnibus adversitatibus muniamur in corpore et a pravis cogitationibus mundemur in mente.<sup>4</sup>

holy water, puts ashes upon their heads, and then covers their heads with sackcloth, declaring that, as Adam was cast out of Paradise, so they for their sins are cast out of the Church. Grat. Decr. p. 1, Dist. 50, cap. 64. See Bingh. XVIII. ch. ii. § 2.

<sup>1</sup> Above, p. 15.

<sup>2</sup> The opening clause of the Collect was taken from the *benedictio*

*cinerum*: 'Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui misereris omnium, et nihil odisti eorum quæ fecisti.' Miss. Sar. col. 133.

<sup>3</sup> Miss. Sar. *Dominica prima quadragesimæ*, col. 147. This Sunday was called 'Invocavit,' from the first word of its *Officium*.

<sup>4</sup> *Dom. ii. quadrages.*, 'Reminiscere:' col. 171.

Lent.

*The Penitential Psalms.*

*The Sundays in Lent.*

*Collects for Sundays in Lent: First.*

*Second.*

The Holy  
Week.

Third.  
Fourth.

Fifth.

The History  
of the  
Passion.

Quæsumus, omnipotens Deus, vota humilium respice; atque ad defensionem nostram dexteram tuæ majestatis extende.<sup>1</sup>

Concede, quæsumus, omnipotens Deus, ut qui ex merito nostræ actionis affligimur, tuæ gratiæ consolatione respiremus.<sup>2</sup>

Quæsumus, omnipotens Deus, familiam tuam propitius respice; ut te largiente regatur in corpore, et te servante custodiatur in mente.<sup>3</sup>

The Quadragesimal fast was closed by the *Great Week*, *Passion Week*, or the *Holy Week*. It began on Palm Sunday,<sup>4</sup> which was kept in commemoration of Christ's entry into Jerusalem. The whole week was observed with greater strictness and solemnity than the rest of Lent.<sup>5</sup> This custom is retained in the Church of England by giving a special character to the daily Services, in the appointment of Epistles and Gospels for each day, and thus collecting most of those portions of Scripture which relate to the crucifixion of our blessed Saviour. These are taken in an orderly course: the history of St. Matthew is read on Palm Sunday, in the second Lesson, and continued in the Gospel; St. Mark's history is read in the Gospels on Monday and Tuesday; St. Luke's, on Wednesday and Thursday; and St. John's, on Good Friday. The Thursday in this week is called *Cæna Domini*,<sup>6</sup> and *Mandate* or *Maundy Thursday*,<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dom. iii. quadrages., 'Oculi:' col. 191.

<sup>2</sup> Dom. iv. mediæ xl., 'Lætare:' col. 211.

<sup>3</sup> Dominica in passione Domini, 'Judica:' col. 235.

<sup>4</sup> Called κυριακή τῶν βατῶν, dominica palmarum, or in ramis palmarum. In the East it was kept in the fourth and fifth centuries, but it was probably not until the sixth that it was observed in the West. The consecration of the palms does not date earlier than the time of Gregory the Great. Guericke, *Antiquities*, pp. 144 sq.

<sup>5</sup> Bingham, *Antiq.* XXI. i. § 24.

<sup>6</sup> Feria quinta in cæna Domini: Miss. Sar. col. 295.

<sup>7</sup> Dies Mandati. Gavantus (*Thes. Sac. Rit.* iv. 8, Rubr. 14, x.), says: 'Dicitur mandatum quia mandavit Christus lotionem pedum, et quia antiphonæ incipiunt ab hac: *Mandatum novum do vobis*.' This is the anthem sung in the Roman Church during the ceremony of washing the feet (*pedilavium*), and the rubric says, 'Conveniunt clerici ad faciendum mandatum.' Another derivation of the common English term *Maundy* is from A. S. *mand*,

from the institution of the Lord's Supper on that day, and the command given to the Apostles for its continual observance, or from the new commandment to love one another. On this day the candidates for Baptism publicly rehearsed the Creed, and penitents were reconciled.<sup>1</sup>

Good Friday<sup>2</sup> received its name from the blessed effects of our Saviour's sufferings in obtaining eternal redemption for us. It has been observed from the first ages of Christianity; and in every Church the history of Christ's passion was read.<sup>3</sup> This is fitly taken from St. John's Gospel, because he was present at the crucifixion; and from his example we may learn not to be ashamed or afraid of the cross of Christ. The Epistle shows the insufficiency of Jewish sacrifices, and urges that they typified the one oblation of the Saviour, who made full

The Holy  
Week.  
—  
Maundy  
Thursday.

Good  
Friday.

q. d. 'a hand-basket,' baskets being formerly brought to receive the royal gifts: see Richardson's *Dictionary*. Another common designation of the day was *shear thursday*, 'for in olde faders dayes the peple wolde that daye shere her hedes & clippe her berdis & polle her hedis, and soo make hem honest ayenst ester day.' *Liber Festivalis*. The following is the form of the 'Office for the Royal Maundy,' which is now used at the Chapel Royal, Whitehall: '*Exhortation, Confession, Absolution, &c.* Ps. xli. *First Lesson*, Matt. xxv. 14—30. *First Anthem*. Distribution of clothing. *Second Anthem*. Distribution of woollen and linen cloth. *Third Anthem*. Distribution of money. *Second Lesson*, Matt. xxv. 31 to the end. *Fourth Anthem*. Two Prayers composed for the occasion. The Prayer for the Queen, and so on to the end.' Stephens' ed. of the *Book of Common Prayer* (Eccl. Hist. Soc.), note, pp. 888 sqq.

<sup>1</sup> Bingham, *Antiq.* XXI. i. §§ 30, 31. More novel practices of the Roman Church are: The conse-

crating the chrism for the following year; the *præsanctificatio*, or consecration of the host for Good Friday; the extinction of all the tapers, and removal of the ornaments from the altar; the communion of the priests, and the excommunication of all heretics. Guericke, p. 147, note.

<sup>2</sup> This name is peculiar to the Church of England. Holy Friday, or Friday in Holy Week, was its most general appellation: *feria sexta in die Parasceves*, Miss. Sar. col. 316: also παρασκευή—ἡμέρα τοῦ σταυροῦ—*dies dominica passionis*—σωτηρία—*dies absolutionis*. Guericke, p. 147.

<sup>3</sup> St. August. *Serm.* CCXVIII. *De Passione Domini in Parasceve*. (Opp. v. 959, ed. Bened.): 'Cujus sanguine delicta nostra deleta sunt, solemniter legitur passio, solemniter celebratur.' The history of the Passion was read from St. Matthew's Gospel (*Serm.* CCXXXII.): 'Passio autem quia uno die legitur, non solet legi, nisi secundum Matthæum: volueram aliquando ut per singulos annos secundum omnes Evangelistas etiam passio legeretur...'



## The Holy Week.

## The Psalms.

The Lessons.  
Gen. xxii.  
1-19.  
Isa. liii.

## Easter Eve.

## The Collect.

satisfaction for the sins of the whole world: the Collects contain expressions of boundless charity, praying that the effects of His death may be as universal as the design of it. The proper Psalms<sup>1</sup> were selected at the last revision: they were all composed for times of great distress, and most of them belong mystically to the sufferings of our Saviour; especially the 22d, of which several passages were literally fulfilled by the events of the crucifixion.<sup>2</sup> The first Morning Lesson relates Abraham's readiness to offer up his son Isaac, which has always been regarded as a type of the sacrifice of the Son of God: and the first Evening Lesson contains the clearest prophecy of that sacrifice.<sup>3</sup>

The last day of the Great Week, called Easter Eve,<sup>4</sup> was a fast-day of the universal Church.<sup>5</sup> It is kept holy in memory of Christ's resting in the grave, and of His descent into hell. The afternoon was one of the principal times for Baptism: and the nocturnal Service,<sup>6</sup> consisting of singing, prayer, and reading the Scriptures, was kept up until the dawn of Easter morning. The reformed Service Book had no proper Collect for this day: our present Collect was composed for the Prayer Book for Scotland<sup>7</sup> (1637), and with many alterations

<sup>1</sup> All, except the 69th, had occurred in the Matin Offices.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. xxii. was sung on this day in the time of St. Augustine: *Enar. ii. in Ps. xxi. Opp.* IV. 94.

<sup>3</sup> Among the rites practised in England on Good Friday was a ceremony of blessing cramp-rings by the King, which were supposed to prevent the falling-sickness. The form used on these occasions is printed in Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* III. p. 335: see *British Magazine* (Dec. 1848), xxxiv. p. 601.

<sup>4</sup> Τὸ μέγα (or τὸ ἄγιον) σάββατον, *sabbatum magnum*.

<sup>5</sup> The Greek Church strictly prohibited fasting on all other Sabbaths of the year. Guericke, p. 149, *note*.

<sup>6</sup> *Vigilia paschales*. See Bingham, XXI. i. § 32. From the observance of this vigil of Easter vigils became common also to other festivals. See Guericke, p. 150, *note*.

<sup>7</sup> 'O most gracious God, look upon us in mercy, and grant that as we are baptized into the death of thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, so by our true and hearty repentance all our sins may be buried with Him, and we not fear the grave: that as Christ was raised up from the dead

was placed in the Book of Common Prayer at the revision in 1661.

The Holy  
Week.

The following are the originals of the Collects for the Holy Week:—

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui humano generi ad imitandum humilitatis exemplum Salvatorem nostrum carnem sumere et crucem subire fecisti: concede propitius ut et patientiæ ipsius habere documenta et resurrectionis consortia mereamur.<sup>1</sup>

Collect for  
Palm Sun  
day.

Respice, quæsumus, Domine, super hanc familiam tuam, pro qua Dominus noster Jesus Christus non dubitavit manibus tradi nocentium, et crucis subire tormentum.<sup>2</sup>

Good  
Friday.  
First  
Collect.

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, cujus Spiritu totum corpus ecclesiæ sanctificatur et regitur: exaudi nos pro universis ordinibus supplicantes, ut gratiæ tuæ munere ab omnibus tibi gradibus fideliter serviatur.<sup>3</sup>

Second.

The third Collect is composed out of several which were said on this day after the Gospel for all estates of men:<sup>4</sup>—

Third

Oremus et pro hæreticis et schismaticis: ut Deus et Dominus noster Jesus Christus eruat eos ab erroribus universis; et ad sanctam matrem ecclesiam catholicam atque apostolicam revocare dignetur. Oremus. Flectamus genua.

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui salvas omnes homines et neminem vis perire; respice ad animas diabolica fraude deceptas: ut omni hæretica pravitate deposita errantium corda resipiscant, et ad veritatis tuæ redeant unitatem. Per Dominum.

Oremus et pro perfidis Judæis: ut Deus et Dominus noster

by the glory of Thee, O Father, so we may walk in newness of life; but our sins never be able to rise in judgment against us, and that for the merit of Jesus Christ, that died, was buried, and rose again for us.

<sup>1</sup> Miss. Sar. *Dominica in ramis palmarum*, col. 263.

<sup>2</sup> *Feria v. post do. palmarum: super populum oratio*, col. 295. In 1549, the first Collect only was appointed to be said at Matins; and at

Communion, the first Collect and that for the King, followed by the second and third Collects.

<sup>3</sup> *Feria vi. in Parasceve: orationes solennes*, col. 325. In Hermann's Consultation this was the third Collect after the Litany.

<sup>4</sup> 'Sequuntur orationes solennes: et ad unamquamque illarum dicitur Flectamus genua, nisi ad eam quæ orat pro Judæis.' Miss. Sar. col.

Easter.

auferat velamen de cordibus eorum ; ut et ipsi agnoscant Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum. Oremus.

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui etiam Judaicam perfidiam a tua misericordia non repellis : exaudi preces nostras quas pro illius populi obcæcatione deferimus ; ut agnita veritatis tuæ luce quæ Christus est, a suis tenebris eruatur.

Oremus et pro paganis : ut Deus omnipotens auferat iniquitatem de cordibus eorum ; ut relictis idolis suis convertantur ad Deum vivum et verum, et unicum Filium ejus Jesum Christum Deum et Dominum nostrum : cum quo vivit et regnat cum Spiritu Sancto Deus. Per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Oremus. Flectamus genua.

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui non vis mortem peccatorum, sed vitam semper inquis : suscipe propitius orationem nostram et libera eos ab idolorum cultura ; et aggrega ecclesiæ tuæ sanctæ ad laudem et gloriam nominis tui. Per Dominum.

Disputes  
about the  
time of the  
celebration

The long fast of Lent, and the solemnities of the Holy Week, are closed by the festival of *Easter*.<sup>1</sup> It was a great occasion of rejoicing, and elicited peculiar acts of charity.<sup>2</sup> Fierce disputes, however, have convulsed the Church about the proper time of its celebration,—whether it should be observed on the 14th day of the moon with the Jewish Passover, or on the 15th of March, or on a Sunday : while those who agreed to observe the festival on no other than the Lord's Day varied by a week or a month according to their different calculations.<sup>3</sup> The whole paschal commemoration included fifteen days,—the week preceding<sup>4</sup> and the week following<sup>5</sup> the Day of the Resurrection. Hence the following Sunday was

<sup>1</sup> *Dies dominicæ resurrectionis*: ἑορτὴ πασχαλῖος, ἀναστάσιμος κυριακὴ μεγάλη τὸ πάσχα ἡ πασχαλία, or τὰ πασχάγια. Guericke, p. 151. The most probable derivation of Easter is from the Anglo-Saxon goddess, 'Eostre,' in whose honour special sacrifices were offered at the opening of the Spring season. See Bede, *De Temp. Rat.* c. xiii. *Opp.* II. 68.

<sup>2</sup> The *indulgentiæ paschales* included the liberation of prisoners, remission of debts, and manumission of slaves. Guericke, p. 152, note ; Bingham, xx. 5, §§ 3, 7.

<sup>3</sup> See Guericke, p. 133 ; Bingham, xx. 5, §§ 2—4 ; and Bright, *Early Engl. Ch. Hist.* ch. III. p. 76.

<sup>4</sup> Πάσχα σταυρώσιμον.

<sup>5</sup> Πάσχα ἀναστάσιμον.

Easter.

called the Octave of Easter.<sup>1</sup> On this day the newly baptized were formally presented, and incorporated into the Church; after which they put off their white baptismal robes.<sup>2</sup> The commemoration of Easter throughout the following week was continued, at least in some dioceses, until the eleventh century, when the festival was reduced to three days.<sup>3</sup>

A short Service introductory to Matins on Easter Day<sup>4</sup> was appointed in the Sarum Breviary; in which, after taking the host and the crucifix from the 'sepulchre,' and placing them on the altar, the following Anthem and Collect were said:—

*An.* Christus resurgens ex mortuis jam non moritur, mors illi ultra non dominabitur. Quod enim vivit, vivit Deo. Alleluia, Alleluia. *Vers.* Dicant nunc Judæi, &c. *Vers.* Surrexit Dominus de sepulchro. *Resp.* Qui pro nobis pependit in ligno. Alleluia. *Oratio.* Deus, qui pro nobis Filium crucis patibulum subire voluisti, ut inimici a nobis pelleres potestatem: concede nobis famulis tuis ut in resurrectionis ejus gaudiis semper vivamus.

The Invitatory at Matins was, Alleluia, Alleluia. Christus hodie surrexit. Alleluia, Alleluia.

*The  
Anthem  
instead of  
Venite.*

<sup>1</sup> This custom of prolonging the festival was taken from the Jewish observance of eight days in their feasts. From Easter and Whitsuntide it passed to Christmas; and then to the festivals in honour of the Virgin, and to some of the saints' days. Guericke, p. 153.

<sup>2</sup> *Dominica in albis*, or *post albas*, sc. *depositas*; dies novorum, neophytorum; octava infantium; κυριακή ἐν λευκοῖς, ἡ καὶ τὴ κυριακή ἀντίπασχα. The common term *Low Sunday* is probably a corruption of 'Laudes.' The Sundays were commonly named from the first word of the Introit. But the Introit, or *Officium*, on this Sunday was the same as on Easter Day, 'Resurrexi:' hence this Sunday was distinguished by taking the first word of its Sequence, 'Laudes Salvatori voce mo-

dulmur supplici.' This derivation is given by Dr. Husenbeth in *Notes and Queries*, 3rd S. I. p. 491. In the Roman Obedience this Sunday is commonly termed 'Quasimodo.'

<sup>3</sup> *Concil. Constantiense* (1094): 'Statuit ut tam in hebdomada pentecostes, quam in hebdomada paschali, tres tantum dies festivi celebrarentur: nam usque ad illud tempus Constantiensis episcopatus morem comprovincialium non est secutus, viz. integram septimanam in pascha, et unam tantum diem in pentecoste observando.' Mansi, xx. 795.

<sup>4</sup> There is an analogous usage in the Eastern Church. See Neale, p. 878, *note*. The Morning Office commences with the Anthem, 'Christ is risen.' Freeman, I. p. 331.



Easter.

In 1549 this introductory Service was retained:—

*'In the Morning afore Matins, the people being assembled in the church, these Anthems shall be first solemnly sung or said.*

Christ rising again from the dead, &c. Alleluia, Alleluia.

Christ is risen again, the firstfruits, &c. Alleluia.

*The Priest.* Show forth to all nations the glory of God.

*The Answer.* And among all people his wonderful works.

Let us pray. O God, who for our redemption didst give thine only-begotten Son to the death of the cross; and by His glorious resurrection hast delivered us from the power of our enemy: Grant us so to die daily from sin, that we may evermore live with Him in the joy of His resurrection; through the same Christ our Lord.'

There were also Collects, Epistles, and Gospels appointed for two Communions; the Collect for the first Communion being said also on Monday, and that for the second Communion on Tuesday and on the following Sunday.

At the revision of the Prayer Book in 1552, the above two anthems, omitting the Hallelujahs, were appointed instead of *Venite*. The Collect for the first Communion was appointed for *Easter Day, Monday in Easter Week, and the Sunday after Easter*; and the Collect for the second Communion was appointed for *Tuesday in Easter Week*. And so it continued until the last revision, when the first Anthem<sup>1</sup> was prefixed, the Collect for Easter Day appointed to be used throughout the week, and the Collect for the second Communion (1549) appointed for the Sunday after Easter.

So little variety occurs in our usual Services, that the change on Easter Day distinctly marks the festival. After the Absolution and Lord's Prayer, the Office of

<sup>1</sup> A part of it was appointed as an Easter anthem in Gregory's Antiphony: *Opp.* III. 686. A part also had been sung at Vespers. It had also been read in the Epistle; and in 1549 was read in the Epistle at the second Communion.

Praise is begun with Anthems proper to the day instead of the daily Invitatory Psalm. This reference to the festival is maintained in the proper Psalms.<sup>1</sup> Ps. ii. relates to the triumphant settlement of David in his kingdom, and is a prophetic representation of the kingly and priestly offices of Christ, after He had been violently opposed by His adversaries. Ps. lvii., referring to David's deliverance from Saul, in a mystical sense contains Christ's triumph over death and hell. Ps. cxi. is a thanksgiving for all the marvellous works of our redemption, of which the crowning wonder was the resurrection. Ps. cxiii. is a thankful commemoration of the glory and condescension of God, which was never more discernible than in the work of redemption. Ps. cxiv. is a thanksgiving for the deliverance of Israel from Egypt, which was a type of our deliverance from sin and death. And Ps. cxviii., composed to celebrate the peace of David's kingdom when the ark had been brought into Jerusalem, refers prophetically to the kingdom of Christ.<sup>2</sup>

The first Lessons contain an account of the institution of the Passover, the type of 'Christ our Passover;' and of the deliverance of the Israelites by passing through the Red Sea,—a type of our deliverance from the death of sin by baptism. The Gospel and the second Evening Lesson relate the first appearance of Jesus risen. The Lessons from the Revelation represent Him, as the Son of man, and as the Lamb that was slain, in the glory of heaven. The Epistle shows the effect of the resurrection on the heart and life of the Christian.

The first Lessons on Monday and Tuesday in Easter Week point to the joy of the resurrection: the Song of Moses on the escape of Israel from the death which had

Easter.

*The Psalms.*

*The Lessons.*  
*Exod. xii.*  
*Exod. xiv.*

*John xx.*  
*11-18.*  
*Rev i. 10-18.*

*Rev. v.*

*Exod. xv. 10*  
*v. 22.*

<sup>1</sup> Ps. ii. had been sung at Matins; Lauds; and Ps. cxviii. at Prime.  
<sup>2</sup> Cf. Matt. xxi. 42; Acts iv. 11.

## Easter.

*Cant. ii.*  
v. 10.

2 *Kings xiii.*  
14-22.

*Ezek.*  
xxxvii. to  
v. 15.

*Matt.*  
xxviii. to  
v. 10.

*Luke xxiv.*  
to v. 13.

*John xxi.*

overtaken the Egyptians: the Bride, after long waiting, now rejoicing in the Bridegroom's presence: the promise of victory over our spiritual enemy as often as we smite in trusting obedience; and the rising from death of those who by faith touch Him who died, and was buried, and rose again: and the calling from the grave of the great army of the resurrection. The Gospels and second Lessons for these days continue the story of the day of the resurrection; concluding with the appearance of Jesus to the seven disciples on the shore of the sea of Tiberias, the draught of fishes so carefully numbered, and the charge to Peter.

The joyful commemoration of our Saviour's resurrection, and the promise of the Comforter, are the principal subjects of the Gospels from Easter to Whitsuntide; while the Epistles exhort to the practice of those duties which are answerable to the Christian profession.

## The Collects.

The following are the old Collects:—

## Easter Day.

Deus qui hodierna die per Unigenitum tuum eternitatis nobis aditum devicta morte reserasti: vota nostra quæ præveniando aspiras etiam adjuvando proseguere.<sup>1</sup>

## Second Sunday after Easter.

Deus, qui in Filii tui humilitate jacentem mundum erexisti, fidelibus tuis perpetuam concede lætitiā, ut quos perpetuæ mortis eripuisti casibus, gaudiis facias sempiternis perfrui.

## Third.

Deus qui errantibus, ut in viam possint redire justitiæ, veritatis tuæ lumen ostendis: da cunctis, qui Christiana professione censentur, et illa respuere quæ huic inimica sint nomini, et ea quæ sunt apta sectari.

## Fourth.

Deus qui fidelium mentes unius efficis voluntatis: da populis tuis id amare quod præcipis, id desiderare quod promittis, ut inter mundanas varietates ibi nostra fixa sint corda, ubi vera sunt gaudia.<sup>2</sup>

## Fifth.

Deus a quo cuncta bona procedunt, largire supplicibus tuis ut

<sup>1</sup> Miss. Sar. *In die Paschæ*, col. 359; also *Dominica in Octavis Paschæ*, col. 381. Our Collects for the first and second Sundays after Easter were composed in 1549.

<sup>2</sup> It was translated in 1549: 'Almighty God, which dost make the minds of all faithful people to be of one will,' &c.: this was altered in 1661.

cogitemus te inspirante quæ recta sunt, et te gubernante eadem faciamus.

The  
Ascension

The three days preceding Holy Thursday, or the feast of our Lord's Ascension, are called *the Rogation Days*. Their origin has been traced to Mamertus, bishop of Vienne (460), who appointed annual Litanies on these days.<sup>1</sup> At the Reformation all other religious processions were abolished, except the perambulation of parishes in this week. No Office, however, was appointed for use on such occasions.<sup>2</sup> The Litany was to be said; and a Homily was provided, which is divided into four parts, three to be read on the Rogation Days, and the fourth on the day of the perambulation.

*The Rogation Days.*

The day of our Lord's *Ascension* into heaven, forty days after His resurrection from the dead, has been observed as one of the great Church festivals<sup>3</sup> from the beginning of Christianity. Proper Psalms and Lessons are appointed for the day. Ps. viii. is a song of praise for creation, and the appointment of man to be lord of this world; but in a prophetic sense it sets forth the mercy of God in exalting our human nature above all creatures, which was fulfilled when the Son of God took our nature and ascended with it to heaven. Ps. xv. shows how justly our Saviour, as the perfect and the pattern man, ascended to the holy hill of God, and thus

*Festival of the Ascension.*

*The Psalms.*

<sup>1</sup> See above, 251.

<sup>2</sup> 'The curate... at certain convenient places shall admonish the people to give thanks to God, in beholding of God's benefits, for the increase and abundance of His gifts upon the face of the earth, with the saying of Ps. civ. *Benedicite omnia mea*. At which time also the same minister shall inculcate this and such like sentences, *Cursed be he that translateth the bounds and doles of his*

*neighbour*; or such other order of Prayer as shall be hereafter appointed.' Queen Elizabeth's *Injunctions* (1559); Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* XLIII. § 19. See Brand's *Popular Antiquities*, 'Parochial Perambulations in Rogation-week.'

<sup>3</sup> August. *Ep.* 54, *ad Januarium*, *Opp.* II. 123, ed. Bened.; Chrysost. *Opp.* II. 447, ed. Bened.; *Constit. Apost.* viii. 33.



The  
Ascension.

points out the qualifications which we must endeavour to attain, if we would follow Him there. Ps. xxi. was eminently fulfilled in our Lord's victory over death, and in His ascension, when, having put *all His enemies to flight*, He was *exalted in His own strength*. Ps. xxiv. was composed by David on the occasion of bringing the ark into the place which he had prepared for it on Mount Sion; it has always been regarded as prophetic of the exaltation of Christ, *the King of Glory*, who passed through *the everlasting doors*, when He went back to His own glory in heaven: Ps. xlvii. likewise, a song of praise for the victories of Israel over the surrounding nations, is applied to the Christian Church, whose Head and Lord is *the great King upon all the earth*, and has *gone up with a merry noise*: and Ps. cviii. calls upon us to give thanks to God, for setting Himself above the heavens, and being Lord both of Jews and heathens.

The Lessons.  
Dan. vii.  
9-14.

2 Kings ii.  
to v. 16.

In the first Lessons, the Son of Man is seen coming with the clouds of heaven—a vision first of the Incarnation, then of the glorified humanity of the Saviour: and Elijah taken up, and the communication of a double portion of his spirit to Elisha, which prefigured our Saviour, who after His ascension sent down the Holy Ghost upon His Apostles.

The ten days after the Ascension are sometimes called *Expectation Week*: they commemorate that anxious period during which the Apostles tarried at Jerusalem, in earnest expectation of the promised gift of the Comforter.

The Collect  
for Ascen-  
sion Day.

The Collect for Ascension Day was taken from the old Offices:—

Concede, quæsumus, omnipotens Deus, ut qui hodierna die Unigenitum tuum redemptorem nostrum ad cælos ascendisse credimus, ipsi quoque mente in cœlestibus habitemus.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Miss. Sar. *In die Ascensionis Domini*, col. 411.

A new Collect was composed in 1549 for the Sunday after Ascension Day, taken from an antiphon which had been sung at Vespers on Ascension Day :—

O rex gloriæ, Domine virtutum, qui triumphator hodie super omnes cœlos ascendisti, ne derelinquas nos orphanos, sed mitte promissum patris in nos Spiritum veritatis. Alleluia.<sup>1</sup>

The festival of *Whitsuntide* corresponds with the Jewish feast of Pentecost. That commemorated the delivery of the Law on Mount Sinai, fifty days after the Passover; and after the same interval<sup>2</sup> from the true Passover, when Christ was offered for us, the Holy Ghost was given to the Christian Church. The name of Pentecost has therefore been retained for the festival, and this has passed into the English Whitsun Day.<sup>3</sup> It is an especial festival of the reformed Church of England; having been selected in 1549 as the day on which the use of the new English Service should be commenced.<sup>4</sup>

Proper Psalms are appointed, the first three of which were sung at Matins in the old Offices. Ps. xlviii. is a hymn in honour of Jerusalem, as particularly chosen for the place of God's worship, and also an expression of thankfulness that we are permitted to meet in His service, and *wait for His loving-kindness*. Ps. lxviii. contains a prophetic description of the ascension of Christ, who *went up on high, and led captivity captive, and gave gifts*

Whitsuntide.

Sunday  
after Ascension Day.

Whitsun  
Day, or  
Pentecost.

The Psalms.

<sup>1</sup> Brev. Sar. *In die Ascens. Dom. Ad Vesperas, antiphona.*

<sup>2</sup> The fifty days are not counted from the Passover, but from the Sunday following; according to the direction given to the Jews for their feast of Weeks, Levit. xxiii. 15, 16.

<sup>3</sup> Compare the Teutonic forms, Pfingsten-tag and Whingsten, and the common English expressions, Whitsuntide, Whitsun ales, Whitsun holidays, &c. The term has been referred to the gifts bestowed

on the Apostles, in the *Liber Festivalis*; and by a writer of the fourteenth century,—

'This day Witsonday is cald,  
For wisdom and wit seuenne fald  
Was ðuen to þ<sup>e</sup> apostles at þis day.'

*Camb. Univ. MSS. Dd. i. i. p. 234.* The term can have no connexion with *White Sunday*, which was the Octave of Easter: above, p. 287, note.

<sup>4</sup> Above, p. 26.

Whitsuntide.

unto men; and, when the Lord gave the word, great was the company of the preachers. Ps. civ. is a hymn of praise to God the Creator; and is supposed to be a very early composition, from there being no allusion in it to the Mosaic ritual. It was probably selected for this day from the similitude between the natural and spiritual creation; and because it speaks of the renewal of the earth by the breath of God. Ps. cxlv. is a song of thanksgiving, recounting the attributes of God, and His care over His creatures, which is chiefly seen in opening His kingdom to them by the atonement of His Son, and the gift of His Spirit.

The Lessons.

Deut. xvi.

1-17.

Isai. xi.

Ezek.

xxxvi. 25.

Rom. viii.

1-17.

Gal. v. 16.

Acts xviii.

24-xix. 20.

The Collect.

The first Lessons contain the law of the Jewish Pentecost, and a prophecy of the conversion of Jews and Gentiles through the ministration of the Spirit of God; and from the New Testament we read our Lord's promise of this gift, its fulfilment, and the manner of life of those who are led of the Spirit.<sup>1</sup>

The Collect is taken from the old Offices:—

Deus, qui hodierna die corda fidelium Sancti Spiritus illustratione docuisti: da nobis in eodem Spiritu recta sapere, et de ejus semper consolatione gaudere.<sup>2</sup>

Monday and  
Tuesday in  
Whitsun  
week.

The whole of this week was sometimes considered as festival, as was also the whole of Easter week. But when the Sunday after Whitsun Day became a fixed time for ordination, the stationary fasts of the week were observed as days of humiliation and prayer for a blessing on the

<sup>1</sup> The Acts of the Apostles have been read during Easter and Pentecost from very early times: Chrysost. *Opp.* III. 81, ed. Bened.

<sup>2</sup> Miss. Sar. *In die Pentecostes*, col. 425. This Collect was in the English Prymer in the fourteenth century: Maskell, *Mon. Rul.* II. p.

28. The words, *as at this time*, were substituted in 1661 for *as upon this day*; this change having been made in the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637) in the Collect as said on Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun week.

approaching ordinations. The Epistles read on the Monday and Tuesday refer to the baptism of converts, and their receiving the Holy Ghost by the hands of the Apostles: the Gospel for Monday seems to have been appointed for the instruction of the newly baptized, teaching them to believe in Christ, and to become the children of light; and the Gospel for Tuesday, with reference to the Ember days, and the commission and duties of Christian ministers. The first Lessons furnish instances from the Old Testament of the ministry of the Holy Ghost: the confusion of tongues at Babel, which was repaired by the gift of tongues to the Apostles; the resting of God's Spirit upon the seventy elders; the dew of blessing watering the Church with Sacramental grace; and the Gentiles coming to the mountain of the Lord, to be taught His ways. The second Lessons teach us to use spiritual gifts to edification; to take heed not to quench the Spirit, nor to despise His prophecies; but because many false prophets are gone into the world, to try all teachers who boast of the Spirit, by the rules of the Catholic faith.

In the Greek Church the Octave of Whitsuntide was closed by a festival of All Martyrs.<sup>1</sup> The Western Church, in later times at least, terminated Whitsuntide by the festival of the *Trinity*, combining in one commemoration the several objects of the previous festivals of the ecclesiastical year. This great feast, which gives name to the following Sundays until Advent, is unlike the other festivals in not resting upon one distinct fact in the history of Christianity; and accordingly we do not find any clear trace of its being kept before the tenth and eleventh centuries. It was Pope John XXII., in the

Whitsuntide.

*The Lessons.*

*Gen. xi.*

1-9.

*Numb. xi.*

16-29.

*Joel ii. 21.*

*Micah iv.*

1-7.

*1 Cor. xii.,*

*xiii.*

*1 Thes. v.*

12-23.

*1 John iv.*

1-13.

*Trinity  
Sunday a  
festival of  
the Western  
Church.*

<sup>1</sup> Κυριακή τῶν ἁγίων πάντων μαρ- II. 711, ed. Bened.; Guericke, p.  
υρησάντων. See Chrysost. *Opp.* 159.



Trinity.

beginning of the fourteenth century, who first fixed its celebration to this Sunday.<sup>1</sup>

*The Lessons.*

*Isa. vi. to  
v. 11.*

*Gen. xviii.*

*Gen. i., ii. to  
v. 4.*

*Rev. i. to  
v. 9.*

*Eph. iv. to  
v. 17.*

*Matt. iii.*

The Jews, living among idolatrous nations, were especially enjoined to remember the unity of God : hence the mystery of the Trinity was not clearly delivered to them. Yet portions of the Old Testament receive their full interpretation from this doctrine, and are therefore read on Trinity Sunday :—the song of the Seraphim ; the appearance of Jehovah to Abraham, when *three men stood by him* ; and the work of the Word of God, and of the Spirit of God in creation, and the phrase, *Let us make man*. In the Lessons from the New Testament, the vision is read of the Eternal One, the seven Spirits before His throne, and Jesus Christ, the Saviour and the Judge : St. Paul's seven unities—one body, one Spirit, one hope, one Lord, one faith, one baptism—one God and Father of all : and the baptism of Jesus, with the testimony of the voice from heaven, and the descent of the Holy Ghost upon the beloved Son. The Epistle and Gospel are the same that were read in the old Offices on the Octave of Pentecost, the last day of the more solemn time of baptism, to which the Gospel refers. Yet they are well suited to the festival, under its more modern name of Trinity Sunday : for the three Persons of the Godhead are mentioned in the Gospel ; and the portion appointed for the Epistle contains the Hymn of the Angels, with its threefold ascription of praise to God.

*The Collect*

The Collect is continued from the old Offices :—

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui dedisti famulis tuis in confessione veræ fidei æternæ Trinitatis gloriam agnoscere, et in

<sup>1</sup> In the twelfth century the feast and by others on the Sunday next of Trinity was kept by some Churches before Advent. See Guericke, pp. on the Octave of Whitsun Day, 160 sq.

Trinity.

Sundays  
after  
Trinity.

The Collects.

First.

Second.

Third.

Fourth.

Fifth.

potentia majestatis adorare Unitatem : quæsumus ut ejusdem fidei firmitate ab omnibus semper muniamur adversis.<sup>1</sup>

The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels for the Sundays after Trinity are taken in the order in which they stood in the Sarum Missal. The Gospels are selected from the parables, miracles, and conversations of our Lord : the Epistles are a series of exhortations to the practice of Christian virtues, and after the first five Sundays are taken in order from St. Paul's Epistles.<sup>2</sup>

The following are the originals of these Collects :—

Deus, in te sperantium fortitudo adesto propitius invocationibus nostris; et quia sine te nihil potest mortalis infirmitas, præsta auxilium gratiæ tuæ, ut in exequendis mandatis tuis et voluntate tibi et actione placeamus.<sup>3</sup>

Sancti nominis tui, Domine, timorem pariter et amorem fac nos habere perpetuum ; quia nunquam tua gubernatione destituis, quos in soliditate tuæ dilectionis instituis.<sup>4</sup>

Deprecationem nostram, quæsumus, Domine, benignus exaudi ; et quibus supplicandi præstas affectum, tribue defensionis auxilium.

Protector in te sperantium Deus, sine quo nihil est validum, nihil sanctum ; multiplica super nos misericordiam tuam, ut te rectore, te duce, sic transeamus per bona temporalia ut non amittamus æterna.

Da nobis, quæsumus, Domine, ut et mundi cursus pacifice nobis tuo ordine dirigatur, et ecclesia tua tranquilla devotione lætetur.

cessary in ordained teachers, that they should be *enriched in all utterance and in all knowledge* ; and the Gospel, relating how our Lord silenced the most learned of the Jews by His questions and answers, teaches how false opinions are to be confuted by the right understanding of Scripture.

<sup>3</sup> Miss. Sar. *Dominica i. post festum Sanctæ Trinitatis*, col. 459.

<sup>4</sup> Our present Collect was composed in 1661, instead of a translation of the Latin.

<sup>1</sup> Miss. Sar. *In die Sanctæ Trinitatis*, col. 451.

<sup>2</sup> One exception to this course occurs at the 18th Sunday, which Wheatly supposes to have been often one of the *Dominicæ vacantes*, or Sundays following the Ember days, which had no proper Office because of the ordinations that were held at those times. And when an Epistle and Gospel were appointed for this Sunday, they were adapted one such solemnity. The Epistle mentions the spiritual gifts of a Christian, which are especially ne-

Sundays after  
Trinity.

*Sixth.*

Deus, qui diligentibus te bona invisibilia præparasti; infunde cordibus nostris tui amoris affectum, ut te in omnibus et super omnia diligentes promissiones tuas, quæ omne desiderium superant, consequamur.

*Seventh.*

Deus virtutum, cujus est totum quod est optimum; insere pectoribus nostris amorem tui nominis, et præsta in nobis religionis augmentum: ut quæ sunt bona nutrias, ac pietatis studio quæ sunt nutrita custodias.

*Eighth.*

Deus, cujus providentia in sui dispositione non fallitur, te supplices exoramus, ut noxia cuncta submoveas, et omnia nobis profutura concedas.<sup>1</sup>

*Ninth.*

Largire nobis, quæsumus, Domine, semper spiritum cogitandi quæ recta sunt propitius, et agendi; ut qui sine te esse non possumus, secundum te vivere valeamus.

*Tenth.*

Pateant aures misericordiæ tuæ, Domine, precibus supplicantium; et ut petentibus desiderata concedas, fac eos quæ tibi placita sunt postulare.

*Eleventh.*

Deus, qui omnipotentiam tuam parcendo maxime et miserando manifestas; multiplica super nos gratiam tuam, ut ad tua promissa currentes cœlestium bonorum facias esse consortes.<sup>2</sup>

*Twelfth.*

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui abundantia pietatis tuæ et merita supplicum excedis et vota; effunde super nos misericordiam tuam, ut dimittas quæ conscientia metuit, et adjicias quod oratio non præsumit.

*Thirteenth.*

Omnipotens et misericors Deus, de cujus munere venit ut tibi a fidelibus tuis digne et laudabiliter serviatur; tribue nobis, quæsumus, ut ad promissiones tuas sine offensione curramus.

*Fourteenth.*

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, da nobis fidei spei et caritatis augmentum; et ut mereamur assequi quod promittis, fac nos amare quod præcipis.

*Fifteenth.*

Custodi, Domine, quæsumus, ecclesiam tuam propitiatione perpetua: et quia sine te labitur humana mortalitas, tuis semper auxiliis et abstrahatur a noxiis, et ad salutaria dirigatur.<sup>3</sup>

*Sixteenth.*

Ecclesiam tuam, quæsumus, Domine, miseratio continuata mundet et muniat; et quia sine te non potest salva consistere, tuo semper munere gubernetur.

*Seventeenth.*

Tuæ nos, Domine, quæsumus, gratia semper et præveniat et sequatur; ac bonis operibus jugitur præstet esse intentos.

<sup>1</sup> This Collect was simply translated until 1661. *gracious promises*, was inserted in 1661.

<sup>2</sup> The phrase, *running the way of thy commandments*, may obtain thy <sup>3</sup> The Epistle was appointed in 1549, instead of Gal. v. 25—vi. 10.

Da, quæsumus, Domine, populo tuo diabolica vitare contagia, et te solum Deum pura mente sectari.<sup>1</sup>

Dirigat corda nostra, quæsumus, Domine, miserationis operatio, quia tibi sine te placere non possumus.<sup>2</sup>

Omnipotens et misericors Deus, universa nobis adversantia propitiatus excludere; ut mente et corpore pariter expediti, quæ tua sunt liberis mentibus exequamur.

Largire, quæsumus, Domine, fidelibus tuis indulgentiam placatus et pacem; ut pariter ab omnibus mudentur offensis, et secura tibi mente deserviant.

Familiam tuam, quæsumus, Domine, continua pietate custodi; ut a cunctis adversitatibus te protegente sit libera, et in bonis actibus tuo nomini sit devota.<sup>3</sup>

Deus, refugium nostrum et virtus, adesto piis ecclesiæ tuæ precibus, auctor ipse pietatis; et præsta ut quod fideliter petimus efficaciter consequamur.

Absolve, quæsumus, Domine, tuorum delicta populorum; et a peccatorum nostrorum nexibus quæ pro nostra fragilitate contraximus tua benignitate liberemur.<sup>4</sup>

Excita, quæsumus, Domine, tuorum fidelium voluntates; ut divini operis fructum propensius exequentes pietatis tuæ remedia majora percipiant.<sup>5</sup>

Sundays after  
Trinity.

Eighteenth.  
Nineteenth.

Twentieth.

Twenty-  
first

Twenty-  
second.

Twenty-  
third.

Twenty-  
fourth.

Twenty-  
fifth.

<sup>1</sup> The phrase, *to withstand the temptations of the world, the flesh, and the devil*, was inserted in 1661.

<sup>2</sup> The words, *thy Holy Spirit*, were substituted in 1661 for 'the working of thy mercy.' The Epistle, Eph. iv. 17—32, was appointed in 1549, instead of the short portion, vv. 23—28.

<sup>3</sup> The beginning of the Epistle was added in 1549; it had commenced thus: 'Fratres, confidimus in Domino Jesu, quia qui cepit in vobis opus bonum,' &c. Also the opening verse was prefixed to the Gospel, showing the occasion on which the parable was spoken.

<sup>4</sup> The Epistle, Col. i. 3—12, was appointed in 1549, instead of vv. 9—11: also in the Gospel the story was completed by the addition of vv. 23—26.

<sup>5</sup> Miss. Sar. *Dominica proxima ante Adventum Domini*, col. 533. The rubric, directing the use of this

Collect, Epistle, and Gospel always on the Sunday next before Advent, is simplified from that in the Sarum Missal, col. 536: '*Cum prolixum fuerit tempus inter inceptionem historię, Deus omnium, [i.e. the first Sunday after Trinity: see above, p. 195] et Adventum Domini, Officium Dicit Dominus [i.e. the Introit for the Sunday next before Advent] per tres dominicas cantetur, ut supra notatum est. Cum vero breve fuerit tempus, semper proxima dominica ante Adventum Domini, si vacaverit, cantetur, quando de dominica agitur, Dicit Dominus, cum oratione, Excita quæsumus Domine, Epistola, Ecce dies veniunt, Evangelium, Cum sublevasset. Si vero dominica non vacaverit, tunc in aliqua feria cantetur. Ceteræ vero dominicæ quæ remanserint in serialibus diebus cantentur.*'

The difficulty which used to be felt in deciding what first Lessons should be read on the 27th Sunday



The Saints'  
Days

New Collects  
composed.

The Lessons.

Conversion  
of St. Paul.

The arrangement of the Collects follows the order of the old Missal: when the course for the Sundays and fixed festivals of the ecclesiastical year, beginning with Advent, has been completed, the Collects are given for those Saints' days, the position of which will continually vary with respect to the Sundays.<sup>1</sup> The Commemorations of the Apostles,<sup>2</sup> and the Virgin Mary, and John the Baptist, have been selected from the number of real or fictitious saints, in whose honour proper Services were held; and for these it was necessary to compose a series of almost entirely new Collects, since the old Collects were mainly prayers for the saints' intercession.<sup>3</sup> The Epistles and Gospels that had been read on these days were generally retained; and proper first Lessons appointed from the Books of Proverbs and Ecclesiastes, or from the Apocryphal Books of Ecclesiasticus and Wisdom. Only four chapters are now read from the Apocrypha on these days. For some few, which have their own proper history, second Lessons are appointed.

The following Collects were partially retained in the English Prayer Book:—

Deus, qui universum mundum beati Pauli Apostoli tui prædica-

after Trinity, is ended in the new Lectionary by continuing the course of Lessons from the Prophets to this Sunday, and assigning to it the Lessons for the Sunday next before Advent. These are Eccles. xi., xii.; Haggai ii. to v. 10; and Malachi iii., iv. See the Rationale and notes upon these chapters in *A Companion to the Lectionary*, by Rev. W. Benham, Lond. 1873.

<sup>1</sup> This part of the Sarum Missal was commonly headed with a picture of the crucifixion of St. Andrew, and the title, *'Incipit proprium festi-*

*vitatum Sanctorum secundum usum ecclesiæ Sar. In vigilia Sancti Andree Apostoli,*' col. 657.

<sup>2</sup> The oldest of the feasts of the Apostles is that of St. Peter and St. Paul, which was in use by the end of the fourth century. The feasts of the other Apostles are of later institution. Guericke, pp. 187 sq.

<sup>3</sup> 'The opinion of praying to saints got entrance, but had not the full growth for an article of faith till after 1335:' see Twysden, *Histor. Vindication*, ch. IX. § 21, pp. 214 sqq. (Camb. 1847).

tione docuisti; da nobis, quæsumus, ut qui ejus hodie conversionem colimus, per ejus ad te exempla gradiamur.<sup>1</sup>

Deus, qui beatum Marcum evangelistam tuum evangelicæ prædicationis gratia sublimasti: tribue, quæsumus, ejus nos semper et eruditione perficere et oratione defendi.

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui hujus diei venerandam sanctamque lætitiā in beati Bartholomei Apostoli tui festivitate tribuisti: da ecclesiæ tuæ, quæsumus, et amare quod credidit, et prædicare quod docuit.<sup>2</sup>

The Collect for St. Andrew's Day, composed in 1549, referred to the sufferings of his death:<sup>3</sup> this was changed in 1552 for an entirely new Collect, making mention of his ready obedience to the calling of Christ. The Prayer Book in 1549 also retained a Collect in commemoration of St. Mary Magdalene.<sup>4</sup> The feast of *St. John the Baptist* differs from the other festivals, in commemorating his birth. It is the only nativity, besides that of Jesus Christ Himself, that is kept by the Church. The reason for this difference appears to be, that the birth of the Baptist was foretold by an angel, and brought to pass after an uncommon manner. He was also the forerunner of our Blessed Lord, and by preaching

The Saints' Days.

*St. Mark.*

*St. Bartholomew.*

*St. Andrew.*

*St. Mary Magdalene.*

*St. John the Baptist.*

<sup>1</sup> This festival differs from those of the other Apostles, in not commemorating his death or martyrdom, but his conversion, which is selected not only as an event very striking in itself, but because it was made so highly beneficial to the Christian Church. It is not of early date, but may be traced to the twelfth century.

<sup>2</sup> The observance of this festival is traced probably to the eleventh century.

<sup>3</sup> 'Almighty God, which hast given such grace to thy Apostle Saint Andrew, that he counted the sharp and painful death of the cross to be an high honour, and a great glory: Grant us to take and esteem all troubles and adversities, which

shall come unto us for thy sake, as things profitable for us toward the obtaining of everlasting life: through Jesus Christ our Lord.' This festival is traced to the fourth century.

<sup>4</sup> 'Merciful Father, give us grace that we never presume to sin through the example of any creature; but if it shall chance us at any time to offend thy divine majesty, that then we may truly repent, and lament the same, after the example of Mary Magdalene, and by lively faith obtain remission of all our sins: through the only merits of thy Son our Saviour Christ.' The earliest extant mention of this festival is in the 26th canon of the Council of Toulouse (1229) Guericke, p. 193, *note*.

## The Saints' Days.

## Festivals of the Virgin Mary.

repentance prepared the way for the publishing of the Gospel.<sup>1</sup>

The mediæval Church held seven festivals in honour of the Virgin Mary.<sup>2</sup> The two oldest of these are founded on the Gospel history, and are pure expressions of reverence for her who is *blessed among women*, if indeed they may not also be regarded as festivals of our Lord Himself. The reformers of our Offices accordingly retained these two Commemorations. *The Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary*<sup>3</sup> (March 25) was observed probably as early as the fifth century: and soon afterwards, at latest in the sixth century, the feast of the *Purification of St. Mary the Virgin*<sup>4</sup> (Feb. 2) was held by the Western Church, while the Eastern had a corresponding festival, differing chiefly in name, commemorating the *Presen-*

<sup>1</sup> This festival has been observed since the fourth or fifth century: Guericke, p. 186.

<sup>2</sup> The festival of the *Assumption* (Aug. 15) grew out of a legend of the fifth century, but was not received by the Latin Church before the ninth century. The festival of the *Visitation* (July 2) was not known before the fourteenth century; a commemoration of the Virgin's *Nativity* (Sept. 8) was observed in the East at the close of the seventh century, but not introduced into the West till long afterwards; and the *Presentation of Mary* (Nov. 21) was observed in the East since the eighth century, but is not clearly traced in the Latin Church before the fourteenth century. The feast of the *Conception*, resting upon the notion that the Virgin was not *sanctificata*, but *sancta*, and which began to be received about the twelfth century, was fixed to Dec. 8 by the Council of Basle (1439), which also sanctioned the doctrine of the *immaculate conception*, as 'a pious opinion.' This is now an article of faith in the Church of

Rome, having been defined by the Pope (Dec. 8, 1854), by the Bull 'Ineffabilis Deus,' that 'the blessed Virgin Mary, at the first instant of her conception, by a singular privilege and grace of the omnipotent God, in virtue of the merits of Jesus Christ the Saviour of mankind, was preserved immaculate from all stain of original sin.' See Guericke, pp. 190 sqq.; Hardwick, *Middle Age*, pp. 100, 328, 454; Gieseler, *Eccles. Hist.* (in Clark's Theol. Library), III. pp. 339 sqq. and v. pp. 64 sqq.; Milman, *Latin Christianity*, VI. pp. 239 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> *Festum Annuntiationis, incarnationis, conceptionis Christi*, ἡ τοῦ εὐαγγελισμοῦ ἡμέρα, ἡμέρα ἀσπασμοῦ, *annuntiatio dominica*. Cf. Bingham, *Antiq.* xx. 8, § 4.

<sup>4</sup> *Festum Purificationis Mariae*. This was substituted for the heathen *Februarua*, or *Lupercalia*, and celebrated with processions with wax-tapers: hence it was called *Candlemass*, or *Festum Candelarum sive luminum*. Guericke, p. 192, note: cf. Bingham, xx. 8, § 5.

tation of Christ in the Temple.<sup>1</sup> The Collects for these days were taken from the Missal :—

The Saints' Days.

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, majestatem tuam supplices exoramus, ut sicut unigenitus Filius tuus hodierna die cum nostræ carnis substantia in templo est præsentatus, ita nos facias purificatis tibi mentibus præsentari. Per eundem.<sup>2</sup>

The Purification.

Gratiam tuam, quæsumus, Domine, mentibus nostris infunde ; ut qui angelo nuntiante Christi Filii tui incarnationem cognovimus, per passionem ejus et crucem ad resurrectionis gloriam perducamur. Per eundem.<sup>3</sup>

The Annunciation.

The feast of *St. Michael and all Angels*, commemorating the ministry of the holy angels to the heirs of salvation, originated in some provincial festivals which were introduced between the third and ninth centuries, and which were then combined into one common celebration on the 29th September.<sup>4</sup> Its observance was not enjoined upon the Greek Church before the twelfth century.<sup>5</sup>

St. Michael.

Our Collect is taken from the Missal :—

Deus, qui miro ordine angelorum ministeria hominumque dispensas ; concede propitius ut a quibus tibi ministrantibus in cœlo semper assistitur, ab his in terra vita nostra muniatur. Per dominum.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Festum occursus*, ἑορτὴ τῆς ὑπάντης, ὑπαπαντῆς. Our Prayer Book retains both commemorations, calling the festival, *The Presentation of Christ in the Temple*, commonly called, *The Purification of Saint Mary the Virgin*.

*Epistle* in 1662, and the Gospel extended to the 40th verse.

<sup>2</sup> Missal. Sar. *In purificatione beatæ Mariæ Virginis*, col. 703. The Epistle was, *Lectio Malachiæ*, iii. [1—4], and the Gospel, *Luc. ii. [22—32]*. In 1549 no Epistle was appointed, but 'the same that is appointed for the Sunday' was to be read ; and the Gospel was, *Luc. ii. [22—27]*. The ancient Lection from Malachi was re-appointed 'for the

<sup>3</sup> Missal. Sar. *In annunciatione beatæ Mariæ Postcommunio*, col. 730.

<sup>4</sup> The Council of Mayence (813) ordered the *dedicatio Sancti Michaelis* to be observed among the Church festivals : *Concil. Mogunt. can. 36* ; Mansi, xiv. 73.

<sup>5</sup> Guericke, pp. 194 sq.

<sup>6</sup> Missal. Sar. *In festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli*. The Epistle was Rev. i. 1—5. This was changed in 1549 for the portion from Rev. xii. which had been read for the Epistle in *die Sancti Michaelis in monte Tumba* (Oct. 16).



The Saints'  
Days.

All Saints.

At first each Church celebrated the memorial of its own martyrs; but afterwards some few became the objects of commemoration by the whole Church. In the Greek communion a festival in honour of the whole army of Martyrs was kept on the Octave of Pentecost.<sup>1</sup> In the course of time the idea of Martyr and Saint became very naturally identified: and when the Roman Pantheon was given to the Christians by the Emperor Phocas (610), and converted into a Church of St. Mary and All Saints, Boniface IV. instituted a festival of All Saints;<sup>2</sup> which, however, did not long continue. It was renewed, and celebrated at Rome in the eighth century, on the 1st of November, and was made a festival of the universal Church by Pope Gregory IV. (834).<sup>3</sup> The power of canonization, assumed by the Popes towards the end of the tenth century,<sup>4</sup> increased the number of saints, till the frequency of Church Holy Days became most inconvenient. These celebrations were removed from the reformed Offices; but *All Saints' Day* was retained in commemoration of all the known and unknown departed Christian worthies, and of the communion of the Church triumphant with the Church as yet militant on earth.

<sup>1</sup> Now ἡ Κυριακὴ τῶν Ἀγίων Πάντων.

<sup>2</sup> *Festum omnium Sanctorum* (May 1).

<sup>3</sup> See Guericke, p. 181. Abbot Odilo of Cluny (998) appointed the morrow of *All Saints* for Masses for the repose of All Faithful Souls: Robertson, *Ch. Hist.* II. 536.

<sup>4</sup> Canonization (the insertion of a name in the Canon or list of Saints) has been distributed into three periods. Down to the tenth century the Saint was exalted by the popular voice, the suffrage of the people with the bishop. After this the sanction of the Pope was required, but the

bishops retained their right of initiation. The first instance of canonization conferred by the decree of a Pope is that of Ulric, bishop of Augsburg, by John XV. (993). Alexander III. (1159—1181) seized into the hands of the Pope this much-abused prerogative: in 1170 this Pope declared that, even although miracles be done by one, it is not lawful to reverence him as a saint without the sanction of the Roman Church. Cf. Milman, *Latin Christianity*, v. 243; Hardwick, *Middle Age*, p. 212; Robertson, *Ch. Hist.* II. 534; *Notes and Queries*, 3rd Series, XII. 216.

## CHAPTER III.

### THE ORDER FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE LORD'S SUPPER, OR HOLY COMMUNION.

#### SECT. I.—*Primitive Liturgies.*

THE traces of the form of worship used by the Christian converts, which we find in the New Testament, refer to the Eucharist, as being emphatically the Christian Service.<sup>1</sup> Hence naturally arose the ecclesiastical use of the word *Liturgy*,<sup>2</sup> to designate the form employed by the Church in celebrating that Office which was called the *Mass* by the mediæval and the Latin Church, but which we now call the *Lord's Supper* and the Holy Communion.<sup>3</sup> From the scanty remains of very early

\*  
Primitive  
Liturgies.

*Traces of the  
Christian  
Service in  
the New  
Testament.*

<sup>1</sup> The description of the earliest converts (Acts ii. 42, ἦσαν δὲ προσκαρτεροῦντες τῇ διδαχῇ τῶν ἀποστόλων, καὶ τῇ κοινωνίᾳ, καὶ τῇ κλάσει τοῦ ἄρτου, καὶ ταῖς προσευχαῖς) is supposed to contain a summary of the several and successive parts of the primitive Service:—instruction from the word of the Apostles, and from the Scriptures; the charitable contributions (cf. I Cor. xvi. 2; Rom. xv. 26, &c.); and the Eucharist; and the prayers. Comp. also I Cor. x. 16, referring to the consecration of the bread and wine; and I Cor. xiv. 16, to the use of the word *Amen* by the people after the Eucharistical prayer offered by the minister. See Professor Blunt's *Introd. Lecture*, pp. 16 sq.; and *Parish Priest*, Lect. ix. p. 284.

denotes any public service, religious or secular. In the LXX. translation it is used for the *ministry of the Levites* (e. g. I Chron. xxvi. 30, εἰς πᾶσαν λ. Κυρίου); in the New Testament, for the *ministry of prophets and teachers* (Acts xiii. 2, where see Wordsworth's note; cf. Trench, *Synonyms of the New Test.* i. § xxxv.); and in ecclesiastical writers, for any sacred function, and, in an especial and strict sense, for the Eucharistic Office. Strictly this should be ἡ μυστικὴ λειτουργία. See Bingham, *Antiq.* XIII. 1. Thus we speak of the *Liturgies* of St. James, St. Mark, St. Chrysostom, &c., for the Service used in celebrating the Lord's Supper in the Churches of Antioch, Alexandria, Constantinople, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Dr. Waterland (*Doctr. of the Eucharist*, ch. I.) adduces the fol-

Primitive  
Liturgies.

The Christian Service  
in the second  
century.

Justin Martyr's account  
of the Sunday Service.

Christian times we may gather so much concerning this form,<sup>1</sup> as to allow that the various Churches, which were founded by the Apostles, had each a Service for the Eucharist; and that these Liturgies, while differing it may be in some particulars, all agreed in their main features. The earliest extant account of the Sunday Service is contained in the following passage of Justin Martyr's *Apology* (140). We find what we should expect from the traces that are scattered through the Apostolical writings, that this Service included the reading of the Gospels or the Prophets; a sermon; a Litany, in which all joined; then the Eucharist, in which the presiding minister offered up a prayer, the people answering heartily *Amen*. Next followed the distribution of the consecrated elements; the Service being always accompanied with almsgiving.

Τῇ τοῦ ἡλίου λεγομένη ἡμέρᾳ πάντων κατὰ πόλεις ἢ ἀγροὺς μενόντων ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ συνέλευσις γίνεται, καὶ τὰ ἀπομνημονεύματα

lowing successive appellations of this Service:—*Breaking of Bread* (A. D. 33), Acts ii. 42: *Communion*, κοινωμία (57), from St. Paul's account of the effect of the Service, which is the communion of the body and blood of Christ, I Cor. x. 16: *Lord's Supper*, Κυριακὸν δεῖπνον (57), because instituted by our Lord at supper, and succeeding the Jewish Paschal supper; it does not appear, however, that the text (I Cor. xi. 20) was interpreted absolutely of the Eucharist before the end of the fourth century; and at the end of the seventh century *Lord's Supper* had not become a familiar name for the Eucharist, but rather denoted the supper, or love-feast, *agape*, which accompanied it, or our Lord's own supper with His disciples, or the supper which preceded the Eucharist on Maundy Thursday: *Oblation*, προσφορά (96), Clem. Rom. *Epist.* i. c. 40: *Sacrament* (104), Plin. *Epist.* x. 97: *Eucha-*

*rist* (107), Ignat. *Epist. ad Smyrn.* c. 7, 8; *ad Philadelph.* c. 4: *Sacrifice*, θυσία (150), Just. M. *Dial.* pp. 344 sq.: *Commemoration*, Memorial, ἀνμνησις, μνήμη (150), *ibid.* p. 345: *Pass-over* (249), Orig. *cont. Cels.* lib. viii. p. 759, ed. Bened.: *Mass*, *Missa* (385), from the usual form of dismission, *Ite, missa est*; Ambros. *Epist.* i. 20, *ad Marcellin.* p. 901, ed. Bened. It was also called by the Latins *Collecta* (see Freeman, i. pp. 145 sq.), *Dominicum*, *Agenda*; and by the Greeks, *Mystagogia*, *Synaxis*, *Telete*, *Anaphora*: see Maskell, *Ancient Liturgy*, p. 146.

<sup>1</sup> 'In the early Fathers we are not to expect a full account of the Liturgy: the Church used much reserve in speaking of its sacraments and ordinances amongst catechumens and infidels, only imparting the nature and method of them to converts about to be baptized.' Blunt, *Introd. Lect.* p. 17, note.

τῶν ἀποστόλων ἢ τὰ συγγράμματα τῶν προφητῶν ἀναγινώσκεται μέχρις ἐγχωρεῖ· εἴτα παυσάμενου τοῦ ἀναγινώσκοντος, ὁ προσεστὼς διὰ λόγου τὴν ρουθεσίαν καὶ πρόκλησιν τῆς τῶν καλῶν τούτων μιμήσεως ποιεῖται· ἔπειτα ἀνιστάμεθα κοινῇ πάντες καὶ εὐχὰς πέμπομεν· καὶ, ὡς προέφημεν, παυσάμενων ἡμῶν τῆς εὐχῆς, ἄρτος προσφέρεται καὶ οἶνος καὶ ὕδωρ· καὶ ὁ προσεστὼς εὐχὰς ὁμοίως καὶ εὐχαριστίας ὅση δύναμις αὐτῷ ἀναπέμπει, καὶ ὁ λαὸς ἐπευφημεῖ λέγων τὸ Ἀμήν. καὶ ἡ διάδοσις καὶ ἡ μετάληψις ἀπὸ τῶν εὐχαριστηθέντων ἐκάστω γίνεται, καὶ τοῖς οὐ παροῦσι διὰ τῶν διακόνων πέμπεται. οἱ εὐποροῦντες δὲ καὶ βουλόμενοι κατὰ προαίρεσιν ἕκαστος τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ὁ βούλεται δίδωσι· καὶ τὸ συλλεγόμενον παρὰ τῷ προσεστῷ ἀποτίθεται, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπικουρεῖ ὀρφανοῖς, κ.τ.λ.<sup>1</sup>

It is a general opinion that Liturgies were not committed to writing before the end of the second, or even of the third century;<sup>2</sup> nor indeed can we confidently assert that we have a perfect example of so high antiquity: yet certain portions, and expressions which we still use, can certainly be traced,<sup>3</sup> and perhaps the substance of the Liturgy itself may be recovered, which was used at a very early period.<sup>4</sup> The following is the Anaphoral portion of the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom, which is ordinarily used in the Eastern Church.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Justin Mart. *Apol. Major*, sub fin. Opp. p. 98 (ed. Colon. 1686). See also the description of the Service at the reception of converts, *ibid.* p. 97.

<sup>2</sup> 'This seems very probable, because, in the persecutions under Diocletian and his associates, though a strict inquiry was made after the books of Scripture, and other things belonging to the Church, which were often delivered up by the *traditores* to be burnt, yet we never read of any ritual books, or books of Divine Service, delivered up among them.' Renaudot, in Bingham, XIII. v. § 3.

<sup>3</sup> See Bingham, XIII. ch. v.

<sup>4</sup> See *The Ancient Liturgy of the Church of Jerusalem, being the Liturgy of St. James freed from all later*

*Additions and Interpolations*, &c. Lond. 1744: *The Liturgies of St. Mark, St. James, St. Clement, St. Chrysostom, St. Basil*, ed. by Dr. Neale; and *Liturgies Eastern and Western*, with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by Hammond, Oxf. 1878.

<sup>5</sup> The Greek ritual books contain also the *Liturgy of St. Basil*, which is used on Sundays in Lent (except Palm Sunday), Maundy Thursday, Easter Eve, the Vigils of Christmas and Epiphany, and Jan. 1, the Feast of St. Basil: Neale, Pref. p. xvi.; and the *Liturgy of the Preconsecrated*, which is used on every day of Lent, except Saturdays, Sundays, the Annunciation, and Maundy Thursday: *ib.* p. xxxiii. note.



Liturgy of St.  
Chrysostom

# Η ΑΝΑΦΟΡΑ ΤΗΣ ΘΕΙΑΣ ΛΕΙΤΟΥΡΓΙΑΣ ΤΟΥ ΕΝ ΑΓΙΟΙΣ ΠΑΤΡΟΣ ΗΜΩΝ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΧΡΥΣΟΣΤΟΜΟΥ.<sup>1</sup>

Ὁ Διάκονος· Στῶμεν καλῶς· στῶμεν μετὰ φόβον· πρόσχωμεν τὴν ἁγίαν Ἀναφορὰν ἐν εἰρήνῃ προσφέρειν.

Ὁ Χορός· Ἐλεον εἰρήνης, θυσίαν αἰνέσεως.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἱερεὺς, ἐπάρας τὸν Ἀέρα<sup>2</sup> ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀγίων, ἀποτίθῃσιν αὐτὸν ἐν ἐνὶ τόπῳ, λέγων τὸ, Ἡ χάρις, κ.τ.λ. Ὁ δὲ Διάκονος προσκυνήσας εἰσέρχεται ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ Βήματι· καὶ λαβὼν Ῥιπίδιον<sup>3</sup> ῥιπίζει τὰ Ἁγία εὐλαβῶς.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς, στραφεὶς πρὸς τὸν λαὸν, ἐκφωνεῖ·

Ἡ χάρις τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἡ ἀγάπη τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ Πατρὸς, καὶ ἡ κοινωνία τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος εἴη μετὰ πάντων ὑμῶν.

Ὁ Χορός· Καὶ μετὰ τοῦ πνεύματός σου.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς· Ἄνω σχῶμεν τὰς καρδίας.

Ὁ Χορός· Ἐρχομεν πρὸς τὸν Κύριον.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς· Εὐχαριστήσωμεν τῷ Κυρίῳ.

Ὁ Χορός· Ἀξιον καὶ δίκαιον ἐστὶ προσκυνεῖν Πατέρα, Υἱὸν, καὶ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα, Τριάδα ὁμοούσιον καὶ ἀχώριστον.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς μυστικῶς, πρὸς ἀνατολὰς ἐστραμμένος·

Ἀξιον καὶ δίκαιον σὲ ὑμνεῖν, σὲ εὐλογεῖν, σὲ αἰνεῖν,<sup>4</sup> σοὶ εὐχαριστεῖν, σὲ προσκυνεῖν ἐν παντὶ τόπῳ τῆς δεσποτείας σου· σὺ γὰρ εἷ Θεὸς ἀνέκφραστος, ἀπερινόητος, ἀόρατος, ἀκατάληπτος, αἰὲ ὢν, ὡσαύτως ὢν, σὺ καὶ ὁ μονογενὴς σου Υἱὸς καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμά σου τὸ ἅγιον· σὺ ἐκ τοῦ μη ὄντος εἰς τὸ εἶναι ἡμᾶς παρήγαγες, καὶ

<sup>1</sup> Εὐχολόγιον τὸ μέγα, περιέχον τὰς τῶν ἐπὶ τὰ μυστηρίων ἀκολουθίας· pp. 61 sqq. Venice, 1862. Αἱ θεῖαι λειτουργίαι· pp. 17 sqq. Venice, 1867. *The Divine Liturgy of our Father among the Saints*, John Chrysostom, *Archbishop of Constantinople. Done into English, with some Prefatory Notes, and the original Greek of the open parts.* London, 1866.

<sup>2</sup> The Air (ἀήρ or νεφέλη) is the outer covering, placed over the Paten and Cup, each being first covered

with its own veil. Neale, p. 170; *Divine Liturgy*, p. 4.

<sup>3</sup> The Fans (*Flabella*, *Muscaria*), originally of light material, to keep away insects, in process of time came to signify mystically the vibration of the wings of the Seraphim: they are now generally made of silver, and in the shape of cherubs' heads and wings. Neale, *Liturgies*, p. xxv. note.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. *Martyrium S. Polycarpi*, § 14.

παραπεσόντας ἀνέστησας πάλιν, καὶ οὐκ ἀπέστης πάντα ποιῶν ἕως ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀνήγαγες καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν σου ἔχα-  
ρίσω τὴν μέλλουσαν. Ὑπὲρ τούτων ἀπάντων εὐχαριστοῦμεν Σοί,  
καὶ τῷ μονογενεῖ σου Υἱῷ, καὶ τῷ Πνεύματί σου τῷ ἁγίῳ· ὑπὲρ  
πάντων ὧν ἴσμεν, καὶ ὧν οὐκ ἴσμεν, τῶν φανερῶν καὶ ἀφανῶν  
ἐνεργεσιῶν τῶν εἰς ἡμᾶς γεγεννημένων. Εὐχαριστοῦμέν σοι καὶ  
ὑπὲρ τῆς Λειτουργίας ταύτης, ἣν ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν ἡμῶν δέξασθαι  
κατηξιώσας· καίτοι σοι παρεστήκασι χιλιάδες Ἀρχαγγέλων, καὶ  
μυριάδες Ἀγγέλων, τὰ Χερουβὶμ καὶ τὰ Σεραφίμ, ἑξαπτέρυγα,  
πολυνόματα, μετάρσια, πτερωτά.

Ἐκφώνως· Τὸν ἐπινίκιον ὕμνον ᾄδοντα, βοῶντα, κεκραγότα,  
καὶ λέγοντα·

Ὁ Χορός· Ἅγιος, ἅγιος, ἅγιος, Κύριος Σαβαώθ, πλήρης ὁ  
οὐρανὸς καὶ ἡ γῆ δόξης σου. Ὡσαννὰ ἐν τοῖς ὑψίστοις· εὐλογη-  
μένος ὁ ἐρχόμενος ἐν ὀνόματι Κυρίου· ὦσαννὰ ἐν τοῖς ὑψίστοις.

Ἐνταῦθα πάλιν λαβὼν ὁ Διάκονος τὸν Ἀστερίσκον<sup>1</sup>  
ἐκ τοῦ ἁγίου Δίσκου ποιεῖ Σταυροῦ τύπον ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ,  
καὶ ἀσπασάμενος αὐτὸν ἀποτίθησιν ἐν μέρει τινί.

Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς ἐπεύχεται μυστικῶς·

Μετὰ τούτων καὶ ἡμεῖς τῶν μακαρίων Δυνάμεων, Δέσποτα  
φιλόανθρωπε, βοῶμεν καὶ λέγομεν· Ἅγιος εἶ καὶ πανάγιος, Σὺ,  
καὶ ὁ μονογενὴς σου Υἱός, καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμά σου τὸ ἅγιον. Ἅγιος  
εἶ καὶ πανάγιος, καὶ μεγαλοπρεπὴς ἡ δόξα σου· ὃς τὸν κόσμον  
σου οὕτως ἠγάπησας, ὥστε τὸν μονογενῆ σου Υἱὸν δοῦναι, ἵνα πᾶς  
ὁ πιστεύων εἰς αὐτὸν μὴ ἀπόληται ἀλλ' ἔχῃ ζωὴν αἰώνιον· ὃς  
ἐλθὼν, καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν οἰκονομίαν πληρώσας, τῇ νυκτὶ  
ᾗ παρεδίδοτο, μᾶλλον δὲ ἑαυτὸν παρείδου ὑπὲρ τῆς τοῦ κόσμου  
ζωῆς, λαβὼν ἄρτον ἐν ταῖς ἀγίαις αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀχράντοις καὶ  
ἀμωμήτοις χερσίν, εὐχαριστήσας καὶ εὐλογήσας, ἁγιάσας, κλάσας,  
ἔδωκε τοῖς ἁγίοις αὐτοῦ Μαθηταῖς καὶ Ἀποστόλοις, εἰπών·

Ἐκφώνως· Λάβετε, φάγετε, τοῦτό μου ἐστὶ τὸ Σῶμα, τὸ  
ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν κλόμενον, εἰς ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν. Ὁ Χορός· Ἀμήν.

Μυστικῶς· Ὁμοίως καὶ τὸ ποτήριον μετὰ τὸ δειπνήσαι,  
λέγων·

Ἐκφώνως· Πίετε ἐξ αὐτοῦ πάντες, τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ Αἷμά μου

<sup>1</sup> Two crossed strips of metal, arranging the portions of Bread.  
used to cover the Paten, to prevent Neale, *Liturgies*, p. 170.  
the Veil (δισκοκάλυμμα) from dis-

Liturgy of St.  
Chrysostom.

τὸ τῆς καινῆς Διαθήκης, τὸ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν καὶ πολλῶν ἐκχυνόμενον, εἰς ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν. Ὁ Χορός· Ἀμήν.

Μυστικῶς· Μεμνημένοι τοίνυν τῆς σωτηρίου ταύτης ἐντολῆς, καὶ πάντων τῶν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν γεγενημένων, τοῦ Σταυροῦ, τοῦ Τάφου, τῆς τριημέρου Ἀναστάσεως, τῆς εἰς οὐρανοὺς Ἀναβάσεως, τῆς ἐκ δεξιῶν Καθέδρας, τῆς δευτέρας καὶ ἐνδόξου πάλιν Παρουσίας·

Ἐκφώνως· Τὰ σὰ ἐκ τῶν σῶν σοὶ προσφέρομεν κατὰ πάντα, καὶ διὰ πάντα.

Ὁ Χορός· Σὲ ὑμνοῦμεν, σὲ εὐλογοῦμεν, σοὶ εὐχαριστοῦμεν, Κύριε, καὶ δεόμεθά σου, ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν.

Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς κλίνας τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπεύχεται μυστικῶς·

Ἐπι προσφερόμεν σοὶ τὴν λογικὴν ταύτην καὶ ἀναίμακτον λατρείαν, καὶ παρακαλοῦμέν σε, καὶ δεόμεθα, καὶ ἱκετεύομεν· Κατάπεμψον τὸ Πνεῦμά σου τὸ ἅγιον ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ προκείμενα Δῶρα ταῦτα.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν Διάκονος ἀποτίθῃσι τὸ Ῥιπίδιον, καὶ ἔρχεται ἐγγύτερον τῷ Ἱερεῖ, καὶ προσκυνοῦσιν ἀμφότεροι τρεῖς ἔμπροσθεν τῆς ἁγίας Τραπέζης.

Εἵτα τὴν κεφαλὴν ὑποκλίνας ὁ Διάκονος δεικνύει σὺν τῷ Ὠραρίῳ<sup>1</sup> τὸν ἅγιον Ἄρτον, λέγων μυστικῶς·

Εὐλόγησον, Δέσποτα, τὸν ἅγιον Ἄρτον.

Καὶ ὁ Ἱερεὺς ἀνιστάμενος σφραγίζει τρεῖς τὰ ἅγια Δῶρα, λέγων·

Καὶ ποιήσον τὸν μὲν Ἄρτον τοῦτον, τίμιον Σῶμα τοῦ Χριστοῦ σου.

Ὁ Διάκονος· Ἀμήν. Καὶ αὖθις ὁ αὐτὸς δεικνύων σὺν τῷ Ὠραρίῳ τὸ ἅγιον Ποτήριον·

Εὐλόγησον, Δέσποτα, τὸ ἅγιον Ποτήριον.

Καὶ ὁ Ἱερεὺς εὐλογῶν λέγει·

Τὸ δὲ ἐν τῷ Ποτηρίῳ τούτῳ, τίμιον Αἷμα τοῦ Χριστοῦ σου.

Ὁ Διάκονος· Ἀμήν. Καὶ αὖθις ὁ Διάκονος, δεικνύων μετὰ τοῦ Ὠραρίου ἀμφότερα τὰ Ἅγια, λέγει·

Εὐλόγησον, Δέσποτα, τὰ ἀμφότερα.

<sup>1</sup> Ὠράριον, seu potius ὀράριον, denotat *pannum oblongum*, brachio Sacerdotis imponi solitum. Suicer. 'It appears only to be used of the deacon's "stole," as we now call it,

not as in Latin of the corresponding vestment (περιτραχήλιον) worn by priests.' Marriott, *Vestiarium Christianum*, p. 84, note. Hammond, *Liturgies*, p. 391.

Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς εὐλογῶν ἀμφότερα τὰ Ἁγία λέγει·

Μεταβαλὼν τῷ Πνεύματί σου τῷ Ἁγίῳ.

Ὁ Διάκονος· Ἀμήν, Ἀμήν, Ἀμήν. Καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ὑποκλίνας τῷ Ἱερεῖ, καὶ εἰπὼν τὸ, Μνήσθητί μου, ἅγιε Δέσποτα, τοῦ ἁμαρτωλοῦ, ἵσταται ἐν ᾧ πρότερον ἵστατο τόπῳ· καὶ λαβὼν τὸ Ῥιπίδιον, ῥιπίζει τὰ Ἁγία, ὡς καὶ τὸ πρότερον.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς μυστικῶς· Ὡστε γενέσθαι τοῖς μεταλαμβάνουσιν εἰς νῆψιν ψυχῆς, εἰς ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, εἰς κοινωνίαν τοῦ ἁγίου σου Πνεύματος, εἰς βασιλείας οὐρανῶν πλήρωμα, εἰς παρρησίαν τὴν πρὸς σέ, μὴ εἰς κρίμα, ἢ εἰς κατάκριμα. Ἐτι προσφερόμέν σοι τὴν λογικὴν ταύτην λατρείαν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν πίστει ἀναπαυσαμένων Προπατόρων, Πατέρων, Πατριαρχῶν, Προφητῶν, Ἀποστόλων, Κηρύκων, Εὐαγγελιστῶν, Μαρτύρων, Ὁμολογητῶν, Ἐγκρατευτῶν, καὶ παντὸς πνεύματος ἐν πίστει τετελειωμένου·

Εἴτα θυμιῶν τὴν ἁγίαν Τράπεζαν κατέμπροσθεν, λέγει ἐκφώνως·

Ἐξαίρετως τῆς παναγίας, ἀχράντου, ὑπερευλογημένης, ἐνδόξου, Δεσποίνης ἡμῶν Θεοτόκου, καὶ ἀειπαρθένου Μαρίας.

Καὶ ἐπιδίδωσι τὸ θυμιατήριον τῷ Διακόνῳ, ὅστις θυμιάσας τὴν ἁγίαν Τράπεζαν κύκλῳ, μνημονεύει ἔπειτα τὰ Δίπτυχα τῶν Κεκοιμημένων. Μνημονεύει δὲ καθ' ἑαυτὸν καὶ ὧν βούλεται ζώντων καὶ τεθνεώτων.

Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς ἐπεύχεται μυστικῶς·

Τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰωάννου, Προφήτου, Προδρόμου, καὶ Βαπτιστοῦ· τῶν ἁγίων ἐνδόξων, καὶ πανευφύμων Ἀποστόλων· τοῦ ἁγίου (τοῦ δεῖνος) οὗ καὶ τὴν μνήμην ἐπιτελοῦμεν, καὶ πάντων σου τῶν Ἀγίων· ὧν ταῖς ἱκεσίαις ἐπίσκεψαι ἡμᾶς ὁ Θεός. Καὶ μνήσθητι πάντων τῶν κεκοιμημένων ἐπ' ἐλπίδι ἀναστάσεως ζωῆς αἰωνίου· (Ὁ Ἱερεὺς μνημονεύει ὧν θέλει) καὶ ἀνάπανσον αὐτοὺς, ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν, ὅπου ἐπισκοπεῖ τὸ φῶς τοῦ προσώπου σου.

Ἐτι παρακαλοῦμέν σε· Μνήσθητι, Κύριε, πάσης Ἐπισκοπῆς Ὁρθοδόξων, τῶν ὀρθοτομούντων τὸν λόγον τῆς σῆς ἀληθείας, παντὸς τοῦ Πρεσβυτερίου, τῆς ἐν Χριστῷ Διακονίας, καὶ παντὸς Ἱερατικοῦ, καὶ Μοναχικοῦ Τάγματος.

Ἐτι προσφερόμέν σοι τὴν λογικὴν ταύτην λατρείαν ὑπὲρ τῆς Οἰκουμένης, ὑπὲρ τῆς ἁγίας Καθολικῆς καὶ Ἀποστολικῆς Ἐκκλησίας, ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν ἀγνείᾳ καὶ σεμνῇ πολιτείᾳ διαγόντων, ὑπὲρ,



Liturgy of St.  
Chrysostom.

τῶν πιστοτάτων καὶ φιλοχρίστων ἡμῶν Βασιλέων, παντὸς τοῦ Παλατίου καὶ τοῦ Στρατοπέδου αὐτῶν. Δὸς αὐτοῖς, Κύριε, εἰρηνικὸν τὸ Βασίλειον, ἵνα καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν τῇ γαλήνῃ αἰτῶν ἡμερον καὶ ἡσυχίον βίον διάγωμεν ἐν πάσῃ εὐσεβείᾳ καὶ σεμνότητι.

Ἐκφώνως· Ἐν πρώτοις μνήσθητι, Κύριε, τοῦ Ἀρχιεπισκόπου ἡμῶν (τοῦ δεῖνος), ὃν χάρισαι ταῖς ἁγίαις σου Ἐκκλησίαις ἐν εἰρήνῃ, σῶσον, ἔντιμον, ὑγιαῖ, μακροημερεύοντα, καὶ ὀρθοτομοῦντα τὸν λόγον τῆς σῆς ἀληθείας.

Ὁ Διάκονος μνημονεύει τὰ δίπτυχα τῶν ζώντων.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς μυστικῶς· Μνήσθητι, Κύριε, τῆς Πόλεως ἐν ᾗ παροικοῦμεν, καὶ πάσης πόλεως καὶ χώρας καὶ τῶν πίστει οἰκούντων ἐν αὐταῖς. Μνήσθητι, Κύριε, πλεόντων, ὁδοιπορούντων, νοσούντων, καμνόντων, αἰχμαλώτων, καὶ τῆς σωτηρίας αὐτῶν. Μνήσθητι, Κύριε, τῶν καρποφορούντων καὶ καλλιεργούντων ἐν ταῖς ἁγίαις σου Ἐκκλησίαις, καὶ μεμνημένων τῶν πενήτων· καὶ ἐπὶ πάντας ἡμᾶς τὰ ἐλέη σου ἐξαπόστειλον.

Ἐκφώνως· Καὶ δὸς ἡμῖν ἐν ἐνὶ στόματι καὶ μιᾷ καρδίᾳ δοξάζειν καὶ ἀνυμνεῖν τὸ πάντιμον καὶ μεγαλοπρεπὲς ὄνομά σου, τοῦ Πατρὸς, καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ, καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος, νῦν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ὁ Χορὸς· Ἀμήν.

Καὶ στραφεὶς πρὸς τὸν λαὸν, καὶ εὐλογῶν αὐτον, λέγει·

Καὶ ἔσται τὰ ἐλέη τοῦ Μεγάλου Θεοῦ καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ μετὰ πάντων ὑμῶν.

Ὁ Χορὸς· Καὶ μετὰ τοῦ πνεύματός σου.

Ὁ δὲ Διάκονος λαβὼν καιρὸν παρὰ τοῦ Ἱερέως, καὶ ἐξελθὼν, καὶ στὰς ἐν τῷ συνήθει τόπῳ, λέγει·

Πάντων τῶν Ἀγίων μνημονεύσαντες, ἔτι, καὶ ἔτι, ἐν εἰρήνῃ τοῦ Κυρίου δεηθῶμεν.

Ὑπὲρ τῶν προσκομισθέντων καὶ ἁγιασθέντων τιμίων Δώρων τοῦ Κυρίου δεηθῶμεν.

Ὅπως ὁ φιλόανθρωπος Θεὸς ἡμῶν, ὁ προσδεξάμενος αὐτὰ εἰς τὸ ἅγιον καὶ ὑπερουράνιον καὶ νοερὸν αὐτοῦ Θυσιαστήριον, εἰς ὁσμὴν εὐωδίας πνευματικῆς, ἀντικαταπέμψῃ ἡμῖν τὴν θείαν χάριν καὶ τὴν δωρεάν τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος, δεηθῶμεν.

Ὑπὲρ τοῦ ῥυσθῆναι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ πάσης θλίψεως, ὀργῆς, κινδύνου, καὶ ἀνάγκης, τοῦ Κυρίου δεηθῶμεν.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς μυστικῶς· Σοὶ παρακατατιθέμεθα τὴν ζωὴν ἡμῶν

ἅπασαν καὶ τὴν ἐλπίδα, Δέσποτα φιλάνθρωπε· καὶ παρακαλοῦμεν, καὶ δεόμεθα, καὶ ἱκετεύομεν· Καταξίωσον ἡμᾶς μεταλαβεῖν τῶν ἐπουρανίων σου καὶ φρικτῶν Μυστηρίων ταύτης τῆς Ἱερᾶς καὶ Πνευματικῆς Τραπέζης, μετὰ καθαροῦ συνειδότητος, εἰς ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, εἰς συγχώρησιν πλημμελημάτων, εἰς Πνεύματος ἁγίου κοινωνίαν, εἰς βασιλείας οὐρανῶν κληρονομίαν, εἰς παρρησίαν τὴν πρὸς σέ, μὴ εἰς κρίμα, ἢ εἰς κατάκριμα.

Ὁ Διάκονος· Ἀντιλαβοῦ, σῶσον, ἐλέησον, καὶ διαφύλαξον ἡμᾶς ὁ Θεὸς τῇ σῇ χάριτι.

Τὴν ἡμέραν πᾶσαν, τελείαν, ἁγίαν, εἰρηνικὴν, καὶ ἀναμάρτητον, παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου αἰτησώμεθα.

Ἀγγελον εἰρήνης, πιστὸν ὁδηγόν, φύλακα τῶν ψυχῶν καὶ τῶν σωμάτων ἡμῶν, παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου αἰτησώμεθα.

Συγγνώμην καὶ ἄφεσιν τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν καὶ τῶν πλημμελημάτων ἡμῶν, παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου αἰτησώμεθα.

Τὰ καλὰ καὶ συμφέροντα ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἡμῶν, καὶ εἰρήνην τῷ κόσμῳ, παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου αἰτησώμεθα.

Τὸν ὑπόλοιπον χρόνον τῆς ζωῆς ἡμῶν ἐν εἰρήνῃ καὶ μετανοίᾳ ἐκτελέσαι, παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου αἰτησώμεθα.

Χριστιανὰ τὰ τέλη τῆς ζωῆς ἡμῶν, ἀνώδυνα, ἀνεπαίσχυντα, εἰρηνικὰ, καὶ καλὴν ἀπολογίαν τὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ φοβεροῦ Βήματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ, αἰτησώμεθα.

Τὴν ἐνότητα τῆς Πίστεως, καὶ τὴν κοινωνίαν τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος αἰτησάμενοι, ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ἀλλήλους καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ζωὴν ἡμῶν Χριστῷ τῷ Θεῷ παραθώμεθα.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς ἐκφώνως· Καὶ καταξίωσον ἡμᾶς, Δέσποτα, μετὰ παρρησίας ἀκατακρίτως τολμᾶν ἐπικαλεῖσθαι σὲ τὸν ἐπουράνιον Θεὸν Πατέρα, καὶ λέγειν·

Ὁ Λαὸς τό· Πάτερ ἡμῶν.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς· Ὅτι σου ἐστιν.

Εἴτα· Εἰρήνη πᾶσι.

Ὁ Διάκονος· Τὰς κεφαλὰς ὑμῶν τῷ Κυρίῳ κλίνετε.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς μυστικῶς· Εὐχαριστοῦμέν σοι, Βασιλεῦ ὁράτε, ὅτι τῇ ἀμετρήτῳ σου δυνάμει τὰ πάντα δημιουργήσας, καὶ τῷ πλήθει τοῦ ἐλέους σου ἐξ οὐκ ὄντων εἰς τὸ εἶναι τὰ πάντα παρ-  
ιγαγών. Αὐτὸς, Δέσποτα, οὐρανόθεν ἐπίδωκε ἐπὶ τοὺς ὑποκεκλιμένους  
τοὺς ἑαυτῶν κεφαλὰς· οὐ γὰρ ἔκλιναν σαρκὶ καὶ αἵματι ἀλλὰ  
τοῖς τῷ φοβερῷ Θεῷ. Σὺ οὖν, Δέσποτα τα προκείμενα πᾶσιν ἡμῖν

Liturgy of St.  
Chrysostom.

εἰς ἀγαθὸν ἐξομάλισον, κατὰ τὴν ἐκάστου ἰδίαν χρεῖαν· τοῖς πλέουσιν  
σύμπλευσον· τοῖς ὁδοιποροῦσι συνόδευσον· τοὺς νοσοῦντας ἰάσαι, ὁ  
ιατρός τῶν ψυχῶν καὶ τῶν σωμάτων ἡμῶν·

Ἐκφώνως· Χάριτι, καὶ οἰκτιρμοῖς, καὶ φιланθρωπία τοῦ μονο-  
γενοῦς σου Υἱοῦ, μεθ' οὗ εὐλογητὸς εἶ, σὺν τῷ παναγίῳ καὶ ἀγαθῷ  
καὶ ζωοποιῷ σου Πνεύματι, νῦν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν  
αἰώνων. Ὁ Χορός· Ἀμήν.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς μυστικῶς· Πρόσχες, Κύριε Ἰησοῦ Χριστέ ὁ Θεὸς  
ἡμῶν, ἐξ ἁγίου κατοικητηρίου σου, καὶ ἀπὸ θρόνου δόξης τῆς  
βασιλείας σου, καὶ ἔλθε εἰς τὸ ἀγιασάσαι ἡμᾶς, ὁ ἄνω τῷ Πατρὶ  
συγκαθήμενος, καὶ ὧδε ἡμῖν ἀοράτως συνών· καὶ καταξίωσον τῇ  
κραταίᾳ σου χειρὶ μεταδοῦναι ἡμῖν τοῦ ἀχράντου Σώματός σου, καὶ  
τοῦ τιμίου Αἵματος, καὶ δι' ἡμῶν παντὶ τῷ Λαῷ.

Εἶτα προσκυνεῖ ὁ Ἱερεὺς, ὁμοίως καὶ ὁ Διάκονος ἐν  
ᾧ ἐστὶ τόπῳ, λέγοντες μυστικῶς τρίς· Ὁ Θεὸς ἰλάσθητί μοι  
τῷ ἁμαρτωλῷ. Ἐν τοσοῦτῳ δὲ ὁ Διάκονος ζώννυται καὶ  
τὸ Ὠράριον αὐτοῦ σταυροειδῶς. Ὅταν δὲ ἴδῃ τὸν Ἱερέα  
ἐκτείνοντα τὰς χεῖρας, καὶ ἀπτόμενον τοῦ ἁγίου Ἄρτον,  
πρὸς τὸ ποιῆσαι τὴν ἁγίαν Ὑψωσιν, ἐκφωνεῖ· Πρόσ-  
χωμεν.

Καὶ ὁ Ἱερεὺς, ὑψῶν τὸν ἅγιον Ἄρτον, ἐκφωνεῖ·

Τὰ ἅγια τοῖς ἁγίοις.

Εἶτα ὁ Διάκονος εἰσέρχεται ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ Βήματι, καὶ  
στάς ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ Ἱερέως κρατοῦντος τὸν ἅγιον Ἄρτον,  
λέγει· Μέλισον, Δέσποτα, τὸν ἅγιον Ἄρτον. Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς,  
μελίσας αὐτὸν εἰς μερίδας τέσσαρας, μετὰ προσοχῆς  
καὶ εὐλαβείας, λέγει·

Μελίζεται, καὶ διαμερίζεται ὁ Ἄμνος τοῦ Θεοῦ, ὁ μελιζόμενος,  
καὶ μὴ διαιρούμενος, ὁ πάντοτε ἐσθιόμενος, καὶ μηδέποτε δαπα-  
νώμενος, ἀλλὰ τοὺς μετέχοντας ἀγιάζων.

Καὶ τίθησιν αὐτὰς ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ Δίσκῳ σταυροειδῶς,  
οὕτως·<sup>1</sup>

ΙΣ

ΝΙ ΚΑ

ΧΣ

<sup>1</sup> Five loaves of oblation are usually prepared, but in Greece frequently only one. These loaves are flat lea-  
vened cakes, somewhat resembling pieces of money: in the middle is a square projection, stamped with a

Liturgy of St.  
Chrysostom.

Καὶ ὁ Διάκονος δεικνύων σὺν τῷ Ὠραρίῳ τὸ ἅγιον Ποτήριον, λέγει· Πλήρωσον, Δέσποτα, τὸ ἅγιον Ποτήριον. Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς, λαβὼν τὴν ἄνω κειμένην μερίδα, τὴν ἔχουσιν δηλαδὴ τὸ ὄνομα ΙΣ, ποιεῖ σὺν αὐτῇ σταυρὸν ἐπάνω τοῦ ἁγίου Ποτηρίου, λέγων·

Πλήρωμα Ποτηρίου, πίστεως, Πνεύματος Ἁγίου.

Καὶ οὕτως ἐμβάλλει αὐτὴν εἰς τὸ ἅγιον Ποτήριον.

Ὁ Διάκονος· Ἀμήν. Καὶ δεχόμενος ὁ αὐτὸς τὸ Ζέον,<sup>1</sup> λέγει πρὸς τὸν Ἱερέα· Εὐλόγησον, Δέσποτα, τὸ Ζέον. Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς εὐλογεῖ, λέγων·

Εὐλογημένη ἡ ζέσις τῶν Ἀγίων σου πάντοτε νῦν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν.

Καὶ ὁ Διάκονος ἐγχείει τοῦ ζέοντος τὸ ἄρκυν σταυροειδῶς, ἔνδον τοῦ ἁγίου Ποτηρίου, λέγοντος τοῦ Ἱερέως·

Ζέσις πίστεως, πλήρης Πνεύματος Ἁγίου.

Ὁ Διάκονος· Ἀμήν. Καὶ ἀποθέμενος τὸ Ζέον, ἵσταται μικρὸν ἄποθεν. Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς, κλίνας κάτω τὴν κεφαλὴν, προσεύχεται, λέγων· Πιστεύω, Κύριε, καὶ ὁμολογῶ, ὅτι σὺ εἶ ἀληθῶς ὁ Χριστὸς, ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ ζῶντος, ὁ ἐλθὼν εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἁμαρτωλοὺς σῶσαι, ὧν πρῶτος εἰμὶ ἐγώ. Ἔτι πιστεύω, ὅτι τοῦτο αὐτὸ ἐστὶ τὸ ἄχραντον Σῶμά σου, καὶ τοῦτο αὐτὸ ἐστὶ τὸ τίμιον Αἷμά σου. Δέομαι οὖν σου· Ἐλέησόν με, καὶ συγχώρησόν μοι τὰ παραπτώματά μου, τὰ ἐκούσια καὶ τὰ ἀκούσια, τὰ ἐν λόγῳ καὶ τὰ ἐν ἔργῳ, τὰ ἐν γνώσει καὶ ἀγνοίᾳ· καὶ ἀξιώσόν με ἀκατακρίτως μετασχεῖν τῶν ἀχράντων σου Μυστηρίων, εἰς ἄφεσιν ἡμαρτιῶν, καὶ εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον. Ἀμήν. Εἶτα· Τοῦ δείπνου τοῦ μυστικοῦ σήμερον, Υἱὲ Θεοῦ, κοινωνόν με παράλαβε· οὐ μὴ γάρ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς σου τὸ Μυστήριον εἶπω· οὐ φίλημά σοι δώσω, αθάπερ ὁ Ἰούδας· ἀλλ' ὥς ὁ Ληστής ὁμολογῶ σοι· Μνήσθητί μου, Κύριε, ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ σου. Καὶ τελευταῖον τὸ, Μή μοι εἰς κρίμα ἢ εἰς κατάκριμα γένοιτο ἡ μετάληψις τῶν ἁγίων σου Μυστηρίων, Κύριε, ἀλλ' εἰς ἱσὺςιν ψυχῆς τε καὶ σώματος.<sup>2</sup>

ross and the letters noted above in the quarters. This projection is called the *Holy Lamb*, and is used for the sacrament, being cut out of the loaf and divided with a chisel-shaped in-

strument, called the *Spear*. *The Divine Liturgy*, p. 3.

<sup>1</sup> Warm water, poured into the Chalice after consecration.

<sup>2</sup> These prayers occur in the ἀκο-



Liturgy of St.  
Chrysostom.

Εἶτα, λαβὼν μίαν μερίδα τοῦ ἁγίου Ἄρτου, λέγει·

Τὸ τίμιον καὶ πανάγιον Σῶμα τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ Θεοῦ καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ μεταδίδοταί μοι (τῷ δεῖνι) Ἱερεῖ, εἰς ἄφεσιν μου ἁμαρτιῶν, καὶ εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον.

Καὶ οὕτω μεταλαμβάνει τοῦ ἐν χερσὶ, μετὰ φόβου καὶ πάσης ἀσφαλείας. Εἶτα λέγει· Ὁ Διάκονος, πρόσελθε.

Καὶ προσελθὼν ὁ Διάκονος, ποιεῖ μετάνοιαν<sup>1</sup> εὐλαβῶς, αἰτῶν συγχώρησιν· ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς, κρατῶν τὸν ἅγιον Ἄρτον, δίδωσι τῷ Διακόνῳ· καὶ ἀσπασάμενος ὁ Διάκονος τὴν μεταδιδούσαν αὐτῷ χεῖρα, λαμβάνει τὸν ἅγιον Ἄρτον, λέγων· Μετάδος μοι, Δέσποτα, τὸ τίμιον καὶ ἅγιον Σῶμα τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ Θεοῦ καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ. Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς λέγει·

(Τῷ δεῖνι) Ἱεροδιακόνῳ μεταδίδοταί σοι τὸ τίμιον καὶ ἅγιον καὶ ἄχραντον Σῶμα τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ Θεοῦ καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, εἰς ἄφεσιν σου ἁμαρτιῶν, καὶ εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον.

Καὶ ἀπέρχεται ὁ Διάκονος ὁπισθεν τῆς ἱερᾶς Τραπέζης· καὶ κλίνας τὴν κεφαλὴν προσεύχεται, καὶ μεταλαμβάνει, ὡς ὁ Ἱερεὺς.

Εἶτα ἀναστὰς ὁ Ἱερεὺς λαμβάνει ταῖς χερσὶν ἀμφοτέραις μετὰ τοῦ Καλύμματος τὸ ἅγιον Ποτήριον, καὶ μεταλαμβάνει τρίτον ἐξ αὐτοῦ· καὶ οὕτω τὰ τε ἴδια χεῖλη, καὶ τὸ ἱερὸν Ποτήριον τῷ ἐν χερσὶ Καλύμματι ἀποσπογγίσας, καλεῖ τὸν Διάκονον, λέγων· Διάκονε, πρόσελθε. Καὶ ὁ Διάκονος ἔρχεται, καὶ προσκυνεῖ ἅπαξ, λέγων· Ἰδοὺ προσέρχομαι τῷ ἀθανάτῳ Βασιλεῖ· καὶ τὸ, Πιστεύω, Κύριε, καὶ ὁμολογῶ, ὅλον. Καὶ λέγει ὁ Ἱερεὺς·

Μεταλαμβάνει ὁ δούλος τοῦ Θεοῦ Διάκονος (ὁ δεῖνα) τὸ τίμιον καὶ ἅγιον Αἶμα τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ Θεοῦ καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, εἰς ἄφεσιν αὐτοῦ ἁμαρτιῶν, καὶ εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον.

Μεταλαβόντος δὲ τοῦ Διακόνου, λέγει ὁ Ἱερεὺς·

Λουθία τῆς μεταλήψεως, *Horologion*, p. 450. In administering the communion to the people, the whole form is pronounced slowly and distinctly by the priest in the native tongue, and should be repeated after him by the communicants. See

*Sketches of the Rites and Customs of the Greco-Russian Church*, by Romanoff (Lond. 1868), p. 134.

<sup>1</sup> 'makes an obeisance,' Neale: *ποιεῖν μετάνοιαν μικράν* is to bow the head; — *μεγάλην* is prostration.

Τούτο ἤψατο τῶν χειλέων σου, καὶ ἀφελεῖ τὰς ἀνομίας σου, καὶ τὰς ἁμαρτίας σου περικαθαριεῖ.

Τότε λαβὼν τὸν ἅγιον Δίσκον ὁ Διάκονος, ἐπάνω τοῦ ἁγίου Ποτηρίου, ἀποσπογγίζει τῷ ἁγίῳ σπόγγῳ πάνυ καλῶς, καὶ μετὰ προσοχῆς καὶ εὐλαβείας σκεπάζει τὸ ἅγιον Ποτήριον τῷ Καλύμματι· ὁμοίως καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν ἅγιον Δίσκον ἀνατίθῃσι τὸν Ἀστέρα, καὶ τὸ Κάλυμμα.

Εἶτα ἐπιλέγει τὴν τῆς Εὐχαριστίας Εὐχὴν ὁ Ἱερεὺς μυστικῶς·

Εὐχαριστοῦμέν σοι, Δέσποτα φιλόφιλανθρωπε, εὐεργέτα τῶν ψυχῶν ἡμῶν, ὅτι καὶ τῇ παρουσίᾳ ἡμέρᾳ κατηξίωσας ἡμᾶς τῶν ἐπουρανίων σου καὶ ἀθανάτων Μυστηρίων. Ὁρθοτόμησον ἡμῶν τὴν ὁδόν, στήριζον ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ φόβῳ σου τοὺς πάντας, φρούρησον ἡμῶν τὴν ζωὴν, ἀσφάλισαι ἡμῶν τὰ διαβήματα, εὐχαῖς καὶ ἱκεσίαις τῆς ἐνδόξου Θεοτόκου καὶ ἀειπαρθένου Μαρίας, καὶ πάντων τῶν Ἁγίων σου.

Καὶ οὕτως ἀνοίγουσι τὴν Θύραν τοῦ ἁγίου Βήματος. Καὶ ὁ Διάκονος προσκυνήσας ἅπαξ, λαμβάνει παρὰ τοῦ Ἱερέως τὸ ἅγιον Ποτήριον μετὰ εὐλαβείας, καὶ ἔρχεται εἰς τὴν Θύραν, καὶ ὑψῶν αὐτὸ δείκνυσι τῷ λαῷ, λέγων·

Μετὰ φόβου Θεοῦ, πίστεως, καὶ ἀγάπης προσέλθετε.<sup>1</sup>

Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς εὐλογεῖ τὸν λαόν, ἐπιλέγων ἐκφώνως·

Σῶσον, ὁ Θεὸς, τὸν λαόν σου, καὶ εὐλόγησον τὴν κληρονομίαν σου.

Καὶ ἐπιστρέφουσιν, ὃ τε Διάκονος καὶ ὁ Ἱερεὺς, εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Τραπεζάν. Καὶ ὁ μὲν Διάκονος, ἀποθέμενος ἐν αὐτῇ τὸ ἅγιον Ποτήριον, λέγει πρὸς τὸν Ἱερέα· Ὑψωσον, Δέσποτα.

Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς θυμικῶς τρὶς, λέγων καθ' ἑαυτόν·

Ὑψώθητι ἐπὶ τοὺς οὐράνους, ὁ Θεὸς, καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν ἡ ὄξα σου.

<sup>1</sup> The communicants come forwards with reverence, having their arms crossed on their breasts; and the Priest communicates them as they stand at the door of the sanctuary, saying to each, Μεταλαμβάνει ὁ δοῦλος τοῦ Θεοῦ τ. δ. τὸ ἄχραντον καὶ ἅγιον Σῶμα καὶ Αἷμα τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ Θεοῦ καὶ

Σωτήρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ εἰς ἄφεσιν αὐτοῦ (or αὐτῆς) ἁμαρτιῶν, καὶ εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον. The Divine Liturgy, p. 78. The Bread, in very small pieces, is put into the Cup, and administered in a spoon with a little Wine: Sketches, &c., by Romanoff, p. 135.

Liturgy of St.  
Chrysostom.

Εἴτα λαβὼν τὸν ἅγιον Δίσκον τίθησιν ἐπὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ Διακόνου· καὶ ὁ Διάκονος κρατῶν αὐτὸν μετ' εὐλαβείας, καὶ θεωρῶν ἕξω πρὸς τὴν Θύραν, οὐδὲν λέγων, ἀπέρχεται εἰς τὴν Πρόθεσιν, καὶ ἀποτίθησιν αὐτόν. Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς προσκυνήσας, καὶ λαβὼν τὸ ἅγιον Ποτήριον, καὶ ἐπιστραφεὶς πρὸς τὴν Θύραν, ὁρᾷ τὸν λαὸν, λέγων μυστικῶς· Εὐλογητὸς ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν· εἴτα ἐκφωνεῖ· Πάντοτε· νῦν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν.

Καὶ ἐξελθὼν ὁ Διάκονος, καὶ στὰς ἐν τῷ συνήθει τόπῳ λέγει·

Ὁρθοί· μεταλαβόντες τῶν θείων, ἁγίων, ἀχράντων, ἀθανάτων, ἐπουρανίων, καὶ ζωοποιῶν φρικτῶν τοῦ Χριστοῦ Μυστηρίων, ἀξίως εὐχαριστήσωμεν τῷ Κυρίῳ.

Ἀντιλαβοῦ, σῶσον, ἐλέησον, καὶ διαφύλαξον ἡμᾶς, ὁ Θεὸς, τῇ σῇ χάριτι.

Τὴν ἡμέραν πᾶσαν, τελείαν, ἁγίαν, εἰρηνικὴν, καὶ ἀναμάρτητον αἰτησάμενοι, ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ἀλλήλους καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ζωὴν ἡμῶν Χριστῷ τῷ Θεῷ παραθώμεθα.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς ἐκφώνως· Ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ ἁγιασμὸς ἡμῶν, καὶ σοὶ τὴν δόξαν ἀναπέμπομεν, τῷ Πατρὶ, καὶ τῷ Υἱῷ, καὶ τῷ ἁγίῳ Πνεύματι, νῦν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ὁ ὁρὸς· Ἀμήν.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς· Ἐν εἰρήνῃ προέλθωμεν.

Ὁ Διάκονος· Τοῦ Κυρίου δεηθῶμεν.

Εὐχὴ Ὁπισθάμβωνος, ἣν λέγει ὁ Ἱερεὺς ἐκφώνως·

Ὁ εὐλογῶν τοὺς εὐλογοῦντάς σε, Κύριε, καὶ ἁγιάζων τοὺς ἐπὶ σοὶ πεποιθότας, σῶσον τὸν λαὸν σου, καὶ εὐλογήσον τὴν κληρονομίαν σου. Τὸ πλήρωμα τῆς Ἐκκλησίας σου φύλαξον· ἁγιάσον τοὺς ἀγαπῶντας τὴν εὐπρέπειαν τοῦ Οἴκου σου. Σὺ αὐτοὺς ἀντιδόξασον τῇ θείκῃ σου δυνάμει, καὶ μὴ ἐγκαταλίπῃς ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἐλπίζοντας ἐπὶ σέ. Εἰρήνην τῷ κόσμῳ σου δώρησαι, ταῖς Ἐκκλησίαις σου, τοῖς Ἱερεῦσι, τοῖς Βασιλεῦσιν ἡμῶν, τῷ Στρατῷ, καὶ παντὶ τῷ Λαῷ σου. Ὅτι πᾶσα δόσις ἀγαθῆ, καὶ πᾶν δῶρημα τέλειον ἄνωθέν ἐστι καταβαῖνον ἐκ σοῦ τοῦ Πατρὸς τῶν φώτων· καὶ σοὶ τὴν δόξαν, καὶ εὐχαριστίαν, καὶ προσκύνησιν ἀναπέμπομεν, τῷ Πατρὶ, καὶ τῷ Υἱῷ, καὶ τῷ ἁγίῳ Πνεύματι, νῦν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν.

Ταύτης δὲ τελεσθεΐσης, ὁ μὲν Ἱερεὺς εἰσέρχεται διὰ

τῶν ἁγίων Θυρῶν, καὶ ἀπελθὼν ἐν τῇ Προθέσει λέγει  
τὴν παροῦσαν Εὐχὴν μυστικῶς·

Τὸ πλήρωμα τοῦ Νόμου καὶ τῶν Προφητῶν αὐτὸς ὑπάρχων,  
Χριστὲ ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν, ὁ πληρώσας πᾶσαν τὴν Πατρικὴν οἰκονομίαν,  
πλήρωσον χαρὰς καὶ εὐφροσύνης τὰς καρδίας ἡμῶν, πάντοτε, νῦν,  
καὶ αἰεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν.

Ὁ Διάκονος· Τοῦ Κυρίου δεηθῶμεν.

Ὁ Ἱερεὺς ἐκφώνως· Εὐλογία Κυρίου, καὶ ἔλεος αὐτοῦ, ἔλθοι  
ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, τῇ αὐτοῦ χάριτι καὶ φιλανθρωπίᾳ, πάντοτε, νῦν, καὶ αἰεὶ,  
καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

Εἴτα· Δόξα σοί, Χριστὲ ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν, ἡ ἐλπίς ἡμῶν, δόξα σοί.

Ὁ Λαός· Δόξα Πατρὶ, καὶ Υἱῷ, καὶ ἁγίῳ Πνεύματι· καὶ νῦν,  
καὶ αἰεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν.

Καὶ γίνεται Ἀπόλυσις.<sup>1</sup>

Ὁ δὲ Διάκονος, εἰσελθὼν καὶ αὐτὸς διὰ τοῦ βορείου  
μέρους, συστέλλει τὰ Ἅγια μετὰ φόβου καὶ πάσης ἀσφα-  
λείας, ὥστε μηδὲν τι τῶν ἄγαν λεπτοτάτων ἐκπεσεῖν, ἢ  
καταλειφθῆναι, καὶ ἀπονίπτεται τὰς χεῖρας ἐν τῷ συν-  
ίθῃ τόπῳ.

Ὁ δὲ Ἱερεὺς ἐξελθὼν δίδωσι τῷ λαῷ τὸ Ἀντίδωρον.<sup>2</sup>  
Εἴτα εἰσελθὼν ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ Βήματι ἀποδύεται τὴν  
Ἱερατικὴν στολὴν, λέγων· Νῦν ἀπολύεις· τὸ Τρισάγιον·  
καὶ τὰ λοιπά. Εἴτα τὸ Ἀπολυτικίον τοῦ Χρυσοστόμου·

Ἡ τοῦ στόματός σου, καθάπερ πυρρὸς, ἐκλάμψασα χάρις τὴν  
ἐκουμένην ἐφώτισεν, ἀφιλαργυρίας τῷ κόσμῳ θησαυροὺς ἐναπέθετο,  
ὁ ὕψος ἡμῖν τῆς ταπεινοφροσύνης ὑπέδειξεν· ἀλλὰ σοῖς λόγοις  
καὶ αἰδένων, Πάτερ Ἰωάννη Χρυσόστομε, πρέσβενε τῷ Λόγῳ Χριστῷ  
ὡ Θεῷ, σωθῆναι τὰς ψυχὰς ἡμῶν.

<sup>1</sup> The ordinary Dismission is :—  
Χριστὸς, ὁ ἀληθινὸς Θεὸς ἡμῶν, ταῖς  
ρεσβεῖαις τῆς παραχράντου αὐτοῦ  
ἡτρὸς, τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις Πατρὸς ἡμῶν  
ἀνάγνου Ἀρχιεπισκόπου Κωνσταντι-  
νουπόλεως τοῦ Χρυσοστόμου, καὶ πάν-  
των τῶν ἁγίων, ἐλεῆσαι καὶ σῶσαι  
ἡμᾶς, ὡς ἀγαθὸς καὶ φιάνθρωπος.  
Διάκ. Ἀμήν. *Euchologion*, p.  
3. On an ordinary Sunday it  
would be—Ὁ ἀναστὰς ἐκ νεκρῶν  
Χριστὸς, κ.τ.λ.: and this opening  
phrase varies on the Festivals of our

Lord; e. g. for Christmas it is—Ὁ  
ἐν σπηλαίῳ γεννηθεὶς, καὶ ἐν φάτνῃ  
ἀνακλιθεὶς, διὰ τὴν ἡμῶν σωτηρίαν.  
*Ib.*, p. 684.

<sup>2</sup> Bread, which has been offered for  
the service of the Altar, but which  
has not been required for consecra-  
tion. It is not so very unusual a  
thing in Russia, that monks, practi-  
sing the greatest asceticism, should  
take no other food during Lent.—  
*Neale*, p. 127. *Hammond, Liturgies*,  
p. 376.



Liturgy of St.  
Chrysostom.

Τὸ, Κύριε ἐλέησον, ιβ'. Δόξα, καὶ νῦν. Τὴν τιμιωτέραν. Καὶ ποιεῖ 'Απόλυσιν' καὶ προσκυνήσας καὶ εὐχαριστήσας τῷ Θεῷ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν, ἐξέρχεται.

Gallican  
Liturgy.

The ancient Gallican Liturgy began with an Anthem followed by a prefatory Exhortation. After the mutual salutation of the priest and people, a Collect was said. Then the *Trisagium* was sung, followed by the Canticle 'Benedictus.' Then came Lessons from the Prophets and the Apostolic writings; after which the *Hymn of the Three Children* was sung. Then the Gospel was read, before and after which the Trisagium was again sung, and the people gave the response (still continued by tradition in the English Church), 'Glory be to Thee, O Lord.' Afterwards the bishop preached, or a Homily was read. Then the appointed Prayers were said by a deacon for the hearers and catechumens. After their dismissal, the bread and wine were brought in, and an oblation of them made, while an Anthem was sung, which answered to the Offertory of later times. Then the Diptychs, containing the names of Christian worthies, were read; the Collect *post nomina* was said; the kiss of peace given; and the Collect *ad pacem* said; after which the Canon followed, which was very short. After the consecration came the Prayer *post secreta*; 'postea fiebat confractio et commixtio corporis Christi.' In the meantime the choir sung an Anthem. This was followed by a Collect, the Lord's Prayer, another Collect, and the Blessing, 'Pax, fides, et caritas, et communicatio corporis et sanguinis Domini sit semper vobiscum.' During Communion an Anthem was sung. Then one, or perhaps two, Collects were said, and the people were dismissed.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Martene, *De Antiq. Eccles. Ri-* Liturgy, Pref. pp. l. sq.; Palmer, *tibus*, i. p. 464; Maskell, *Ancient Orig. Lit.* i. pp. 158 sqq.; Neander,

This was probably the original form according to which the British Church celebrated the Holy Eucharist. It doubtless provided Augustine with some particulars which he grafted upon the Roman, in compiling the Liturgy<sup>1</sup> to be used in the Church of the Anglo-Saxons. The Norman invasion brought with it a nearer approximation to the ritual customs of Rome; but it did not seek to effect an entire conformity. And Bishop Osmund of Salisbury (1087), in framing his revised Liturgy,<sup>2</sup> worked upon the forms which he found in use, with the full idea that each diocese had a certain independence, and that exact uniformity of ritual is not necessary in order to ensure agreement in Catholic truth. This famous Liturgy is given as presenting the Eucharistic Office which was used by the mediæval English Church, until the second year of the reign of Edward VI.<sup>3</sup>

*Church Hist.* (Bohn's ed.) III. 369. See *The Ancient Liturgies of the Gallican Church*, Burntisland edition, by Rev. G. H. Forbes.

<sup>1</sup> The few liturgical documents which are extant seem to show that the permission of Gregory the Great (above, p. 3), to select an Office from orthodox Liturgies, was acted upon by Augustine. This would gradually spread through the dioceses, receiving partial alterations perhaps in each: so that 'the Eucharistical Offices of the Anglo-Saxon Church may have been for many years distinguished from each other by very important variations.' Maskell, *Ancient Liturgy*, Pref. p. lvii.

<sup>2</sup> The extent of Bishop Osmund's revision may be seen by comparing his Missal of the Use of Sarum with the Missal which belonged to Robert, Abbot of Jumièges and Archbishop of Canterbury (1050), which is preserved in the Public Library at Rouen.

<sup>3</sup> See Maskell, *Ancient Liturgy of the Church of England*, where the Sarum Liturgy is compared with those of the Use of Bangor, York, and Hereford, and also with the Ordinary and Canon of the Roman Church. See an Exposition of the Mass in Soames, *Hist. Ref. Ed.* VI. pp. 252—270.

SECT. II.—*Ordinarium et Canon Missæ*,<sup>1</sup> *secundum Usum Ecclesiæ Sarisburiensis.*

*Ad missam dicendam dum sacerdos induit se sacris vestibus dicat hymnum* : Veni creator Spiritus. Emitte Spiritum tuum. Et renovabis faciem terræ.

*Oratio.* Deus cui omne cor patet et omnis voluntas loquitur, et quem nullum latet secretum : purifica per infusionem Sancti Spiritus cogitationes cordis nostri ; ut perfecte te diligere et digne laudare mereamur. Per Christum. *Deinde sequatur Antiph.* Introibo ad altare. *Ps.* Judica me Deus. *Deinde dicitur Antiph.* Introibo ad altare Dei, ad Deum qui lætificat juventutem meam. Kyrie eleison. Christe eleison. Kyrie eleison. Pater noster. Ave Maria.

*His finitis et Officio*<sup>2</sup> *missæ inchoato, cum post Officium Gloria Patri incipitur* : accedat sacerdos cum suis ministris ad gradum altaris, et dicat ipse confessionem, diacono assistente a dextris, et sub-

<sup>1</sup> In the mediæval Church, Masses were distinguished according to the ceremonies which were used in them. *Missa solemnis, alta, magna*, was celebrated with the full attendance of ministers, deacon, subdeacon, acolytes, and with all the rubrical ceremonies. At the *Missa publica*, or *communis*, persons of either sex were permitted to attend. *Missa privata, familiaris, peculiaris, specialis, singularis*, was celebrated by the priest with only one attendant : as distinguished from High Mass, it was what is now called Plain or Low Mass ; but as opposed to the *Missa publica*, it means that, whether people were present or not, the priest alone communicated. In the *Missa solitaria* a priest consecrated, and performed the service without any attendant : it was for a time not uncommon in monasteries, but was at length forbidden, and was always discontinued in England. *Missa votiva* was said at the option of the priest, not agreeing with the Office of the day, though subject to certain rules : some votive Masses were fixed to be said at certain times, as the *Missa pro defunctis* on the second of November. *Missa præsanctificatorum* was an imperfect Service, in

which no consecration was made, but the priest communicated of the oblation which had been consecrated on a previous day : in the Latin Church, this was limited to Good Friday. *Missa sicca*, if it was at any time permitted, was a part only of the Service, without consecration, and without communion : the *Missa nautica*, or *navalis*, was of this sort, and was allowed 'tempore navigationis, quando scilicet ob periculum effusionis non licebat celebrare.' See Maskell, *Ancient Liturgy*, 'Addit. note,' pp. 146 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> *Officium*, an Anthem varying with the day, or with the Mass, also called *Introitus*. For the First Sunday in Advent it was :—'Ad te levavi animam meam : Deus meus, in te confido, non erubescam, neque irideant me inimici mei : etenim universi qui te expectant non confundentur. *Ps.* Vias tuas, Domine, demonstra mihi, et semitas tuas edoce me. *Repetatur Officium* : Ad te levavi. *Et postea dicatur* : Gloria Patri. *Quo dicto iterum repetatur Officium ut prius.*' Miss. Ser. col. 1. The triple repetition of the Antiphon seems to have been abolished at Rome about 1480.

Missa  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarisb.

ORDINARIUM  
Missæ.

Introitus.

Missæ  
Ecclesiæ  
Sariab.

*diacono a sinistris, hoc modo incipiendo: Et ne nos. Sed libera. Confitemini domino quoniam bonus. Quoniam in sæculum misericordia ejus. Confiteor. Misereatur. Absolutionem.*<sup>1</sup> *Deinde dicat sacerdos: Adjutorium nostrum in nomine Domini. Qui fecit cælum et terram. Sit nomen Domini benedictum. Ex hoc, nunc, et usque in sæculum. Oremus.*

*Deinde finitis precibus, sacerdos deosculetur diaconum, et postea subdiaconum, ita dicens: Habete osculum pacis et dilectionis: ut apti sitis sacrosancto altari ad perficiendum officia divina.*

*His itaque peractis, ceroferarii candelabra cum cereis ad gradum altaris dimittant: deinde accedat sacerdos ad altare, et dicat in medio altaris tacita voce inclinatoque corpore et junctis manibus: Oremus. Aufer a nobis Domine cunctas iniquitates nostras: ut ad sancta Sanctorum puris mentibus mereamur introire. Per Christum. Tunc erigat se sacerdos et osculetur altare, et hoc in medio, et signet se in facie sua, ita dicens: In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen.*

*Deinde ponat diaconus thus in thuribulum, et dicat prius sacerdoti: Benedicite. Et sacerdos dicat: Dominus. Ab ipso sanctificetur in cujus honore cremabitur. In nomine Patris, etc. Tunc diaconus ei thuribulum tradens deosculetur manum ejus: et ipse sacerdos thurificet medium altaris, et utrumque cornu altaris, primo in dextera, secundo in sinistra parte, et interim in medio. Deinde ab ipso diacono ipse sacerdos thurificetur: et postea Textum ministerio subdiaconi sacerdos deosculetur.*

*Tunc accedant ministri ad altare ordinatim: primo ceroferarii duo pariter incedentes; deinde thuribularii; post subdiaconus; deinde diaconus; post eum sacerdos. . . . Quo facto sacerdos et sui ministri in sedibus paratis se recipiant, et expectent usque ad Gloria in excelsis, quod incipiatur semper in medio altaris quandocunque vicerit.*

Gloria in excelsis Deo. Et in terra pax hominibus bonæ voluntatis. Laudamus te, Benedicimus te, Adoramus te, Glorificamus te. Gratias agimus tibi propter magnam gloriam tuam. Domine Deus, Rex cælestis, Deus Pater omnipotens. Domine Fili unigenite Jesu Christe. Domine Deus, agnus Dei, Filius Patris. Qui tollis peccata mundi, miserere nobis. Qui tollis peccata mundi, suscipe deprecationem nostram. Qui sedes ad dexteram Patris, miserere nobis. Quoniam tu solus sanctus, Tu solus Dominus, Tu solus altissimus, Jesu Christe, cum Sancto Spiritu, in gloria Dei Patris. Amen.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 194.

<sup>2</sup> This Hymn was sometimes interpolated (or *farsed*) with phrases in honour of the Virgin: e.g. 'Quo-



Missæ  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarisb.

Collectæ.

. . . . *His peractis, factoque signaculo crucis in facie sua, vertat se sacerdos ad populum; elevatisque aliquantulum brachiis, junctisque manibus, dicat: Dominus vobiscum. Chorus respondeat: Et cum spiritu tuo. Et iterum revertat se sacerdos ad altare, et dicat: Oremus. Deinde dicitur Oratio. Et si aliqua memoria habenda est, iterum dicat sacerdos, Oremus, ut supra. Et quando sunt plures collectæ dicendæ, tunc omnes orationes quæ sequuntur sub uno Per Dominum, et uno Oremus dicuntur: ita tamen quod septenarium numerum excedere non debeat secundum usum ecclesiæ Sar.<sup>1</sup>*

*Post introitum missæ unus ceroferariorum panem, vinum, et aquam, quæ ad Eucharistiæ ministrationem disponuntur, deferat: reliquus vero pelvim cum aqua et manutergio portet.*

Epistola.

*Incepta vero ultima oratione ante epistolam, subdiaconus per medium chori ad legendum Epistolam in pulpitu accedat.*

Gradale.

*Quando epistola legitur, duo pueri in superpelliceis facta inclinatione ad altare ante gradum chori in pulpitu per medium chori ad Gradale incipiendum se præparent, et suum versum cantandum.*

*Dum versus gradalis canitur, duo de superiori gradu ad Alleluya cantandum cappas sericas se induant, et ad pulpitu per medium chori accedant. Sequatur Alleluya.*

Sèquentia.

*Finito Alleluya, sequatur Sequentia.<sup>2</sup> In fine alleluia, vel se-*

niam tu solus sanctus: *Mariam Sanctificans. Tu solus Dominus: Mariam gubernans. Tu solus altissimus: Mariam Coronans.* Maskell, *Anc. Lit.* p. 26; Daniel, *Thesaur. Hymnolog.* II. p. 273. Other Church Proses were treated in the same way.

<sup>1</sup> *‘Notandum quod in omnibus dominicis et in festis cum regimine chori per totum annum, hoc generaliter observetur, ut ad missam tot dicantur collectæ quot dicebantur ad matutinas, nisi in die Nativitatis Domini: ita tamen quod ad missam impar numerus ipsarum collectarum semper custodiatur; nisi in hebdomada Nativitatis Domini tantum.’* Miss. Sar. col. 4. One common series of five collects for ordinary days was:—1. *de die:* 2. *de S. Maria:* 3. *de omnibus Sanctis:* 4. *pro universali ecclesia:* 5. *pro pace.* A series of seven collects for ferial days in Lent was:—1. *de die:* 2. *pro pœnitentibus:* 3. *de S. Maria:* 4. *de omnibus Sanctis:*

5. *pro universali ecclesia:* 6. *pro pace:* 7. *una de generalibus seriatim.* ‘Notandum est quod secundum usum Sarum nunquam dicuntur ultra septem Orationes ad missam, quia Deus in Oratione Dominicali tantum constituit septem petitiones.’ Miss. Sar. col. 6.

<sup>2</sup> *Sequentia, or Tractus, or Tropus, a Prose sung after Alleluya.* For the first Sunday in Advent it was:—‘Salus æterna, Indeficiens mundi vita; Lux sempiterna, Et redemptio vere nostra: Condolens humana perire sæcla Per tentantis numina: Non linquens excelsa Adiisti ima Propria clementia: Mox tua spontanea gratia assumens humana: Quæ fuerant perditâ Omnia salvasti terrea: Ferens mundo gaudia: Tu animas et Corpora Nostra Christe expia: Ut possideas lucida Nosmet habitacula: Adventu primo iustifica, In secundo nosque libera: Ut cum facta luce magna Judicabis omnia: Compti stola incorrupta Nosmet tua Subse-

Missa  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarisb.

Evange-  
lium.

Credo.

Offerto-  
rium.

*quentiæ, vel tractus, diaconus antequam accedat ad evangelium pronuntiandum thurificet medium altaris tantum.*

*Deinde accipiat textum, scilicet librum Evangeliorum, et humilians se ad sacerdotem stantem coram altari, versa facie ad meridiem ita dicat: Jube domne<sup>1</sup> benedicere. Sacerdos respondeat: Dominus sit in corde tuo et ore tuo ad pronuntiandum sanctum evangelium Dei. In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen. Et sic procedat diaconus per medium chori, ipsum textum super sinistram manum solenniter gestando ad pulpitem<sup>2</sup> accedat, thuribulario et cerofulario precedentibus. . . . Et semper legatur evangelium versus aquilonem. Cum autem inceperit evangelium, post Dominus vobiscum, faciat signum crucis super librum, deinde in sua fronte, et postea in pectore cum pollice. Evangelium Secundum N.*

*Finito evangelio, incipiat sacerdos in medio altaris:*

*Credo in unum Deum.*

*Sequatur: Dominus vobiscum. Et Oremus.*

*Deinde dicitur Offertorium.<sup>3</sup> Post Offertorium vero porrigat diaconus sacerdoti calicem cum patena et sacrificio; et osculetur manum ejus utraque vice. Ipse vero accipiens ab eo calicem diligenter ponat in loco suo debito super medium altare; et inclinato parumper elevet calicem utraque manu offerens sacrificium Domino, dicendo hanc orationem:*

*Suscipe, sancta Trinitas, hanc oblationem<sup>4</sup> quam ego indignus peccator offero in honore tuo, beatæ Mariæ, et omnium sanctorum tuorum, pro peccatis et offensionibus meis, et pro salute vivorum et*

*quamur mox vestigia Quocunque visa.' The alliteration will be observed: indeed the Sequence appears to have originated in a prolongation of the last syllable of Alleluia, which was called *neuma*, or *pneuma*. 'Significat diutina protractio notarum ipsius *halleluia* gaudium cœlestis patriæ, quod est absque fine. Et fit sine voce significativa, quia tale gaudium nulla lingua exprimere potest.' De Ploue, *Tractatus Sacerdotalis*, p. 256, Lugd. 1547.*

<sup>1</sup> *Domnus*, or *Domna*, was used in the Middle Ages as a title of respect; *Dominus* being in strictness applied to the Deity.

<sup>2</sup> The high place, where the Gospel was read, was sometimes called the *Jube* from the preceding phrase. The

old Chancel-screen still existing in some French churches is called the *Jube*.

<sup>3</sup> 'The verse is so called, which was sung just before the oblation of the elements by the priest. And it was at this time that anciently the people made their offerings.' Maskell, *Ancient Liturgy*, pp. 53 sq. The *Offertorium* for the First Sunday in Advent was:—'Ad te, Domine, levavi animam meam: Deus meus, in te confido, non erubescam: neque irrideant me inimici mei, etenim universi qui te expectant non confundentur.'

<sup>4</sup> For *oblationem* (Sarum and Hereford) the York Use has *sacrificium*, and the Roman *immaculatam hostiam*.

Missæ  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarisb.

reque omnium fidelium defunctorum. In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Acceptum sit omnipotenti Deo hoc sacrificium novum.<sup>1</sup>

*Dicta oratione reponat calicem, et cooperiat cum corporalibus: ponatque panem super corporalia decenter ante calicem vinum et aquam continentem; et osculetur patenam, et reponat eam a dextris sacrificii super altare sub corporalibus parum cooperiundo. Hoc peracto accipiat thuribulum a diacono, et thurificet sacrificium . . . et dum thurificat, dicat:*

Dirigatur Domine ad te oratio mea, sicut incensum in conspectu tuo.

*Postea thurificetur ipse sacerdos. . . . His itaque peractis, eat sacerdos ad dextrum cornu altaris, et abluit manus, dicens:*

Munda me Domine ab omni inquinamento cordis et corporis mei: ut possim mundus implere opus sanctum Domini.

*Deinde revertat se, et stans ante altare inclinatoque capite et corpore, junctis manibus, dicat:*

In spiritu humilitatis et in animo contrito suscipiamur Domine a te: et sic fiat sacrificium nostrum in conspectu tuo, ut a te suscipiatur hodie et placeat tibi Domine Deus meus.

*Et erigens se deosculetur altare a dextris sacrificii; et dans benedictionem ultra sacrificium: postea signet se, dicens:* In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. *Deinde vertat se sacerdos ad populum, et tacita voce dicat:* Orate fratres et sorores pro me, ut meum pariterque vestrum<sup>2</sup> acceptum sit Domino Deo nostro sacrificium. *Responsio cleri privatim:* Spiritus Sancti gratia illuminet cor tuum et labia tua; et accipiat Dominus digne hoc sacrificium laudis de manibus tuis pro peccatis et offensionibus nostris.

*Et reversus ad altare sacerdos secretas orationes<sup>3</sup> dicat juxta numerum et ordinem antedictarum ante epistolam, ita incipiens:* Oremus.

*Quibus finitis dicat sacerdos aperta voce:* Per omnia sæcula sæculorum: *manibus non levatis donec dicitur, Sursum corda.*

<sup>1</sup> Several prayers were added here to the Roman Use, *circ.* 1050. Mas-kell, *Anc. Lit.* p. 57.

<sup>2</sup> Van Espen (*Us Eccles. Univ.* Pars II. Sect. I. Tit. v. cap. v. § 27) notes upon this phrase:—‘Et licet sacerdos etiam pro absentibus orare et sacrificium offerre queat, nihilominus indubitatum est, et constat ex precibus quæ tempore sacrificii

dicuntur, Missam specialiter pro circumstantibus sive præsentibus offerri, ipsosque fideles præsentibus una cum sacerdote offerre.

<sup>3</sup> The *Secreta* for the first Sunday in Advent was:—‘Hæc sacra nos, Domine, potenti virtute mundatos ad suum faciant puriores venire principium. Per Dominum.’

Oratione  
Secretæ.

*Et tunc accipiat subdiaconus offertorium et patenam de manu diaconi. . . .*

*Hoc modo incipiantur omnes præfationes ad missam per totum annum, tam in feriis quam in festis : Per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.*

*Dominus vobiscum. Et cum spiritu tuo.*

*Hic eleuet sacerdos manus, ita dicendo :*

*Sursum corda.*

*Habemus ad Dominum.*

*Gratias agamus Domino Deo nostro.*

*Dignum et justum est.*

*Hæc Præfatio est quotidiana.*

Vere dignum et justum est, æquum et salutare, nos tibi semper et ubique gratias agere: Domine sancte, Pater omnipotens, æterne Deus: per Christum Dominum nostrum. Per quem maiestatem tuam laudant Angeli, adorant Dominationes, tremunt Potestates. Coeli, cœlorumque virtutes, ac beata seraphin, socia exultatione concelebrant. Cum quibus et nostras voces ut admitti jubeas deprecamur, supplici confessione dicentes:

Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus, Dominus Deus Sabaoth. Pleni sunt cœli et terra gloria tua: osanna in excelsis. Benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini: osanna in excelsis.<sup>1</sup>

*Deinde confestim manibus junctis et oculis elevatis incipiat:*

TE IGITUR,<sup>2</sup> clementissime Pater, per Jesum Christum Filium tuum Dominum nostrum, supplices rogamus ac petimus.

*Hic erigens se sacerdos osculetur altare a dextris sacrificii, dicens:*

Uti accepta habeas et benedicas hæc ✠ dona, hæc ✠ munera, hæc ✠ sancta sacrificia illibata.

*Factisque signaculis super calicem eleuet manus suas, ita dicens:*

Imprimis quæ tibi offerimus pro ecclesia tua sancta catholica: quam pacificare, custodire, adunare, et regere digneris toto orbe errarum, una cum famulo tuo papa nostro N. et antistite nostro

Missa  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarish.

*Præfatio.*

CANON MISSÆ.

*Oratio pro  
Ecclesia.*

<sup>1</sup> The Hereford Use here inserts a prayer:—*Postea sacerdos adorans Crucifixum dicat: Adoramus te, Christe, et benedicimus tibi, quia per sanctam crucem tuam redemisti mundum. Miserere nobis, qui passus es pro nobis.*

<sup>2</sup> Strictly the Canon is the portion commencing 'Te igitur,' and ending before the Lord's Prayer. It was said *secreto*, or *submissa voce*: 'ita

ut ipsemet se audiat, et a circumstantibus non audiat.' Maskell, *Anc. Lit.* p. 80. There are many constitutions of the English Church about the mode of utterance: e.g. Can. VI. of a Council at Oxford (1222), 'Verba vero Canonis, præsertim in consecratione Corporis Christi, plene et integre proferuntur.' Wilkins, i. 505. See Bingham, *Antiq.* xv. iii. § 34.



Missa  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarisb.

Oratio pro  
viviis.

N. (*id est proprio episcopo tantum*) et rege nostro N. et omnibus orthodoxis, atque catholicæ et apostolicæ fidei cultoribus.

*Hic oret cogitando pro viviis.*

Memento,<sup>1</sup> Domine, famulorum famularumque tuarum N. et N. et omnium circumstantium, quorum tibi fides cognita est et nota devotio: pro quibus tibi offerimus, vel qui tibi offerunt hoc sacrificium laudis pro se, suisque omnibus, pro redemptione animarum suarum: pro spe salutis et incolumitatis suæ: tibi que reddunt vota sua æterno Deo, vivo et vero.

Communicantes,<sup>2</sup> et memoriam venerantes: Imprimis, gloriosæ semper virginis Mariæ, genetricis Dei et Domini nostri Jesu Christi: Sed et beatorum Apostolorum ac Martyrum tuorum, Petri, et Pauli, Andreæ, Jacobi, Joannis, Thomæ, Jacobi, Philippi, Bartholomæi, Matthæi, Simonis, et Thaddæi: Lini, Cleti, Clementis, Sixti, Cornelii, Cypriani, Laurentii, Grisogoni, Joannis et Pauli, Cosmæ et Damiani: et omnium Sanctorum tuorum: quorum meritis precibusque concedas, ut in omnibus protectionis tuæ muniamur auxilio. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.<sup>3</sup>

*Hic respiciat<sup>4</sup> sacerdos hostiam cum magna veneratione, dicens:*

Hanc igitur oblationem servitutis nostræ, sed et cunctæ familiæ tuæ, quæsumus Domine, ut placatus accipias: diesque nostros in tua pace disponas, atque ab æterna damnatione nos eripi, et in electorum tuorum jubeas grege numerari.<sup>5</sup> Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

*Hic iterum respiciat hostiam dicens:*

Quam oblationem tu Deus omnipotens in omnibus, quæsumus, bene-✠dictam, adscrip-✠tam, ra-✠tam, rationabilem, acceptabilem-que facere digneris, ut nobis Cor-✠pus et San-✠guis fiat dilectissimi Filii tui Domini nostri Jesu Christi.

*Hic erigat sacerdos manus et jungat; et postea tergat digitos, et elevet hostiam, dicens:*

Qui pridie quam pateretur, accepit panem in sanctas et venerabiles manus suas, et elevatis oculis in cælum (*Hic elevet oculos suos*) ad te Deum Patrem suum omnipotentem, (*Hic inclinet se, et*

<sup>1</sup> This prayer is sometimes called in ancient Liturgies *Oratio super Diptycha*. See Du Cange, *Gloss*, s.v. *Diptycha vivorum*.

<sup>2</sup> This is the prayer *infra canonem*, or *infra actionem*. *Infra* = *intra*. Maskell, *Anc. Lit.* p. 87.

<sup>3</sup> This *Amen* was inserted about the twelfth century. Maskell, p. 89.

<sup>4</sup> Rubr. Hereford, '*Hic inclinet*

*se parum versus hostiam.*' The English Uses continued to follow this practice long after another (*the hands expanded*) had been adopted by the Roman Church. Maskell, p. 89.

<sup>5</sup> This passage, '*diesque nostros ... numerari,*' was added to the Canon by Gregory the Great: Bedæ *Hist.* II. I.

Verba Insti-  
tutionis.

Missa  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarisb.

*postea elevet paululum, dicens :* tibi gratias agens, bene✠dixit, fregit, (*Hic tangat hostiam, dicens :*) deditque discipulis suis, dicens: Accipite et manducate ex hoc omnes. Hoc est enim corpus meum.

*Et debent ista verba proferri cum uno spiritu et sub una prolatione, nulla pausatione interposita. Post hæc verba<sup>1</sup> inclinet se sacerdos ad hostiam, et postea elevet<sup>2</sup> eam supra frontem, ut possit a populo videri; et reverenter illud reponat ante calicem in modum crucis per eandem factæ. Et tunc discooperiat calicem et teneat inter manus suas non disjungendo pollicem ab indice, nisi dum facit benedictiones tantum, ita dicens :*

Simili modo posteaquam cœnatum est, accipiens et hunc præclarum calicem in sanctas ac venerabiles manus suas: item tibi (*Hic inclinet se dicens :*) gratias agens bene✠dixit, deditque discipulis suis, dicens: Accipite, et bibite ex eo omnes. (*Hic elevet sacerdos parumper calicem, ita dicens :*) Hic est enim calix sanguinis mei, novi et æterni testamenti, mysterium fidei, qui pro vobis et pro multis effundetur in remissionem peccatorum. (*Hic elevet calicem usque ad pectus vel ultra caput, dicens :*) Hæc quotienscunque feceritis, in mei memoriam facietis.

*Hic reponat calicem, et elevet brachia in modum crucis, junctis digitis, usque ad hæc verba, de tuis donis.*

Unde et memores, Domine, nos servi tui, sed et plebs tua sancta, ejusdem Christi Filii tui Domini Dei nostri tam beatæ passionis, necnon et ab inferis resurrectionis, sed et in cœlos gloriosæ ascensionis offerimus præclaræ majestati tuæ de tuis donis ac datis, Hostiam pu✠ram, hostiam sanc✠tam, hostiam imma✠culatam: Panem sanc✠tum vitæ æternæ, et Ca✠licem salutis perpetuæ.

Supra quæ propitio ac sereno vultu respicere digneris: et accepta habere, sicuti accepta habere dignatus es munera pueritui justi Abel, et sacrificium Patriarchæ nostri Abrahæ: et quod tibi obtulit summus sacerdos tuus Melchisedech, sanctum sacrificium, immaculatam hostiam.<sup>3</sup>

*Hic sacerdos corpore inclinato et cancellatis<sup>4</sup> manibus dicat :*

<sup>1</sup> Rubr. Hereford., 'Tunc elevet corpus Christi in altum ut videatur ab omnibus.' The Roman Rubric orders, 'Prolatiis verbis Consecrationis, statim Hostiam consecratam genuflexus adorat: surgit, ostendit populo, reponit super Corporale, iterum adorat.'

<sup>2</sup> The first order for the *Elevation* was based upon the decree of the

Lateran Council about Transubstantiation under Innocent III. (1215).

<sup>3</sup> These words, 'sanctum sacrificium, immaculatam hostiam,' are said to have been added to the Canon by Leo the Great, Bishop of Rome in the time of the Council of Chalcedon (451). See Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* 'Dissert.' § 6, p. 117.

<sup>4</sup> Rubr. Hereford., 'Tunc cancel

Missæ  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarisb.

Oratio pro  
mortuis.

Supplices te rogamus, omnipotens Deus, jube hæc perferri per manus sancti angeli tui<sup>1</sup> in sublime altare tuum, in conspectu divinæ majestatis tuæ: ut quotquot (*Hic erigens se osculetur altare a dextris sacrificii, dicens:*) ex hac altaris participatione sacrosanctum Filii tui cor-†pus, et san-†guinem sumpserimus, omni (*Hic signet se in facie, dicens:*) bene-†dictione cœlesti et gratia repleamur. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

*Hic oret pro mortuis.*

Memento etiam, Domine, animarum famulorum famularumque tuarum, N. et N., qui nos præcesserunt cum signo fidei, et dormiunt in somno pacis. Ipsis, Domine, et omnibus in Christo quiescentibus, locum refrigerii, lucis et pacis, ut indulgeas, deprecamur. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

*Hic percutiat pectus suum semel, dicens:*

Nobis quoque peccatoribus famulis tuis, de multitudine miserationum tuarum sperantibus, partem aliquam et societatem donare digneris cum tuis sanctis apostolis et martyribus: cum Joanne, Stephano, Matthia, Barnaba, Ignatio, Alexandro, Marcellino, Petro, Felicitate, Perpetua, Agatha, Lucia, Agnete, Cæcilia, Anastasia, et cum omnibus sanctis tuis: intra quorum nos consortium, non æstimator meriti, sed veniæ, quæsumus, largitor admitte. Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Per quem hæc omnia, Domine, semper bona creas.

*Hic sacerdos ter signet calicem, dicens:*

Sancti-†ficas, vivi-†ficas, bene-†dicis, et præstas nobis.

*Hic sacerdos discooperiat calicem, et faciat signaculum crucis cum hostia quinquies. . . .*

Per ip-†sum, et cum ip-†so, et in ip-†so, est tibi Deo Patri omni-†potenti, in unitate Spiritus † Sancti, omnis honor et gloria.

*Hic cooperiat sacerdos calicem, et teneat manus suas super altare usque dum dicitur Pater noster, ita dicens:*

Per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

Oremus. Præceptis<sup>2</sup> salutaribus moniti, et divina institutione formati audemus dicere.

*latis brachiis in modum crucis inclinet se devote sacerdos ad altare dicendo.*

<sup>1</sup> There is a great variety of opinion about the meaning of this expression in this very ancient prayer. 'Tantæ sunt profunditatis hæc verba, ut intellectus humanus vix ea sufficiat penetrare.' Innocent III. *De sacro Altaris Mysterio*, Lib. v. cap. v., Opp. iv. 891, ed. Migne.

<sup>2</sup> The Roman Liturgy in all its various editions—e.g. the Gelasian, Ambrosian, and Gregorian—has this invariable introduction to the Lord's Prayer: 'Præceptis salutaribus moniti, &c. ;' and this conclusion, 'Libera nos, quæsumus. &c.' In the Ephesine, on the contrary, the introduction and conclusion vary with each different service. Bp. Forbes,

*Hic accipiat diaconus patenam, eamque a dextris sacerdotis extento brachio in altum, usque Da propitiis, discoopertam teneat.*

*Hic elevet manus sacerdos, ita dicens: Pater noster, &c.<sup>1</sup> Et ne nos inducas in tentationem. Chorus respondeat: Sed libera nos a malo. Sacerdos privatim, Amen.*

Libera nos, quæsumus Domine, ab omnibus malis, præteritis, præsentibus, et futuris: et intercedente beata et gloriosa semperque virgine Dei genitrice Maria, et beatis apostolis tuis Petro et Paulo, atque Andrea, cum omnibus sanctis.

*Hic committat diaconus patenam sacerdoti, deosculans manum ejus; et sacerdos deosculetur patenam: postea ponat ad sinistrum oculum: deinde ad dextrum: postea faciat crucem cum patena ultra caput: et tunc reponat eam in locum suum, dicens:*

Da propitiis pacem in diebus nostris: ut ope misericordiæ tuæ adjuti, et a peccato simus semper liberi, et ab omni perturbatione securi.

*Hic discooperiat calicem, et sumat corpus cum inclinatione, transponens in concavitate calicis, retinendo inter pollices et indices, et frangat in tres partes dum dicitur:*

Per eundem Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium tuum.

(*Secunda fractio.*)

Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitate Spiritus Sancti Deus.

*Hic teneat duas fracturas in sinistra manu, et tertiam fracturam in dextera manu in summitate calicis, ita dicens aperta voce:*

Per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.<sup>2</sup>

Missæ  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarisb.

*Paternoster.*

*Fractio  
hostiæ.*

Arbuthnott *Missal*, Pref. p. xvi. (Burntisland, 1864).

<sup>1</sup> Gregory the Great joined the Lord's Prayer to the Canon, from which it had previously been separated by the breaking of the bread: orationem vero Dominicam mox post prece[m] dicimus, quia mos apostolorum fuit, ut ad ipsam solummodo rationem oblationis hostiam consecrarent.' Greg. M. *Ep.* (ix. 12) *ad Johan. Syracus.*, Opp. II. 940, ed. Bened. See Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* Dissert. § 6, p. 113.

<sup>2</sup> Here special prayers were inserted. Thus, by an indenture between King Henry VII. and the Abbot of Westminster, it was directed that at every mass in the chapter, after the fraction of the Holy Sacrament, and before the holy

prayer of *Agnus Dei*, Special Psalms, Orations, and Prayers for the said King should be said. Dugdale, *Monast. Anglic.* I. 279, cited in Maskell, *Anc. Lit.* p. 110. Here also episcopal benedictions were given. See Maskell, *ibid.* p. 198. For the First Sunday in Advent it was:—

'Omnipotens Deus, cujus Unigeniti adventum et præteritum creditis et futurum expectatis, ejusdem adventus vos illustratione sanctificet, et sua benedictione locupletet. Amen.

'In præsentis vitæ stadio vos ab omni adversitate defendat, et se vobis in iudicio placabilem ostendat. Amen.

'Quo a cunctis peccatorum contagiis liberati in præsentis vitæ curriculo cum sanctis animabus tanto interces-



Missæ  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarisb.

*Hic faciat tres cruces infra calicem cum tertia parte hostiæ dicendo :*

Pax Do<sup>+</sup>mini sit sem<sup>+</sup>per vobiscum.

*Chorus respondeat :* Et cum spiritu tuo.

*Ad Agnus dicendum accedant diaconus et subdiaconus ad sacerdotem uterque a dextris ; diaconus propior, subdiaconus remotior ; et dicant privatim :*

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi : miserere nobis.

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi : miserere nobis.

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi : dona nobis pacem.

*Hic cruce signando deponat dictam tertiam partem hostiæ in sacramentum sanguinis, sic dicendo :*

Hæc sacro <sup>+</sup> sancta commixtio corporis et sanguinis Domini nostri Jesu Christi fiat mihi omnibusque sumentibus salus mentis et corporis : et ad vitam æternam promerendam et capevandam præparatio salutaris. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

*Antequam pax detur, dicat sacerdos :*

Domine, sancte Pater, omnipotens æterne Deus : da mihi hoc sacrosanctum corpus et sanguinem Filii tui Domini nostri Jesu Christi ita digne sumere : ut merear per hoc remissionem omnium peccatorum meorum accipere, et tuo Sancto Spiritu repleri, et pacem tuam habere. Quia tu es Deus, et non est alius præter te : cujus regnum gloriosum permanet in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

*Hic osculetur sacerdos corporalia in dextera parte et summitatem calicis, et postea diaconum, dicens :*

Pax tibi et ecclesiæ Dei.

*Responsio :* Et cum spiritu tuo.

*Pax.*

*Diaconus a dextris sacerdotis ab eo pacem<sup>1</sup> recipiat, et subdiacono porrigat : deinde ad gradum chori ipse diaconus pacem portet rectoribus chori : et ipsi pacem choro portent uterque suæ parti, incipiens a majoribus. . . . Post pacem datam dicat sacerdos orationes sequentes privatim, antequam se communicet, tenendo hostiam duabus manibus :<sup>2</sup>*

sore inveniamini digni, et illius tremendi examinis diem expectetis intterriti. Amen.

‘Quod ipse præstare dignetur, cujus regnum et imperium sine fine permanet in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

‘Benedictio Dei omnipotentis Pa<sup>+</sup>tris, et Fi<sup>+</sup>lii, et Spiritus <sup>+</sup> Sancti, descendat super vos et maneat semper. Amen.’

<sup>1</sup> ‘Pax ; instrumentum quod inter missarum solemnium populo osculandum præbetur.’ Du Cange The introduction of the Pax instead of the old practice of mutual salutation was not until about the 13th century. Maskell, p. 116, note.

<sup>2</sup> The Hereford Use places here the preceding prayer, ‘Domine, sancte Pater,’ with the prayer, ‘Domine,

Missæ  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarisb.

Deus Pater, fons et origo totius bonitatis, qui ductus misericordia Unigenitum tuum pro nobis ad infima mundi descendere et carnem sumere voluisti : quam ego indignus hic in manibus meis teneo.

*Hic inclinet se sacerdos ad hostiam, dicens :*

Te adoro, te glorifico, te tota cordis intentione laudo : et precor, ut nos famulos tuos non deseras, sed peccata nostra dimittas : quatenus tibi soli Deo vivo et vero puro corde ac casto corpore servire mereamur. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

Domine Jesu Christe, Fili Dei vivi, qui ex voluntate Patris cooperante Spiritu Sancto per mortem tuam mundum vivificasti : libera me, per hoc sacrosanctum corpus et hunc sanguinem tuum, a cunctis iniquitatibus meis, et ab universis malis : et fac me tuis semper obedire mandatis : et a te nunquam in perpetuum permittas separari : qui cum Deo Patre, et eodem Spiritu Sancto, vivis et regnas Deus : per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

Corporis et sanguinis tui, Domine Jesu, sacramentum quod licet indignus accipio : non sit mihi iudicio et condemnationi, sed tua prosit pietate corporis mei et animæ saluti. Amen.

*Ad corpus dicat cum humiliatione antequam percipiat :<sup>1</sup>*

Jesu Christe,' as an alternative form ; this is followed by the prayer, 'Deus Pater, fons,' and a third prayer, which is also found in about the same place in the Use of St. Paul's : — 'Agimus tibi Deo Patri gratias pro jam beatificatis, postulantes eorum interventu apud te adjuvari : pro his autem qui adhuc sunt in purgatoris locis offerimus tibi Patri Filium ; supplicantes ut per hanc sacrosanctam hostiam eorum poena levior sit et brevior : pro nobis autem quos adhuc gravant peccata carnis et sanguinis immolamus tibi Patri Filium ; obsecrantes ut peccata quæ ex carne et sanguine contraximus caro mundet, sanguis lavet Unigeniti Filii tui Domini Jesu Christi. Qui tecum.'

The York Use places here the prayer 'Domine, sancte Pater,' but expressed in the plural number, — 'da nobis . . . ita sumere, ut mereamur.' This is followed by the two prayers, 'Corporis et sanguinis tui' and 'Domine, Jesu Christe.'

<sup>1</sup> The York form was :—

*'Hic sumat corpus cruce prius facta*

*cum ipso corpore ante : deinde ad sanguinem, dicens :*

'Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi sit mihi remedium sempiternum in vitam æternam. Amen.

'Sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi conservet me in vitam æternam. Amen.

'Corpus et sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi custodiat corpus meum et animam meam in vitam æternam. Amen.'

The Hereford form was :—

*'Tunc inclinet se supra calicem, et valde devote percipiat corpus Christi ; sed ante perceptionem dicat :*

'Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi sit animæ meæ remedium in vitam æternam. Amen.

*'Ante perceptionem sanguinis dicat :*  
'Sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi conservet animam meam in vitam æternam. Amen.'

Some Mozarabic forms will be found in Martene, *De Ritibus*, I. 469.

The Roman form is :—

*'Postea dextera se signans super patenam, dicit :*

'Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi

Missa  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarisb.

Communio  
corporis,

et sanguinis.

Ave in æternum sanctissima caro Christi: mihi ante omnia et super omnia summa dulcedo. Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi sit mihi peccatori via et vita.

In nomine ✠ Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen.

*Hic sumat corpus, cruce prius facta cum ipso corpore ante os.*

*Deinde ad sanguinem cum magna devotione dicat:*

Ave in æternum cœlestis potus, mihi ante omnia et super omnia summa dulcedo. Corpus et sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi prosint mihi peccatori ad remedium sempiternum in vitam æternam.

In nomine ✠ Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen.

*Hic sumat sanguinem: quo sumpto inclinet se sacerdos, et dicat cum devotione orationem sequentem:*

Gratias tibi ago, Domine, sancte Pater, omnipotens æterne Deus: qui me refecisti de sacratissimo corpore et sanguine Filii tui Domini nostri Jesu Christi: et precor, ut hoc sacramentum salutis nostræ quod sumpsi indignus peccator, non veniat mihi ad iudicium neque ad condemnationem pro meritis meis: sed ad profectum corporis et animæ in vitam æternam. Amen.

*Qua dicta eat sacerdos ad dextrum cornu altaris cum calice inter manus, digitis adhuc conjunctis sicut prius, et accedat subdiaconus, et effundat in calicem vinum et aquam; et resinceret sacerdos manus suas, ne aliquæ reliquæ corporis vel sanguinis remaneant in digitis vel in calice. . . . Post primam ablutionem dicitur hæc oratio:*

Quod ore sumpsimus, Domine, pura mente capiamus: et de munere temporali fiat nobis remedium sempiternum.

*Hic lavet digitos in concavitate calicis cum vino infuso a subdiacono; quo hausto, sequatur oratio:*

Hæc nos communio, Domine, purget a crimine: et cœlestis remedii faciat esse consortes.

*Post<sup>1</sup> perceptionem ablutionum ponat sacerdos calicem super*

custodiat animam meam in vitam æternam. Amen.

*Sumit reverenter ambas partes Hostiæ, jungit manus, et quiescit aliquantulum in meditatione Sanctissimi Sacramenti. Deinde discooperit calicem, genuflectit, colligit fragmenta, si quæ sint, extergit patenam super calicem, interim dicens:*

*'Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus, quæ retribuit mihi? Calicem salutaris accipiam, et nomen Domini invocabo. Laudans invocabo Do-*

*minum, et ab inimicis meis salvus ero.*

*'Accipit calicem manu dextera, et eo se signans, dicit.*

*'Sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi custodiat animam meam in vitam æternam. Amen.*

*'Sumit totum sanguinem cum particula. Quo sumpto, si qui sint communicandi, eos communicet, antequam se purificet. Postea dicit:*

*'Quod ore, &c.'*

<sup>1</sup>The Hereford Use here directed:—

*patenam, ut si quid remaneat stillet; et postea inclinando se dicat:*

Adoremus crucis signaculum, per quod salutis sumpsimus sacramentum.

*Deinde lavet manus: diaconus interim corporalia complicit. Ablutis manibus et redeunte sacerdote ad dextrum cornu altaris, diaconus calicem porrigat ori sacerdotis, si quid infusionis in eo remanserit resumendum. Postea vero dicat cum suis ministris Communionem.*<sup>1</sup>

*Deinde facto signo crucis in facie vertat se sacerdos ad populum elevatisque aliquantulum brachiis, et junctis manibus, dicat: Dominus vobiscum. Et iterum revertens se ad altare dicat: Oremus. Deinde dicat Postcommuniones,*<sup>2</sup> *juxta numerum et ordinem antedictarum Orationum ante Epistolam. Finita ultima Postcommunione, factoque signo crucis in fronte, iterum vertat se sacerdos ad populum, et dicat: Dominus vobiscum. Deinde diaconus: Benedicamus Domino. Alio vero tempore dicitur: Ite missa est.*<sup>3</sup> *Quotiescunque enim dicitur, Ite, missa est, semper dicitur ad popu-*

Missæ  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarisb.

The Anthem  
'Communion.'

Postcommu-  
nio.

*'Tunc abluat cum aqua, et redeat ad medium altaris cum illa ablutione, et ibi sumat eam, et iterum dicat:*

*'Corpus tuum, Domine, quod sumpsimus, et calix quem potavi, adæreant semper visceribus meis: et resta ut in me non remaneat macula peccati, in quem pura et sancta introierunt Sacramenta corporis et sanguinis tui. Qui vivis et regnas.*

*'Tunc ponat calicem jacentem super patenam, et inclinet se ad altare, et ibi ad Sacrarium et lavet manus suas, in eundo dicat:*

*'Lavabo inter innocentes manus meas: et circumdabo altare tuum, Domine.*

*'Deinde reversus ad altare dicat Communionem.'*

<sup>1</sup> 'This was an antiphon, or verse taken from a Psalm, which varied with the day; and was sung whilst the people communicated.' Maskell, p. 135, note. The *Communion* for the First Sunday in Advent was:—*Dominus dabit benignitatem, et terra nostra dabit fructum suum.*

<sup>2</sup> The *Postcommunio* for the First Sunday in Advent was:—*'Suscipias, Domine, misericordiam tuam*

*in medio templi tui: et reparationis nostræ ventura solemnia congruis honoribus præcedamus. Per Dominum.'*

<sup>3</sup> Micrologus, cap. 46:—*'Cum Ite missa est* dicimus, ad populum vertimur, quem discedere jubemus; cum autem *Benedicamus Domino*, non ad populum, sed ad altare, id est, ad Dominum vertimur, nosque ipsos non ad discedendum, sed ad benedicendum Domino adhortamur.' He is the first author who notices the rule which governed the use of the two forms:—*'Semper autem cum Gloria in excelsis, etiam Te Deum, et Ite missa est* recitamus:' i.e. on the Sunday, and Greater Festivals, because a larger number of all sorts of people would probably attend; while upon the lesser Festivals only the more religious would be present, and they were not to be so suddenly, as it were, dismissed (*Ite ad propria quia missa est consummata. Hostia et oblatio est missa; igitur sequimini et ite post eam*), but rather were invited to give thanks to God by the form, *'Benedicamus Domino.'* Maskell, *Anc. Lit.* pp. 137 sq.



Missæ  
Ecclesiæ  
Sarib.

*lum convertendo : et cum dici debeat, Benedicamus Domino, vel Requiescat in pace, convertendo ad altare dicitur.*

*His dictis sacerdos inclinato corpore, junctisque manibus, tacita voce coram altari in medio dicat hanc orationem :*

Placeat tibi, sancta Trinitas, obsequium servitutis meæ: et præsta, ut hoc sacrificium, quod oculis tuæ majestatis indignus obtuli, tibi sit acceptabile, mihi que et omnibus pro quibus illud obtuli sit, te miserante, propitiabile. Qui vivis et regnas Deus. Per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

*Qua finita erigat se sacerdos, signans se in facie sua, dicens : In nomine Patris, etc. Et sic inclinatione facta, eo ordine quo prius accesserunt ad altare in principio missæ, sic induti cum ceroferario et cæteris ministris redeant. Et statim post Deo gratias, incipiat in choro hora nona quando post missam dicitur. Sacerdos vero in redeundo dicat Evangelium : In principio.<sup>1</sup>*

### SECT. III.—The Reformed Communion Office.

#### *The Order of the Communion (1548).<sup>2</sup>*

The First  
English  
Communion.

This Liturgy was not at once set aside at the commencement of the reign of Edward VI.; but a Communion for the people was first ordered to be added to it. This English addition to the Latin Mass commenced with an address to be read to the people the next Sunday, or Holy Day, or at the least one day before administering the Communion. The form is mainly that which still stands in our Prayer Book, as the first notice of Communion; omitting the clause, 'Therefore if any of you be a blasphemer, &c. ;' and, in addition to the invitation to those who are troubled in conscience,

Auricular  
Confession  
not con-  
demned, but  
not required.

Requiring such as shall be satisfied with a general confession **not** to be offended with them that doth use, to their further satisfying, the auricular and secret confession to the priest; nor those also which think needful or convenient, for the quietness of their own consciences, particularly to open their sins to the priest, to be offended with them which are satisfied with their humble confession to God, and the general confession to the Church.

<sup>1</sup> John i. 1—14.

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 23.

Order of  
Communion  
(1548).

'The time of Communion' was ordered to be '*immediately after that the Priest himself hath received the sacrament, without the varying of any other rite or ceremony in the Mass (until other order shall be provided), but as heretofore usually the Priest hath done with the sacrament of the body, to prepare, bless, and consecrate so much as will serve the people; so it shall continue still after the same manner and form, save that he shall bless and consecrate the biggest chalice, or some fair and convenient cup or cups full of wine with some water put unto it; and that day not drink it up all himself, but taking one only sup or draught, leave the rest upon the altar covered, and turn to them that are disposed to be partakers of the Communion, and shall thus exhort them as followeth: 'Dearly beloved in the Lord, ye coming to this holy Communion must consider what St. Paul writeth to the Corinthians, how he exhorteth all persons diligently to try and examine themselves, &c.'* (very nearly in the words of our present *Exhortation at the time of the celebration of the Communion*).

'*Then the Priest shall say to them which be ready to take the Sacrament: If any man here be an open blasphemer, &c.'* (the clause which is now inserted, in almost the same words, in the first *Exhortation, giving warning of the Communion*).

'*Here the Priest shall pause a while, to see if any man will withdraw himself: and if he perceive any so to do, then let him commune with him privily at convenient leisure, and see whether he can with good exhortation bring him to grace: and after a little pause, the Priest shall say: You that do truly and earnestly repent you of your sins . . . make your humble confession to Almighty God, and to His holy Church, here gathered together in His name, meekly kneeling upon your knees.*

'*Then shall a general Confession<sup>1</sup> be made in the name of all*

*Address to  
the commun-  
icants.*

*The General  
Confession.*

<sup>1</sup> This part of the Service was taken from the *Simple and Religious Consultation* of Archbishop Hermann (see above, p. 42). The following extract will show how carefully our Reformers made their selection, when working upon foreign models:—

'Almighty everlasting God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Maker of all things, the Judge of all men, we acknowledge, and we lament that we were conceived and born in sins, and that therefore we be prone to all evils, and abhor from all good things; that we have also trans-

gressed thy holy commandments without end and measure in despising thee and thy word, in distrusting thy aid, in trusting ourselves and the world, in wicked studies and works, wherewith we have most grievously offended thy Majesty, and hurt our neighbour. Therefore we have more and more buried ourselves into eternal death. And we are sorry for it with all our hearts, and we desire pardon of thee for all the things that we have committed against thee; we call for thy help against sin dwelling in us, and Satan the kindler thereof;

Order of  
Communion  
(1548).

The Absolution.

Prayer of  
Access.  
Communion.

*those that are minded to receive the Holy Communion, either by one of them, or else by one of the ministers, or by the Priest himself, all kneeling humbly upon their knees: Almighty God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Maker of all things, &c. Then shall the Priest stand up, and turning him to the people, say thus: Our blessed Lord, who hath left power to His Church, to absolve penitent sinners from their sins, and to restore to the grace of the heavenly Father such as truly believe in Christ, have mercy upon you, pardon, &c.'*

Then followed the '*Comfortable Words*,' the Prayer '*in the name of all them that shall receive the Communion*,' and the Administration, with these words: 'The body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy body unto everlasting life.'

keep us that we do nothing hereafter against thee, and cover the wickedness that remaineth in us with the righteousness of thy Son, and repress it in us with thy Spirit, and at length purge it clean out. Have mercy upon us, most gentle Father, through thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ. Give, and increase thy Holy Spirit in us, which may teach us to acknowledge our sins truly and thoroughly, and to be pricked with a lively repentance of the same, and with true faith to apprehend and retain remission of them in Christ our Lord, that dying to sins daily more and more, we may serve, and please thee in a new life, to the glory of thy name, and edifying of thy congregation. For we acknowledge that thou justly requirest these things of us, wherefore we desire to perform the same. Vouchsafe thou, O Father of heaven, which hast given us a will, to grant us also that we may study to do those things with all our hearts which pertain to our health, through our Lord Jesus Christ. Hear ye the Gospel. John iii.: God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son, that all which believe in him should have life everlasting. Or, 1 Tim. i.: This is a sure saying, and worthy of all embracing, that Jesus Christ came into this world to save sinners. Or, John iii.: The

Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hands: he that believeth in the Son hath life everlasting. Or, Acts x.: All the prophets bear witness unto Christ, that all that believe in him receive remission of their sins through him. Or, 1 Joh. ii.: My little children, if any have sinned, we have a just advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ, and he is an atonement for our sins. When the pastor hath showed to the people one of the said Gospels, he shall say further,—Because our blessed Lord hath left this power to his congregation, that it may absolve them from sins, and restore them into the favour of the heavenly Father, which being repentant for their sins, do truly believe in Christ the Lord; I, the minister of Christ and the congregation, declare and pronounce remission of sins, the favour of God, and life everlasting, through our Lord Jesus Christ, to all them which be sorry for their sins, which have true faith in Christ the Lord, and desire to approve themselves unto him.' Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 213 sq. (1547). A mediæval English form of *Exhortation before Communion* is printed in Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* III. 348; and in Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 178.

'The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy soul to everlasting life : ' concluding with the blessing : 'The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and in his Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.'

A rubric ordered that '*If there be a Deacon or other Priest, then shall he follow with the chalice, and as the Priest ministereth the bread, so shall he for more expedition minister the wine.*' also that the bread '*shall be such as heretofore hath been accustomed; and every of the said consecrated breads shall be broken in two pieces at the least;*' and if the wine hallowed doth not suffice, '*the Priest, after the first cup or chalice be emptied, may go again to the altar, and reverently, and devoutly, prepare and consecrate another, and so the third, or more, likewise beginning at these words, Simili modo postquam cœnatum est, and ending at these words, qui pro nobis et pro multis effundetur in remissionem peccatorum, and without any levation or lifting up.*'

Order of  
Communion  
(1548).

A second  
consecration  
of Wine.

The Communion Office in the First Prayer Book of Edward VI. (1549) differs in so many particulars from the re-arrangement of the Service in 1552, and has been the subject of so much discussion, that an abstract, at some length, is given of it, as the most satisfactory mode of describing its construction.<sup>1</sup> It is entitled:—

The Office in  
the First  
Prayer  
Book.

*The Supper of the Lord, and the Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass.*

1. *So many as intend to be partakers of the Holy Communion, shall signify their names to the Curate over night,<sup>2</sup> or else in the morning, afore the beginning of Matins, or immediately after.*
2. *And if any of those be an open and notorious evil liver, &c.*
3. *The same order . . . him that is obstinate.*
4. *Upon the day, and at the time appointed for the ministration of the Holy Communion, the Priest that shall execute the holy ministry, shall put upon him the vesture appointed for that minis-*

The Rubrics

<sup>1</sup> See Freeman, *Principles*, I. p.

<sup>2</sup> Comp. Hermann's *Consultation*, I. 207. 'We will that the pastors admit no man to the Lord's Supper, which hath not first offered himself them; and after that he hath first

made a Confession of his sins, being catechised, he receive absolution, according to the Lord's word . . . and for this purpose let the people be called together at eventide the day before.'



First Prayer-  
Book  
(1549)

*tration, that is to say, a white albe plain, with a vestment or cope And where there be many Priests or Deacons, there so many shall be ready to help the Priest, in the ministration, as shall be requisite; and shall have upon them likewise the vestures appointed for their ministry, that is to say, albes with tunicles. Then shall the Clerks sing in English for the Office, or Introit (as they call it), a Psalm appointed for that day.*

*The Priest standing humbly afore the midst of the altar, shall say the Lord's Prayer, with this Collect: <sup>1</sup>*

*Almighty God, unto whom all hearts be open, &c.*

*Then shall he say a Psalm appointed for the Introit: which Psalm ended, the Priest shall say, or else the Clerks shall sing, iii. Lord, have mercy upon us, &c.*

*Then the Priest, standing at God's board shall begin,*

*Glory be to God on high.*

*The Clerks. And in earth peace, &c.*

*Then the Priest shall turn him to the people and say, The Lord be with you.*

*The Answer. And with thy Spirit.*

*The Priest. Let us pray.*

*The Collect.*

*Then shall follow the Collect of the day, with one of these two Collects following for the King: <sup>2</sup>*

*Almighty God, whose kingdom is everlasting, &c.*

*Almighty and everlasting God, we be taught, &c.*

*The Collects ended, the Priest, or he that is appointed, shall read the Epistle, in a place assigned for the purpose, saying, The Epistle of St. Paul, written, &c. The Minister then shall read the Epistle. Immediately after the Epistle ended, the Priest, or one appointed to read the Gospel, shall say, The holy Gospel, written, &c. The Clerks and People shall answer, Glory be to Thee, O Lord. <sup>3</sup> The Priest or Deacon then shall read the Gospel. After the Gospel ended, the Priest shall begin,*

*The Creed.*

*I believe in one God.*

*The Clerks shall sing the rest.*

*After the Creed ended, shall follow the Sermon or Homily, or some portion of one of the Homilies, as they shall be hereafter divided: wherein if the people be not exhorted to the worthy receiving of the holy Sacrament of the body and blood of our Saviour*

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 322.

<sup>2</sup> A Collect for the King is found in the Sarum Missal, in the reign of Henry VII.

<sup>3</sup> This seems to have been the old

custom, except at certain seasons; Missal. Sar. *Dominica in ramis palmarum*; '*Non dicitur, Gloria tibi Domine.*'

*Christ, then shall the Curate give this exhortation to those that be minded to receive the same.*

*Dearly beloved in the Lord, ye that mind to come, &c.<sup>1</sup>*

*In cathedral churches, or other places where there is Daily Communion, it shall be sufficient to read this exhortation above written, once in a month. And in parish churches upon the week days it may be left unsaid.*

*And if upon the Sunday or holiday the people be negligent to come to the Communion: Then shall the Priest earnestly exhort his parishioners to dispose themselves to the receiving of the Holy Communion more diligently, saying these or like words unto them:*

*Dear friends, and you especially upon whose souls I have cure and charge, &c.<sup>2</sup>*

*Then shall follow for the Offertory one or more of these sentences of Holy Scripture, to be sung whiles the people do offer, or else one of them to be said by the Minister, immediately afore the offering.*

*In the meantime, while the Clerks do sing the Offertory, so many as are disposed shall offer to the poor men's box, every one according to his ability and charitable mind. And at the offering days appointed, every man and woman shall pay to the Curate the due and accustomed offerings.*

*Then so many as shall be partakers of the Holy Communion shall tarry still in the quire, or in some convenient place nigh the quire, the men on the one side, and the women on the other side. All other (that mind not to receive the said Holy Communion) shall depart out of the quire, except the Ministers and Clerks.*

*Then shall the Minister take so much bread and wine as shall suffice for the persons appointed<sup>3</sup> to receive the Holy Communion,*

<sup>1</sup> Our present Exhortation, at the time of the celebration of the Communion, with the address (1548), warning open sinners not to come to the holy table, inserted after the words, 'sundry kinds of death.'

<sup>2</sup> This was the Exhortation appointed in 1548, with the addition of a clause, that wrong-doers must make satisfaction and due restitution: 'For neither the absolution of the priest nor anything avail them, nor the receiving of this holy Sacrament doth anything but increase their damnation.' The whole form, with verbal alterations, and the omission of secret confession, now stands in our Office after the first Exhortation, giving warn-

ing for the celebration of the Holy Communion. The idea and much of the language of this address was taken from the treatise 'Of the Lord's Supper,' and the Sermons, or forms of Exhortation to the communicants, in Hermann's Consultation, and similar addresses in the Service of Pollanus.

<sup>3</sup> The rubrics at the end of the Office ordered that 'the parishioners of every parish shall offer every Sunday, at the time of the Offertory, the just value and price of the holy loaf;' and that 'some one at the least of that house, to whom by course it appertaineth to offer for the charges of the Communion, or some other whom they shall provide to offer for them,

First Prayer-Book (1549).

The Exhortation.

The Offertory Sentences.

First Prayer-  
Book,  
(1549).

Preparation  
of the Ele-  
ments.  
Mixture of  
Water with  
the Wine.

The Preface.

The Canon.

Commemo-  
ration of the  
saints de-  
parted.

*laying the bread upon the corporas, or else in the paten, or in some other comely thing prepared for that purpose: and putting the wine into the chalice, or else in some fair or convenient cup prepared for that use (if the chalice will not serve), putting thereto a little pure and clean water: and setting both the bread and wine upon the altar: Then the Priest shall say:*

The Lord be with you.

*Answer.* And with thy Spirit.

*Priest.* Lift up your hearts, &c.

Therefore with Angels and Archangels, &c.

Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Hosts: heaven and earth are full of thy glory: Osannah in the highest. Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord: Glory to Thee, O Lord, in the highest.

*This the Clerks shall also sing.*

*When the Clerks have done singing, then shall the Priest, or Deacon, turn him to the people, and say,*

Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's Church.

*Then the Priest, turning him to the altar, shall say or sing, plainly and distinctly, this prayer following:*

Almighty and everliving God, which by thy holy Apostle hast taught us to make prayers and supplications, and to give thanks for all men: We humbly beseech Thee most mercifully to receive these our prayers,<sup>1</sup> . . . And we most humbly beseech Thee of thy goodness, O Lord, to comfort and succour all them which in this transitory life be in trouble, sorrow, need, sickness, or any other adversity. And especially we commend unto thy merciful goodness this congregation which is here assembled in thy name, to celebrate the commemoration of the most glorious death of thy Son: and here we do give unto Thee most high praise, and hearty thanks, for the wonderful grace and virtue, declared in all thy saints, from the beginning of the world: And chiefly in the glorious and most blessed Virgin Mary, Mother of thy Son Jesu Christ our Lord and God, and in the holy Patriarchs, Prophets, Apostles, and Martyrs, whose examples, O Lord, and steadfastness in thy faith, and keeping thy holy commandments, grant us to follow. We commend unto thy mercy, O Lord, all other thy servants which are departed hence from us, with the sign of faith, and now do rest in the sleep of peace: Grant unto them, we beseech Thee, thy mercy and everlasting peace, and that, at the day of the general resur-

shall receive the Holy Communion  
with the priest.'

<sup>1</sup> Our present Prayer for the  
Church Militant.

rection, we and all they which be of the mystical body of thy Son, may altogether be set on His right hand, and hear that His most joyful voice: Come unto me, O ye that be blessed of my Father, and possess the kingdom, which is prepared for you from the beginning of the world: grant this, O Father, for Jesus Christ's sake, our only Mediator and Advocate.

O God, heavenly Father, which of thy tender mercy didst give thine only Son Jesu Christ, to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption, who made there (by His one oblation, once offered) a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction, for the sins of the whole world, and did institute, and in His holy Gospel command us to celebrate, a perpetual memory of that His precious death, until His coming again: Hear us, O merciful Father, we beseech Thee; and with thy Holy Spirit and word vouchsafe to bless and sanctify these thy gifts, and creatures of bread and wine, that they may be unto us the body and blood of thy most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ. Who, in the same night that He was betrayed, took bread, and when He had given thanks, He brake it, and gave to His disciples, saying, Take, eat; this is my body which is given for you: Do this in remembrance of me.

Here the Priest  
must take the  
bread into his  
hands.

Likewise after Supper He took the cup, and when He had given thanks, He gave it to them, saying: Drink ye all of this, for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for you and for many for remission of sins: Do this, as oft as you shall drink it, in remembrance of me.

Here the Priest  
shall take the  
cup into his  
hands.

*The words before rehearsed are to be said, turning still to the altar, without any elevation, or showing the Sacrament to the people.*

Wherefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the institution of thy dearly beloved Son, our Saviour Jesu Christ, we thy humble servants do celebrate, and make here before thy Divine Majesty, with these thy holy gifts, the memorial which thy Son hath willed us to make: having in remembrance His blessed passion, mighty resurrection, and glorious ascension, rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks for the innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same, entirely desiring thy fatherly goodness mercifully to accept this our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving: most humbly beseeching Thee to grant, that by the merits and death of thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in His blood, we and all thy whole Church may obtain remission of our sins, and all

First Prayer  
Book,  
(1549).

*The ἐπι-  
κλησις.  
Prayer for  
the Sanctifi-  
cation of the  
Elements by  
the Holy  
Spirit.*

*The Obla-  
tion.*



First Prayer-  
Book  
(1549).

other benefits of His passion. And here we offer and present unto Thee, O Lord, ourself, our souls and bodies, to be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto Thee: humbly beseeching Thee, that whosoever shall be partakers of this Holy Communion, may worthily receive the most precious body and blood of thy Son Jesus Christ, and be fulfilled with thy grace and heavenly benediction, and made one body with thy Son Jesus Christ, that He may dwell in them and they in Him. And although we be unworthy (through our manifold sins) to offer unto Thee any sacrifice: yet we beseech Thee to accept this our bounden duty and service, and command these our prayers and supplications, by the ministry of thy holy angels, to be brought up into thy holy tabernacle before the sight of thy Divine Majesty; not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences, through Christ our Lord; by whom, and with whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honour and glory be unto Thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. Amen.

Let us pray.

The Lord's  
Prayer.

As our Saviour Christ hath commanded and taught us, we are bold to say. Our Father, which art in heaven, . . . and lead us not into temptation.

*The Answer.* But deliver us from evil. Amen.

*Then shall the Priest say,*

The Peace.

The peace of the Lord be alway with you.

*The Clerks.* And with thy Spirit.

*The Priest.* Christ our paschal Lamb is offered up for us, once for all, when He bare our sins on His body upon the cross; for He is the very Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the world; wherefore let us keep a joyful and holy feast with the Lord.

*Here the Priest shall turn him towards those that come to the Holy Communion, and shall say,*

You that do truly and earnestly repent you, &c.<sup>1</sup>

The Com-  
munion and  
Absolution.

*The general Confession.*

*The Absolution.*<sup>2</sup>

*The Comfortable Words.*

*The Prayer of Humble Access, in the name of the Communicants:*

We do not presume, &c.

The Admini-  
stration.

*The Administration,*<sup>3</sup> with these words:

<sup>1</sup> As before in the Service of 1548.

<sup>2</sup> The Absolution was now in the words of our present form.

<sup>3</sup> The mode of administration was thus ordered by a rubric at the end of the Office: 'Although it be read in ancient writers, that the people,

First Prayer  
Book  
(1549).

*Anthems.*

*The post-Communion.*

The body of our Lord Jesus Christ which was given for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life.

The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ which was shed for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life.

*In the Communion time the Clerks shall sing,*

ii. O Lamb of God, that takest away the sins of the world : have mercy upon us.

O Lamb of God, that takest away the sins of the world : grant us thy peace.

*Beginning as soon as the Priest doth receive the Holy Communion, and when the Communion is ended, then shall the Clerks sing the post-Communion.*

¶ *Sentences of Holy Scripture, to be said or sung every day, one, after the Holy Communion, called the post-Communion.*<sup>1</sup>

*Then the Priest shall give thanks to God, in the name of all them that have communicated, turning him first to the people, and saying,*

The Lord be with you.

*The Answer.* And with thy spirit.

*The Priest.* Let us pray.

Almighty and everliving God, &c.<sup>2</sup>

*Then the Priest, turning him to the people, shall let them depart with this blessing :*

The peace of God, &c.

*Where there are no Clerks, there the Priest shall say all things appointed here for them to sing.*

*When the Holy Communion is celebrated on the work-day, or in private houses : Then may be omitted the Gloria in excelsis, the Creed, the Homily, and the Exhortation beginning, Dearly beloved, &c.*

¶ Collects to be said after the Offertory, when there is no Communion, every such day one.<sup>3</sup>

many years past, received at the priest's hands the Sacrament of the body of Christ in their own hands, and no commandment of Christ to the contrary : yet forasmuch as they many times conveyed the same secretly away, kept it with them, and diversely abused it to superstition and wickedness : lest any such thing hereafter should be attempted, and that an uniformity might be used

throughout the whole realm, it is thought convenient the people commonly receive the Sacrament of Christ's body in their mouths, at the priest's hand.'

<sup>1</sup> These were twenty-two sentences, taken from the New Testament.

<sup>2</sup> Our second form of post-Communion Prayer.

<sup>3</sup> A Collect 'for rain' and one

The Present  
Office.

The sources of our Communion Office will be perceived from what has preceded. It remains only to trace the changes by which it has been brought to its present arrangement.<sup>1</sup> In 1552 it was entitled:—

*The Order for the Administration of the Lord's Supper, or Holy Communion.*

The Rubrics.

The words of the first Rubric (1549) implied that there was time between Matins and the Communion Service for intending communicants to signify their names to the Priest. And the Rubric remained in this form until 1661, when the Communion Service, together with the Litany, having become in practice a part of the Sunday Morning Service, the names are ordered to be signified to the curate *at least some time the day before*.<sup>2</sup>

Notorious  
evil livers.

The second Rubric refers to the case of notorious evil livers, or persons who have done wrong to their neighbours by word or deed, to the offence of the congregation. The third likewise refers to malicious persons. These rules, implying an efficient system of corrective discipline, are wisely retained for self-reproof, and as a means of showing what the Church requires in her members, though in practice they have fallen into disuse from the uncertainty of their legal application. There is, however, no doubt as to the duty of admonition; and ordinarily conscience and public feeling will deter a notorious offender from Communion, if not from crime. In proceeding to repulsion, it must be remembered that this is in fact excommunication, which requires the

'for fair weather,' were added to the six Collects which we still have in this place.

<sup>1</sup> On the changes introduced in 1552, see Hardwick, *Reformation*, pp. 224 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> The practice has fallen into

disuse, and accordingly the Rubric is omitted in the American Prayer Book. Ecclesiastical hindrances to Communion are, contempt of Confirmation, and Excommunication: personal hindrances are frenzy, and notorious crime.

sentence of a competent judge; and that no private person may condemn a man upon common report as a notorious offender, unless he has been convicted by some legal sentence. The ecclesiastical rule is, according to the third Rubric, to signify the case of one who will not be admonished to the Bishop, and take his advice. The safety of such a step to the individual clergyman consists in this, that the Bishop is the party to institute legal proceedings, which he is bound to do, if the offender is to be repelled from Communion.<sup>1</sup>

The fourth Rubric determines the position of the Priest, and of the Holy Table itself, together with its covering, at the time of Communion.<sup>2</sup> Its language directing the Table to stand where Morning and Evening Prayer are appointed to be said, whether in the body of the church (as in parish churches), or in the chancel (as in cathedrals and college chapels), was meant on the one side to encourage ecclesiastical propriety, and, on the other, not altogether to condemn the laxer usage of the ultra-Reformers. Custom has, however, long retained the Holy Table in the chancel; it has also made a further interpretation of the Rubric, viz. that the table is to stand altar-wise,<sup>3</sup> at the east

The Present  
Office.

The position  
of the Holy  
Table.

<sup>1</sup> See this question argued at length in the notes to the *Book of Common Prayer* (ed. Eccl. Hist. Soc.), pp. 1056 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> In the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637) this Rubric was: '*The Holy Table having at the Communion-time a carpet, and a fair white linen cloth upon it, with other decent furniture, meet for the high mysteries there to be celebrated, shall stand at the uppermost part of the chancel or church, where the Presbyter standing at the north side or end thereof, shall say the Lord's Prayer, with this Collect following for due preparation.*'

<sup>3</sup> The original dispute was, whether the table should stand *altar-wise*, with a side towards the eastern wall, and the priest minister at its north end, or *table-wise*, with an end towards the east, and the priest at its north side. Arguments on this controverted question may be seen in *The Biblical Determination of the Celebrant's Position*, by H. B. Walton, Archdeacon Freeman (*Rites and Ritual*, p. 71) argues that the surface of the Altar, or Holy Table, was always conceived of as divided into three portions of about equal size; the central being exclusively used for



The Present  
Office.

The Lord's  
Prayer and  
Collect.

The Com-  
mandments.

end of the church; and therefore the Priest now ministers at the north end of the table looking towards the south.

The Lord's Prayer<sup>1</sup> and Collect were taken, in 1549, from the Office which had been repeated by the Priest as a preparation for saying Mass.<sup>2</sup>

The Ten Commandments were inserted in 1552. Confession to the priest was then no longer a matter of obligation; and our Reformers may have considered it desirable to preface the reception of the Holy Eucharist by a recital of the rule of God's Commandments—a synopsis, spiritually regarded, of the whole law by which Christians are bound, and according to which those who would communicate worthily should examine themselves.<sup>3</sup> They may also have felt the necessity of a constant repetition of these commandments in the hearing of the people,<sup>4</sup> to preserve them from the rebel-

actual celebration, and the others being called the right and left, or north and south sides, with reference to the central portion. The terms, right and left, are ambiguous: in old uses, to the end of the 15th century, the right (*dextrum latus*, or *cornu*) meant the *Epistle* side; but in 1485, the Roman Pontifical ruled that the right hand was to be taken from the Crucifix, and therefore meant the *Gospel* side (see Maskell, *Anc. Lit.* p. 19). The assertion in the text is supported by a temperate and able pamphlet by Rev. C. J. Elliott, entitled *The North Side of the Table: an Examination of certain Modern Interpretations of the Rubrics, &c.*

<sup>1</sup> The Lord's Prayer was not printed here until 1662; the Rubric only directed it to be said. Hence apparently the custom of the unreformed Service continued, that the Priest alone should repeat it; and the tradition has prevailed over the general Rubric (1662), on the first

occurrence of the Lord's Prayer, ordering that the people should repeat it with the minister, '*where-soever else it is used in Divine Service.*'

<sup>2</sup> Above, p. 322. The Collect was also said in the *Missa ad invocandum gratiam Spiritus Sancti*.

<sup>3</sup> See Dr. Hessey's *Bampton Lectures* (1859), pp. 203 sq.

<sup>4</sup> The supposed imitation of the Services used by Pollanus and à-Lasco cannot be insisted on; see above, pp. 51, 53. Exod. xx. 12-24 had been read on Wednesday in the third week of Lent. Missal. Sar. *Feria quarta post OCULI*, col. 199. The Commandments were now publicly read at full length, instead of the curtailed Roman form, in which also a clause of the second is joined to the first, and the number is then made up by a division of the tenth into two separate Commandments. In Henry's Primer (1545, p. 460, ed. Burton), the words 'Lord, into thy hands I

lions spirit that broke out at intervals through the reign of Edward VI., and also from the communism of the Anabaptists.<sup>1</sup> The concluding response naturally followed the reading of the Law in a Christian Service, being a prayer for the fulfilment of the prophetic promise concerning the law.<sup>2</sup>

The Collects for the King were composed in 1549.<sup>3</sup> The Collect for the Day, the Epistle, and Gospel, and the Creed,<sup>4</sup> occupy the position in which they had been recited in the Mediæval Service.

The Offertory was the verse sung just before the oblation of the elements: and it was at this point that the people in ancient times made their offerings.<sup>5</sup>

A prayer resembling that *for the whole state of Christ's Church* is found in all Liturgies. Instead, however, of

The Present  
Office.

Collects for  
the King and  
for the Day

The Offer-  
tory.

The Prayer  
for the  
Church  
Militant.

commend my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, Lord God of truth,' are added as the tenth clause. King Alfred had added Exod. xx. 23, as the Tenth Commandment, 'Make not thou for thyself golden or silver gods.' Thorpe, *Ancient Laws*, i. p. 44.

<sup>1</sup> Soames, *Hist. Ref. Edw. VI.*, p. 424.

<sup>2</sup> Jer. xxxi. 33. The American Prayer Book has, after the Commandments, our Lord's summary of the Law (Matt. xxii. 37—40), followed by the Collect, 'O Almighty Lord, and everlasting God,' &c. (the second Collect at the end of the Communion Office). In the Scotch Office (1637) the Commandments were directed to be rehearsed distinctly, 'the people all the while kneeling, and asking God mercy for the transgression of every duty therein, either according to the letter, or to the mystical meaning of the said Commandment.' This observation applied especially to the Fourth Commandment. Afterwards, the Summary was used, to the exclusion of the Ten Commandments.

<sup>3</sup> The mediæval Service inserted

the King's name, together with that of the Pope and the Bishop of the diocese, in the Canon (above, p. 328). There was also a *Missa pro Rege*; but the Collects bear no resemblance to these prayers: see Maskell, *Ancient Lit.* p. 184. Mr. Palmer (*Orig. Lit.* iv. § 3) refers to a Collect, ordered to be said at Mass by a Synod of Scotland (1225), beginning with the words, 'Deus in cujus manu corda sunt regum' (*Missa pro Rege et Regina*, Arbutnott Missal, p. 449), and to a *Benedictio super Regem noviter electum*, in the Exeter MS., for the words,— 'ut plebem sibi commissam cum pace propitiationis, et virtute victoriæ, feliciter regere mereatur.'

<sup>4</sup> See above, p. 230.

<sup>5</sup> In the primitive ages only such things were offered as were proper to be consumed at the altar, or at least in the Service of the Church. Afterwards this was limited to bread, and wine, and water: and whatever else was offered was regarded as first-fruits, or pious gifts for the use of the Church and her Ministers. See Maskell, *Ancient Lit.* pp. 53 sq. note.

The Present  
Office.

Alms.

Devotions of  
the people.

Oblations.

being the first part of the Canon, or Prayer of Consecration, it was brought into its present position in 1552. The rubric preceding it then was: *Then shall the Churchwardens, or some other by them appointed, gather the devotion of the people, and put the same into the poor men's box: and upon the offering-days appointed,<sup>1</sup> every man and woman shall pay to the Curate the due and accustomed offerings.* And the words of the prayer were: 'We humbly beseech Thee most mercifully to accept our alms,' with the side-note, *If there be none alms given to the poor, then shall the words, &c.* The first change was introduced into the Rubric of the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637), which directed the deacon or one of the churchwardens, to '*receive the devotions of the people there present in a bason provided for that purpose. And when all have offered he shall reverently bring the said bason with the oblations therein, and deliver it to the Presbyter, who shall humbly present it before the Lord, and set it upon the Holy Table. And the Presbyter shall then offer up and place the bread and wine prepared for the Sacrament upon the Lord's table, that it may be ready for that Service.*' Still the prayer itself only mentioned *our alms*, and the side-note, *the alms given to the poor*. At the revision of the Prayer Book in 1661, the substance of the Scottish Rubric was taken, and a variety was recognised in the uses of the Offertory. The *alms for the poor, and other devotions of the people,*<sup>2</sup> were ordered to be received in a decent bason, and brought to the Priest, *who shall humbly present, and place it upon*

<sup>1</sup> The usual offering-days were Christmas Day, Easter Day, Whitsun Day, and the feast of the Dedication of the Parish Church: by an Act of Henry VIII. (1536), Midsummer and Michaelmas were substituted for the two latter days. Wheatly.

<sup>2</sup> The other devotions of the people, or oblations (see Robertson, *How to conform*, p. 208), as distinct from the *alms for the poor*, may be understood to refer to any gifts for pious purposes.

the Holy Table. And when there is a Communion, the Priest shall then [offer up and<sup>1</sup>] place upon the table so much bread and wine as he shall think sufficient.<sup>2</sup> At the same time the words 'and oblations' were put into the prayer, and a corresponding change made in the side-note, 'If there be no alms or oblations.'<sup>3</sup> The concluding sentence of thanksgiving for Christians departed this life was added at the same time.<sup>4</sup>

The Exhortations belong entirely to the reformed Offices. They have passed through many changes, not so much in language as in arrangement. In 1552, the Prayer for the Church Militant was followed by an *Exhortation at certain times when the Curate shall see the people*

The Present  
Office

The Exhortations.

<sup>1</sup> These words, from the Scottish Office (1637), were proposed in the amended Prayer Book that was laid before Convocation by Sancroft (see above, p. 138); but they were not adopted.

<sup>2</sup> This direction had been omitted from 1552 to 1662; and the custom which had grown up during so long an interval, seems to have continued, and, with few exceptions, to have prevailed over the rubric.

<sup>3</sup> Dr. Cardwell (*Conferences*, p. 82, note) refers the word *oblations* to *alms for the poor*. So the contemporary French Version by Durel. Patrick in his *Christian Sacrifice*, written 1670, refers it to the placing of Bread and Wine upon the Holy Table, as a thankful oblation to God of the fruits of the earth. So Mede (died 1638) before him had argued: 'Whatsoever we set upon God's Table is ipso facto dedicated and offered unto Him.' *Christian Sacrifice*, ch. viii. But whatever is included in the term has been received from the people in the bason, whether simply for the poor, or for the minister, or for the service of the church, or for any charitable use. The elements for communion are not so gathered from the people. In the

common case of a collection without communion, the words would be used in the prayer; and it may be added that the whole phrase, '*alms and oblations*,' should be always said: *alms* for the poor are *oblations* to God for their use.

<sup>4</sup> All mention of the dead was omitted in 1552, when the place and heading of this prayer were changed. It had been (1549) introduced with the words, 'Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's Church:' in 1552, the words 'militant here in earth,' were added, in compliance with Bucer's strictures upon the practice, which he allows to be very ancient, of making mention of the dead in prayer: *Script. Angl.*, p. 467; above, p. 46. In the Prayer Book (1637) much of the language of the Formulary of 1549 was introduced; and this single clause was added in 1661, as a thanksgiving, the prayer remaining, according to its title, for the *Church militant in earth*. 'When the doctrine of purgatory had been extirpated, the English Church restored the commemoration of saints departed.' Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* iv. § 10; Blunt, *Parish Priest*, p. 106; and *Lect. on Early Fathers*, p. 224.



The Present  
Office.

Notice of  
Communion.

*negligent to come to the Holy Communion*: 'We be come together at this time, dearly beloved brethren, to feed at the Lord's Supper, unto the which in God's behalf I bid you,' &c.<sup>1</sup> Then followed another Exhortation, with the rubric: *And sometime shall be said this also at the discretion of the Curate*: 'Dearly beloved, forasmuch as our duty is to render to Almighty God, our heavenly Father, most hearty thanks, for that He hath given His Son, our Saviour,' &c.<sup>2</sup> *Then shall the Priest say this Exhortation*: 'Dearly beloved in the Lord, ye that mind to come,' &c. *Then shall the Priest say to them that come to receive the Holy Communion*, 'Ye that do truly and earnestly repent you,' &c. This order continued until the last revision (1661). At that time regular Communion had ceased to be the rule. It was therefore necessary to give a notice<sup>3</sup> when it would be administered. Hence also an alteration was made in the beginning of each Exhortation, in order to give such notice; and the rubric directed one, or the other, to be read, *after the Sermon or Homily ended, on the Sunday, or some Holy day, immediately preceding.* The Address was placed first, which was likely to be used most frequently as a general instruction to communicants, and also a warning

<sup>1</sup> Our second form of Exhortation was composed apparently by Peter Martyr, at the instance of Bucer (*Censura*, cap. xxvii. p. 495), both to promote frequent communion, and that all who were present should communicate: 'ut qui communioni sunt presentes sacramentis quoque participant.' The Exhortation contained the words: 'Which thing ye shall do, if ye stand by as gazers and lookers on of them that do communicate, and be no partakers of the same yourselves.'

<sup>2</sup> Our present first Exhortation.

<sup>3</sup> The correct interpretation of the rubrics concerning notices to be given

in church appears to be, (1) For the Communion: this should be given after the Creed, and may be in any terms; and if the Sermon has not exhorted the people to come to the Communion, one of the Exhortations should be read after the Prayer for the Church Militant; the general practice, however, is to read a portion, or the whole, of one of the Exhortations after the Creed. (2) For any other purpose, of which notice may be given in church, the only proper time is after the Creed; and such notices may be given only by the Minister.

The Present  
Office.

to contemners of the ordinance ; and hence the notice to blasphemers, &c., not to presume to come, was inserted in it, instead of being addressed to the communicants at the time of Communion. Peter Martyr's Exhortation was directed to be used *instead of the former, when the people were negligent to come to the Holy Communion* : and for a twofold reason, first, that communicants only were now present, and secondly, that a change had now been made in the position of this Address, which, like the other, was not to be read at the time of Communion, and hence the clause was omitted which referred to non-communicants standing by to gaze and look on. The third Exhortation (1552) was appointed to be said *at the time of the celebration of the Communion* ; followed by the Invitation, which still retained its rubric, *Then shall the Priest say to them that come to receive, &c.*

The Confes-  
sion.

The rubric before the Confession was altered in 1661, in accordance with that introduced into the Prayer Book for Scotland,<sup>1</sup> and with the exceptions of the Presbyterians at the Savoy Conference.<sup>2</sup> The Confession was composed in 1548 from a longer form in Hermann's 'Consultation ;'<sup>3</sup> and a comparison of it with its original shows how our Reformers kept in view the truth that Confession was a personal action, an acknowledgment of personal sins ; and that it was not necessary to recur at all times to the sin of our nature, which in a Confession seemed to offer an excuse rather than an acknowledgment of personal transgression.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 'Then shall this general Confession be made, in the name of all those that are minded to receive the Holy Communion, by the Presbyter himself, or the Deacon; both he and all the people kneeling humbly upon their knees.' Rubr. (1637).

<sup>2</sup> Above, pp. 121, 129.

<sup>3</sup> Above, p. 337.

<sup>4</sup> The mediæval Confession, meagre in every other expression, had one phrase which was enough to bring sin home to the individual conscience: 'peccavi nimis cogitatione, locutione, et opere, mea culpa' (above, p. 194). The words, 'By thought, word, and deed,' are due to this source; and those which follow, 'provoking most

The Present  
Office.

The Absolu-  
tion.

The Com-  
fortable  
Words.

The Preface.

The Absolution is the old form,<sup>1</sup> with an additional clause which may have been taken from the same source,<sup>2</sup> and which makes the formulary to be also a declaration of the need of repentance and faith in order to forgiveness. The Comfortable Words that follow are the scriptural statements upon which the Absolution is grounded: they are due to the same Lutheran source.

We come now to the more solemn part of the Office, anciently called the Canon, commencing with the Preface. The opening Versicles are found in all Liturgies, as is also the Angelic hymn *Ter-sanctus*,<sup>3</sup> which has probably been used in the Christian Church from the Apostolic age. The Proper Prefaces for the five great festivals are retained out of ten which occurred in the Roman and English Missals.<sup>4</sup> That for Christmas Day was composed in 1549.<sup>5</sup> That for Easter is as old as the Sacramentary of Gelasius:—

justly thy wrath and indignation against us,' are perhaps taken, as a single idea, from Pollanus (fol. 5), 'perditi jam inde a prima nostra origine, indies magis atque magis judicium tuum in nos provocantes vitæ improbate.'

<sup>1</sup> Above, p. 194, 'Misereatur,' &c.

<sup>2</sup> See the Absolution in Hermann's *Consultation*, above, p. 338, and also the *Comfortable Words*.

<sup>3</sup> Bingham, *Antiq.* xiv. ii. § 3. Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* iv. § 16. The English form of the Hymn contains little more than the song of the Seraphim (Isa. vi. 3). In some Liturgies the song of the disciples (Luke xix. 38) was added: see the mediæval form, above, p. 327. By what appears to be a printer's carelessness in 1559, the Hymn is not distinguished from the last clause of the Preface, which therefore is commonly repeated by the people.

<sup>4</sup> The five omitted are those for (1) the Epiphany, and throughout

the Octave; (2) Ash Wednesday; (3) Feasts of the Apostles and Evangelists; (4) the two festivals of Holy Cross; and (5) every festival of the Blessed Virgin Mary, except the Purification. The Roman Church possessed a rich store of these *Illations*, or, as they have been variously called, *Prefaces*, *Contestations*, or *Prayers of the Triumphal Hymn*. The Mozarabic Ritual has one for every Sunday and principal festival; the Ambrosian additionally for every day of the week. The Eastern Liturgies have only one Preface. Neale, *Essays on Liturgiology*, p. 75. The English Church, previously to Bishop Osmund's revision, appears to have had a Preface for every day that had a Collect: assuming that the MS. Missal of Archbishop Robert (1051), preserved at Rouen, represents the Use of the period.

<sup>5</sup> The old Preface was: 'Quia per incarnati Verbi mysterium novæ mentis nostræ oculis lux tuæ claritatis

Et te quidem omni tempore, sed in hac potissimum die gloriosius prædicare, cum pascha nostrum immolatus est Christus. Ipse enim verus est agnus, qui abstulit peccata mundi: qui mortem nostram moriendo destruxit, et vitam resurgendo reparavit.

The Present  
Office.

The Preface for Ascension Day was probably composed by Gregory the Great :<sup>1</sup>—

Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Qui post resurrectionem suam omnibus discipulis suis manifestus apparuit, et ipsis cernentibus est elevatus in cœlum, ut nos divinitatis suæ tribueret esse participes.

The Preface for Whitsun Day was composed in 1549 ; the form in the Missal containing a very short and imperfect allusion to the great event which is commemorated on this day.<sup>2</sup>

The Preface for Trinity Sunday is as old as the time of Gelasius :—

Qui cum unigenito Filio tuo, et Spiritu Sancto, unus es Deus, unus es Dominus, non in unius singularitate personæ, sed in unius trinitate substantiæ. Quod enim de tua gloria revelante te credimus, hoc de Filio tuo, hoc de Spiritu Sancto, sine differentia discretionis sentimus. Ut in confessione veræ sempiternæque deitatis, et in personis proprietas, et in essentia unitas, et in majestate adoretur æqualitas. Quam laudant angeli atque archangeli, Cherubin quoque ac Seraphin, qui non cessant clamare una voce dicentes.<sup>3</sup>

The principal differences among the various reformed Communion Offices are found in the prayers that follow :

The Canon.

Infulsit : ut dum visibiliter Deum cognoscimus, per hunc in invisibilium amorem rapiamur.' All the Proper Prefaces in 1549 were appointed only for the day of commemoration : this was altered in 1552, in accordance with the old rubrics, which had appointed the Prefaces of these days to be said throughout their Octaves : that for Whitsun Day is to be said only during the six following days, because the Octave is Trinity Sunday, which has its Proper Preface, and which is said only on that day,

in celebration of the Unity in Trinity.

<sup>1</sup> Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* iv. § 15.

<sup>2</sup> 'Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Qui ascendens super omnes cœlos, sedensque ad dexteram tuam promissum Spiritum Sanctum hodierna die in filios adoptionis effudit. Quapropter profusis gaudiis totus in orbe terrarum mundus exultat. Sed et supernæ virtutes atque angelicæ potestates hymnum gloriæ tuæ concinunt sine fine dicentes.'

<sup>3</sup> Missal Sar. col. 603.



The Present  
Office.

the arrangement, and, to some extent, the subjects which are introduced, turning upon the ideas of their several compilers as to what is required for a valid consecration, and the customs of primitive ages. The most usual arrangement was, after the Preface, to commence a long prayer, or series of prayers, including the recitation of the Words of Institution, and ending with the Lord's Prayer. This was retained in the First Prayer Book of Edward VI., and was altered in 1552.

The Prayer in the name of the communicants was composed for the 'Order of Communion' (1548).

The Consecration.

The Prayer of Consecration<sup>1</sup> consists of three parts: an introduction expressing the meaning and object of the rite; a petition; and the words of institution. There had always been in this part of the Office a commemoration of God's benefits to man through Jesus Christ. The mediæval Canon contained prayers for living and dead persons; and any individual might be there specially mentioned, with the hope of deriving some benefit from the oblation that was made of the consecrated elements. Our Reformers carefully avoided all idea of the Church making sacrificial offerings to God in behalf of one or more individuals; they also reaffirmed a truth which had been strangely controverted, that 'the oblation of Christ once offered is a full and perfect satisfaction for the sins of the whole world.'<sup>2</sup> The Prayer is,

Commemoration of  
God's mercies.

Ἡ ἐπίκλησις.

<sup>1</sup> The rubric before the Prayer of Consecration was added in 1661, to provide against inconveniences which had been felt in reaching the elements, when they were placed in the middle of the table, and the table stood north and south. Some divines had sought to remedy this by standing in front of the table, according to the order of 1549, '*afore the midst of the altar*,' and therefore with their

back to the people, during the consecration and their own reception. The priest is now directed to stand *before the table to order the bread and wine*, placing them so that he may conveniently reach them when he is to break the bread *before the people*: see Blunt, *Parish Priest*, p. 334.

<sup>2</sup> See Laurence, *Bampton Lectures*, notes, pp. 299 sq.

'Grant that we receiving these thy creatures of bread and wine . . . may be partakers of His most blessed body and blood : ' differing from the phrase in the mediæval Canon,<sup>1</sup> and from that in the Scottish Office.<sup>2</sup> The Prayer does not even expressly mention the consecration of the creatures of bread and wine, nor the work of the Holy Spirit<sup>3</sup> in consecration : it is carefully worded, to exclude all notions of any physical change in the material elements, by virtue of which they are identified or confounded with the Body and Blood of Christ : but we pray that we may so receive those creatures of God, as to partake of that Body and Blood, truly and really,<sup>4</sup> in a sacramental manner, according to the full meaning of Christ's ordinance, whatever that may be, without specifying the hidden way in which the earthly elements are made conductors of the heavenly grace.<sup>5</sup> Among the ceremonies of consecration,<sup>6</sup> in addition to the Words of Institution, we use simply the taking the bread and the cup into the hand, the breaking of the bread, and the

The Present  
Office.

The Words  
of Institution.

<sup>1</sup> Above, p. 328 . . . 'corpus et sanguis fiat dilectissimi Filii tui.' . See Hardwick, *Middle Age*, pp. 178 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> This was (1637) :—'Vouchsafe so to bless and sanctify with thy Word and Holy Spirit these thy gifts and creatures of bread and wine, that they *may be unto us* the Body and Blood of thy most dearly beloved Son.' The phrase now used (1860) is :—' . . . that they *may become* the Body and Blood . . . '

<sup>3</sup> See Palmer, *Orig. Liturg.* IV. § 19, on the *Prayer* or ἐπίκλησις.

<sup>4</sup> 'All sides agree in the faith of the Church of England, that in the most blessed sacrament the worthy receiver is by his faith made spiritually partaker of the true and real Body and Blood of Christ truly and really [*verily and indeed*], and of all

the benefits of His passion.'—Laud, *Conference with Fisher*, § 35, p. 241, ed. Oxf. 1839. The mysterious Presence of Christ is to be sought, not in or under the elements, but in and among the faithful, the Church of God there present. See Freeman, *Rites and Ritual*, pp. 37 sq. See also Calvin's view stated in Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 130.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Blunt, *Parish Priest*, p. 105.

<sup>6</sup> It is distinctly ruled that no ceremony may be introduced, especially at this solemn part of the Service, beyond what is specifically ordered. Rejected ceremonies are the making the sign of the cross, and the mixing of water with the wine. On this latter usage, which was retained in practice in the Scottish Office, see Skinner's *Illustration* of that Office, pp. 108 sqq.

The Present  
Office.

laying the hand upon the bread, and upon the vessels containing the wine, in sign of blessing. Usually the Canon terminated with the Lord's Prayer,<sup>1</sup> the petition for our daily bread being mystically understood as a prayer for the spiritual food then about to be received. However, at the great change of the Service in 1552, the Lord's Prayer was placed after Communion.

The Admin-  
istration.

Our Administration of the Elements is according to the primitive order: the Clergy first receive in both kinds, and then the people in like manner, having not only Communion in both kinds, but receiving the bread and the wine separately;<sup>2</sup> the people also coming into the chancel to receive, and the bread being delivered into the hand of the communicant.<sup>3</sup> The form of words used in delivering the elements has met with many changes. The earliest that we can trace was simply,—‘The Holy Body,’ ‘The precious Blood of the Lord our God and Saviour;’<sup>4</sup> or ‘The Body of Christ,’ ‘The Blood of Christ, the Cup of Salvation.’<sup>5</sup> In the time of Gregory the Great, it appears that the form used in the Roman Church was, ‘Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi conservet animam tuam.’<sup>6</sup> The York and Hereford Missals seem to have furnished the original of our English

<sup>1</sup> The Liturgy in the Apostolical Constitutions (VIII. 12) does not contain the Lord's Prayer: and it does not appear to have been used in the Roman Canon, at least in this particular place, before the time of Gregory the Great; see above, p. 331, note.

<sup>2</sup> In the Eastern Churches the bread has been dipped in the cup, probably since the 5th century, and the laity thus communicated in both kinds. See Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* iv. § 19. On the different modes which have prevailed in administering the

Eucharist, see Bingham, *Antiq.* xv. ch. 5.

<sup>3</sup> This practice began to be disused after the Council of Rouen (880): Martene, *de Ritibus*, I. iv. 10, § 8.

<sup>4</sup> Neale, *Eastern Church*, p. 680; *Primitive Liturgies* (Lit. S. Marci), p. 31.

<sup>5</sup> Clementine Liturgy in *Const. Apost.* VIII. 12; *Primitive Liturgies*, p. 107.

<sup>6</sup> Joh. Diacon. *Vita Greg.* II. 41; *Greg. Opp.* IV. 58.

form,<sup>1</sup> which was in 1549, 'The body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life:' 'The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy body and soul to everlasting life.' In 1552, entirely new sentences were substituted, avoiding every appearance of calling the elements the body and the blood of Christ: 'Take, and eat this, in remembrance that Christ died for thee, and feed on Him in thy heart by faith, with thanksgiving.' 'Drink this, in remembrance that Christ's blood was shed for thee, and be thankful.' When the Prayer Book was revised at the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth (1559), these two sentences were combined: so that our present form contains the most ancient and simple words of delivery; adding the prayer formed with them in Gregory's time, and continued in the Missals; and also the favourite words of the stanchest Reformers, implying that each individual is to *take*, and eat, and drink, with an application of the merits of Christ's death to his own soul.<sup>2</sup>

The rubric directing a second Consecration, if required, was added in 1661. It seems to have been connected with the change of practice in omitting to signify before-

*A Second  
Consecra-  
tion.*

<sup>1</sup> See the form of words (1548) above, p. 338; and the mediæval forms, above, p. 333: cf. Maskell, *Anc. Lit.* pp. 122 sq. No form is provided with which the Priest is himself to receive; but the use of the first person seems most in accordance with the origin of the words which he uses in administering to others, and has Cosin's authority.

<sup>2</sup> The form in Hermann's *Consultation* (fol. ccxiv.) is, 'Take, and eat to thy health the body of the Lord, which was delivered for thy sins. Take, and drink to thy health the blood of the Lord which was shed for thy sins.' The form used by Pollanus

(1551) was, 'Panis quem frangimus, communicatio est corporis Christi; Calix cui benedicimus, communicatio est sanguinis Christi.' *Liturgia Peregrinorum*, fol. xi. In a second edition (Frankfort, 1555) a longer form is given: 'Panis quem frangimus communicatio est corporis Christi; Accipite, comedite memores corpus Christi pro vobis esse fractum. Calix benedictionis cui benedicimus communicatio est sanguinis Christi, qui pro vobis est fusus in remissionem peccatorum.' See the form appointed in the *Directory*, above, p. 105. The Scottish Prayer Book (1637) restored the form of 1549.



**The Present Office.**

hand the names of the intending communicants. The meaning is that the Priest should consecrate at first a little more than he thinks will be actually required. If more should still be wanted, he is directed to repeat so much of the necessary words as to consecrate either more bread, or more wine, as may be needed.<sup>1</sup> What remains over is decently covered until the conclusion of the Service, and then he calls upon any communicants to assist in consuming it; being only a little, this cannot degenerate into an irreverent eating and drinking.

**Post-Communion.****The Lord's Prayer.**

At the revision in 1552, the Anthems were omitted which had been sung by the choir during the time of Communion.<sup>2</sup> Our post-Communion service consists of the Lord's Prayer, a Thanksgiving, the Great Doxology, and the Blessing. The Lord's Prayer was brought into this position in 1552, instead of being the conclusion of the Canon, which is by many considered its most appropriate position. However, it cannot be out of place in any part of the Christian Service. Here it commences the action of thanksgiving for the mercy that has now been vouchsafed to us in partaking of the Sacrament of life; and is a prayer that the spiritual food of the soul may be daily continued to us.

<sup>1</sup> This direction is one about which there has always been a difference of opinion. It certainly favours the notion that the act of consecration is connected not with the prayer, but with the simple recitation of the words of institution, and it does not even require all of them to be uttered. In this respect it goes beyond the direction in the Prayer Book for Scotland, from which it is taken: *And to the end there may be little left, he that officiates is required to consecrate with the least; and then, if there be want, the words of consecration*

*may be repeated again, over more, either bread or wine: the Presbyter beginning at these words in the prayer of consecration, 'Our Saviour, in the night that He was betrayed, took, &c.'* (Fifth rubric after the Office, 1637.) The safest course is to avoid the necessity for any second consecration.

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 345. It is now felt that quietness, meditation, private devotion after receiving, prayer for friends who are receiving, or a suitable book better becomes the solemnity of the Service during the remainder of the administration.

The first of the two forms of Thanksgiving was, in 1549, the conclusion of the Prayer of Consecration; and some expressions in it are taken from the corresponding part of the Canon.<sup>1</sup> In that position it was a part of what was called in the office of 1637, *the Memorial, or Prayer of Oblation*.<sup>2</sup> The second form was composed in 1549 for this part of the Service; and it may be allowed to accord most with the thanksgivings which the primitive Church used in the same place.<sup>3</sup> One expression in it is taken from the Priest's thanksgiving after receiving.<sup>4</sup>

The Hymn '*Gloria in excelsis*' is of Eastern origin, but its author is unknown.<sup>5</sup> It was appointed in the time of Athanasius<sup>6</sup> to be said with certain Psalms at dawn; and perhaps Symmachus, bishop of Rome (500), directed it to be sung on every Sunday and Holy day at the beginning of the Roman Liturgy.<sup>7</sup> At the revision of the Prayer Book in 1552,<sup>8</sup> it was placed at the end

The Present  
Office.

The Thanks-  
giving.

'Gloria in  
excelsis

<sup>1</sup> 'Ut quotquot, ex hac altaris participatione, sacrosanctum Filii tui corpus et sanguinem sumpserimus, omni benedictione cœlesti et gratia repleamur. . . . Non æstimator meriti, sed venie largitor : ' above, p. 330.

<sup>2</sup> See Waterland, *Review of the Doctrine of the Eucharist*; Works, VII. p. 306.

<sup>3</sup> Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* IV. § 22.

<sup>4</sup> Above, p. 334: 'Gratias . . . qui me refecisti de sacratissimo corpore, etc.' Cf. the Thanksgiving in the Liturgy of Chrysostom, above, p. 317: in the Liturgy of Basil it is: Εὐχαριστοῦμέν σοι, Κύριε ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν, ἐπὶ τῇ μεταλήψει τῶν ၑγίων, ၑχράντων, ἀθανάτων καὶ ἐπουρανίων τοῦ Μυστηρίου, ὃ ἔδωκας ἡμῖν ἐπ' ὑεργεσία καὶ ၑγιασμῷ καὶ ἰάσει τῶν ὀνχῶν καὶ τῶν σωματῶν ἡμῶν. Αὐτὸς, Δέσποτα τῶν ἀπάντων, ὁδς γενέσθαι

ἡμῖν τὴν κοινωνίαν τοῦ ၑγίου Σώματος καὶ Αἵματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ σου εἰς πίστιν ἀκαταίσχυτον, εἰς ၑγάπην ἀνυπόκριτον, εἰς πλησμονὴν σοφίας, εἰς ἴασιν ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος, εἰς ἀποτροπὴν παντὸς ἐναντίου, εἰς περιποίησιν ἐντολῶν σου, εἰς ἀπολογία ἐνπρόσδεκτον τὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ φοβεροῦ βήματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ σου.

<sup>5</sup> Bingham, XIV. 2, § 2. It is called the *angelical hymn*, from the first few words having been sung by the angels at the nativity of our Lord: Luke ii. 14.

<sup>6</sup> Athanas. *Lib. de Virgin. Opp.* I. 1057 (ed. Colon. 1686). In the *Apost. Constit.* VII. 48, it is the προσευχὴ ἐωθινή. See Daniel, *Thes. Hymnolog.* II. pp. 267, sq.; III. p. 4.

<sup>7</sup> Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* IV. § 23.

<sup>8</sup> The words, 'Thou that takest away the sins of the world, have

The Present  
Office.

of the Service, which appears to be its most suitable position. The whole Service, indeed, is eucharistical. But opening, as it was then made to do, with the Law, and prayers of humble confession, it is most natural to put the hymn of praise in close connexion with the thanksgiving, which has always been placed after Communion. The following is the version of this hymn sung in the Greek Church :<sup>1</sup>—

Δόξα ἐν ὑψίστοις Θεῷ, καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς εἰρήνη, ἐν ἀνθρώποις εὐδοκία.

Ἕμνουμέν σε, εὐλογοῦμέν σε, προσκυνοῦμέν σε, δοξολογοῦμέν σε, εὐχαριστοῦμέν σοι διὰ τὴν μεγάλην σου δόξαν.

Κύριε Βασιλεῦ, ἐπουράνιε Θεέ, Πάτερ παντοκράτορ· Κύριε Υἱὲ μονογενές, Ἰησοῦ Χριστέ, καὶ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα.

Κύριε ὁ Θεὸς, ὁ ἀμνὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ, ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ Πατρὸς, ὁ αἴρων τὴν ἁμαρτίαν τοῦ κόσμου, ἐλέησον ἡμᾶς, ὁ αἴρων τὰς ἁμαρτίας τοῦ κόσμου.

Προσδέξαι τὴν δέησιν ἡμῶν, ὁ καθήμενος ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πατρὸς, καὶ ἐλέησον ἡμᾶς.

Ὅτι σὺ εἶ μόνος Ἅγιος, σὺ εἶ μόνος Κύριος, Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς εἰς δόξαν Θεοῦ Πατρὸς. Ἀμήν.

The Bless-  
ing.

The Blessing is a composition of the English reformed Church.<sup>2</sup> The first clause taken from Phil. iv. 7, was appointed in 1548, and the second clause was added in

mercy upon us,' were inserted at the same time. In translating the hymn in 1549, the opening words were taken from the Greek, not from the Latin of the Vulgate and the Missal, '*pax hominibus bonæ voluntatis*.' above, p. 323.

<sup>1</sup> *Horologion*, p. 71.

<sup>2</sup> The mediæval form was, 'In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti,' which was said at the end of the Service at the altar; Missal. Sar. col. 629: and 'Pax Domini sit sem-

per vobiscum;' in *conclusionē Missæ, Preces in prostratione*, col. 634. But longer forms had been used in ancient times (see Æthelwold's *Benedictional*, published by the Society of Antiquaries), which, however, were said by the Bishop *super populum*, at the time of the *fractio panis*: above, p. 331. Mr. Palmer (*Orig. Lit.* iv. § 24) refers to the Alexandrian Liturgies, in which long prayers and benedictions occur after thanksgiving.

1549, taken from Hermann's 'Consultation,'<sup>1</sup> or from some ancient Offices.<sup>2</sup>

The Present  
Office.

Of the six *Collects to be said after the Offertory, when there is no Communion, &c.*, three are taken from ancient Offices,<sup>3</sup> the others were composed in 1549. The fourth was a Collect appointed for the second Saturday in Lent:—

The Collect

Actiones nostras, quæsumus, Domine, et aspirando præveni, et adjuvando proseguere; ut cuncta nostra operatio a te semper incipiat, et per te cœpta finiatur. Per.

A direction to read the opening part of the Communion Service on Wednesdays and Fridays after the Litany was given in 1549. The rubrics seem to assume that there would be a Communion on Sundays: but on all other days, beside the Litany days, *whensoever the people be customably assembled to pray in the church, and none disposed to communicate with the priest*, the office was to be begun. In 1552, this was ordered to be done *upon the holy days, if there be no Communion*: and this order continued until the last revision in 1661, when this opening portion of the Office was directed to be said *upon the Sundays and other Holy days, if there be no Communion*.<sup>4</sup>

The Rubrics  
Part of the  
Service to be  
read without  
Communion

<sup>1</sup> Several forms are given in Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. ccxxiv. Last of all let the pastor bless the people with these words: The Lord bless thee and keep thee, &c. Or thus: God have mercy on us and bless us, and lighten His countenance upon us, and give us His peace. Or thus: God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, bless us and keep us. Or thus: The blessing of God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost be with us, and remain with us for ever.

<sup>2</sup> 'Benedictio Dei Patris omnipotentis, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti ancit semper vobiscum,' Saxon Office, *ad finem completorii*: 'Bene-

dictio Dei Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti, et pax Domini sit semper vobiscum.' MS. Leofric. Exon. fol. ccxxxiii. Palmer, iv. § 24.

<sup>3</sup> The first is the Collect, 'Adesto, Domine, supplicationibus, &c.,' in the *Missa pro iter agentibus*; it was also said among the *preces ad Primam*: above, p. 192. The second is the Collect, 'Dirigere et sanctificare, &c.,' usually said at Prime: above, p. 191.

<sup>4</sup> This has been compared with the *Missa sicca*, a Service without consecration or communion; above, p. 322, note. See Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* iv. § 26; and Maskell, *Anc. Lit.* 'Addit. notes,' p. 149.



The Present  
Office.

But it has never been allowed in the reformed Church to proceed to the solemn part of the Liturgy without communicants.<sup>1</sup> It appears from this direction that a constant celebration of the Lord's Supper never came into use, when the daily Mass was discontinued. For the Priest could not communicate alone, and the people had not learned to communicate except at Easter.<sup>2</sup> The Reformers showed that they wished to introduce more frequent Communion, and gave orders to begin the Office by way of reminding the people of their duty.<sup>3</sup>

Communion  
three times  
in a year.

Every parishioner is required to communicate three times in the year at least, according to the decrees of ancient Councils.<sup>4</sup>

Number of  
Communi-  
cants.

The solitary Masses of the Roman Church are excluded by the mention of four or three persons, as the least number with whom the Priest may celebrate the Holy Communion.

## The Bread.

The bread is required to be made of the best and purest wheat-flour that conveniently may be had; and

<sup>1</sup> 'There shall be no celebration of the Lord's Supper except there be some to communicate with the Priest' (1549):—'except there be a good number,'—'four, or three at the least' (1552):—'a sufficient number' (Scottish, 1637): 'a convenient number' (1661).

<sup>2</sup> The Council of Trent (Sess. xii. can. 10) ordered laymen to communicate once a year, according to a canon of Pope Innocent III., or of the Lateran Council held under him, in 1215. The Devonshire rebels (1549) demand to 'have the sacrament of the altar but at Easter delivered to the lay people.' We cannot doubt what had been the usual teaching of the preceding times. Robertson, *How to Conform*, p. 230; Blunt, *Parish Priest*, p. 340; Freeman, *Rites and Ritual*, p. 27.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the Answer of the Bishops

at the Savoy Conference; Cardwell, p. 342. Mr. Freeman (*Principles*, pp. 186 sqq.) considers that in the earliest age the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, though never less than weekly, was rarely more frequent than that: it was in fact a Sunday and Festival celebration. The introduction of daily Mass led to infrequent Communion, as well as to great abuses, when the notion prevailed that the benefits of the Mass might be purchased. There are many canons of the English Church, forbidding a priest to celebrate more than once in one day. Maskell, *Anc. Lit.* pp. 158 sq.

<sup>4</sup> *Concil. Agathens.* (Agde, 506) can. 18, specifies these times to be Christmas, Easter, and Whitsuntide: Mansi, VIII. 327. Robertson, *Church Hist.* I. p. 570.

is to be made in the way in which common bread is made, *i. e.* it is to be leavened, and is not to be made in the form of wafers.<sup>1</sup> Only wine, together with bread, is required to be provided for Communion: and no ceremonies may be used in the Public Service but those which are specified in the Book of Common Prayer; therefore the mixing of water with the wine, however ancient and simple a ceremony, may not be used.

The remainder of the consecrated bread and wine may not be carried out of the church, but must be there reverently eaten by the Priest and any communicants whom he shall call unto him. This direction forbids the reservation of the elements either for a communion of sick persons, or for any superstitious purpose.

Notice has been already taken of the Declaration<sup>2</sup> concerning kneeling at the Communion which was added by the Royal Council in 1552, and having been omitted since the reign of Elizabeth, was again subjoined, with certain modifications, to the rubrics in 1661, in compliance with the wishes of the Presbyterians.

It only remains, before leaving this Office, to add a

The Present  
Office.

The Wine.

Remainder  
of the conse-  
crated Ele-  
ments to be  
eaten.

Communion  
to be received  
kneeling.

Summary of  
the Office.

<sup>1</sup> Unleavened bread was used at home in the 7th century: and this was made in the form of wafers soon after the rise of the controversy with the Greek Church in 1053. Riddle, *Christ. Antiq.*, pp. 548 sqq.; Bingham, xv. 2, § 5; Robertson, *How to Conform*, p. 186; and *Church Hist.* 11. p. 227.

<sup>2</sup> Above, pp. 38, 60, 122, 139. Bishop Thirlwall observes upon this declaration (*Charge*, 1866, Appendix 1): 'It must be admitted that, in the declaration, or Protestation, at the end of the Communion Office, the Church of England has deviated from her own vantage-ground to that of her adversary, and has stated the

question in the way most favourable to the doctrine of the Church of Rome; for it is made to turn on a purely metaphysical proposition as to the nature of *body*,—"it being against the truth of Christ's natural body to be at one time in more places than one." This is virtually to fall into the Romish error, and to stake the truth of her doctrine on the soundness of a scholastic speculation, which, as a Church, she has no more right to deny than the Church of Rome to affirm. The real objection to Transubstantiation is, not that it is bad philosophy, but that it is philosophy; not that it is impossible, but that it is destitute and incapable of proof.'

The Present  
Office.

The Prepa-  
ration.

few words concerning the general structure of the form we now use in the celebration of the Holy Communion. It consists of three general divisions: the Preparation, the Office itself, and the Service of Thanksgiving. The first part of the Preparation incites the whole congregation to the exercise of *repentance*, by the Lord's Prayer, the Collect for purity, and the Ten Commandments; of *holy desires*, by the Collects for the King, and of the day; of *obedience*, by hearing the Epistle and Gospel; of *faith*, by repeating the Creed; and of *charity*, by the Offertory, and the Prayer for the whole Church. If we consider the Commandments as a permanent lection from the Law, this portion of the Office may be compared with the early Christian Service, containing lessons from the Old Testament, the Gospels, and the writings of the Apostles, followed by an instruction or exhortation in the sermon. The ante-Communion then proceeds with a preparation of the communicants,<sup>1</sup> in the Exhortation,

<sup>1</sup> 'Melius dividitur Missa in tres partes: scilicet in præparationem tam populi, quam materiæ consecrandæ; in eucharistiæ consecrationem et oblationem; in consecratæ communionem et mysterii conclusionem. Prima pars potest dici missa catechumenorum, pro eo quod major pars admittit catechumenos, secunda canon, tertia communio.' Gabriel Biel, in *Canone*, lect. 15. Here our custom may be traced of allowing non-communicants to be present at the beginning of the Office, but not throughout the *Preparation*. The time when those who do not intend to communicate should withdraw, is not marked in our rubrics. The general practice has been that such should leave the church after the sermon, and therefore before the offertory. Mr. Maskell, discussing this subject (*Anc. Liturg.*, Pref. ch. v., approves

of this, rather than another practice which some have attempted to introduce, namely, 'not to dismiss the congregation, or any part of it, until the Offertory has been said.' The common practice also agrees with the determination of Romanist Liturgical writers. Romseè (*Opp.* iv. p. 140), *de Offertorio*, says, 'Hic olim Missa incipiebat, cætera enim quæ antea ponebantur, scilicet orationes et instructiones, habebant rationem præparationis ad sacrificium: unde illis interesse poterant catechumeni, et peccatores pœnitentes. Ast ad offertorium missa catechumenorum terminabatur, et incipiebat missa fidelium; quare tum ejectis catechumenis et pœnitentibus, soli fideles illi adesse poterant.' Maskell, *Anc. Lit.* pp. xci. sq. Cf. Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 197.

and Invitation, showing the care taken to provide fit recipients of those holy mysteries. Hence, that all may come with clean hands and pure heart, this more immediate preparation contains an humble Confession, and an Absolution, in which the promises of God to the penitent are applied with the authority which He has given to His visible Church; and then some of the most precious declarations of Holy Scripture are read, to confirm the hope and gratitude of the pardoned worshippers, who now proceed to the more sublime Parts of the Office, commencing with the ancient Preface, and the Seraphic Hymn of Praise. But even in this part we observe that the jubilant character of the Service is deferred: the attitude of prayer and supplication befits those who shall partake of these mysteries, at each step of their approach to the table of the Lord. Here is, therefore, placed the Prayer of Humble Access, in which we again solemnly acknowledge our unworthiness of the mercies which we hope to receive through the unmerited kindness of our God and Saviour, in the cleansing of our sinful bodies and souls by the Body and Blood of Christ. The elements of Bread and Wine are then consecrated by the Word of God and prayer; the prayer of the faithful being offered by the Priest, and the words in which this Sacrament was instituted being pronounced, according to the practice of the primitive Church, and following as closely as possible the actions of our blessed Lord. The material elements, being thus set apart for a sacred use, are delivered into the hands of the kneeling people, since this posture most befits us when we are to receive a pardon which is needed to deliver us from death eternal. The post-Communion, like the ante-Communion, commences with the Lord's Prayer; the doxology being here added, because it begins an Office of thanksgiving.

The Present  
Office.

*The Canon.*

*The post-  
Communion.*



\*  
The Present  
Office.

For this Service of praise two forms are provided : the first is principally designed to give expression to a feeling like St. Paul's,<sup>1</sup> who 'beseeches us by the mercies of God, to present our bodies a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God, as our reasonable service ;' for since Christ has given Himself for us, and now has given Himself to us, it is just and reasonable that we should offer up ourselves, our body and our soul, as dedicated to His will,—a sacrifice which is indeed the end of all our devotions. This Thanksgiving was originally the conclusion of the Canon ; where, coming after the Consecration, and before Communion, it was taken to imply an oblation of the consecrated elements, or a material, though commemorative, sacrifice. In King Edward's Second Prayer Book, therefore, it was removed into a position where it can have no such meaning, but implies a strictly spiritual sacrifice of praise, and an oblation of the worshippers to the service of God.<sup>2</sup> The second form of Thanksgiving consists more entirely of praise for the mercies which are assured to us in this Sacrament ; yet it also includes a very earnest prayer for perseverance and fruitfulness in good works. The Office then concludes with the great doxology, or song of praise for the mercies of redemption, as our

<sup>1</sup> Rom. xii. 1.

<sup>2</sup> On the various shades of doctrinal differences involved in the arrangements of the Communion Office in 1549 and 1552, see Maskell, *Ancient Liturgy*, Pref. ch. vii. viii. ; Skinner's *Preliminary Dissert.* on the Scottish Communion Office ; and, on the whole subject, Waterland's *Review of the Doctrine of the Eucharist* ; and Freeman's *Principles of Divine Service*, Introduction to Part II.

In this work Mr. Freeman has

traced the causes and the progress of the Eucharistic controversy of the eleventh century ; and, in his important chapters upon the English Offices (Sect. viii.—xi.), shows that our national Church maintained its independence in this among other particulars of ritual, that the Roman influence could not introduce the rubric which orders the worship of the transubstantiated Element. See the rubrics, above, pp. 328 sqq.

Lord sung an hymn with His disciples after the Pass-over; and finally with the Blessing, in which the ancient giving of *the Peace* is preserved in the words of Scripture, and the example of our Lord is followed, who parted from His disciples in the act of blessing them.

The Present  
Office.

## CHAPTER IV.

### THE BAPTISMAL OFFICES.

SECT. I.—*The Ministration of Public Baptism of Infants, to be used in the Church.*

Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

*The Mediæ-  
val Office.*

*'Ordo ad faci-  
endum  
Catechu-  
menum.'*

*'Ritus bapti-  
zandi.'*

\* THE following portion of the Prayer Book corresponds to the Manual and Pontifical of the mediæval period:—the one containing the Occasional Offices which fell within the duty of the parish Priest; and the other, those which the Bishop only might perform.

Our Service for the Public Baptism of Infants<sup>1</sup> corresponds to three offices in the Sarum Manual:—*Ordo ad faciendum Catechumenum, Benedictio Fontis, and Ritus baptizandi.*<sup>2</sup> The first of these contained many ceremonies at the church-door, such as the placing salt in the mouth, exorcism, and signings of the cross, ending with the recitation of the Lord's Prayer, Hail Mary, and Creed. Then the Priest took the child's right hand, and introduced him into the church as a complete *Catechumen*. In practice this formed the commencement of the Baptismal Service, which then proceeded, at the font, with the questions addressed to the sponsors,<sup>3</sup> the

<sup>1</sup> See an account of the baptismal ceremonies of the early Church in Guericke, *Manual*, § 31, pp. 224 sqq.; Bingham, *Antiq.* Bk. XI. For the administration of this sacrament to infants, see Dr. Wall's *Hist. of Infant-Baptism*; Hooker, *Ecl. Pol.* v. lviii.—lxiv.

<sup>2</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. pp. 1 sqq.; Fallow, *Baptismal Offices Illustrated*, pp. 3 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> Godparents — (formerly gossips = God-sibs or God-relations)—*sponsores*, fide jussores, ἀνδοχοί, susceptores—are probably coeval with the practice of baptizing not only the

Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

'Benedictio  
Fontis.'

*The Reformed  
Office  
indebted to  
Luther.*

*Solemn  
times of  
Baptism.*

anointing with oil, baptism, the anointing with chrism, the putting on the chrisom, and placing a lighted taper in the child's hand. If a Bishop were present, Confirmation was then administered. A Gospel from St. Mark was read, as a protection from the falling-sickness; followed by another Gospel from St. John.<sup>1</sup> The water in the font was changed on the Saturdays before Easter Day and Whitsun Day, and at other times, as often as might be required, but not while it continued pure and clean. The form for consecrating the fresh water consisted of the invocations of a Litany, Prayers, and many ceremonies,—breathing upon the water, and putting into it wax, oil, and chrism.<sup>2</sup>

In preparing a Reformed Service of Baptism, much use was made of the previous labours of Bucer and Melancthon in the 'Consultation' of Archbishop Hermann;<sup>3</sup> and some ceremonies, which had the authority of that treatise, were retained in 1549, although afterwards discarded.

The first rubric was originally longer, and in the form of an Introduction to the Office:—

*It appeareth by ancient writers that the Sacrament of Baptism at the old time was not commonly ministered but at two times in*

infant children of Christians, but sundlings rejected by their heathen parents. They are mentioned by Tertullian, *De Baptismo*, c. 18, *Opp.* 264; Guericke, p. 240; Bingham, . 8.

<sup>1</sup> Mark ix. 17—29; John i. 1—

<sup>2</sup> See a *Missa ad Fontes benedictos*, in Mr. Forbes's edition of *The Ancient Liturgies of the Gallican Church* (Burntisland, 1858), p. 95: *Oratio ad faciendum Catechumenum*, *ib.* 161; and *Ordo Baptismi*, *ib.* p. 17.

<sup>3</sup> Hermann's Baptismal Service, borrowed word for word from Luther's *Taufbüchlein* (Daniel, *Cod. Liturg. Eccl. Luth.* p. 185), is printed at length in Mr. Fallow's *Baptismal Offices Illustrated*, pp. 29 sqq.; and also a comparative view of the Offices in the Sarum Manual, in Hermann's *Consultation*, and in the English Prayer Books of 1549 and 1552. Mr. Bulley (*Communion and Baptismal Offices*, pp. 90 sqq.) gives the Offices of 1549, 1552, and 1662, and also that in the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637).



Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

the year, at Easter and Whitsuntide,<sup>1</sup> at which times it was openly ministered in presence of all the congregation: which custom (now being grown out of use) although it cannot for many considerations be well restored again, yet it is thought good to follow the same as near as conveniently may be: wherefore the people are to be admonished, that it is most convenient that Baptism should not be ministered but upon Sundays and other Holydays,<sup>2</sup> &c.

Since the custom of observing solemn times of Baptism had long been disused, the mention of the custom was omitted in 1661. It was enough to specify the things which were necessary, which are, that the rite be administered at the font on a Sunday or a Holyday, 'when the most number of people come together;' that the time in the Service be after the Second Lesson at Morning or Evening Prayer; and that three sponsors be required for each child:<sup>3</sup> notice must also be given by the parents at least before the beginning of Morning Prayer.<sup>4</sup> At

Sponsors.

<sup>1</sup> At Easter, in remembrance of Christ's resurrection, of which Baptism is a figure; and at Whitsuntide, in remembrance of the three thousand souls baptized by the Apostles at that time. In the Eastern Church, the feast of Epiphany was also assigned for the administration of this sacrament, in memory of our Saviour's Baptism. About the eighth or ninth century the Latin Church began to administer Baptism (as at first) at all times of the year. Wheatly.

<sup>2</sup> 'We will that Baptism be ministered only upon the Sundays and Holydays, when the whole congregation is wont to come together, if the weakness of the infants let not the same, so that it is to be feared that they will not live till the next Holyday.' Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 164.

<sup>3</sup> The rubric in the Sarum Manual was, 'Non plures quam unus vir et una mulier debent accedere ad suscipiendum parvulum de sacro fonte.... nisi alia fuerit consuetudo approbata :

tamen ultra tres amplius ad hoc nullo latenus recipiantur.' Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. p. 31. Our present rule, however, was the ancient custom in this country: *Synod. Wigorn.* (1240), cap. 5, 'Masculum ad manus duo masculi et una mulier suscipiant; foeminam duæ mulieres et masculus unus.' Mansi, xxiii. 527; Wilkins, i. 667. By Canon xxix. (1604) no parent was admitted to answer as godfather for his own child; nor any person before he had received the Holy Communion. The American Rubric allows parents to be sponsors; which is also our rule since 1865.

<sup>4</sup> Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 164: 'But that all things may be ministered and received religiously and reverently, the parents of the infants shall signify the matter betimes to the pastors, and with the godfathers shall humbly require Baptism for their infants. That if the parents, or the godfathers, or both, be subject to manifest crimes, they

Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

*The Inquiry  
and Ad-  
dress.*

*The first  
opening  
Prayer.*

the last revision (1661) it was directed that the font should be filled with pure water at every time of Baptism.<sup>1</sup>

The preliminary inquiry is according to the old rubric,<sup>2</sup> and the address is formed from an opening exhortation in Hermann's 'Consultation.'<sup>3</sup> The first prayer<sup>4</sup> was taken from the Reformed Service of Cologne, where it follows the examination and exorcism:—

Almighty God, which in old time didst destroy the wicked world with the flood, according to thy terrible judgment, and didst preserve only the family of godly Noah, eight souls, of thy unspeakable mercy; and which also didst drown in the Red Sea obstinate Pharaoh, the King of the Egyptians, with all his army and warlike power, and causedst thy people of Israel to pass over with dry feet; and wouldst shadow in them Holy Baptism, the laver of regeneration: furthermore, which didst consecrate Jordan with the Baptism of thy Son Christ Jesu, and other waters to holy dipping and washing of sins, we pray Thee for thy exceeding mercy look

may be corrected of the pastor if they will admit correction, or if they be incorrigible, that they may be kept from the communion of Baptism, lest they be present at so Divine a ministration unto damnation, and with danger of offending the Church....'

<sup>1</sup> The rubric in the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637) ordered the *water in the font to be changed twice in the month at least*; and the following words were inserted into the first prayer, which were to be said before any child was baptized in the water to be changed: 'Sanctify this fountain of Baptism, thou which art the sanctifier of all things.'

<sup>2</sup> *Ordo ad faciend. Catech.*: 'inquirat sacerdos, utrum sit infans asculus an femina: deinde, si infans erit baptizatus domi.' Maskell, *Ion. Rit.* i. p. 3.

<sup>3</sup> 'Beloved in Christ Jesu, we hear daily out of the word of God, and learn by our own experience, that all men, from the fall of Adam, are con-

ceived and born in sins, that we are guilty of the wrath of God, and damned through the sin of Adam, except we be delivered by the death and merits of the Son of God, Christ Jesu our only Saviour.' Hermann, fol. 167. 'Therefore our Lord Christ, disputing with Nicodemus, concludeth thus, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.' *Ib.* fol. clxx.

<sup>4</sup> Blunt (*Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 218) pronounces this prayer as being probably of great antiquity, and translated by Luther in 1523, appearing again in his revised 'Baptismal Book' of 1524. From thence it was taken into the Nuremberg Office, and into the *Consultation* of Archbishop Hermann in 1545. The latter (above, p. 42) was translated into English in 1547; and the prayer as it stands in the Prayer Book of 1549 is almost identical with this translation.

Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

favourably upon this Infant; give him true faith, and thy Holy Spirit, that whatsoever filth he hath taken of Adam, it may be drowned, and be put away by this holy flood, that being separated from the number of the ungodly, he may be kept safe in the holy ark of thy Church,<sup>1</sup> and may confess and sanctify thy name with a lusty and fervent spirit, and serve thy kingdom with constant trust and sure hope, that at length he may attain to the promises of eternal life with all the godly. Amen.<sup>2</sup>

The Second  
Prayer  
before the  
Gospel.

The Second Prayer is taken from the old Office :—

*Hæc sequens oratio dicitur super masculum tantum.*

Deus, immortale præsidium omnium postulantium, liberatio supplicum, pax rogantium, vita credentium, resurrectio mortuorum: te invoco super hunc famulum tuum N. qui Baptismi tui donum petens, æternum consequi gratiam spirituali regeneratione desiderat. Accipe eum, Domine: et quia dignatus es dicere, petite ac accipietis, quærite et invenietis, pulsate et aperietur vobis, petenti præmium porrige, et januam pande pulsanti: ut æternam cœlestis lavacri benedictionem consecutus, promissa tui muneris regna percipiat. Qui vivis et regnas cum Deo Patre in unitate Spiritus Sancti Deus, per omnia sæcula sæculorum.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A clause was inserted in 1549, that the children 'may be received into the ark of Christ's Church, and so saved from perishing.' This, as excluding unbaptized infants from salvation, was omitted in 1552, together with the mention of the destruction of the old world and of wicked king Pharaoh by water. Cf. Cranmer, *Reform. Legum*, 'de Baptismo: 'Illorum etiam videri debet scrupulosa superstitio, qui Dei gratiam et Spiritum Sanctum tantopere cum sacramentorum elementis colligant, ut plane affirmant, nullum Christianorum infantem salutem esse consecuturum, qui prius morte fuerit occupatus, quam ad Baptismum adduci potuerit: quod longe secus habere judicamus.' See Laurence, *Bampt. Lect.* pp. 69 sq.

<sup>2</sup> Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 175. This prayer was followed in 1549 by the ceremony of making a cross upon the child's forehead and breast, with

the words, 'N. receive the sign of the holy cross, both in thy forehead, and in thy breast, in token that thou shalt not be ashamed to confess thy faith in Christ crucified, and manfully to fight, &c.'

<sup>3</sup> Manual. Sar. *Ordo ad faciend. Catech.* Maskell, p. 7. This was followed in 1549 by a form of exorcism: 'Then let the priest, looking upon the children, say, I command thee, unclean spirit, in the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, that thou come out, and depart from these infants, whom our Lord Jesus Christ hath vouchsafed to call to His holy Baptism, to be made members of His body, and of His holy congregation. Therefore, thou cursed spirit, remember thy sentence, remember thy judgment, remember the day to be at hand wherein thou shalt burn in fire everlasting, prepared for thee and thy angels. And presume not hereafter to exercise any

The Gospel in the old Office was taken from St. Matthew :<sup>1</sup> the corresponding passage from St. Mark, now read in our Service, was appointed in Hermann's 'Consultation,' where also it was followed by a short address, which furnished the idea and the matter of our brief Exhortation upon the words of the Gospel :—

Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

*The Gospel  
and Ad-  
dress.*

Believe these words, and this deed of our Lord Jesu Christ upon them, and doubt not but that He will so receive your children also, and embrace them with the arms of His mercy, and give them the blessing of eternal life, and the everlasting communion of the kingdom of God. The same Lord and our Saviour Jesus Christ confirm and increase this your faith. Amen.<sup>2</sup>

The Prayer, or Thanksgiving, which follows this Exhortation, comes from the same source, where it formed the conclusion of the Catechism and Exorcism on the day preceding the Baptism :—

*The Thanks-  
giving upon  
the Gospel.*

Almighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give Thee eternal thanks, that Thou hast vouchsafed to call us to this knowledge of thy grace, and faith towards Thee. Increase and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give thy Holy Spirit to this infant, that he may be born again, and be made heir of everlasting salvation, which of thy grace and mercy Thou hast promised to thy holy Church, to old men, and to children, through our Lord Jesus Christ, which liveth and reigneth with Thee now and for ever. Amen.<sup>3</sup>

tyranny towards these infants, whom Christ has bought with His precious blood, and by this His holy Baptism called to be of His flock.' Compare Maskell, pp. 7 sq.; Hermann, fol. 174.

<sup>1</sup> Matt. xix. 13–15.

<sup>2</sup> Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 175. Comp. also the Exhortation before Baptism, fol. 167: '... which would have the infants to be offered into Him, that He might give them His blessing. ... And be ye most certain hereof, that our Lord Jesus Christ will mercifully regard this work of your charity towards this infant.' This was followed in 1549 by

the Lord's Prayer, and the Creed, according to the order of Hermann's Service, and of the Old Office.

<sup>3</sup> Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 176. In the Prayer Book (1549) the Introductory Service at the church-door ended here with the ceremony of introducing the children into the church, with the words, 'The Lord vouchsafe to receive you into His holy household, and to keep and govern you alway in the same, that you may have everlasting life. Amen.' This was the conclusion of the *Ordo ad faciend. Catechumenum*: Maskell, p. 13.



Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

The Address to the  
Sponsors.

The Address to the Sponsors before Baptism was composed in 1549, from a similar Address in Hermann's 'Consultation,' with which the Service opened on the day of the Baptism :—

Beloved in Christ, yesterday, by the grace of God, we heard how exceeding and unspeakable mercy is exhibited in Baptism. Ye have renounced Satan and the world; ye have confessed the faith of Christ, and ye have promised obedience to Christ and the congregation; and ye have required of God the Father, that for His Son's sake, our Lord Jesus Christ, He will deliver these infants from the kingdom of darkness, and settle them in the kingdom of His beloved Son. You must remember these things, and doubt nothing, but that we shall receive all these things that we require, if we believe. Therefore lifting up your minds unto the Lord, appear ye here with all religion, as in the sight of Almighty God, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, and receive with sure faith and thanksgiving the benefit of regeneration and adoption into everlasting life, of the one God Himself, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. And because the Lord Himself commanded us to baptize in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; undoubtedly God Himself baptizeth our infants, cleanseth them from sins, delivereth them from everlasting death, putteth upon them His own righteousness, and giveth them life eternal.<sup>1</sup>

It will be seen that our Address acknowledges the certain regeneration of every Infant in Baptism, but attributes all to the Divine promise, not to any virtue residing in the element.<sup>2</sup>

The following portion, containing the demands, and

The Demands addressed to the Sponsors.

<sup>1</sup> Hermann's *Consult.* fol. 176.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Cranmer, *Reform. Legum*, 'de Baptismo:' 'Plures item ab aliis cumulantur errores in Baptismo, quem aliqui sic attoniti spectant, ut ab ipso illo externo credant elemento Spiritum Sanctum emergere, vimque ejus nomen et virtutem, ex qua recreamur, et gratiam et reliqua ex eo proficiscentia dona in ipsis Baptismi fonticulis enatare. In summa totam regenerationem nostram illi sacro

puteo deberi volunt, qui in sensus nostros incurrunt. Verum salus animarum, instauratio Spiritus, et beneficium adoptionis, quo nos Deus pro filiis agroscit, a misericordia divina per Christum ad nos dimanante, tum etiam ex promissione sacris in scripturis apparente, proveniunt.' See Laurence, *Bapt. Lect. notes*, p. 380; Hardwick, *Middle Age*, p. 324.

the action of Baptism, was taken in 1549, with little alteration, from the old Office:—

Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

*The form in  
the Sarum  
Ritual.*

*Tunc portetur infans ad fontes ab his qui eum suscepturi sunt ad Baptismum: ipsisque eundem puerum super fontes inter manus tenentibus, ponat sacerdos manum dextram super eum: et interrogato ejus nomine, respondeant qui eum tenent N. Item sacerdos dicat: N. Abrenuntias Sathanæ? Respondeant compatrini et comatrinæ: Abrenuntio. Item sacerdos: Et omnibus operibus ejus? R. Abrenuntio. Item sacerdos: Et omnibus pompis ejus? R. Abrenuntio.*

*Postea tangat sacerdos pectus infantis et inter scapulas de oleo sancto, crucem faciens cum pollice, dicens: N. Et ego linio te (super pectus) oleo salutis (inter scapulas). In Christo Jesu Domino nostro: ut habeas vitam æternam, et vivas in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.<sup>1</sup>*

*Deinde interrogato nomine ejus, respondeant N. Item sacerdos: N. Credis in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, creatorem cœli et terræ? R. Credo. Item sacerdos: Credis et in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unicum Dominum nostrum, natum et passum? R. Credo. Item sacerdos: Credis et in Spiritum Sanctum, sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam, sanctorum communionem, remissionem peccatorum, carnis resurrectionem, et vitam æternam post mortem? R. Credo.*

*Tunc interroget sacerdos nomen infantis, dicens: Quid petis? R. Baptismum. Item sacerdos: Vis baptizari? R. Volo.<sup>2</sup>*

The demands in Archbishop Hermann's Service before Baptism are different, and are addressed to the Godfathers and the Parents.<sup>3</sup> In the revised Prayer Book (1552) the rubric was altered,—‘*Then shall the Priest demand of the Godfathers and Godmothers these questions;*’—and the name of the child was omitted: but

<sup>1</sup> The anointing was omitted in the English Service.

<sup>2</sup> Manual. Sar. *Ritus Baptizandi*: Askell, pp. 22 sq. This custom arose in the Latin Church, and originated in those forms of Roman law, which prescribed the use of certain questions and answers, as necessary to contract a binding ob-

ligation, and which accepted the word of legal representatives for that of an incompetent party. *The Institutes*, lib. III. tit. xiii. xvi. *De verborum obligationibus*. See an article in the *Edinb. Review*, No. 258 (Oct. 1867), p. 508.

<sup>3</sup> Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 172, ‘Do you believe, &c.’

Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

Consecra-  
tion of the  
Water.

The form of  
Consecra-  
tion (1549).

the inquiry was made in the same terms,—‘Dost thou forsake, &c.’—until the last revision (1661), when the explanatory words—‘in the name of this child’—were inserted. The last demand also, of obedience, was added at the same time; and the inquiries were thus made to correspond with the preceding Address.<sup>1</sup>

The four petitions for the child, and the Prayer for the sanctification of the water, which now immediately precede the action of Baptism, were originally placed at the end of the Office for Private Baptism, as a Service to be used when the water in the font had been changed, which was ‘*every month once at the least*,’ before any child was baptized in the water so changed.<sup>2</sup>

O most merciful God our Saviour Jesu Christ, who hast ordained the element of water for the regeneration of thy faithful people, upon whom, being baptized in the river of Jordan, the Holy Ghost came down in likeness of a dove: send down, we beseech thee, the same thy Holy Spirit to assist us, and to be present at this our invocation of thy holy name: Sanctify ✠ this fountain of baptism, Thou that art the sanctifier of all things, that by the power of thy

<sup>1</sup> The American Prayer Book has an explanatory rubric before the demands: that ‘*the questions are to be considered as addressed to the sponsors severally, and the answers to be made accordingly.*’ Also the Gospel and the addresses may be sometimes omitted, by a rubric before the Gospel: ‘*Then the minister shall say as follows; or else shall pass on to the questions addressed to the sponsors, and from thence to the prayer immediately before the Immersion, or the pouring of water on the Infant. But note: that in every church the intermediate parts of the Service shall be used, once at least in every month (if there be a baptism), for the better instructing of the people in the grounds of Infant Baptism.*’ The Creed is not repeated, but instead of it the question is: ‘Dost thou believe all the Articles of

the Christian Faith, as contained in the Apostles’ Creed? *Ans.* I do.’

<sup>2</sup> This corresponds to the *Benedictio Fontis* of the Manual: Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. pp. 13 sqq. It is substantially taken from the ancient Ritual of the Gallican Church: Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 225. See Burntisland edition of *Gallican Liturgies*, by Forbes, p. 95, ‘Deus qui Jordanin fontem pro animarum salute sanctificasti: descendat super aquas has Angelus benedictionis tue: ut quibus perfusi famuli tui accipiant remissionem peccatorum; ac renati ex aqua et Spiritu Sancto devoti tibi serviant in æternum’ (cf. similar expressions, pp. 52, 55); and p. 190, ‘Sepeliatur hic ille Adam vetus, resurgat novus: moriatur omne quod carnis est, resurgat omne quod Spiritus.’

word all those that shall be baptized therein may be spiritually regenerated, and made the children of everlasting adoption. Amen.

O merciful God, grant that the old Adam, in them that shall be baptized in this fountain, may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up again. Amen.

Grant that all carnal affections, &c.

Grant to all them which at this fountain forsake the devil and all his works: that they may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against him, the world, and the flesh. Amen.

Whosoever shall confess Thee, O Lord: recognise him also in thy kingdom. Amen.

Grant that all sin and vice here may be so extinct: that they never have power to reign in thy servants. Amen.

Grant that whosoever here shall begin to be of thy flock: may evermore continue in the same. Amen.

Grant that all they which for thy sake in this life do deny and forsake themselves: may win and purchase Thee, O Lord, which art everlasting treasure. Amen.

Grant that whosoever is here dedicated to Thee, &c.<sup>1</sup>

The Lord be with you.

*Answer.* And with thy spirit.

Almighty everliving God, whose most dearly beloved Son, &c. Regard, we beseech Thee, the supplications of thy congregation, and grant that all thy servants which shall be baptized in this water, prepared for the ministration of thy holy sacrament,<sup>2</sup> may receive the fulness of thy grace, and ever remain<sup>3</sup> in the number of thy faithful and elect children, through Jesu Christ our Lord.

Bucer<sup>4</sup> found much fault with this form; as though such blessings and consecrations, which he allows to be ancient, would create in people's minds the notion of magic and conjuration. Accordingly, at the revision in 1552, the first of the above prayers was omitted, as were

*Consecra-  
tion opposed  
by Bucer.*

<sup>1</sup> 'Spiritus adoptionis emitte; ut quod nostræ humilitatis gerendum est ministerio, tuæ virtutis impleatur effectus.' Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* p. 17.

<sup>2</sup> The Scottish Office (1637) added the words,—'which we here bless and dedicate in thy name to this spiritual washing.'

<sup>3</sup> Hence we perceive that the grace

of regeneration received in Baptism is directly taught to be both universal and defectible: comp. the *Order of Confirmation*, 'Defend, O Lord, this thy child with thy heavenly grace, that he may continue thine for ever.' See Laurence, *Bapt. Lect.* p. 185.

<sup>4</sup> *Script. Anglic.* p. 481.



Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

also the words in the last prayer which implied a consecration of the water;<sup>1</sup> and the petitions were brought into their present position. The rubric directing the change of the water every month was omitted: but the custom appears to have remained.<sup>2</sup> And this continued until 1661, when the direction to fill the font at each time of Baptism was given in the rubric before the Office, and the petition for consecration was inserted in this Prayer,—‘Sanctify this water to the mystical washing away of sin.’<sup>3</sup>

The mode  
of Adminis-  
tration.

Baptism was originally administered by immersion,<sup>4</sup> and at a very early date by thrice repeated or *trine* immersion, in symbolical allusion to the Trinity,<sup>5</sup> and also to the three days of Christ’s lying in the grave. The ancient Church, however, administered this Sacrament to the sick by affusion: and in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries this had become the universal custom in the Western Church.<sup>6</sup> The form of words, which accompanied the act of Baptism, was taken from the direction of our Lord to His Apostles.<sup>7</sup>

The following is the mediæval manner of baptizing:—

In the Medi-  
eval Church

*Deinde accipiat sacerdos infantem per latera in manibus suis, et interrogato nomine ejus, baptizet eum sub trina immersione, tantum*

<sup>1</sup>—‘prepared for the ministration of thy holy sacrament.’

<sup>2</sup> Hence the prayer mentioned ‘all thy servants which shall be baptized in this water.’

<sup>3</sup> ‘By this is meant, not that the water contracts any new quality in its nature or essence by such consecration, but only that it is sanctified or made holy in its use, and separated from common to sacred purposes.’ Wheatly.

<sup>4</sup> Rom. vi. 4; Col. ii. 12.

<sup>5</sup> Tertull. *adv. Prax.* c. 26, *Opp.* p. 659 (ed. 1641): ‘Nam nec semel

sed ter ad singula nomina in personas singulas tingimur.’

<sup>6</sup> Guericke, pp. 231 sq.

<sup>7</sup> Matt. xxviii. 19. The following is Justin Martyr’s account of Baptism in the primitive Church, *Apol. Major.* *Opp.* pp. 93 sq. After a preparation of instruction, fasting, and prayer, ἔπειτα ἔχονται ὑφ’ ἡμῶν ἕνθα ὕδωρ ἐστὶ, καὶ τρόπον ἀναγεννήσεως ὃν καὶ ἡμεῖς αὐτοὶ ἀνεγεννήθημεν ἀναγεννῶνται ἐπ’ ὀνόματος γὰρ τοῦ Πατρὸς τῶν ὅλων καὶ δεσπότης Θεοῦ, καὶ τοῦ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ Πνεύματος ἁγίου, τὸ ἐν τῷ ὕδατι τότε λουτρὸν ποιοῦνται.

*sanctam Trinitatem invocando, ita dicens: N. Et ego baptizo te in nomine Patris: Et mergat eum semel versa facie ad aquilonem, et capite versus orientem: et Filii: Et iterum mergat semel versa facie ad meridiem: et Spiritus Sancti: Amen. Et mergat tertio recta facie versus aquam.*<sup>1</sup>

Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

This old form, to which the people were accustomed, was retained in the first Prayer Book (1549), with the permission that, '*if the child be weak, it shall suffice to pour water upon it.*' The action was brought to its present simplicity in 1552:<sup>2</sup>—

Simplified  
in 1552.

*Then the Priest shall take the child in his hands, and ask the name, and naming the child, shall dip it in the water, so it be discreetly and warily done, saying, &c. And if the child be weak, it shall suffice to pour water upon it, saying, &c.*

From this period also the giving of the Christian name at the time of Baptism was more clearly marked. Previously the child had been called by its future name many times during the earlier part of the Service; but these were now omitted, and the name was pronounced for the first time together with the act of Baptism. The alteration of the rubric in 1661 marks this still more clearly; and also shows that Baptism by immersion was no longer the rule:<sup>3</sup>—'*If they shall certify him that the child may well endure it, he shall dip it in the water discreetly, &c.*'

The Chris-  
tian name  
given at  
Baptism.

<sup>1</sup> Manual. Sar. *Ritus Baptizandi*: Maskell, p. 23. This Ritual allowed a child in danger of death to be brought to church, and simply baptized without any ceremony: '*Notandum est etiam quod si infans sit in periculo mortis, tunc primo introducatur ad fontem, et postea baptizetur incipiendo ad hunc locum: Quid petis? Et si post baptismum vixerit, habeat totum residuum servitium supra dictum.*' Ibid. p. 29.

<sup>2</sup> The form in Hermann's *Consultation* (fol. 178) was: '*This prayer*

*ended, let the Pastor require the infants to be given him, let him ask the names that they shall have, and let him baptize them, saying, I baptize thee N. in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.'*

<sup>3</sup> The undue stress laid upon immersion by the Anabaptists might well make it necessary that the Church's rule should declare without any doubt that the validity of the Sacrament was not confined to that one mode of its administration.

Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.*Ceremonies  
after Bap-  
tism.**The sign of  
the Cross.**The Thanks-  
giving after  
Baptism for  
Regenera-  
tion:*

After the action of Baptism, in 1549, two ancient ceremonies were retained,—the putting on the chrisom, and the anointing.<sup>1</sup> The ceremony of making the sign of the Cross upon the child had occurred at an earlier part of the Service.<sup>2</sup> In 1552 this single ceremony was retained;<sup>3</sup> and its place was naturally altered so as to occupy that of the anointing after Baptism. The words used, which express that the Sacrament has been completed, and the newly-baptized thereby received into the congregation, belong entirely to our English Prayer Book.

The Address to the congregation, with the Lord's Prayer, and the Thanksgiving that follows, were placed here in 1552. It is an important addition, expressing so unequivocally the regeneration<sup>4</sup> of each baptized

<sup>1</sup> *'Then the Godfathers and Godmothers shall take and lay their hands upon the child, and the Minister shall put upon him his white vesture, commonly called the chrisom; and say, Take this white vesture for a token of the innocency which by God's grace in this holy sacrament of Baptism is given unto thee; and for a sign whereby thou art admonished, so long as thou livest, to give thyself to innocency of living, that, after this transitory life, thou mayest be partaker of the life everlasting. Amen. Then the Priest shall anoint the infant upon the head, saying, Almighty God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath regenerated thee by water and the Holy Ghost, and hath given unto thee remission of all thy sins: He vouchsafe to anoint thee with the unction of His Holy Spirit, and bring thee to the inheritance of everlasting life. Amen.'* On the antiquity of these ceremonies, see Guericke, pp. 233 sqq.; Hook's *Church Dict.* art. CHRISOME.

<sup>2</sup> Hermann's *Consultation* (fol.

174), like the Sarum *Ordo ad faciend. Catechum.*, and the Prayer Book of 1549 (above, p. 374), uses this ceremony in connexion with the exorcism: *'After this making the figure of the cross with his thumb upon his forehead, and upon his breast, let him say: Take the figure of the holy Cross in thy forehead, that thou never be ashamed of God and Christ thy Saviour, or of His Gospel; take it also on thy breast, that the power of Christ crucified may be ever thy succour and sure protection in all things.'*

<sup>3</sup> The sign of the Cross was used by the early Christians on every occasion (Tertull. *de Corona*, c. 3): whence it is reasonable to conclude, even without direct evidence, that they used it on the solemn occasion of Baptism, as we know that it was used, not as a new ceremony, in the fourth century: August. *de Catech. Rud.* c. 20: *'Passionis et crucis signo in fronte hodie signandus es.'* See Bingham, XI. 9, §§ 4-6.

<sup>4</sup> *Regeneration* is the ecclesiastical term applied to the grace

Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

beginning  
with the  
Lord's  
Prayer.

The Ad  
dress to the  
Sponsors.

infant. The Lord's Prayer also begins the action of Thanksgiving, and thus occupies the same position in the Baptismal Service that it was made to occupy in the administration of the Lord's Supper, at the same revision of the Prayer Book in 1552. And this use of the *Prayer of the Faithful* is peculiarly suitable, as beginning the ecclesiastical life of the infant with the expression of what is to be henceforth his privilege, in calling upon God as *Our Father*. The Thanksgiving for the benefits of Baptism, which have now been received in regeneration, adoption, and incorporation into Christ's Church, is also a prayer for the grace of perseverance, and growth of the spiritual life.<sup>1</sup>

The Exhortation to the Godfathers and Godmothers was composed in 1549. Besides making mention of the Lord's Prayer and Creed, which had been enjoined in the old charge to the sponsors,<sup>2</sup> the Ten Commandments

received in Baptism. It is taken from Tit. iii. 5, διὰ λουτροῦ παλιγγενεσίας. In the language of Christian antiquity, the Latin word *regeneratio*, and the Greek words ἀναγέννησις, ἀνακαινισμός, ἀνάκτισις, ἀνανέωσις, μεταβολή, μεταποίησις, παλιντοκία, παλιγγενεσία, constantly signify the participation, and the effects, of the sacrament of Baptism. The term used to express a returning to God, after a state of sin, is μετάνοια, *pœnitentia*, *conversio*. Both the schoolmen, and the most eminent divines of the Reformation, use these words in their ancient sense. *Regeneratio* and *conversio* are sometimes used as convertible terms by Calvin, as they were afterwards at the Synod of Dort (1618); but even at that period the words retained their distinction of meaning in exact writing. In the sermons and books written about the beginning of the rebellion, *Regeneration* came into common use for *Repentance* and *Con-*

*version*; and from the Puritans this improper use of the word passed to other writers, so much so that, at the revision in 1661, some found fault with the Prayer Book for retaining the word *Regeneration* in its original sense, which it had kept for sixteen centuries, in opposition to their novel signification. Nicholls. See above, pp. 123 sq.; Comber's chapter upon 'The Close and Consequents after Baptism,' *Companion to the Temple*, III. iii. § 1; Browne, *Exp. of the Articles*, pp. 615 sqq.; Blunt, *Lect. on the Early Fathers*, pp. 532 sqq.; Wall, *Infant Baptism*, I. p. 281.

<sup>1</sup> Comp. the expressions used in the Collect for Christmas Day.

<sup>2</sup> 'Godfathers and Godmothers of this child, we charge you that ye charge the father and the mother to keep it from fire and water and other perils to the age of vii year: and that ye learn or see it be learned the *Paternoster*, *Ave Maria*, and



Public  
Baptism of  
Infants.

are added, and sermons are pointed out as the means of obtaining sound instruction. It also shortly reminds them that the duties of a Christian life ought to be found in daily exercise among all who are baptized.

In the Prayer Book of 1549 a rubric followed this Exhortation:—

*The Minister shall command that the chrisoms be brought to the church, and delivered to the Priests after the accustomed manner, at the purification of the mother of every child: and that the children be brought to the Bishop to be confirmed of him, so soon as they can say, in their vulgar tongue, the Articles of the Faith, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, and be further instructed in the Catechism, set forth for that purpose, accordingly as it is there expressed. And so let the congregation depart in the name of the Lord.*

Confirma-  
tion,

The mention of the chrisoms was omitted in 1552, and the rubric itself was changed in 1661 for a specific form of words, in which the Minister is to give the direction about Confirmation. It was then necessary to bring this ordinance to the memories of the people; and more than probable that many Ministers ended the Service without noticing the rubric, or making any mention of Confirmation. At the same time the declaration of the undoubted salvation of baptized infants<sup>1</sup> was transposed

*Credo*, after the law of all holy church; and in all goodly haste to be confirmed of my lord of the diocese or of his deputy; and that the mother bring again the chrisom at her purification: and wash your hand or ye depart the church.' Manual. Sar. *Benedictio Fontis*; Maskell, p. 14. The rubric was more specific: '*et quod confirmetur quam cito episcopus advenerit circa partes per septem milliaria.*' Ibid. p. 25.

<sup>1</sup> This assertion carefully avoids all mention of children unbaptized. It is borrowed from *The Institution*

*of a Christian Man* (1537), p. 93: 'Item, that the promise of grace and everlasting life (which promise is adjoined unto this sacrament of Baptism) pertaineth not only unto such as have the use of reason, but also to infants, innocents, and young children; and that they ought therefore, and must needs be baptized; and that by the sacrament of Baptism they do also obtain remission of their sins, the grace and favour of God, and be made thereby the very sons of God. Insomuch as infants and children, dying in their infancy, shall undoubtedly be saved thereby,

from the Preface to the Confirmation Service to the end of the Baptismal Office; and reference was made to the 30th Canon (1604) for the object with which the sign of the Cross<sup>1</sup> had been retained.

Private Baptism of Infants.  
—  
and the sign of the Cross.

## SECT. II.—*The Ministration of Private Baptism of Children in Houses.*

The following are the Rubrics of the mediæval Office, relating to the Private Administration of Baptism by laymen:—

*Notandum est quod quilibet sacerdos parochialis debet parochianis suis formam baptizandi in aqua pura, naturali, et recenti, et non in alio liquore, frequenter in diebus dominicis exponere, ut si necessitas emergat sciant parvulos in forma ecclesiæ baptizare, proferendo formam verborum baptismi in lingua materna, distincte et aperte et solum unica voce, nullo modo iterando verba illa rite semel prolata,*

Mediæval Rubrics.

and else not.' These last words were omitted in *The necessary Doctrine*, &c. (1543), p. 254, ed. Burton; and in 1549 the assertion was added, that *it is certain by God's Word*; showing that our Reformers are intending only to speak of that which is revealed—the covenanted mercy of Almighty God. See Laurence, *Bampt. Lect.* pp. 184 sq.

<sup>1</sup> The following is Dr. Burgess's explanation of the use of this sign, accepted by King James I. and affirmed by the Archbishop of Canterbury to be the intention of the Church. "I know it is not made any part of the sacrament of Baptism, which is acknowledged by the canon to be complete without it, and not perfected or bettered by it. I understand it not as any sacramental, or operative, or efficacious sign bringing any virtue to Baptism, or to be baptized. Where the Book says:—"And do sign him with the sign of the cross, in token, &c." I understand the Book not to mean,

that the sign of the cross has any virtue in it to effect or further this duty; but only to intimate and express by that ceremony, by which the ancients did avow their profession of Christ crucified, what the congregation hopeth and expecteth hereafter from the infant, namely, that he shall not be ashamed to profess the faith of Christ crucified, into which he was even now baptized. And therefore also, when the 30th canon saith the infant is "by that sign dedicated unto the service of Christ," I understand that dedication to import, not a real consecration of the child, which was done in Baptism itself; but only a ceremonial declaration of that dedication." Bennet, *Paraphrase*, &c. on the *Common Prayer*, pp. 206 sq.

The American Prayer Book allows the sign of the Cross to be omitted, *if those who present the infant shall desire it, although the Church knows no worthy cause of scruple concerning the same.*

Private Baptism of Infants.

*vel similia super eundem : sed sine aliqua additione, subtractione, interruptione, verbi pro verbo positione, mutatione, corruptione, seu transpositione, sic dicendo : I cristene the N. in the name of the Fadir, and of the Sone, and of the Holy Gost. Amen. Vel in lingua latina, sic : Ego baptizo te N. in nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen. Aquam super parvulum spargendo, vel in aquam mergendo ter vel saltem semel.*

*Et si puer fuerit baptizatus secundum illam formam, caveat sibi unusquisque ne iterum eundem baptizet : sed si hujusmodi parvuli convalescant, deferantur ad ecclesiam et dicantur super eos exorcismi et catechismi, cum unctionibus et omnibus aliis supradictis præter immersionem et formam baptismi, quæ omnino sunt omittenda, videlicet, Quid petis : et ab hinc usque ad illum locum quo sacerdos debeat parvulum chrismate linire.*

*Et ideo si laicus baptizaverit puerum, antequam deferatur ad ecclesiam, interroget sacerdos diligenter quid dixerit, et quid fecerit : et si invenerit laicum discrete et debito modo baptizasse, et formam verborum baptismi ut supra in suo idiomate integre protulisse, approbet factum, et non rebaptizet eum. Si vero dubitet rationaliter sacerdos utrum infans ad baptizandum sibi oblatus prius in forma debita fuerit baptizatus vel non, debet omnia perficere cum eo sicut cum alio quem constat sibi non baptizatum, præterquam quod verba sacramentalia essentialia proferre debeat sub conditione, hoc modo dicendo : N. Si baptizatus es, ego non rebaptizo te : sed si nondum baptizatus es, ego baptizo te : In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen. Sub aspersione vel immersione ut supra.<sup>1</sup>*

*Non licet laico vel mulieri aliquem baptizare, nisi in articulo necessitatis. Si vero vir et mulier adessent ubi immineret necessitatis articulus baptizandi puerum, et non esset alius minister ad hoc magis idoneus præsens, vir baptizet et non mulier, nisi forte mulier bene sciret verba sacramentalia et non vir, vel aliud impedimentum subesset.<sup>2</sup>*

Owing to the notion of the absolute necessity of Baptism in all cases to salvation, which our earliest

<sup>1</sup> Manual. Sar. *Ritus Baptizandi*: Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. p. 28. The earliest mention of conditional baptism is in the statutes of Archbishop Boniface of Mentz (circ. 745) : Martene, *De Antig. Rit.* i. i. xvi. Previously the rule was, that infants, and those unable to answer for themselves,

were unhesitatingly to be baptized, unless certain witnesses declared the fact of a previous baptism : *Concil. Carthag.* v. can. 6 (Mansi, III. 969), cited in the Canon Law ; Decreti Tertia Pars, *De Consecratione*, Dist. IV. cap. cxi.

<sup>2</sup> Maskell, p. 30.

Reformers had derived from mediæval principles, the first Prayer Book (1549), as well as the 'Consultation' of Hermann,<sup>1</sup> retained the substance of these Rubrics:—

Private Baptism of Infants.

*The Pastors and Curates shall oft admonish the people that they defer not the baptism of infants any longer than the Sunday or other Holyday next after the child be born, unless upon a great and reasonable cause declared to the Curate, and by him approved.*

Rubrics (1549):

*And also they shall warn them that, without great cause and necessity, they baptize not children at home in their houses. And when great need shall compel them so to do, that then they minister it on this fashion.*

Baptism by Laymen.

*First, let them that be present call upon God for His grace, and say the Lord's Prayer, if the time will suffer. And then one of them shall name the child, and dip him in the water, or pour water upon him, saying these words: N. I baptize thee, &c.*

In these directions for Baptism by Laymen there is no mention of consecration of the water, nor any rite but the simple act of Baptism with water in the name of the Trinity. The only addition is the saying the Lord's Prayer, and calling upon God for His grace.

An attempt was made to set aside the permission thus given to laymen to baptize infants in case of necessity, by introducing a Canon of Convocation (1575), as an exposition, which the Bishops considered themselves empowered to give, of a rubric of doubtful meaning.<sup>2</sup>

Lay-Baptism censured by the Bishops,

<sup>1</sup> 'The people shall be taught and warned in sermons that they presume not lightly to minister privately this most Divine sacrament. . . . But if extreme necessity presses, that they that be present with the child, being in danger, may join themselves together in the Lord, and lifting up their minds religiously unto God, let them call for His mercy, promised and exhibited in Christ Jesus our Lord, upon the infant; and when they have said the Lord's Prayer, let

them baptize him in the name of the Father, &c. . . . If any godly man be present when the infant is in extremity, let his ministry be used to Baptism.' Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 180.

<sup>2</sup> 'Where some ambiguity and doubt hath arisen among divers, by what persons private Baptism is to be ministered, . . . it is now by the said Archbishop and Bishops expounded and resolved, that the said private Baptism in case of necessity



Private Baptism of Infants.

and by King James.

Baptism to be administered by a lawful Minister.

Elizabeth, however, would not sanction the alteration; and the rubrics remained until the revision after the Hampton Court Conference (1604). King James expressed a strong opinion, 'that any but a lawful minister might baptize anywhere, he utterly disliked; and in this point his highnesse grew somewhat earnest against the baptizing by women and laikes.'<sup>1</sup> It appears also that the above-mentioned resolution of the Bishops had been very generally acted upon, and that they had inquired into the practice of Private Baptism in their visitations, and censured its administration by women and lay persons.<sup>2</sup> The rubrics were therefore now altered, so as to make no mention of Baptism by any other than a lawful Minister.

An addition was made to the title of the Service, 'Of them that be baptized in private houses in time of necessity, *by the Minister of the Parish, or any other lawful Minister that can be procured.*' The direction not to defer Baptism was continued. The warning not to use Private Baptism without great cause was expressed, '*that they procure not their children to be baptized at home in their houses. And when great need shall compel them so to do, then Baptism shall be administered on this fashion. First, let the lawful Minister, and them that be present, call upon God, &c. . . . And then, the child being named by some one that is present, the said lawful Minister shall dip it in water, or pour, &c.*'

From this time, therefore, Lay-Baptism was distinctly disallowed by the Church of England; but still no pre-

is only to be ministered by a lawful Minister or Deacon, called to be present for that purpose, and by none other: . . . and all other persons shall be inhibited to intermeddle with the ministering of Baptism privately, being no part of their

vocation.' Canons (1575); Cardwell, *Synodalia*, I. p. 135, *note*; Collier, *Ecc. Hist.* vi. p. 550.

<sup>1</sup> Barlow, *Sum of the Conference*; Cardwell, *Conf.* p. 172.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 174.

cise Service was marked out which the *lawful Minister* was to use in such hasty Baptisms: any prayer for God's grace, with the Lord's Prayer, preceding the action of Baptism, would suffice. At the period of the last revision (1661) every such *exercise of the gift* was regarded with disfavour; and the directions to the Minister in these rubrics were brought into a more exact and reasonable shape.

The parents are exhorted not to defer the Baptism of their infants beyond the first or second Sunday after their birth. And if *great necessity* arises that the infant must receive Baptism at home, the Minister of the parish (or in his absence any other lawful Minister that can be procured) is thus to administer the rite. He is to say the Lord's Prayer, and so many of the Collects from the Office of Public Baptism as the time and present exigence will suffer. Immersion is not mentioned, because, under the supposed circumstances, the child is weak and in danger of death. After the Baptism, the Minister is to give thanks for the infant's regeneration and adoption, in the usual form after a Public Baptism. The particular Collects which ought to be used before the act of Baptism are not specified. In a very great emergency, it is enough to say the Lord's Prayer;<sup>1</sup> but, if possible, the Prayers in the Public Office which precede the Gospel, and the four short petitions for the child, with the Prayer for the sanctification of the water, should also be used. The remainder of the Office will be used, when the child, if it do afterward live, shall be brought to church to be received into the congregation.

At that time, if the child has been baptized by any

Private Baptism of Infants.

The Service to be used in Private Baptism.

Completion of the Service in the Church.

The Lord's Prayer is to be said used as *the* Christian prayer, which is to be said, whatever else may be said of all, and not after the Baptism, is to be said, whatever else may be said in the Public Office: it is thus remain unsaid.

Private Baptism of Infants.

*The Examination whether Baptism has been rightly administered: if by another lawful Minister;*

other lawful Minister, the Minister of the parish must examine by whom, and how it was done, lest anything essential to the Sacrament should have been omitted: and then either certify to the congregation that all was well done, and in due order, and so proceed with the introduction of the Gospel;<sup>1</sup> or if, through the uncertainty of the answers, 'it cannot appear that the child was baptized *with water, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost* (which are essential parts of Baptism),' he must then use the Office of Public Baptism,<sup>2</sup> and administer the rite with the con-

<sup>1</sup> This follows the order appointed in Hermann's *Consultation* (fol. 181), 'Of Baptism ministered to children as soon as they be born for danger of life:—'The preachers shall allow the same in the congregation, using a lesson of the Holy Gospel, and prayer after this sort. The Pastor, when they be come which bring such an infant unto the Lord, shall first demand of them: Beloved in Christ, forasmuch as we be all born in sin and the wrath of God, guilty of eternal death and damnation, and can by none other means get remission of sins, righteousness, and everlasting life, than through faith in Christ; and forasmuch as this infant is born subject to these evils,—I mean of death, and the wrath of God,—I ask of you whether he were offered to Christ, and planted in Him through Baptism. If they answer that they so believe, he shall ask them further, by whom it was done, and who were present. And when they have named them, he shall ask him which by their relation baptized the child, if he be present, or other which then were present, whether the name of the Lord were called upon him, and prayer made for him. If they answer that they did so, he shall ask, how the child was baptized. If they then answer, In water, and with

these words, I baptize thee in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; he shall ask them last of all, whether they certainly know that they have rightly used the Word of God; and if they answer that they know and remember that they did so, let the Pastor say this moreover: Forasmuch as, beloved in Christ, I hear that all things concerning the Baptism of this infant have been done in the name of God and according to His institution, I pronounce in the name of Christ that ye have done well. For infants want the grace of God, which our Saviour denieth not unto them, whensoever it is asked for children, according to His Word. . . . And to confirm this faith, and that we may stir up ourselves to thank the Lord for this His so great benefit ministered to this infant by Baptism, let us hear out of the Gospel, how the Lord will have children brought unto Him, and how He will bounteously bless them which be offered unto Him; Mark x. : And they brought children, &c.' The inquiry, 'Whether they think the child to be lawfully and perfectly baptized?' was continued until the last revision.

<sup>2</sup> Comp. Hermann, *Consultation*, fol. 183: 'But if they which offer the infant cannot answer sufficiently

ditional form of words, 'If thou art not already baptized, N. I baptize thee, &c.'

If the Minister of the parish himself baptized the child, he at once commences the Service by certifying the fact to the congregation, and then proceeds with the introduction to the Gospel at the words, 'who being born in original sin, &c.'<sup>1</sup>

Since 1604, a *lawful Minister* is the only substitute for the Minister of the parish in the administration of Private Baptism; hence there is another case to be considered—viz. What is the Minister to do, if he finds by the answer to the first question that the child has been baptized by a woman, or a layman, and yet finds that the Sacrament has been otherwise administered correctly. He cannot certify that *all is well done, and in due order*. Two courses may be proposed: either to remit such a case of irregular Baptism,<sup>2</sup> until the period when the

Private Baptism of Infants.

if by the Minister of the parish;

if by an unauthorized person.

to the said demands, so that they grant that they do not well know what they thought or did in baptizing, being sore troubled with the present danger, as it often chanceth, when, omitting curious disputations, yet the Pastor judge such an infant not to be yet baptized, and let him to all those things which pertain to his ministration: . . . which done, let him baptize the infant without condition. . . .'

<sup>1</sup> The form in which the Minister of the parish certifies his own act as added in 1661, according to Bp. Cosin's scheme of amendments, 'I certify you, that according to the rite and prescribed order, &c., I baptized this child, who being born in original sin, &c. *ut infra*;' referring to the remainder of the old form as a proper transition to the Gospel. At this direction was not given in the Prayer Book, apparently because it was thought needless, since two forms of certification were provided

as far as certain opening words were concerned, but only one ending, which is of course common to them both, as an introduction to what is to follow.

<sup>2</sup> Such a Baptism is valid by the present law, so far as to require the burial of the child (Curteis, *Report*, 'Mastin v. Escott'). Baptism by a lay-member of the Church is allowed in the Roman communion, as it was in the mediæval Church (see the rubrics, above, p. 385), and in primitive times (see Bingham, XVI. I, § 4). But Baptism by schismatics was held by some Churchmen to be null and void in all cases, and was so treated by all, if any heresy was joined to the schism (Bingham, XII. 5). An attempt was made by the Bishops in 1712 to pass a resolution of Convocation, affirming the validity of Dissenters' Baptism; but the Lower House refused to take it into consideration, because 'the Catholic Church, and the Anglican



Private Bap-  
tism of  
Infants.

*The Service  
used in the  
Church,  
compared  
with the Of-  
fice of Public  
Baptism.*

person may be confirmed, and thus by his own act testify his desire to be received into Christ's Church; or to secure the Baptism of the child, in all the essentials of this Sacrament, by the use of the hypothetical form.<sup>1</sup>

The Service is the same that is appointed for Public Baptism, with the necessary change of language to express that it follows, instead of precedes, the act of Baptism. And the comparison of these expressions in the several Offices will show the meaning which is intended to be conveyed concerning the benefits of this Sacrament. Thus, in the certification that Baptism has been rightly administered, it is said of the child:—'who being born in original sin, and in the wrath of God, is now, by the laver of regeneration in Baptism, received into the number of the children of God, and heirs of everlasting life.' In the address after the Gospel:—'Doubt ye not, therefore, but earnestly believe, that He hath likewise favourably received this present infant; that He hath embraced him with the arms of His mercy; and (as He hath promised in His Holy Word) will give<sup>2</sup>

Church in particular, had hitherto avoided any synodical determination on the subject; and that the inconveniences attending such a determination would outweigh the conveniences proposed by it, especially at a time when the authority of the Christian priesthood and the succession in the ministry were openly denied, or undervalued.' See Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* pp. 419 sqq.; Bulley, *Tabular View*, pp. 264 sq.

<sup>1</sup> 'No doubt recourse should be had in this and all parallel cases to that general direction which is given in the last clause of the Preface concerning the Service of the Church; where it is said, that 'all points of doubt, arising from the want or from the obscurity of rubrics, must be referred to the Bishop; and if he de-

termine them not, to the Archbishop.' And as this is the only regular and safe method, so I am inclined to believe it was the real design of our revisors, that this particular point of Lay-Baptism should not receive any public resolution in the Office, much less be left to the private determination of the officiating Minister, but be subjected to the examination, judgment, and final decision of the Ordinary of the diocese.' Sharp, *Charges*, p. 42. See Blunt, *Parish Priest*, pp. 346 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> Before the last revision (1661) this was expressed, 'that He hath given unto him the blessing of eternal life, and made him partaker of His everlasting kingdom.' Nothing more seems to have been originally meant than 'hath given to him "

Private Bap-  
tism of  
Infants.

Position of  
the Lord's  
Prayer.

unto him the blessing of eternal life, and make him partaker of His everlasting kingdom.' In the Thanksgiving after the Lord's Prayer:—'Give thy Holy Spirit to this infant, that he, *being born again, and being made* an heir of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, may continue thy servant, and attain thy promise, &c.' And in the Address after the reception into the congregation it is said,—'that this child is *by Baptism regenerate and grafted* into the body of Christ's Church.' The change of circumstance will also account for the different position of the Lord's Prayer, which, in the Public Office, is placed before the Thanksgiving for the grace of Baptism which has just been received; but, in this Office, comes before the Thanksgiving which closes the Exhortation upon the words of the Gospel. The child having been baptized, this becomes in fact the Thanksgiving for the grace of Baptism previously received, and which is therefore preceded by the Lord's Prayer:<sup>1</sup> and the second Thanksgiving, which follows the signing with the cross, is in this Office a thanksgiving for the child's reception into the congregation. The examination of the sponsors is retained in the same terms in which it ordinarily precedes Baptism: for, if the child lives, it is fit that the rule of the Church should not be broken by reason of the charitable action of administering the rite when there seemed to be no need of any to undertake for the future behaviour and training of the child. After the concluding Exhortation to the Godfathers and Godmothers,

to the blessing of eternal life, and made him partaker in a right to the enjoyment of His everlasting kingdom.' However, the words were understood in their plain meaning, as if referring to actual possession; which is more than the heirship which is declared in the Catechism to belong to baptized children:

'wherein I was made a member of Christ, the child of God, and an inheritor of the kingdom of heaven.' Laurence, *Bapt. Lect.* p. 181.

<sup>1</sup> In the American Prayer Book the Lord's Prayer is placed as it is in our own, but the Thanksgiving that follows it is omitted.

Baptism of  
Adults.

ending with the words,—‘daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living,’ followed in the Prayer Books previously to the last revision,—‘&c. *As in Public Baptism,*’ or, ‘*And so forth, as in Public Baptism.*’ This was omitted in 1661, apparently with the intention of placing here the Address about Confirmation, which was added to the Office of Public Baptism. It was overlooked, however, and the rubric does not supply any direction: but, according to its manifest intention, the Address should be added in this place.<sup>1</sup>

SECT. III.—*The Ministration of Baptism to such as are of Riper Years, and able to answer for themselves.*

This Office was added at the last revision of the Prayer Book in 1661; the composition being attributed to Dr. George Griffith, Bishop of St. Asaph.<sup>2</sup> The want of such an Office was felt at that time, owing to the growth of Anti-Pædobaptism and the general neglect of the ordinances of the Church during the Rebellion. It is now used on the occasion of the Baptism of converts from Heathenism or Judaism by our missionaries, and of

<sup>1</sup> The Address about Confirmation is placed here, as in the Office of Public Baptism, in the American Prayer Book. The following direction is also given: ‘*If Infant Baptism, and the receiving of infants baptized in private, are to be at the same time, the Minister may make the Questions to the Sponsors, and the succeeding Prayers, serve for both. And again, after the Immersion, or the pouring of water, and the receiving into the Church, the Minister may use the remainder of the Service for both.*’ This is an attempt to solve a difficulty which must occur to the Minister of a parish; whether it is possible

with any propriety to unite the two Baptismal Offices for Infants. The common mode of using the Office of Public Baptism, and receiving the privately-baptized child amongst the others into the congregation, is unsatisfactory, since it is hardly possible to avoid the appearance at least of praying for the future regeneration of a regenerate child, or to disentangle the clauses in the part of the Service preceding the Baptism, which cannot be applied to the child who has already been baptized.

<sup>2</sup> See Joyce, *English Synods*, pp. 703 sq.; Lathbury, *Concocation*, p. 283.

persons who have not been baptized in infancy through the carelessness or perverse notions of their parents.<sup>1</sup> A rite of this nature is therefore seldom administered in a Christian country; and whenever it is called for, it is an occasion of peculiar solemnity.

The rubric directs not only examination of the candidate, but that *timely notice shall be given to the Bishop,<sup>2</sup> or whom he shall appoint for that purpose, a week before at the least*, to secure a due preparation, and instruction in the principles of the Christian religion. The Catechumen is also exhorted to prepare himself *with prayers and fasting for the receiving of this Holy Sacrament*, according to the rule of the primitive Church.<sup>3</sup> The Service is formed upon that for the Baptism of Infants, with many changes, however, which adapt it to the different circumstances of the persons who are to be baptized. The Gospel is taken from our Saviour's discourse with Nicodemus concerning the necessity of a new birth of water and of the Spirit; and the Exhortation that follows it treats of repentance in connexion with Baptism. Moreover, since the Catechumens are able to

Baptism of  
Adults.

*The preparation of a  
Catechumen  
for Baptism.*

*Variations  
of the Ser-  
vice from  
that for  
Infant  
Baptism.*

<sup>1</sup> Cases will occur in which it may seem doubtful whether this Office or that for the Baptism of Infants should be used. The rubric at the end of his Office directs the use of the latter or the Baptism of *persons before they come to years of discretion to answer for themselves*. And Confirmation and Communion should immediately follow the Baptism of an adult. Hence the Office for the Baptism of infants should be used for all persons who are not fitted either by age or intelligence for Confirmation, *changing the word infant for child or person, as occasion requireth*.

<sup>2</sup> This rubric is altered in the American Prayer Book to suit the usual practice in such cases: '*timely*

*notice shall be given to the Minister, that so due care may be taken, &c.*'

<sup>3</sup> Justin Mart. *Apol.* c. 79:

‘Ὅσοι ἂν πεισθῶσι καὶ πιστεύωσιν ἀληθῆ ταῦτα τὰ ὑφ’ ἡμῶν διδασκόμενα καὶ λεγόμενα εἶναι, καὶ βιοῦν οὕτως δύνασθαι ὑπισχνῶνται, εὐχεσθαι τε καὶ αἰτεῖν ὑστεύοντες παρὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ τῶν προημαρτημένων ἄφεσιν διδασκονται, ἡμῶν συνευχομένων καὶ συνηστευόντων αὐτοῖς. ἔπειτα ἄγονται ὑφ’ ἡμῶν ἐνθα ὕδωρ ἐστὶ, κ.τ.λ. Concil. Carthag. IV. (398), seu *Statuta Ecclesie Antiqua*, can. 85: ‘Baptizandi nomen suum dent, et diu abstinencia vini et carni, ac manus impositione crebro examinati baptismum percipiant.’ Mansi, III. 958. See Guericke, *Manual*, p. 225.



Baptism of  
Adults.

make in their own persons the Christian profession of faith and obedience, the demands are addressed to them. Godfathers and Godmothers are required to be present, but only as chosen witnesses of their profession,<sup>1</sup> with the further duty of putting them in remembrance of their vow, and calling upon them 'to use all diligence to be rightly instructed in God's holy Word.'<sup>2</sup> The concluding Exhortation warns the newly-baptized, that as they are 'made the children of God and of the light'<sup>3</sup> by faith in Jesus Christ, it is their part and duty 'to walk answerably to their Christian calling, and as becometh the children of light.'<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 1 Tim. vi. 12; Guericke, p. 227.

<sup>2</sup> 'Shortly before their admission to the rite itself, the *competentes* received all necessary instruction on the nature of Baptism and of the Lord's Supper; but a more detailed teaching on these subjects (such as has come down to us in St. Cyril's *κατηχήσεις μυσταγωγικαὶ*) was reserved until after their admission to Baptism and their first Communion: 'Guericke, pp. 229 sq. See Cyril. Hierosol. *Catech.* XVIII. §§ 32, 33, pp. 224 sq. ed. Par. 1631.

<sup>3</sup> φωτισθέντες, Justin Mart. *Apol.* c. 80.

<sup>4</sup> The American Prayer Book adds the following rubrics: 'Whereas necessity may require the baptizing of Adults in private houses in consideration of extreme sickness; the same is hereby allowed in that case. And a convenient number of persons shall be

*assembled in the house where the Sacrament is to be performed. And in the Exhortation, Well-beloved, &c., instead of these words, come hither desiring, shall be inserted this word, desirous.'* 'If there be occasion for the Office of Infant Baptism and that of Adults at the same time, the Minister shall use the Exhortation and one of the Prayers next following in the Office for Adults; only in the Exhortation and Prayer, after the words, these Persons, and these thy servants, adding, and these Infants. Then the Minister shall proceed to the questions to be demanded in the cases respectively. After the Immersion, or the pouring of water, the prayer shall be as in this Service; only after the words, these Persons, shall be added, and these Infants. After which the remaining part of each Service shall be used; first that for Adults, and lastly that for Infants.'

## CHAPTER V.

### THE OCCASIONAL OFFICES.

#### SECT. I.—*The Catechism.*

PREVIOUSLY to 1661 the Catechism was inserted in the Order of Confirmation. The title in the Prayer Books of Edward VI. and Elizabeth was, *Confirmation, wherein is contained a Catechism for Children*; and in 1604, *The Order of Confirmation, or laying on of hands upon children baptized, and able to render an account of their faith, according to the Catechism following*; with a further title to the Catechism itself, *that is to say, An instruction to be learned of every Child, before he be brought to be confirmed by the Bishop.*

The insertion in the Prayer Book of such an authorized exposition of the elements of the Christian faith and practice belongs to the Reformation.<sup>1</sup> English versions and expositions of the Lord's Prayer and Creed had existed in early times.<sup>2</sup> But, immediately before the reformation, it appears that these elements were by no means generally known. The origin of our rubrics about catechising may be referred to the Injunctions issued in

\*  
The  
Catechism

Catechising  
ordered be-  
fore the Re-  
formation

<sup>1</sup> The idea is probably due to Heron's *Consultation*, where, after Baptism, follows (fol. 183), 'Of the Confirmation of children baptized: a solemn profession of their faith in Christ, and of their obedience to be owed to Christ, and to His congre-

gation;' and a Catechism is inserted in this order of Confirmation, to be recited as the public confession of those who come to be confirmed. No part, however, of our Catechism was borrowed from this source.

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 14.

The  
Catechism.

The Cate-  
chism placed  
in the First  
Prayer  
Book.

1536 and 1538,<sup>1</sup> which ordered the Curates to teach the people the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and the Ten Commandments, sentence by sentence, on Sundays and Holydays, and to make all persons recite them when they came to Confession.<sup>2</sup> And when the great hindrance to reformation was removed by the death of Henry, the instruction of the young and the ignorant was among the first particulars to which the advisers of Edward directed their efforts, in the Injunctions of 1547 :<sup>3</sup> and as soon as a Book of Service was prepared, a Catechism was placed in it, that the exposition of these Christian elements might not depend on the care or ability of the Curates. This manual still remains in our Prayer Book, with only a few verbal alterations,<sup>4</sup> and the addition of an expla-

<sup>1</sup> Strype, *Eccl. Mem. Hen. VIII.* i. 42.

<sup>2</sup> Burnet, *Hist. Ref.* IV. p. 101, ed. Nares (Records, Bk. III. No. xi.): 'Item; That ye shall every Sunday and Holyday throughout the year openly and plainly recite to your parishioners, twice or thrice together, or oftener, if need require, one particle or sentence of the Paternoster, or Creed, in English, to the intent that they may learn the same by heart: and so from day to day to give them one little lesson or sentence of the same, till they have learned the whole Paternoster and Creed in English, by rote. And as they be taught every sentence of the same by rote, ye shall expound and declare the understanding of the same unto them, exhorting all parents and householders to teach their children and servants the same, as they are bound in conscience to do. And that done, ye shall declare unto them the Ten Commandments, one by one, every Sunday and Holyday, till they be likewise perfect in the same. Item; That ye shall in Confessions every Lent examine every person that cometh to confession unto you, whether they can recite the Articles of our Faith, and the Pater-

noster, in English, and hear them say the same particularly...' Cf. Can. LIX. (1604).

<sup>3</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* pp. 7, 25: 'Whether they have not diligently taught upon the Sundays and Holydays their parishioners, and specially the youth, their Paternoster, the Articles of our Faith, and the Ten Commandments in English, and whether they have expounded and declared the understanding of the same.'

<sup>4</sup> The third answer was thus expressed:—'that I should forsake the devil, and all his works and pomps the vanities of the wicked world...' The preface to the Commandments was added in 1552, and the Commandments were then given at length, which had before been in a very curtailed form, nearly as they had been in Henry's Primer (1545, ed. Burton, p. 460). In 1661 the words, 'the King and all that are put in authority under him,' were substituted for 'the King and his Ministers' (in the American Prayer Book it is,—'the civil authority'): and in 1552 the word 'child' was substituted for 'son' in the address before the Lord's Prayer.

Articles of our Faith, and the Pater-

nation of the Sacraments in 1604. The composition of this latter part is generally attributed to Bishop Overall,<sup>1</sup> who was the Prolocutor of the Convocation, and at that time Dean of St. Paul's. It was added by royal authority, 'by way of explanation,'<sup>2</sup> in compliance with the wish which the Puritans had expressed at the Conference at Hampton Court;<sup>3</sup> and with two emendations<sup>4</sup> was afterwards confirmed by Convocation and Parliament in 1661.

An intention was formed, in the time of Edward and Elizabeth, to have also another authorized Catechism, for the instruction of more advanced students, and especially those in public schools, touching the grounds of the Christian religion. The original of this work is ascribed to Poynt,<sup>5</sup> who was Bishop of Winchester during Gardiner's deprivation. It was published in Latin and in English<sup>6</sup> in 1553, and is supposed to have had the

The  
Catechism.

A larger  
Catechism.

Poynt's  
Catechism.

<sup>1</sup> His production has in some respects a very Latin air, suggesting the idea that he was either translating from a formulary in that language, or had made his own original draft in Latin. The definition of the word 'sacrament' will furnish illustrations of this remark. C. H.

<sup>2</sup> See above, pp. 91 sq.

<sup>3</sup> 'Dr. Reynolds complained that the Catechism in the Common Prayer Book was too brief; for which one by Master Nowell late dean of Paul's was added, and that too long for young novices to learn by heart: requested therefore that one uniform Catechism might be made, which, and none other, might be generally received: it was demanded of him whether, if to the short Catechism in the Communion Book something were added for the doctrine of the sacrament, it would not serve? His Majesty thought the doctor's request very reasonable: but yet so, that he would have a Catechism in the fewest and plainest affirmative terms that

may be: taxing withal the number of ignorant Catechisms set out in Scotland, by every one that was the son of a good man...' Barlow's *Sum of the Conference*; Cardwell, *Conf.* p. 187.

<sup>4</sup> 'What is the outward visible sign or form in Baptism? *Answer* (1604): Water; wherein the person baptized is dipped, or sprinkled with it, In the name, &c.' 'Why then are infants baptized, when by reason of their tender age they cannot perform them? *Answer* (1604): Yes; they do perform them by their Sureties, who promise and vow them both in their names: which when they come to age themselves are bound to perform.' See the Presbyterian exceptions to the Catechism, at the Savoy Conference; above, pp. 125 sq.

<sup>5</sup> Orig. Lett. (Park. Soc.) LXXI. *Cheke to Bullinger*, June 7, 1553; 'Nuper J. Wintoniensis episcopi Catechismum auctoritate sua scholis commendavit...'

<sup>6</sup> Reprinted in Bp. Randolph's *Enchiridion Theologicum*. Both the



The  
Catechism.

approval both of Cranmer<sup>1</sup> and also of the Convocation which sanctioned the Articles in 1552.<sup>2</sup> It seems, however, that this was not considered quite satisfactory; nor was it able to supplant the many similar compilations of the foreign Reformers,<sup>3</sup> which were adopted by many teachers, and occasioned much complaint as to the want of a uniform system of religious instruction. Hence it was agreed by the Bishops in 1561 that, besides the Catechism for children which were to be confirmed, another somewhat longer should be devised for communicants, and a third, in Latin, for schools.<sup>4</sup> It is probable that at this time Dean Nowell was employed upon such a Catechism, taking Poynt's as his ground-

Nowell's  
Catechism.

English and Latin editions are reprinted in *Liturgies, &c. of Edw. VI.* (Park. Soc.).

<sup>1</sup> 'When there was presented unto us, to be perused, a short and plain order of Catechism written by a certain godly and learned man: we committed the debating and diligent examination thereof to certain Bishops, and other learned men, whose judgment we have in great estimation.' K. Edward's injunction authorizing the use of this Catechism.

<sup>2</sup> It appears that a licence for printing the work was granted in September 1552: see Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* p. 145. When it was published, in 1553, the Articles of the preceding year were appended to each edition; and also a few prayers at the end of the English edition. The title was:—'*A short Catechism, or plain instruction, containing the sum of Christian learning, set forth by the King's Majesty's authority, for all Schoolmasters to teach. To this Catechism are adjoined the Articles agreed upon by the Bishops and other learned and godly men, in the last Convocation at London in the year of our Lord MDLII. for to root out the discord of opinions. and*

*establish the agreement of true religion: Likewise published by the King's Majesty's authority.*' The Latin title was:—'*Catechismus brevis, Christianæ disciplinæ summam continens, &c.*' It appears that this mention of the Convocation on the title-page, though belonging only to the Articles, led to the assertion of Weston, the Prolocutor of Queen Mary's Convocation, that this *pestiferous and heretical* Catechism, as he called it, was foisted fraudulently upon the Synod, never having been authorized by the Convocation. See Lathbury, p. 144, and Hardwick's *Hist. of the Articles* pp. 108 sq.

<sup>3</sup> The Catechism of Erasmus (1547), ordered to be used in Winchester College and elsewhere; the smaller and larger Catechisms of Calvin (1538 and 1545); that of Œcolampadius (1545), Leo Judas (1553), and more especially Bullinger (1559). Even in 1578, when the exclusive use of Nowell's Catechism had been enjoined in the canons of 1571, those of Calvin, Bullinger, and others were still ordered by statute to be used in the University of Oxford. See Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* i. p. 300, note.

<sup>4</sup> Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* p. 299.

work; so that it was completed before the meeting of Convocation<sup>1</sup> (Nov. 11, 1562), by which it was approved, and amended, but not formally sanctioned; apparently because it was treated as part of a larger design, which was not realized.<sup>2</sup> The Catechism, therefore, remained unpublished until 1570, when it was printed at the request of the Archbishops, and appeared in several forms, in Latin and in English.<sup>3</sup>

## SECT. II.—*The Order of Confirmation.*

Some of the following Offices, or ecclesiastical ordinances, have been magnified into proper sacraments by the Romish Church.<sup>4</sup> They may, indeed, be so called, in the language of the ancients, who applied the word to any religious ceremony.<sup>5</sup> But, in the restricted signification defined in the Catechism, only Baptism and the Lord's Supper can be correctly and really sacraments.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *General notes of matters to be moved by the Clergy in the next Parliament and Synod*:...A Catechism is to be set forth in Latin; which is already done by Mr. Dean of Paul's, and wanteth only viewing.' Strype, *Annals*, ch. 27.

<sup>2</sup> This was to publish Nowell's Catechism, the Articles, and Jewell's Apology, in one book, 'by common consent to be authorized, as containing true doctrine, and enjoined to be taught to the youth in the universities and grammar schools throughout the realm.' *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> The *larger Catechism*, in Latin, intended to be used in places of liberal education, is reprinted in Bp. Randolph's *Enchirid. Theolog.* Its title is, 'Catechismus, sive prima institutio, disciplinaque pietatis Christianæ, latine explicata.' In the same year it was translated into English by Forton. Also an abridgment of it, called the *Shorter*, or the *Middle Catechism*, was prepared by Nowell for the use of schools. He also

published a third, called the *Smaller Catechism*, differing but slightly from that in the Book of Common Prayer. It is probable that Overall abridged the questions and answers on the sacraments from this Catechism. See Churton's *Life of Nowell*, pp. 183 sq.; Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* pp. 167 sq.

<sup>4</sup> *Concil. Trident.* Sess. VII. can.

**I**: 'Si quis dixerit, Sacramenta novæ legis non fuisse omnia a Jesu Christo Domino nostro instituta; aut esse plura vel pauciora quam septem, videlicet, Baptismum, Confirmationem, Eucharistiam, Pœnitentiam, Extremam Unionem, Ordinem, et Matrimonium: aut etiam aliquod horum septem non esse vere et proprie Sacramentum; anathema sit.'

<sup>5</sup> Bingham, *Antiq.* XII. I, § 4. Hence some made two, and some three sacraments in connexion with Baptism—the washing, the unction, and the imposition of hands.

<sup>6</sup> See Hooker, *Eccl. Pol.* Bk. v. ch. 50; Browne, *Expos.* Art. xxv.

## Confirmation.

Imposition  
of hands.

The custom of blessing with the outward sign of imposition of hands is most ancient. In the Christian Church it was used, after the Apostolical practice,<sup>1</sup> upon the newly-baptized, and was at first the conclusion of the ministration of Baptism.<sup>2</sup> Subsequently to the second and third centuries, the anointing with chrism has been joined with it; and the rite has been reserved, in the Western Church,<sup>3</sup> as the peculiar function of the Bishop, administered immediately after Baptism, if a Bishop were present, and in other cases during a diocesan visitation.<sup>4</sup>

The following is the Office for Confirmation in the Sarum Pontifical:<sup>5</sup>—

The Medi-  
æval Office*Confirmatio puerorum et aliorum baptizatorum.*

*In primis dicat episcopus:* Adjutorium nostrum.<sup>6</sup> Dominus vobiscum. Oremus. *Oratio.* Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui regenerare dignatus es hunc famulum tuum, *vel* hos famulos tuos, ex aqua et Spiritu Sancto, quique dedisti eis remissionem omnium peccatorum: immitte in eos septiformem Spiritum, Sanctum Paraclitum, de cœlis. Amen. Spiritum sapientiæ et intellectus. Amen. Spiritum scientiæ et pietatis.<sup>7</sup> Amen. Spiritum consilii et fortitudinis. ✠ Amen. Et adimple eos Spiritu timoris Domini. ✠ Amen. Et consigna eos signo sanctæ crucis ✠ confirma eos chrismate salutis in vitam propitiatus æternam. Amen.

*Tunc inquisito nomine cujuslibet et pollice chrismate uncto, pontifex faciat crucem in singulorum fronte, dicens:* Signo te N. signo crucis

<sup>1</sup> Acts viii. 16, 17. See Blunt, *Hist. of the Church in the first three centuries*, p. 40.

<sup>2</sup> Gregorii M. *Liber Sacramentorum*, Op. III. 73; and Menard's notes, col. 355.

<sup>3</sup> 'In regard to Confirmation, the Greek Church differs from the Roman, (1) in not employing the imposition of hands; (2) in allowing every Priest as well as the Bishop to confirm; (3) in administering it immediately after Baptism.' Guericke, *Manual*, p. 234, note.

<sup>4</sup> Guericke, pp. 233 sq. Cf. Can. LX. (1604).

<sup>5</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. pp. 34 sq. The Use of York (translated) is printed in Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 252.

<sup>6</sup> Mr. Palmer gives also our second couplet from a Sarum Manual (Rouen, 1543), *Sit nomen Domini benedictum. Ex hoc nunc et usque in sæculum.*

<sup>7</sup> This word is added to the gifts of the Spirit enumerated in Isa. xi. 2, to make the number seven. The prayer is of great antiquity: probably much older than the Sacramentary of Gelasius (494).

✠ et confirmo te chrismate salutis. In nomine Patris, et Fi ✠ lii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen.

Confirmation

*Sequatur Psalmus.* Ecce sic benedicetur homo qui timet Dominum. Benedicat tibi Dominus ex Syon, ut videas bona Jerusalem omnibus diebus vitæ tuæ. Gloria Patri. Sicut erat. *Vers.* Emitte Spiritum tuum et creabuntur. *Resp.* Et renovabis faciem terræ. Pax tibi. Oremus.

*Oratio.* Deus, qui apostolis tuis Sanctum dedisti Spiritum, quique per eos eorum successoribus cæterisque fidelibus tradendum esse voluisti: respice propitius ad nostræ humanitatis famulatum: et præsta ut horum corda quorum frontes sacro-sancto chrismate delinivimus, et signo sanctæ crucis consignavimus, idem Spiritus Sanctus adveniens templum gloriæ suæ dignanter inhabitando perficiat. Per Dominum: in unitate ejusdem.

Benedicat vos omnipotens Deus: Pa✠ter, et Fi✠lius, et Spiritus ✠ Sanctus. Amen.

*Et si ejus ætas id deprecatur, communicat eum episcopus dicens:* Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi custodiat corpus tuum et animam tuam in vitam æternam. Amen.

*Hoc facto injungatur ab aliquo sacerdote quod compadres et commatres orent aliquod certum pro statu domini episcopi, et pro animabus patris et matris, et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum, et quod tertia die vadant cum pueris ad ecclesiam ad chrisimalia<sup>1</sup> deponenda, et sic recedant in nomine Domini.*

In the First English Prayer Book the order of the old Service was very much retained, omitting, however, the use of chrism. After the Versicles and the first Prayer, it proceeded thus:—

*Minister.* Sign them, O Lord, and mark them to be thine for ever, by the virtue of thy holy cross and passion. Confirm and strengthen them with the inward unction of thy Holy Ghost, mercifully unto everlasting life. Amen. *Then the Bishop shall cross them in the forehead, and lay his hand upon their head, saying, N. I sign thee with the sign of the cross, and lay my hand upon thee: in the Name of the Father, &c. And thus shall he do to every child one after another. And when he hath laid his hand upon every child, then he shall say, The peace of the Lord abide with you. Answer.* And with thy spirit.

*Ceremonies  
of Confirmation  
(1549).*

<sup>1</sup> 'The chrisimalia were the linen newly confirmed.' Maskell, p. 36, and tied across the foreheads of the *note*.



## Confirmation.

This was omitted at the revision in 1552, and our present benedictional Prayer was inserted, 'Defend, O Lord, this child with thy heavenly grace, &c.'

The Collect, 'Almighty and everlasting God, who makest us, &c.,' was composed, in 1549, from the Collect which preceded the laying on of hands in Archbishop Hermann's Order of Confirmation.<sup>1</sup>

## The present Office.

The Service was brought into its present form at the last revision in 1661. Being separated from the Catechism, its title was: 'The Order of Confirmation, or laying on of hands upon them that are baptized, *and come to years of discretion*,' instead of the words (1604), '*and able to render an account of their faith according to the Catechism following*.' What had previously been an explanatory rubric before the Catechism, was turned into a preface to be read at the opening of the Service of Confirmation: and, instead of questions from the Catechism,<sup>2</sup> the solemn demand of personal acknowledgment

<sup>1</sup> 'Almighty and merciful God, heavenly Father, which only workest in us to will and to perform the things that please Thee, and be good indeed; we beseech Thee for these children . . . Increase in them the gift of thy Spirit, that ever going forward in the knowledge and obedience of thy Gospel, in thy congregation they may continue to the end. . . So give these children the thing that we pray Thee for, through thy Son Christ, that when we shall now lay our hands upon them in thy name, and shall certify them by this sign that thy fatherly hand shall be ever stretched forth upon them, and that they shall never want thy Holy Spirit to keep, lead, and govern them in the way of health...' Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 191.

<sup>2</sup> Before this revision, a rubric had directed the Curate of every parish, in sending the names of the children to the Bishop, to specify which of them could say the *Articles of the*

*Faith, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments*, and also *how many of them could answer to the other questions contained in this Catechism*. In Hermann's *Consultation* (fol. 186) the parish Priests are directed, certain days before the coming of the visitors, 'to prepare the children whom they purpose to offer to Confirmation, to make their confession of faith, and profession of Christian communion and obedience, decently and seemly, which must be done of them after this sort.' Then follows a long Catechism; and then (fol. 190), — 'After that one of the children hath rehearsed a full confession of his faith, and hath professed the obedience of Christ before the whole congregation, it shall be sufficient to propound questions to the other children after this sort: Dost thou also, my son, believe and confess, &c. Here it shall suffice, that every one answer thus for himself: I believe

of the baptismal vow is addressed to the candidates, to be answered by each one for himself. The whole Service is to be said by the Bishop, except only the preface. The Lord's Prayer was at the same time inserted after the action of laying on of hands; and also the Collect, 'O Almighty Lord, &c.,' before the concluding blessing.

Confirmation.

Confirmation occupies an important position in the economy of the Church, which is pointed out in the last rubric,<sup>1</sup> that it is the admission to full communion. Baptism is administered to infants through the faith and charity of others: but knowledge at least of the elements of Christian truth, and an intelligent promise of Christian obedience, is required of those who come to the Lord's Supper. At the age which is now generally fixed upon for this ordinance, more information is required than the mere ability to repeat the Catechism. This is left to the discretion of the Curate, who is to present to the Bishop *such persons within his parish as he shall think fit*: the earlier rubric, however, may still be received, so far as to point out the least amount of knowledge which the Curate can accept in a candidate for Confirmation. Other qualities, in the absence of higher knowledge, must be sought in a desire to be admitted to the Holy Communion.

*Meaning of the rite.*

### SECT. III.—*The Form of Solemnization of Matrimony.*

There is no doubt that Marriage has been solemnized with religious rites from the earliest times of the Christian

and confess the same, and yield up  
myself to Christ and His congregation,  
trusting in the grace and help of our  
Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.'

<sup>1</sup> This is taken from the rubric in  
the Sarum Manual, *Ritus Baptiz.*

Maskell, p. 31: 'Item nullus debet  
admitti ad sacramentum corporis et  
sanguinis Christi Jesu extra mortis  
articulum, nisi fuerit confirmatus, vel  
a receptione sacramenti confirma-  
tionis fuerit rationabiliter impeditus.'

## Matrimony.

Marriages  
forbidden  
at certain  
seasons.

Publication  
of Banns.

Church.<sup>1</sup> Being also an occasion of rejoicing, it was forbidden in the fourth century, together with other festivities, during the solemn fast of Lent;<sup>2</sup> and in the eleventh century, at many other seasons also.<sup>3</sup> The only seasons now prohibited, not indeed by law, but by custom and propriety, are Lent, and any occasion of a public fast.<sup>4</sup>

The rubrics of the Publication of Banns,<sup>5</sup> in the earlier Prayer Books, directed that they should be asked three several Sundays, or Holydays, in the time of Service, the people being present, after the accustomed manner.<sup>6</sup> In 1661, the time of Service was explained to be immediately before the sentences of the Offertory;<sup>7</sup> and the form was also provided in which it should be done.

<sup>1</sup> Tertull. *ad Uxor.* II. 8, *Opp.* p. 191: 'Unde sufficimus ad enarrandam felicitatem ejus matrimonii quod ecclesie conciliat, et confirmat oblatio, et obsignat benedictio, angeli renuntiant, Pater rato habet?' See Bingham, *Antiq.* XXII. 4; Guericke, p. 271.

<sup>2</sup> *Concil. Laodicense*, (circa 364) Can. LII.: 'Ὅτι οὐ δέῃ ἐν τεσσαρακοστῇ γάμους ἢ γενέθλια ἐπιτελεῖν. Mansi, II. 571. Bingham, XXII. 2, § 14.

<sup>3</sup> Between Advent and the Octave of Epiphany, and between Septuagesima and the Octave of Easter; during fourteen days before the Feast of St. John Baptist, during the fasts of the Four Seasons, and on all vigils. *Concil. Salegunst.* (Selengsted in Franconia, 1022) Can. III.; Mansi, XIX. 397.

<sup>4</sup> The following clause was proposed to the Convocation (1661), but was not inserted in the Prayer Book: —'By the ecclesiastical laws of this realm there be some times in the year wherein marriages are not usually solemnized, as from Advent Sunday until eight days after the Epiphany; from Septuagesima Sunday until eight days after Easter; from Rogation Sunday until Trinity Sunday.' See Cardwell, *Synodalia*, I. p. 134, *n.*

<sup>5</sup> So called from a barbarous Latin word, signifying an edict, or proclamation. '*Bannum* trino significatu ut plurimum accipitur: ac primo quidem pro edicto publico, rursum pro multa judiciaria, tertio denique pro districtu ac jurisdictione.' Du Cange, *Gloss.*

<sup>6</sup> 'Non fidabit sacerdos nec consentiet ad fidationem inter virum et mulierem ante tertium dictum bannorum. Debet enim sacerdos banna in facie ecclesie infra missarum solemniam cum major populi adfuerit multitudo, per tres dies solemnes et disjunctas, interrogare: ita ut inter unumquemque diem solemnem cadat ad minus una dies ferialis... Et si contrahentes diversarum sint parochiarum, tunc in utraque ecclesia parochiarum illarum sunt banna interroganda.' Manual. Sar. *Ordo ad faciendum Sponsalia*; Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* I. p. 44.

<sup>7</sup> This rubric has been generally supposed to be set aside by the Marriage Acts (26 Geo. II. c. 33, and 4 Geo. IV. c. 76), which say: —'The said banns shall be published upon three Sundays preceding the solemnization of Marriage, during the time of Morning Service, or of the Evening Service if there be no Morning

The commencement of the Service is taken from the Sarum Manual:<sup>1</sup>—

*In primis statuatur vir et mulier ante ostium ecclesiæ coram Deo, sacerdote, et populo,<sup>2</sup> vir a dextris mulieris, et mulier a sinistris viri.<sup>3</sup>*

*Tunc interroget sacerdos banna dicens in lingua materna sub hac forma :*

Ecce convenimus huc, fratres, coram Deo, et angelis, et omnibus sanctis ejus, in facie ecclesiæ, ad conjungendum duo corpora, scilicet hujus viri et hujus mulieris, *Hic respiciat sacerdos personas suas*, ut a modo sint una caro et duæ animæ in fide et in lege Dei, ad promerendam simul vitam æternam quicquid ante hoc fecerint, Admoneo igitur vos omnes, ut si quis ex vobis qui aliquid dicere sciat quare isti adolescentes legitime contrahere non possint, modo confiteatur.

*Eadem admonitio fiat ad virum et ad mulierem, ut si quid ab illis occulte actum fuerit, vel si quid devoverint, vel alio modo de se*

Service in such church or chapel on any of those Sundays, immediately after the Second Lesson.' The rubric does not provide for any publication of banns but during the Communion Office, or that part of it which is directed to be said after the Litany : so that banns could not be asked at all in churches where there was no Morning Service. This is remedied by the Act, which allows a publication under such circumstances in the afternoon, and specifies the most public time in that service in which it must be done. The intention of the law is satisfied by the usual publication after the Second Lesson in the Morning Service. But if the Morning Prayers were said at an earlier hour, and the Litany and the Communion Office formed the principal or midday Service, then surely the banns must be asked in that service, and before the Offertory sentences.

Notice of the names and places of abode of the parties may be required to be given to the Minister seven days before the first publication of the banns : Stat. 26 Geo. II. c. 33, s. 2. see Hook, *Ch. Dict.* art. BANNS

OF MARRIAGE. The American rubric is of necessity in different terms :—*'The laws respecting Matrimony, whether by publishing the Banns in churches, or by Licence, being different in the several states, every Minister is left to the direction of those laws, in every thing that regards the civil contract between the parties. And when the Banns are published, it shall be in the following form :—I publish, &c.'*

<sup>1</sup> *Ordo ad faciendum Sponsalia.* Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* I. pp. 42 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> The direction that their friends and neighbours should be present comes from the form of Service in Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 241 : *'Wherefore they shall endeavour themselves to bring very many with them unto the holy assembly . . . for the prayers of many are godly desired.'* The American rubric directs the parties to come into the body of the church, or to be 'ready in some proper house, with their friends and neighbours.'

<sup>3</sup> This direction about the position of the parties was added to the English rubric in 1661.



## Matrimony.

*noverint quare legitime contrahere non possint, tunc confiteantur.<sup>1</sup> . . . . Si vero aliquis impedimentum aliquod proponere voluerit, et ad hoc probandum cautionem præstiterit,<sup>2</sup> differantur sponsalia quousque rei veritas cognoscatur.*

The Addresses, which were placed, in 1549, at the beginning and end of the Service, are in accordance with the practice of the Reformers throughout our Offices, of providing instruction for the people in the meaning of the Services in which they were to join. Hence the above short and final bidding of the banns was lengthened into an Address on the institution and religious use of Matrimony.<sup>3</sup>

## The Espousals.

The espousals<sup>4</sup> follow in the ancient order:—

*Postea dicat sacerdos ad virum cunctis audientibus in lingua materna sic: N. Vis habere hanc mulierem in sponsam, eam dili-*

<sup>1</sup> The York Manual gives the English form:—‘Also I charge you both, and either by yourself, as ye will answer before God at the day of doom, that if there be anything done privily or openly between yourself: or that ye know any lawful letting why that ye may not be wedded together at this time: Say it now, or we do any more to this matter.’ Maskell, i. p. 43, *note*.

<sup>2</sup> The American rubric directs that ‘the Minister, if he shall have reason to doubt of the lawfulness of the proposed marriage, may demand sufficient surety for his indemnification: but if no impediment shall be alleged, or suspected, the Minister shall say...’

<sup>3</sup> Comp. Hermann’s *Consultation*, fol. 242: at the beginning of the ceremony there is an address, reciting from Gen. ii., Matt. xix., and Ephes. v., and then proceeding:—‘Out of these places the despoised persons and rest of the congregation must be warned that they learn and consider, first, how holy a kind of life and how acceptable to God Matrimony is. For by these places we know that God Himself instituted holy wedlock, and

that in paradise, man being yet perfect and holy, and that he hath greatly blessed this copulation, and joineth Himself all those together which contract Matrimony in His name, and giveth the husband to be an head and saviour to the wife, as Christ is the Head and Saviour of the congregation, and furthermore giveth the wife a body and a help to the husband, that here in this world they may lead a godly, honest, and joyous life together:’ and again, in the prayer after the ceremonies of the ring and joining of hands:—‘Which also honoured Matrimony with His presence, and with the beginning of His miracles, and would have it to be a token and mystery of His exceeding love towards the congregation.’ The three ‘causes for which Matrimony was ordained’ are also found at considerable length in Laski’s Book of Service.

<sup>4</sup> Of the espousals, *sponsalia*, or mutual promise of Marriage, made in the presence of the Priest, and before witnesses, some time before the celebration of the Marriage, see Bingham, *Antiq.* xxii. ch. 3.

gere, honorare, tenere, et custodire sanam et infirmam, sicut sponsus debet sponsam; et omnes alias propter eam dimittere, et illi soli adhærere quamdiu vita utriusque vestrum duraverit? *Respondeat vir: Volo.*

*Item dicat sacerdos ad mulierem hoc modo: N. Vis habere hunc virum in sponsum, et ei obedire et servire; et eum diligere, honorare, ac custodire sanam et infirmum sicut sponsa debet sponsum; et omnes alios propter eum dimittere, et illi soli adhærere quamdiu vita utriusque vestrum duraverit? Respondeat mulier: Volo.*

*Deinde<sup>1</sup> detur femina a patre suo vel ab amicis ejus: quod si puella sit, discoopertam habeat manum; si vidua, tectam: quam vir recipiat in Dei fide et sua servandam, sicut vovit coram sacerdote, et teneat eam per manum dextram in manu sua dextra, et sic det fidem mulieri per verba de præsenti, ita dicens docente sacerdote:*

I *N.* take the *N.* to my wedded wyf to have and to holde fro this day forwarde for better: for wors: for richere: for poorer: in sykenesse and in hele: tyl dethe us departe, if holy chyrche it woll ordeyne, and therto I plight the my trouthe.

*Manum retrahendo.*

*Deinde dicat mulier docente sacerdote:*

I *N.* take the *N.* to my wedded housbonder to have and to holde fro this day forwarde for better: for wors: for richer: for poorer: in sykenesse and in hele: to be bonere and buxum<sup>2</sup> in bedde and at he borde tyll dethe us departhe, if holy chyrche it wol ordeyne, and hereto I plight the my trouthe.

*Manum retrahendo.*

*Deinde ponat vir aurum, argentum, et annulum<sup>3</sup> super scutum vel ibrum: et quærat sacerdos si annulus antea fuerit benedictus, vel*

*The Ring, and tokens of spousage*

<sup>1</sup> 'Deinde sacerdos: Who gives me this wile? Deinde detur, &c.' *York Manual*, Maskell, i. p. 46, note.

<sup>2</sup> Boner, *F. Bonnaire*, gentle, faithful: Buxum, qu. *Bough-some*, pliable, obedient. Richardson.

<sup>3</sup> A ring was given together with its (*arrha*) at the time of the contract Marriage (ἐγγύσιος, *sponsalia*) by the Romans (Juv. *Sat.* vi. 27, 'digito gnus fortasse dedisti'); and was described by Pope Nicholas (860) among the customary ceremonies of the sponsals: *Respons. ad Consulta Bulgarorum*, c. 3 (Mansi, xv. 402), 'post sponsalia, quæ futurarum sunt nuptiarum promissa fœdera, quæque consuetudine eorum quæ hæc contrahunt, et

eorum in quorum potestate sunt, celebrantur; et postquam arrhis sponsam sibi sponsus per digitum fidei a se annulo insignitum desponderit, dotemque utrique placitam sponsus ei cum scripto pactum hoc continente coram invitatis ab utraque parte tradiderit; aut mox, aut apto tempore... ambo ad nuptilia fœdera perducuntur.' See Bingham, *Antiq.* xxii. 3, § 5. The American rubric omits the ceremony of laying the ring upon the book, but simply directs that 'the man shall give unto the woman a ring. And the Minister taking the ring shall deliver it unto the man, to put it upon the fourth finger, &c.'

## Matrimony.

*non : si dicatur quod non, tunc benedicat sacerdos annulum hoc modo, cum Dominus vobiscum, et cum Oremus. Oratio.<sup>1</sup>*

Creator et Conservator humani generis, dator gratiæ spiritualis, largitor æternæ salutis; tu, Domine, mitte benedictionem tuam super hunc annulum, ut quæ illum gestaverit sit armata virtute cœlestis defensionis, et proficiat illi ad æternam salutem. Per Christum.

Oremus. Bene-†dic, Domine, hunc annulum, quem nos in tuo sancto nomine benedicimus : ut quæcumque eum portaverit in tua pace consistat, et in tua voluntate permaneat, et in tuo amore vivat et crescat et senescat, et multiplicetur in longitudinem dierum. Per Dominum.

*Tunc aspergatur aqua benedicta super annulum.*

*Si autem antea fuerit annulus ille benedictus, tunc statim postquam vir posuerit annulum super librum, accipiens sacerdos annulum tradat ipsum viro : quem vir accipiat manu sua dextera cum tribus principalioribus digitis, et manu sua sinistra tenens dexteram sponsæ docente sacerdote dicat :*

With this ryng I the wed, and this gold and silver I the geve, and with my body I the worships,<sup>2</sup> and with all my worldely cathel I the endowe.

*Et tunc inserat sponsus annulum pollici sponsæ dicens : In nomine Patris : deinde secundo digito dicens : et Filii : deinde tertio digito dicens : et Spiritus Sancti : deinde quarto digito dicens : Amen. ibique dimittat annulum : quia in medico est quædam vena procedens usque ad cor : et in sonoritate argenti designatur interna dilectio, quæ semper inter eos debet esse recens.*

*Deinde inclinatis eorum capitibus dicat sacerdos benedictionem super eos.*

Benedicti † sitis a Domino, qui fecit mundum ex nihilo. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> The Bangor Pontifical here begins the *Order of Matrimony*; Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. p. 47.

<sup>2</sup> 'Worship,' i.e. 'honour:' comp. Wicliffe's New Testament, Matt. xix. 19, 'worschipe thi fadir and modir;' and I Sam. ii. 30, in the old translation, 'him that worships me I will worship.' The phrase was objected to by the Puritans in 1604, and again in 1661, conceiving it to mean divine worship or adoration; and on both occasions it was agreed, as a matter of indifference, that it might be,

'worship and honour,' or 'with my body I thee honour.' The old word was, however, retained, as in Luke xiv. 10, and as it is still in common use in the phrase 'worshipful' for 'honourable.' The meaning of the clause is, that the woman is to be admitted to the honour and dignity of a lawful wife: see Hooker, *R. & Pol.* v. 73, § 7. The clause is omitted in the American Prayer Book; and the Lord's Prayer is inserted before the Prayer, 'O Eternal God. &c.'

Matrimony.

The Prayer,  
'O Eternal  
God, &c.'

The prayer, 'O Eternal God, Creator, &c.' which occupies the place of this short blessing, is formed from the two prayers which were said at the blessing of the ring. In 1549 the ancient 'tokens of spousage, as gold and silver,' were still given with the ring, and therefore were mentioned in this prayer: 'that as Isaac and Rebecca (after bracelets and jewels of gold given of the one to the other for tokens of their Matrimony) lived faithfully together, &c.' This was omitted in 1552; and thus we use as ceremonies only the two simple and expressive forms, which were also retained in the ritual compiled for Archbishop Hermann of Cologne, viz. the giving of a ring and the joining of hands. The latter ceremony, and the declaration that follows it, are taken from that ritual;<sup>1</sup> and the blessing, which then concludes the actual Marriage-rite, is taken from that of the mediæval Church:—

Bene dicat vos Deus Pater, custodiat vos Jesus Christus, illuminet vos Spiritus Sanctus. Ostendat Dominus faciem suam in vobis et misereatur vestri. Convertat Dominus vultum suum ad vos: et det vobis pacem: impleatque vos omni benedictione spirituali, in remissionem omnium peccatorum vestrorum ut habeatis vitam æternam, et vivatis in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 'Then, if perchance they have rings, let them put them one upon another's finger, and so let the Minister join their right hands together, and say: That that God hath joined, let no man dis sever. And let the Pastor say moreover with a loud voice that may be heard of all men: Forasmuch as then this John N. desireth this Anne to be his wife in the Lord, and this Anne desireth this John to be her husband in the Lord, and one hath made the other a promise of Holy and Christian Matrimony, and have now both professed the same openly, and have confirmed it with giving of rings each to other, and joining of hands, I the Minister of Christ and the congregation pronounce that they be joined together with lawful and Christian Matrimony, and I confirm this their Marriage in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. Amen.' Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 244.

<sup>2</sup> Manual. Sar. *Ordo ad faciend. Sponsalia*, Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* I. p. 49. In 1549 this was simply translated; the sign of the cross was omitted at the revision in 1552, and the blessing slightly altered to its present form. In the American Prayer Book the Service ends at this blessing.



## Matrimony.

*The Service  
after the  
Espousals.*

The preceding Service corresponds to the ancient *espousals*, and includes the ceremony of Marriage, performed at the church door, according to the old custom,<sup>1</sup> but in the body of the church according to the English rubric. The Service then proceeds with appropriate prayers for the newly-married persons, which, like the preceding ceremonies, are mainly formed from the ancient Office:—

*Hic intrent ecclesiam usque ad gradum altaris:<sup>2</sup> et sacerdos in eundo cum suis ministris dicat hunc Psalmum sequentem: Beati omnes.<sup>3</sup> Sine nota, cum Kyrie eleison. Tunc prostratis sponso et sponsa ante gradum altaris, roget sacerdos circumstantes orare pro eis, dicendo: Pater noster. Et ne nos. Sed libera.*

Salvum fac servum tuum et ancillam tuam.

Deus meus sperantes in te.

Mitte eis, Domine, auxilium de sancto.

Et de Syon tuere eos.

Esto eis, Domine, turris fortitudinis.

A facie inimici.

*The first  
Prayer, 'O  
God of Abra-  
ham, &c.'*

Domine exaudi. Et clamor. Dominus vobiscum. Oremus. Benedicat vos Dominus ex Syon, &c. Oremus. Deus Abraham, Deus Isaac, Deus Jacob, bene ✠ dic adolescentes istos: et semina semen vitæ æternæ in mentibus eorum: ut quicquid pro utilitate sua didicerint, hoc facere cupiant. Per Jesum.

Oremus. Respice, Domine, de cælis, et bene ✠ dic conventionem istam. Et sicut misisti sanctum angelum tuum Raphaellem ad Tobiam et Saram filiam Raguelis:<sup>4</sup> ita digneris, Domine, mittere bene ✠ dictionem tuam super istos adolescentes: ut in tua voluntate permaneant: et in tua securitate persistant: et in amore tuo vivant et senescant: ut digni atque pacifici fiant et multiplicentur in longitudinem dierum. Per Christum Dominum nostrum.

*The second  
Prayer, 'O  
merciful  
Lord, &c.'*

Oremus. Respice, Domine, propitius super hunc famulum tuum,

<sup>1</sup> 'Then lete hem come and wytnes brynge

To stonde by at here weddyng;  
So openlyche at the chyrche dore  
Lete hem eyther wedde othere.'

Myrk, *Instructions for Parish Priests*, p. 7 (ed. Early English Text Society).

<sup>2</sup> 'Then shall they go into the quire,' Rubr. (1549).

<sup>3</sup> Ps. cxxviii. A second Psalm (lxvii.) was appointed in 1549, to be used when the language of the ancient Marriage-psalm is clearly unsuitable.

<sup>4</sup> This clause was altered at the revision of the Prayer Book in 1552.

et super hanc famulam tuam : ut in nomine tuo bene-†dictionem cœlestem accipiant : et filios filiorum suorum et filiarum suarum usque in tertiam et quartam progeniem incolumes videant,<sup>1</sup> et in tua voluntate perseverent, et in futuro ad cœlestia regna perveniant. Per Christum.

Matrimony.

Oremus. Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui primos parentes nostros Adam et Evam sua virtute creavit, et in sua sanctificatione copulavit : Ipse corda et corpora vestra sanctificet et bene-†dicat, atque in societate et amore veræ dilectionis conjungat. Per Christum.

The Blessing.

*Deinde benedicat eos dicens :*

Oremus. Bene-†dicat vos Deus omnipotens omni bene-†dictione cœlesti, efficiatque vos dignos in conspectu suo : superabundet in vobis divitias gratiæ suæ, et erudiat vos in verbo veritatis, ut ei corpore pariter et mente complacere valeatis. Per Dominum nostrum.<sup>2</sup>

The third Prayer is taken from the Mass, which formed the conclusion of the mediæval Office. It is the prayer which included the sacramental benediction, and which was said while the newly-married persons were kneeling under a veil :<sup>3</sup>—

The third Prayer, 'O God, who by thy mighty, &c.'

Deus, qui potestate virtutis tuæ de nihilo cuncta fecisti ; qui dispositis universitatis exordiis, homini ad imaginem Dei facto inseparabile mulieris adjutorium condidisti, ut fœmineo corpori de virili dares carne principium, docens quod ex uno placuisset institui, nunquam liceret disjungi. *Hic incipit benedictio sacramentalis :* Deus, qui tam excellenti mysterio conjugalem copulam consecrasti, at Christi et ecclesiæ sacramentum præsignares in fœdere nuptiarum. *Hic finitur benedictio sacramentalis.*

Deus, per quem mulier jungitur viro et societas principaliter ordinata ea benedictione † donatur, quæ sola nec per originalis peccati pœnam, nec per diluvii est ablata sententiam, respice propitius super hanc famulam tuam quæ maritali jungenda est consortio, quæ se tua expetit protectione muniri. Sit in ea jugum dilectionis et pacis : fidelis et casta nubat in Christo : imitatrixque sanctarum permaneat fœminarum. Sit amabilis ut Rachel viro : sapiens ut

<sup>1</sup> The clause,—‘that they may see their children Christianly and virtuously brought up,’—was substituted in the last revision (1661).

<sup>2</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. pp. 50—52.

<sup>3</sup> Of the ancient custom of veiling the bride, see Bingham, *Antiq.* xxii.

[Matrimony

Rebecca : longæva et fidelis ut Sara . . . et ad beatorum requiem atque ad cœlestia regna perveniat. Per Dominum, &c. Per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.<sup>1</sup>

*Holy Communion at a Marriage.*

The Reformed Service, like that from which it had been derived, ended with an administration of the Holy Communion, the rubric being expressed in positive terms, '*The new married persons, the same day of their Marriage, must receive the Holy Communion.*'<sup>2</sup> This was altered in 1661, in compliance with the objection of the Presbyterians,<sup>3</sup> or more probably from a conviction that many persons would be married according to the rites of the Church, who were far from being in communion with it.<sup>4</sup>

*The Address.*

The Address which now closes the Service is of the nature of a homily, showing the relative duties of married persons. It consists of a series of extracts from the Epistles of St. Paul and St. Peter; the intention of our Reformers being clearly to keep before the minds of the people the idea that Matrimony was recognised by the

<sup>1</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* I. p. 57.

<sup>2</sup> Although this is no longer the rule, yet the rubric still asserts that it is convenient: and this shows that a Deacon should not officiate at a Marriage, the Office being also, in an ecclesiastical point of view, especially one of benediction. Cf. Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 264.

<sup>3</sup> 'This rubric doth either enforce all such as are unfit for the sacrament to forbear Marriage, contrary to Scripture, which approves the Marriage of all men; or else compels all that marry to come to the Lord's Table, though never so unprepared; and therefore we desire it may be omitted, the rather because that Marriage-festivals are too often accompanied with such diversions as are unsuitable to those Christian duties, which ought to be before and follow after the receiving of that holy

Sacrament.' The Bishops reply to this, that it 'enforces none to forbear Marriage, but presumes (as well it may) that all persons marriageable ought to be also fit to receive the holy Sacrament; and Marriage being so solemn a covenant of God, they that undertake it in the fear of God will not stick to seal it by receiving the Holy Communion, and accordingly prepare themselves for it. It were more Christian to desire that those licentious festivities might be suppressed, and the Communion more generally used by those that marry: the happiness would be greater than can easily be expressed.' Cardwell, *Conferences*, pp. 331, 360.

<sup>4</sup> This was necessarily the case before the Act of 1836 (6 and 7 Gul. IV. c. 85), which allowed a civil contract of Marriage to be made in the presence of a registrar.

Apostles as a holy estate, in which Christians were to serve God, and was forbidden to none, inasmuch as married men, of the laity or clergy, were in holy brotherhood with 'St. Peter, the Apostle of Christ, who was himself a married man.'

#### SECT. IV.—*The Order for the Visitation of the Sick.*

This Office, like that of Private Baptism, is intended to bring the ministration of the Church to the chambers of those members who are unable to join in her public worship. The apostolical precept,<sup>1</sup> that the sick man shall 'call for the elders of the Church,' was as strongly urged in mediæval<sup>2</sup> as in our own times;<sup>3</sup> and our present *Order for the Visitation of the Sick* is mainly taken from that which was used before the Reformation, as will be seen by the following extracts from the Sarum Manual:—

##### *Ordo ad Visitandum Infirmum.*<sup>4</sup>

*The seven penitential Psalms were sung<sup>5</sup> as the Priest was going to the sick man's house, concluding with the antiphon, Ne reminiscaris, Domine.*

*Et cum intraverit domum dicat: Pax huic domui et omnibus habitantibus in ea: pax ingredientibus et egredientibus. . . . Deinde*

*Our Service derived from the Mediæval Office.*

*'Remember not, Lord, &c.'*

*The Peace.*

<sup>1</sup> James v. 14, 15.

<sup>2</sup> *Constitutiones Richardi Poore, Episc. Sar. (circ. 1217), Tit. 72: 'Cum anima longe pretiosior sit corpore, sub interjectione anathematis prohibemus, ne quis medicorum pro corporali salute aliquid ægro suadeat, quod in periculum animæ convertatur. Verum cum ipsis ad ægrum vocari contigerit, ægrum ante omnia monant et inducant, quod advocent medicos animarum; ut postquam fuerit infirmo de spirituali salute provisum, et corporalis medicinæ remedium sublevari procedatur.'* Mansi, XXII. 128.

<sup>3</sup> Canon LXVII. (1604), 'When any

person is dangerously sick in any parish, the Minister or Curate having knowledge thereof, shall resort unto him or her (if the disease be not known, or probably suspected, to be infectious), to instruct and comfort them in their distress, according to the order of the Communion Book, if he be no preacher; or if he be a preacher, then as he shall think most needful and convenient.'

<sup>4</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. pp. 66 sqq.

<sup>5</sup> In 1549, Ps. cxliii. was said after the 'Peace,' and before the anthem, 'Remember not, &c.' The answer, 'Spare us, good Lord,' was added in 1661.



Visitation of  
the Sick.*The Lord's  
Prayer and  
Versicles.**The Prayers  
'O Lord,  
look down  
from heaven,  
&c.'**'Hear us,  
Almighty  
and most  
merciful  
God, &c.'**The Exhor-  
tation.*

*aspergat infirmum aqua benedicta, et statim sequatur: Kyrieleison. Vers. Et ne nos. R. Sed libera. Vers. Salvum fac servum tuum vel ancillam tuam. R. Deus meus sperantem in te. Vers. Mitte ei Domine auxilium de sancto. R. Et de Syon tueri eum. Vers. Nihil proficiat inimicus in eo. R. Et filius iniquitatis non apponat nocere ei. Vers. Esto ei Domine turris fortitudinis. R. A facie inimici. Vers. Domine, exaudi orationem meam. R. Et clamor. Dominus vobiscum. Oremus<sup>1</sup> . . .*

*Respice, Domine, de cœlo, et vide et visita hunc famulum tuum N. et benedic eum sicut benedixisti dignatus es Abraham, Isaac et Jacob. Respice super eum, Domine, oculis misericordiæ tuæ et reple eum omni gaudio et lætitia et timore tuo. Expelle ab eo omnes inimici insidias: et mitte Angelum pacis qui eum custodiat et domum istam in pace perpetua. Per.*

*Exaudi nos omnipotens et misericors Deus, et visitationem tuam conferre digneris super hunc famulum tuum N. quem diversa vexat infirmitas. Visita eum, Domine, sicut visitare dignatus es socrum Petri, puerumque centurionis, et Tobiam et Saram, per sanctum angelum tuum Raphaellem.<sup>2</sup> Restitue in eo, Domine, pristinam sanitatem: ut mereatur in atrio domus tuæ dicere, castigans castigavit me Dominus, et morti non tradidit me salvator mundi. Qui . . .*

*Deinde priusquam ungatur infirmus, aut communicetur, exhortetur eum sacerdos hoc modo:<sup>3</sup>*

*Frater carissime: gratias age omnipotenti Deo pro universis beneficiis suis, patienter et benigne suscipiens infirmitatem corporis quam tibi immisit: nam si ipsam humiliter sine murmure toleraveris, infert animæ tuæ maximum præmium et salutem. Et, frater carissime, quia viam universæ carnis ingressurus es, esto firmus in fide . . .*

*Deinde bonum et valde expediens est ut sacerdos exprimat infirmo xiiii. articulos fidei: quorum vii. primi ad mysterium Trinitatis, et vii. alii ad Christi humanitatem pertinent . . .*

*Et si infirmus laicus vel simpliciter literatus fuerit; tunc potest sacerdos articulos fidei in generali ab eo inquirere, sub hac forma:*

*Carissime frater: credis Patrem et Filium et Spiritum Sanctum*

<sup>1</sup> Nine Collects followed, of which 'Peter's wife's mother, and the captain's servant,' the sentence, 'Sanctify, we beseech thee, &c.,' was inserted.

<sup>2</sup> This was translated in 1549. The mention of 'Thobie and Sara' and the angel was omitted in 1552;

and in 1661, instead of the reference to our Lord's miracles of healing, <sup>3</sup> See English forms of Exhortation, Maskell, *Mon. Rit* III. pp. 350 sqq.

esse tres Personas et unum Deum, et ipsam benedictam atque indivisibilem Trinitatem creasse omnia creata visibilia, et invisibilia? Et solum Filium, de Spiritu Sancto conceptum, incarnatum, &c.?

*Deinde respondeat infirmus:* Credo firmiter in omnibus, sicut sancta mater credit ecclesia . . . .

*Deinde dicat sacerdos:* Carissime frater: quia sine caritate nihil proderit fides . . . . Exerce ergo caritatis opera dum vales: et si multum tibi affuerit, abundanter tribue; si autem exiguum, illud impartiri stude. Et ante omnia si quem injuste læseris, satisfacias si valeas: sin autem, expedit ut ab eo veniam humiliter postules. Dimitte debitoribus tuis et aliis qui in te peccaverunt, ut Deus tibi dimittat . . . Si velis ad visionem Dei pervenire, oportet omnino quod sis mundus in mente et purus in conscientia: ait enim Christus in evangelio: Beati mundo corde, quoniam ipsi Deum videbunt. Si ergo vis mundum cor et conscientiam sanam habere, peccata tua universa confitere . . . .

*Deinde absolvat sacerdos infirmum ab omnibus peccatis suis, hoc modo dicens:*

Dominus noster Jesus Christus pro sua magna pietate te absolvat: et ego auctoritate ejusdem Dei Domini nostri Jesu Christi, et beatorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli, et auctoritate mihi tradita absolvo te ab omnibus peccatis his de quibus corde contritus et ore mihi confessus es: et ab omnibus aliis peccatis tuis de quibus si tuæ occurrerent memoriæ libenter confiteri velles: et sacramentis ecclesiæ te restituo. In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen . . . .

The Confession<sup>1</sup> which is retained in the rubric of this Office is not required absolutely, as necessary for the forgiveness of sins; but if a sick or dying man feel his conscience troubled with any weighty matter, since the remembrance of sin is apt to be stirred at the approach of death, special confession is advised, in order that the conscience may be guided to repentance, or the scruples of the penitent eased, by the spiritual advice of the Minister.<sup>2</sup> The Absolution which is appointed to follow this Con-

Visitation of  
the Sick.

The Articles  
of the Creed.

Exhortation  
to Charity,

Restitution,

Forgiveness,  
and Confes-  
sion.

The Absolu-  
tion.

Private and  
special Con-  
fession.

On the Confession practised by the ancient Church, and its difference from the auricular confession of the Church of Rome, see Bingham,

*Antiq. Bk. XVIII ch. 3.*

<sup>2</sup> Compare the latter part of the First Exhortation to the Holy Communion.

Visitation of  
the Sick.

Declarative  
Absolution.

fession differs also from the other forms of Absolution in the Morning and Evening Prayer, and in the Communion Office, which are expressed in general and more precautionary terms. This, however, contains the mediæval indicative clause, dispensing pardon, as well as an earnest prayer that pardon may be granted.<sup>1</sup> But it must be observed that the rubric directs it to be used after a special confession for the unburdening of a troubled conscience, and then only if the penitent humbly and heartily desire it.<sup>2</sup> The Collect that follows is in fact the original absolution, or reconciliation of a dying penitent, found in the old formularies of the English Church, and in the Sacramentary of Gelasius:<sup>3</sup>—

The Collect,  
'O most merciful God,

Deus misericors, Deus clemens, qui secundum multitudinem miserationum tuarum peccata pœnitentium deles, et præteritorum criminum culpas venia remissionis evacuas: respice super hunc famulum tuum N. sibi remissionem omnium peccatorum suorum tota cordis contritione poscentem. Renova in eo, piissime Pater, quicquid diabolica fraude violatum est: et unitati corporis ecclesiæ tuæ membrum infirmum, peccatorum percepta remissione, restitue. Miserere, Domine, gemituum ejus: miserere lacrymarum: miserere tribulationum atque dolorum: et non habentem fiduciam nisi in tua misericordia ad sacramentum reconciliationis admitte. Per Christum Dominum nostrum . . . .

#### *De Extrema Unctione.*<sup>4</sup>

*Priusquam ungatur infirmus, incipiat sacerdos antiphonam. Salvator mundi. Deinde dicatur Psalmus, In te Domine spe-*

<sup>1</sup> Anciently Absolution was given by imposition of hands and prayer; the one as the means of procuring, and the other as the rite of declaring the reconciliation of the penitent to God and to His Church. The declarative form, *Ego te absolvo*, was not used before the twelfth or thirteenth century. See Bingham, *Antiq.* XIX. 2, §§ 4-6; Hooker, *Eccles. Pol.* vi. 4, § 15.

<sup>2</sup> The rubric of 1549 directed this Absolution to be used also 'in all private confessions;' hence this is the form referred to in the Exhortation to

the Communion, as the 'absolution of the Priest,' 'comfort and absolution as of the ministers of God and of the Church.' The direction was omitted in 1552; and this Absolution was not so precisely ordered in any case, by the substitution of the phrase 'after this sort' for 'after this form.' The rubric concerning Confession, and the Absolution, are omitted in the American Prayer Book.

<sup>3</sup> Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* ch. viii.

<sup>4</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. pp. 83 sqq. The ceremony of Extreme

ravi.<sup>1</sup> *Finito Psalmo cum Gloria Patri, tota dicatur antiph.: Salvator mundi salva nos, qui per crucem et sanguinem redemisti nos : auxiliare nobis te deprecamur Deus noster . . .*

Of the two benedictions which conclude the Office,<sup>2</sup> the first was composed by our Reformers in 1549; and the second, taken from the solemn form of blessing appointed to be used by the Jewish priest, was added at the last revision in 1661, together with the four Occasional Prayers, *For a sick Child; For a sick Person, when there appeareth small hope of recovery; A commendatory Prayer for a sick Person at the point of departure;*<sup>3</sup>

Visitation of  
the Sick.

Ps. lxxi. and  
Anthem, 'O  
Saviour of  
the world,  
&c.'

The Bene-  
dictions.

The Occa-  
sional  
Prayers.

unction, as now used by the Church of Rome, cannot be traced to an earlier date than the end of the twelfth century. Riddle, *Christian Antiq.* p. 716.

<sup>1</sup> In the American Prayer Book, Ps. cxxx., *De profundis*, is appointed.

<sup>2</sup> The First Prayer Book (1549) contained also the following form of anointing:—'*If the sick person desire to be anointed, then shall the Priest anoint him upon the forehead or breast only, making the sign of the cross, saying thus:*—As with this visible oil thy body outwardly is anointed: so our heavenly Father, Almighty God, grant of His infinite goodness that thy soul inwardly may be anointed with the Holy Ghost, who is the Spirit of all strength, comfort, relief, and gladness: and vouchsafe for His great mercy (if it be His blessed will) to restore unto thee thy bodily health and strength to serve Him; and send thee release from all thy pains, troubles, and diseases, both in body and mind. And howsoever His goodness (by His divine and unsearchable providence) shall dispose of thee: we, His unworthy ministers and servants, humbly beseech the Eternal Majesty to do with thee according to the multitude of His innumerable mercies, and to pardon thee all thy sins and offences, committed by all thy bodily senses,

passions, and carnal affections: who also vouchsafe mercifully to grant unto thee ghostly strength by His Holy Spirit to withstand and overcome all temptations and assaults of thine adversary, that in no wise he prevail against thee, but that thou mayest have perfect victory and triumph against the devil, sin, and death, through Christ our Lord: Who by His death hath overcome the prince of death, and with the Father and the Holy Ghost evermore liveth and reigneth God, world without end. Amen. *Usque quo Domine.* Ps. xiii.'

<sup>3</sup> The last hours of an Anglo-Saxon were thus occupied, according to Leofric's Missal: '*Incipit ordo in agenda mortuorum.* Mox autem ut eum viderint ad extremum propinquare communicandus est de sacrificio sancto etiam si comedisset ipsa die quia communio erit ei defensor et adiutor in resurrectione justorum et ipsa eum resuscitabit. Post communionem susceptam, legendæ sunt passionibus dominicæ ante corpus infirmi seu a presbyteris, seu a diaconibus, usque egrediatur anima de corpore. Primitus enim ut anima de corpore egressa fuerit, ponatur super cilicium et canantur VII. Psalmi pœnitentiales, et agenda et lætania prout tempus fuerit. Finitis autem sanctorum



Communion  
of the Sick.

and *A Prayer for Persons troubled in mind or in conscience.*<sup>1</sup>

*The Communion of the Sick.*

*Communion  
with re-  
served Ele-  
ments  
(1549).*

The rubric of 1549 directed that, if a sick person was to receive the Communion on the same day in which there was a celebration of the Holy Eucharist in the church, the Priest should reserve at the open Communion so much of the sacrament of the Body and Blood as should serve the sick person, and so many as should communicate with him, if there were any. The Service to be used in this case was, *the general Confession, the Absolution, with the comfortable sentences of Scripture, the distribution of the elements, and the Collect, 'Almighty and everliving God, we most heartily thank Thee, &c.'*

If there was no open Communion on that day, the Curate was directed to visit the sick person afore noon, and to celebrate the Holy Communion in the following form:<sup>2</sup>—

*'The Cele-  
bration of  
the Holy  
Communion  
for the Sick'  
(1549).*

'O praise the Lord, all ye nations, laud Him, all ye people; for His merciful kindness is confirmed towards us, and the truth of the Lord endureth for ever. Glory be to the Father, &c.'

Lord, have mercy upon us. }  
Christ, have mercy upon us. } *Without any more repetition.*  
Lord, have mercy upon us. }

*The Priest.* The Lord be with you.

*Answer.* And with thy spirit.

Let us pray. Almighty everliving God, &c.

nominibus mox incipiatur antiph. *a recovery.*  
*Subvenite.* Rock, *Ch. of our Fa-*  
*thers*, II. 301.

<sup>1</sup> The American Prayer Book contains also *A Prayer which may be said by the Minister in behalf of all present at the visitation; A Prayer which may be said in case of sudden surprise and immediate danger; and A Thanksgiving for the beginning of*

<sup>2</sup> In the ancient Church private consecrations of the Eucharist were sometimes used (Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* II. 232); but the ordinary custom appears to have been to send the consecrated elements to the absent, whether sick or in prison, by the hands of the deacon. See Bingham, *Antiq.* XV. 4, §§ 8-13.

*The Epistle.* Heb. xii. My son, despise not, &c.

*The Gospel.* John v. Verily, verily, &c.

*The Preface.* The Lord be with you.

*Answer.* And with thy spirit.

Lift up your hearts, &c. *Unto the end of the Canon.*

Communion  
of the Sick

If more sick persons were to be visited on the same day, the Curate was ordered to reserve a sufficient portion of the elements from the first consecration, and immediately to carry it and minister it unto them.

At the revision in 1552, all mention of reservation of the consecrated elements was omitted. The rubric directed that 'having a convenient place in the sick man's house, where the Curate may reverently minister, and a good number to receive the Communion with the sick person, with all things necessary for the same, he shall there minister the Holy Communion.' And the only change in the Service from that of the public Communion was the use of the special Collect, Epistle, and Gospel.

*The Communion of the Sick (1552).*

At the last revision in 1661, the number 'three, or two at the least,' was mentioned as requisite to form a company of communicants with the sick person;<sup>1</sup> and the direction was given to shorten the Service in such private administrations, by commencing with the special Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, and then passing to the Communion Office at the Address to the Communicants, 'Ye that do truly and earnestly repent you, &c.'

*The shortened Communion of the Sick (1661).*

If the Visitation Service is used at the same time, the Priest ends that Service after the Prayer, 'O most

<sup>1</sup> This first appears in the Prayer book for Scotland (1637),—'a sufficient number, at least two or three.' The rule is the same as for a public communion, that there must be three at the least' to communicate with the Priest. The only exception to this rule is that, in a time of contagious sickness, 'upon the special request of the diseased, the Minister may only communicate with him:' this rubric was added in 1552, when such private administrations were otherwise forbidden.

Communion  
of the Sick.

Spiritual  
Communion

merciful God, &c.;' and, instead of the Psalm, proceeds to the Collect of the Communion of the Sick, and thence to the Address to the Communicants, as before.<sup>1</sup>

The rubric which points to spiritual communion, as a topic of consolation to one who is unable to partake of the material elements,<sup>2</sup> is taken from the ancient Office of extreme unction:—

*Deinde communicetur infirmus nisi prius communicatus fuerit : et nisi de vomitu vel alia irreverentia probabiliter timeatur : in quo casu dicat sacerdos infirmo :—Frater, in hoc casu sufficit tibi vera fides, et bona voluntas : tantum crede, et manducasti.*<sup>3</sup>

This rubric does not imply that the actual participation of this sacrament is a matter of indifference. Like the other sacrament of Baptism, it must be received where it may be had. But a faithful Christian need not fear separation from the love of Christ, if 'either by reason of the extremity of sickness, or for want of warning in due time to the Curate, or for lack of company to receive with him, or by any other just impediment,' he do not receive the sacrament of Christ's Body and Blood in his last extremity.

#### SECT. V.—*The Order for the Burial of the Dead.*

The ancient Church treated the bodies of the dead with a care suited to the belief of the resurrection of the body. Hence, instead of consuming them by fire, the

<sup>1</sup> The following was the shortened *Prayer without any Psalm.* Service ordered in 1549:—*'The Antiphon: Remember not, Lord, &c. Our Father, &c. Let us pray. O Lord, look down from heaven, &c. With the first part of the Exhortation and all other things unto the Psalm. And if the sick desire to be anointed, then shall the Priest use the appointed*

<sup>2</sup> See this subject treated, and suitable devotions provided, by Bishop Jeremy Taylor (*Worthy Communicant*, ch. vii. § 3, *Works*, viii. pp. 238 sq.) and Bishop Wilson (*Instructions on the Lord's Supper*, Append. *Concerning Spiritual Communion*, *Works*, ii. pp. 130 sqq.).

<sup>3</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. p. 89.

Christians committed them to the grave, as early as the third or second century.<sup>1</sup> The funeral was also accompanied with prayer, and hymns of praise and thanksgiving.<sup>2</sup>

The mediæval Services included the *Commendation*,<sup>3</sup> between the death and the burial, the *Burial*<sup>4</sup> itself, the *Mass for the Dead*,<sup>5</sup> and the *Office for the Dead*,<sup>6</sup> together with *Trentals*<sup>7</sup> and *Anniversary Commemorations*.

The arrangement of the Reformed Service has been

Burial of the  
Dead.

The Mediæ-  
val Offices.

<sup>1</sup> Bingham, XXIII. 2, § 4; Guericke, p. 275. 'Veterem et meliorem consuetudinem humandi frequentamus.' Minuc. *Octavius*, p. 65. By the fourth century we find the *κομῆται*, *fossarii*, *fossor*es, sextons, as a distinct office among the *clerici*: Guericke, p. 277. Embalming was much used before burial: Bingham, *ib.* § 5. See also burial customs fully described, *ibid.* ch. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Guericke, p. 276. A form of prayer is given in *Const. Apost.* VIII. 41. The custom of the Anglo-Saxon Church is described in the Penitential of Archbishop Theodore (688), cap. cxv.:—'Mos est apud Romanam ecclesiam monachos vel homines religiosos defunctos in ecclesiam portare, et cum chrismate ungere pectora, ibique missas pro eis celebrare; deinde cum cantatione ad sepulturas, et cum positi fuerint in sepulcro, tunc pro eis faciunt orationes, deinde humo vel petra operiuntur corpora.' Mansi, XII. 33.

<sup>3</sup> 'Sequatur commendatio animarum, et dicatur in camera vel in aula sine nota juxta corpus, et omnia subsequenter similiter usque ad processionem ad hominem mortuum suscipiendum.' Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* I. pp. 104 sqq. The *Ordo Commendationis Animæ* in the Roman Ritual is altogether different from *The Commendations*, or *Psalms of Commendation*, or *The Commendations of the Souls*, in the

English Prymers and Horæ. *Mon. Rit.* II. pp. 156 sqq.

<sup>4</sup> *Inhumatio Defuncti*, *ibid.* pp. 114 sqq.

<sup>5</sup> *Missa pro Defunctis*, called also *Requiem*, from the beginning of the Anthem, or *Officium*, 'Requiem æternam dona eis, Domine, et lux perpetua luceat eis.' Miss. Sar. col. 860\*.

<sup>6</sup> *Officium pro Defunctis*, or *Vigilie Mortuorum*, or the *Dirge*, consisted of two parts: the Vespers, or *Placebo*, so called from the antiphon with which the Service commenced,—'Placebo Domino in regione vivorum;' and the Matins, also called *Dirige* from its first antiphon,—'Dirige Domine Deus meus in conspectu tuo viam meam.' These Offices formed a part of the Prymer: see Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* II. pp. 110 sqq.

<sup>7</sup> Thirty masses said on as many different days. Special Collects were inserted in the Office in *die tricennali*, or in *trigintalibus*; and also in *anniversario depositionis die*. 'Though the corpse had been buried, the funeral rites were not yet over. All through the month following, *Placebo*, and *Dirige*, and masses continued to be said in that church, but with more particular solemnity on the third, the seventh, and the thirtieth day; at each of which times a dole of food or money was distributed among the



Burial of the  
Dead.The Service  
(1549).

much changed at the several revisions of the Prayer Book. In 1549 it was as follows:—

*The Priest, meeting the corpse at the church-stile, shall say: or else the priest and clerks shall sing, and so go either into the church, or towards the grave,*

I am the resurrection, &c.

I know that my Redeemer, &c.

We brought nothing, &c.

*When they come at the grave, whiles the corpse is made ready to be laid into the earth, the Priest shall say, or else the priest and clerks shall sing,*

Man that is born of a woman, &c.

In the midst of life . . . to fall from thee.

*Then the Priest, casting earth upon the corpse, shall say,*

I commend thy soul to God the Father Almighty, and thy body to the ground, earth to earth, &c.

*Then shall be said or sung,*

I heard a voice from heaven, &c.

Let us pray. We commend into thy hands of mercy, most merciful Father, the soul of this our brother departed, N. And his body we commit to the earth, beseeching thine infinite goodness to give us grace to live in thy fear and love, and to die in thy favour: that when the judgment shall come which Thou hast committed to thy well-beloved Son, both this our brother, and we, may be found acceptable in thy sight, and receive that blessing which thy well-beloved Son shall then pronounce, &c. (*as in the last Collect*).

*This Prayer shall also be added.*

Almighty God, we give Thee hearty thanks for this thy servant, whom Thou hast delivered from the miseries of this wretched world, from the body of death and all temptation; and, as we trust, hast brought his soul, which he committed into thy holy hands, into sure consolation and rest: Grant, we beseech Thee, that at the day of judgment his soul, and all the souls of thy elect, departed out of this life, may with us, and we with them, fully receive thy promises, and be made perfect altogether, through the glorious resurrection of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

*These Psalms, with other suffrages following, are to be said in the church either before or after the burial of the corpse.*

poor.' Rock, *Ch. of our Fathers*, II. nona et trigesima die pro eis missa  
516. Comp. the Penitential of Theodo- celebratur, inde post annum, si volu-  
dore, *ubi sup.*: 'Prima et tertia et erint, observatur.'

Ps. cxvi., cxxxix., cxlvi.

*Then shall follow this Lesson, 1 Cor. xv. [ver. 20 to end]*

*The Lesson ended, then shall the Priest say,*

Lord, have mercy upon us, &c.

Our Father, &c.

*Priest.* Enter not, O Lord, into judgment with thy servant.

*Answer.* For in thy sight no living creature shall be justified.

*Priest.* From the gates of hell.

*Answer.* Deliver their souls, O Lord.

*Priest.* I believe to see the goodness of the Lord.

*Answer.* In the land of the living.

*Priest.* O Lord, graciously hear my prayer.

*Answer.* And let my cry come unto Thee.

Let us pray. O Lord, with whom do live the spirits of them that be dead; and in whom the souls of them that be elected, after they be delivered from the burden of the flesh, be in joy and felicity: Grant unto this thy servant, that the sins which he committed in this world be not imputed unto him, but that he, escaping the gates of hell, and the pains of eternal darkness, may ever dwell in the region of light, with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, in the place where is no weeping, sorrow, nor heaviness; and when that dreadful day of the general resurrection shall come, make him to rise also with the just and righteous, and receive this body again to glory, then made pure and incorruptible: set him on the right hand of thy Son Jesus Christ, among thy holy and elect, that then he may hear with them these most sweet and comfortable words: Come to me, ye blessed of my Father, possess the kingdom, &c.

*The Celebration of the Holy Communion when there is a Burial of the Dead.<sup>1</sup>*

Ps. xlii.

*Collect.* O merciful God, the Father of our Lord Jesu Christ, who is the resurrection and the life . . . (*in the words of the last Collect*) and at the general resurrection in the last day both we, and this our brother departed, receiving again our bodies, and rising again in thy most gracious favour, may with all thine elect saints obtain eternal joy. Grant this, &c.

*The Epistle.* 1 Thess. iv. [ver. 13 to end]

*The Gospel.* John vi. [ver. 37 to 40]

Burial of the Dead.

*The Service*  
(1549).

*The Communion Office at Burials*  
(1549).

<sup>1</sup> This was a very ancient, if not primitive, custom; 'whereby the friends of the departed testified their belief that the Communion of the saints in Christ extended beyond the grave.' Guericke, p. 278. See Bingham, *Antiq.* XXIII. 3, § 12.

Burial of the  
Dead.

Changes  
made in  
1552.

The Service of 1552 proceeded as before to the point where the Priest had cast earth upon the corpse, while saying, 'I commend thy soul to God, and thy body to the ground :—but now, whether this act was considered symbolical of any consecration, or because the tendency of the time was to take all such actions out of the hands of the Priest, the rubric was altered to its present terras,—*'Then, while the earth shall be cast upon the body by some standing by, the Priest shall say,'*—and the commendation was altered to the present declaration,—*'Forasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God of His great mercy to take unto Himself the soul of our dear brother, here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground, &c.'*

The Lesson was appointed to follow the Anthem,—*'I heard a voice from heaven, &c.'* Then followed,—*'Lord, have mercy upon us, &c.'*; the Lord's Prayer, the Prayer, *'Almighty God, with whom do live, &c.'*; and the Collect, *'O merciful God, &c.,'* as in our present Service. No direction was given which part of the Service should be said in the church, nor was any Psalm appointed : and in this state it continued until the last revision (1661), when the rubric was added, after the commencing Anthems, appointing the Psalms and Lesson to be read in the church before proceeding to the grave.

The present  
Office.

In what  
cases it may  
not be used.

The first rubric was added in 1661, directing that the Office should not be used *for any that die unbaptized,<sup>1</sup> or excommunicate, or have laid violent hands upon themselves.* The interpretation which the law puts upon this rubric is certain : that *baptism* by any hand, however irregular, is yet valid to secure the Church's rites of burial ; *excommunication* is a punishment which can

<sup>1</sup> The American Rubric specifies 'unbaptized adults.'

only be inflicted by the sentence of a competent tribunal; and the question of *suicide* is determined by the coroner's inquest.

The second rubric directs the Priest to meet the corpse *at the entrance of the churchyard*;<sup>2</sup> and then to go *into the church, or towards the grave*: that is, into the church on all ordinary occasions; and to the grave, if the person has died of any infectious disease.<sup>3</sup>

Of the Anthems which are said or sung in the procession, the first and second have long been used in some part of the Funeral Offices:—

*Finito Psalmo, tota dicatur antiphona*: Ego sum resurrectio et vita, qui credit in me etiam si mortuus fuerit vivet, et omnis qui vivit et credit in me non morietur in æternum.<sup>4</sup>

*Resp.* Credo quod Redemptor meus vivit: et in novissimo die de terra urrecturus sum. Et in carne mea videbo Deum salvatorem meum. *Vers.* Quem visurus sum ego ipse et non alius: et oculi mei conspecturi sunt. Et in carne mea.<sup>5</sup>

Burial of the  
Dead.

The An-  
thems:

The first;

The second;

<sup>2</sup> However painful may be the circumstances under which the Burial Service will at times be used, a clergyman may not treat an individual as excommunicated, without any previous legal sentence, or by setting aside the verdict of an authorized, though perhaps mistaken, jury. A notoriously wicked man ought to have been presented to the Ordinary by the Churchwardens, or by the Minister. See Canons (1604) LXV. and LXVIII. *Suicides* are divided into two classes: (1) those who have committed felony by wilful murder of themselves, and who, by the Act of 1821, are to be buried in the churchyard without any ceremony, between the hours of 9 and 12 at night: (2) those who have killed themselves while in a state of insanity. See Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 294.

<sup>3</sup> Comp. the injunctions of Edw. VI. (1547): 'Forasmuch as priests be public ministers of the Church...

they shall not be bound... to fetch any corse before it be brought to the churchyard.' Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* II. § 30.

<sup>4</sup> Or when the body is offensive, it has been recommended that the Priest should first go to the grave, and after the burial finish the Service in the church. See the rubric before the Psalms (1549). It appears that from 1552 to 1661 the Lesson was read at the grave; and that it was then appointed to be read in the church together with the Psalm, owing to the objection of the Presbyterians to standing in the open air. See above, p. 128; Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 332.

<sup>5</sup> Man. Sar. *Inhumatio Defuncti*; Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* I. p. 126; Brev. Sar. *Vigilia Mortuorum*; *In Laudibus, Antiphona*.

<sup>6</sup> Brev. Sar. *Vigil. Mort.*; *Ad Matutinas: post Lect. primam, Responsorium*. Fasc. I. p. 118, ed. Seager.



Burial of the  
Dead.

The third.

The Lesson.

The third Anthem was appointed in 1549: the two Psalms<sup>1</sup> were inserted in 1661, and together with the Lesson ordered to be read in the church.

Part of the Lesson had been read as the Epistle in the Mass for the Dead:—

*Hæ duæ sequentes epistolæ legantur per totum annum ad missam quotidianam pro defunctis alternis vicibus per hebdomadam. Lectio libri Apoc. c. xiv. . . I ad Corinthios, c. xv. Fratres: Christus resurrexit a mortuis, primitiæ dormientium. Quoniam quidem per hominem mors: et per hominem resurrectio mortuorum. Et sicut in Adam omnes moriuntur: ita et in Christo omnes vivificabuntur. Unusquisque autem in suo ordine.*<sup>2</sup>

The Anthems at  
the Grave:

The first;

The Anthems appointed to be said by the Priest, or sung by the priest and clerks, while the corpse is made ready to be laid into the earth, are also taken in great measure from the old Offices. The first (Job xiv. 1, 2) was a part of a Lesson in the Office for the Dead.<sup>3</sup> The second, third, and fourth Anthems are formed from an Antiphon which was sung at Compline during a part of Lent:—

The second;

The third;

Media vita in morte sumus: quem quærimus adiutorem nisi te Domine? qui pro peccatis juste irasceris. Sancte Deus: Sancte fortis: Sancte et misericors salvator: amaræ morti ne tradas nos. *Vers.* Ne projicias nos in tempore senectutis: cum defecerit virtus nostra, ne derelinquas nos, Domine. Sancte Deus. *Vers.* Noli claudere aures tuas ad preces nostras. Sancte fortis. *Vers.* Qui cognoscis occulta cordis parce peccatis nostris. Sancte et misericors.<sup>4</sup>

The fourth.

<sup>1</sup> The American Service has 'an Anthem,' or selected verses 'from the 39th and 90th Psalms.'

<sup>2</sup> Miss. Sar. *Officium Mortuorum*. 'And for the consolation of the faithful in the Lord, and moving the zeal of godliness, it shall be convenient, when the corpse is brought to the burying-place, to propound, and declare before the people gathered there together, the Lesson following: I Cor. xv., But now Christ is risen

from the dead, &c., unto this place, What do we, &c.: or, from this place, This I say, brethren, that flesh and blood, &c., unto the end of the chapter.' Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 257.

<sup>3</sup> Brev. Sar. Psalt. *Vigil. Mort. Ad Matutin. Lect. v.*

<sup>4</sup> Brev. Sar. Psalt. *Ordo Completorii Dom. iii. xl.*: Daniel, *Thesaur. Hymnol.* II. 329. Upon this ancient anthem Luther composed a German hymn,

The practice of casting the earth<sup>1</sup> upon the body is a retention of an old ceremony in its most simple form:—

Burial of the  
Dead.

The Burial.

*Finitis orationibus executor officii terram super corpus ad modum crucis ponat, et corpus thurificet et aqua benedicta aspergat: et dum sequens Psalmus canitur, corpus omnino cooperiatur, cantore incipiente antiphonam: De terra plasmastime. Ps. Domine probasti me. Qua dicta dicat sacerdos sine Dominus vobiscum, et sine Oremus:*

Commendo animam tuam Deo Patri omnipotenti, terram terræ, cinerem cineri, pulverem pulveri, in nomine Patris, &c.<sup>2</sup>

The verse that follows (Rev. xiv. 13) was read as an Epistle in the daily Mass for the Dead:—

In diebus illis: Audivi vocem de cælo: dicentem mihi, Scribe: beati mortui qui in Domino moriuntur. Amodo jam dicit Spiritus: ut requiescant a laboribus suis. Opera enim illorum sequuntur illos.<sup>3</sup>

The Lesser Litany with the Lord's Prayer was appointed in the old Office of Burial:—

The  
Prayers.

*Qua dicta sequatur hoc modo: Kyrie eleison. Christe eleison. Kyrie eleison. Hic roget sacerdos orare pro anima defuncti, ita*

which again led to the composition of the latter part of this anthem; *Geistliches Handbüchlein*, p. 136: 'O holy Lord God, O holy mighty God, O holy merciful Saviour, thou God eternal, suffer us not to fall from the consolation of true faith.' Archbishop Laurence (*Bampton Lect.* p. 381) observes that this fixes the meaning of the expression in the anthem,—'Suffer us not at our last hour for any pains of death to fall from thee.' These words therefore will not bear the Calvinistic interpretation, that they relate to a fall from a fictitious or ideal faith. Compare also the *Bishops' Book*, p. 199 (ed. Burton):

'Keep us, that the devil by no suggestion bring us from the right faith, neither cause us to fall into desperation, now, nor in the point of death.'

<sup>1</sup> This does not mean that the grave is at this time to be filled up;

but that some earth is to be cast in, viz. the portion of earth which had been cast by the Priest: see the rubric (1549) above, p. 424.

<sup>2</sup> *Man. Sar. Inhumatio Defuncti; Maskell, Mon. Rit.* i. p. 124. This form of commending the soul to God was retained in 1549, with the addition, however, of commending also the body to the ground: our present form was substituted for it in 1552: comp. Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 252; 'Forasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God, that according to His mercy He would take this our brother out of this world unto Himself . . .'

<sup>3</sup> *Miss. Sar. Offic. Mortuorum*, col. 863\*. The first part of the verse was also the antiphon to *Magnificat* in *Placebo*. *Maskell, Mon. Rit.* II. 118.

## Burial of the Dead.

*dicens* :—Pro anima N. et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum. Paternoster.<sup>1</sup>

## The Prayer, 'Almighty God, with whom, &amp;c.'

The Prayer and Collect which conclude the Service are compositions belonging to the revision of the Prayer Book in 1552. Only the opening words of the Prayer retain any trace of the old Office :—

Deus, apud quem spiritus mortuorum vivunt, et in quo electorum animæ, deposito carnis onere, plena felicitate lætantur . . . .<sup>2</sup>

## The Collect, 'O merciful God, &amp;c.'

The Collect was formed from the Collect in the Communion Office at Burials,<sup>3</sup> together with what had been the latter clause of the preceding Prayer; which therefore continued to occupy its original place, closing the Service with our Lord's 'most sweet and comfortable words.'<sup>4</sup>

The Benediction was added at the last revision in 1661.

## Review of the Service.

In our Burial Service the ancient custom is retained of conducting the corpse to the grave with holy hymns,<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Man. Sar. *Inhumatio Defuncti*; Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. p. 126. After Paternoster followed the suffrages, which also were retained in 1549.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 123 sq.

<sup>3</sup> Above, p. 425. Cf. a Collect at the end of the *Dirige* in Bishop Hilsey's Prymer, 1539 (Burton's *Three Primers*, p. 420), and in King Henry's Prymer, 1545 (*ib.* p. 492): 'O God, whiche by the mouth of St. Paule thyne apostle hast taught us, not to wayle for them that slepe in Christ: Graunt we beseeche the that in the comyng of thy sonne our lorde Jesu Christ, bothe we and all other faithful people beyng departed may be gratiously brought vnto the ioyes euerlastyng, whiche shalt come to iuge the quicke and dead, and the worlde by fire. Amen.' Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* ii. 153.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. *Orationem in Missa de quinque*

*vulneribus D. N. J. C.*: 'Te humiliter deprecamur, ut in die iudicii ad dexteram tuam statuti a te audire mereamur illam vocem dulcissimam, Venite, benedicti, in regnum Patris mei.' Missal. Sar. col. 751\*.

<sup>5</sup> See Bingham, *Antiq.* XXIII. 3, § 8. The custom of ringing a bell on the death of any person was very anciently observed in England. Beda speaks of it as common in his time: *Hist. Eccl.* iv. c. 23, 'notum campanæ sonum, quo ad orationes excitari vel convocari solebant, cum quis eorum de sæculo fuisset evocatus.' Canon (1604) LXVII.: 'When any is passing out of this life, a bell shall be tolled, and the Minister shall not then slack to do his last duty. And after the party's death there shall be rung no more but one short peal, and one other before the burial, and one other after the burial.'

fitted to cheer the heart of the mourner. The promises of our resurrection are pronounced, as the Priest receives the corpse at the entrance of the churchyard, and leads it to its resting-place. In the three processional Anthems we are reminded of the three necessary graces to be exercised at a funeral; namely, faith, patience, and thanksgiving: and these are placed in their proper order; for by faith we gain patience, and when patience hath her perfect work, it will produce thanksgiving.

The 39th Psalm, probably composed by David after the death of Absalom, is of use in this place to check all loud and unseemly complaints, and to turn them into prayers and devout meditations. Ps. xc., composed by Moses while the children of Israel were dying in the wilderness, shows us what thoughts befit a funeral; that we should consider our own lot, and apply the instance of mortality before us to the improvement of our own condition. The Lesson is called St. Paul's Gospel; it includes the fullest account of the resurrection that is to be found in Scripture, and hence is fitted to allay sorrow for the departed, and to prepare us freely to follow when God calls.

The corpse was carried into the church with thanksgiving; it is carried thence to the grave in silence: the preparation then made for laying it solemnly in its 'bed of rest' must strike those who survive with serious apprehensions of their own mortality. The Church therefore employs this interval with a meditation on the shortness, and misery, and uncertainty of life, together with an acknowledgment of our dependence upon God our Saviour for support under the pains of temporal death, and deliverance from eternal death.

The casting of earth upon the body was accounted

Burial of the  
Dead.

The An-  
thems.

The Psalms.

The Lesson.

The An-  
thems at the  
Grave.

The Burial.



Burial of the  
Dead.

an act of piety by the heathen.<sup>1</sup> And although it is not done by the Priest himself, as in the Greek Church and in our own previous to 1552, yet the ceremony is explained by the words which accompany the action, to denote that the body of our brother is committed to the earth, to be mingled with the dust, and so to wait in certain hope of the resurrection.<sup>2</sup> And the comfort of hope of future blessedness is strengthened by the Anthem (Rev. xiv. 13) from the apostolical revelation, which assures us that the dead in Christ are blessed, for they rest from their labours.

The  
Prayers.

The Prayers which conclude the Service are mainly compositions of our Reformers, and differ from those in the mediæval Offices most widely, in having respect only to the living, instead of the dead,<sup>3</sup> whose doom is already

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Hor. *Od.* i. 28, 36, 'Injecto ter pulvere.'

<sup>2</sup> The declaration, that 'it hath pleased God to take unto Himself the soul,' was objected to by the Presbyterians in 1661, on the ground that it 'cannot in truth be said of persons living and dying in open and notorious sins' (Cardwell, *Confer.* p. 333). But it is founded upon the Scriptural expression, concerning the death of every man, that 'dust returns to the earth as it was, and the spirit returns to God who gave it' (Eccles. xii. 7); not necessarily to eternal life, but to His righteous judgment. Also the *certain hope* is of the resurrection, and of the change of *our vile body*; referring not only to the resurrection of true Christians to eternal life, but to the general resurrection of all mankind: comp. the corresponding form, introduced in 1661, to be used at the *Burial of their Dead at Sea*; 'We therefore commit his body to the deep, to be turned into corruption, looking for the resurrection of the body (when the sea shall give up her

dead), and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ; who at His coming shall change our vile body that it may be like His glorious body . . .'

In the American Office our two forms of Burial are united: 'Forasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God, in His wise providence, to take out of this world the soul of our deceased brother, we therefore commit *his* body to the ground; earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust; looking for the general resurrection in the last day, and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ; at whose second coming in glorious majesty to judge the world, the earth and the sea shall give up their dead; and the corruptible bodies of those who sleep in Him shall be changed, and made like unto His own glorious body; according to the mighty working whereby He is able to subdue all things unto Himself.'

<sup>3</sup> On the prayers for the dead used by the ancient Church, see Bingham, *Antiq.* xv. 3, §§ 15, 16.

certain. The former seems to respect the whole company, being a thanksgiving for the deliverance of a Christian from the miseries of this sinful world, and a prayer that the number of the elect of God<sup>1</sup> may shortly be accomplished. The latter is peculiarly designed for the comfort of the relations and friends of the deceased, collecting it from chosen sentences of Scripture, expressing charitable hope<sup>2</sup> for our brother, and turning our thoughts from unnecessary grief to the more useful exercises of repentance, in order to our joyful meeting in the kingdom of God.<sup>3</sup>

SECT. VI.—*The Thanksgiving of Women after Child-birth*:<sup>4</sup> commonly called, *The Churching*<sup>5</sup> of Women.

This Service of Thanksgiving is of very ancient use in the Christian Church, and is derived from the Jewish rite

<sup>1</sup> See Blunt, *Lect. on Early Fathers*, p. 619.

<sup>2</sup> These expressions of thankfulness and hope were objected to by the Presbyterians in 1661 (above, p. 128), but the Bishops simply replied, that 'it is better to be charitable, and hope the best, than rashly to condemn.' Cardwell, *Conf.* pp. 333, 362. 'We are often said to hope that which we do only wish or desire, but have not particular grounds to believe; only we are not sure of the contrary, or that the thing is impossible.' Bennet, *Paraphr.* p. 236. These clauses are altered in the American Prayer Book:—'We give Thee hearty thanks for the good examples of all those thy servants who, having finished their course in faith, do now rest from their labours;' and the words, 'as our hope is this our brother doth,' are omitted.

<sup>3</sup> See Hooker, *Eccles. Pol.* v. 75,

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>4</sup> The Occasional Offices being arranged in a natural order, it may seem strange that this Thanksgiving should be placed after the Burial Service, which forms the natural close of the series. The reason of this is apparent from the custom of an earlier period, and which is still recognised in the rubric, with regard to Baptism. As in the Roman ritual, that sacrament was administered to infants within a few days of their birth; and the direction was continued in 1549, that the chrismos should be brought to church at the purification of the mother of every child. This Service, then, followed after that of Baptism; but it was not placed in that part of the Prayer Book, in order that the series of Offices concerning the child should be uninterrupted.

<sup>5</sup> The phrase ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκκλησιασθῆναι is used in the rubric of the Greek Office: Goar, *Rituale Græcor.* p. 267; *Euchologion*, p. 122.

Churching of  
Women.

of Purification,<sup>1</sup> whence it was called *The Order of the Purification of Women* (1549); but this title was altered in 1552, in order to prevent any misconstruction that might be put upon the word. Our Service is mainly derived from the mediæval Office:—

*The Mediæval Office.*

*Ordo ad purificandam mulierem post partum ante ostium ecclesiæ.<sup>2</sup>*  
*Primo sacerdos et ministri ejus dicant Psalmos sequentes: Ps.*  
*Levavi oculos meos. Ps. Beati omnes. Gloria Patri. Sequatur:*

Kyrie eleison. Pater noster.

Domine salvam fac ancillam tuam:

Deus meus sperantem in te.

Esto ei Domine turris fortitudinis:

A facie inimici.

Domine exaudi orationem meam:

Et clamor meus ad te veniat.

Dominus vobiscum. Oremus.

*Oratio.* Deus qui hanc famulam tuam de pariendi periculo liberasti, et eam in servitio tuo devotam esse fecisti, concede ut temporali cursu fideliter peracto, sub alis misericordiæ tuæ vitam perpetuam et quietam consequatur: Per Christum Dominum.

*Tunc aspergatur mulier aqua benedicta: deinde inducat eam sacerdos per manum dextram in ecclesiam, dicens:* Ingredere in templum Dei ut habeas vitam æternam et vivas in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

*Review of  
the present  
Service.*

The Address was prefixed when the Office was translated into English, according to the custom of our Reformers, of adding a few words to show the meaning of the Services to those who were to join in them. The Psalms were appointed in 1661.<sup>3</sup> Ps. cxvi., composed by David upon his recovery from some dangerous sickness, is applicable to any deliverance from peril: this there-

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Levit. xii., Luke ii. 22.

<sup>2</sup> Manual. Sar., Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* i. pp. 38 sq.

<sup>3</sup> In the earlier Prayer Books, Ps. cxxi. was retained from the old Service. The Psalm should be said by

the Priest, and repeated after him, or with him, by the woman: see the opening Address—'You shall therefore give hearty thanks unto God, and say,' followed by the rubric,—'Then shall the Priest say.'

Churching of  
Women.

fore concerns the woman, as Ps. cxxvii. has more reference to the birth of the child, and is suited to excite the parents to thankfulness. The Service of Praise is followed by a simple form of Prayer,—the Lesser Litany, with the Lord's Prayer,<sup>1</sup> and Versicles culled from the Psalms after the ancient model, summed up in a short Collect of prayer and thanksgiving.<sup>2</sup>

The Rubric does not allow any private use of this Service: it must be said in the church. But no direction is given to what part of the public Service it is to be added. Probably it was intended to be said before the Communion Office:<sup>3</sup> or, as is the custom in some parishes, before the commencement of Morning or Evening Prayer.<sup>4</sup>

The Rubrics

<sup>1</sup> In 1661 the Doxology was added to the Lord's Prayer, since this is a service of Thanksgiving.

<sup>2</sup> Before 1661 the Collect was more simply translated from the old form,—'O Almighty God, which hast delivered, &c.'

<sup>3</sup> It was said immediately before Mass, according to some Visitation Articles of the Bishop of Norwich (1536): Nicholls, *Addit. Notes*, p. 66. The rubric of the earlier Prayer Books implies that this custom was retained: in 1549 the woman was directed to kneel *in some convenient place nigh unto the quire door*; and in 1552, when the Holy Table, prepared for Communion, might possibly not be in the chancel, the woman was directed to kneel *'in some convenient place nigh unto the place where the table standeth.'* But, as it appears the custom of communicating had passed away, the Service was read in the reading-pew: and hence the rubric (1661) directs the woman to kneel *'in some convenient place, as hath been accustomed.'*

<sup>4</sup> Sharp (*Charges*, p. 88, note) says,

that 'it is commonly performed on the week-days, just before the General Thanksgiving; on Sundays, just after the Nicene Creed.' See also Robertson, *How to Conform*, p. 260. The American rubrics assume that this Thanksgiving will be commonly inserted in the Morning or Evening Prayer; and either the whole Service may be used, or the Lord's Prayer may be omitted, or the concluding prayer only may be said, at the discretion of the Minister. The Psalm, as in other parts of this Prayer Book, is supplied by 'a Hymn,' or selected verses from the 116th Psalm: the Lesser Litany is omitted, also the Doxology at the end of the Lord's Prayer. The accustomed offerings are directed to be applied by the Minister and Churchwardens to the relief of distressed women. The Service is not to be used for unmarried women: Grindall's *Injunctions* (1571) in Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* i. 370; *Reply of the Bishops* (1661) in Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 362.



SECT. VII.—*A Commination, or Denouncing of God's anger and judgments against sinners, with certain Prayers to be used on the first day of Lent, and at other times, as the Ordinary shall appoint.*<sup>1</sup>

This addition to the ordinary Service on Ash Wednesday is a memorial of the solemn public penitence, which formed so distinct a feature in the discipline of the early Church.<sup>2</sup> It is called a *Commination*, from the opening Address, or Exhortation to Repentance, in the course of which the curses of God against sin are recited.<sup>3</sup> With the exception of this Address, which, like the similar forms in our other Services, is a composition of our Reformers, the special prayers are the same which were used on this occasion in the mediæval Church, and perhaps in very early times.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This title was added in 1661. In the First Prayer Book it was simply, '*The first day of Lent, commonly called Ash Wednesday;*' and in 1552, '*A Commination against sinners, with certain prayers to be used divers times in the year;*' the alteration being made in accordance with a suggestion of Bucer, who wished this Service to be used at least four times in a year (*Censura*, c. xxv.; *Script. Angl.* p. 491). No special days, however, were appointed; but, in the reign of Elizabeth, Archbishop Grindal inquired whether it was used at divers times; and 'for order sake'—not regarding the perversion of the Sunday festival—named 'one of the three Sundays next before Easter, one of the two Sundays next before the feast of Pentecost, and one of the two Sundays next before the feast of the birth of our Lord, over and besides the accustomed reading thereof upon the first day of Lent.' *Visit.*

*Art.* (1576) § 3; Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* I. p. 398.

<sup>2</sup> Bingham, XVIII. ch. i., ii.; Guericke, § xix. pp. 93 sqq. On the penitential system of the Middle Ages, see Robertson, *Church Hist.* II. 237; Hardwick, *Middle Age*, p. 105; on the famous Anglo-Saxon Penitentials of Theodore, Bæda, and Egbert, see *Councils and Ecclesiastical Documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland*, ed. by Haddan and Stubbs (Oxford, 1869), Pref. pp. xiii. sqq.; Johnson, *English Canons*, I. pp. 426 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> Comp. the *Form of the Greater Excommunication* (Sarum Manual) in Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* II. pp. 286—305. This was a long declaration of general curses, ordered to be read four times a year; viz. the first Sundays in Advent and Lent, the Sundays after Whitsun Day, and the Assumption of our Lady.

<sup>4</sup> Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* ch. xi.

*Feria iv. in capite jejunii.<sup>1</sup>*

*Post sextam in primis fiat sermo ad populum si placuerit: deinde prosternant se clerici in choro, et dicant septem Psalmos pœnitentiales cum Gloria Patri; et antiphona, Ne reminiscaris. Kyrie eleison. Christe eleison. Kyrie eleison. Pater noster. Et hæc omnia sine nota dicuntur tam a sacerdote quam a toto choro, puero interim tenente vexillum cilicinum prope sinistrum cornu altaris: deinde erigat se sacerdos cum diacono et subdiacono, et solus dicat super populum conversus ad orientem coram dextro cornu altaris hoc modo.*

Et ne nos inducas in tentationem.

*Chorus respondeat, Sed libera nos.*

Salvos fac servos tuos et ancillas tuas:

Deus meus sperantes in te.

Mitte eis Domine auxilium de sancto:

Et de Sion tuere eos.

Convertere Domine usque quo:

Et deprecabilis esto super servos tuos.

Adjuva nos Deus salutaris noster:

Et propter gloriam nominis tui, Domine, libera nos, et propitius esto peccatis nostris propter nomen tuum.

Domine exaudi orationem meam.

Et clamor meus ad te veniat.

Dominus vobiscum.

Et cum spiritu tuo.

Oremus. Exaudi, Domine, preces nostras, et confitentium tibi parce peccatis: ut quos conscientie reatus accusat, indulgentia tue miserationis absolvat. Per Christum.

Then several Collects were said: after which followed the ceremony of blessing and distributing ashes: the beginning of the Prayer, 'O most mighty God, &c.' is taken from the *Benedictio Cincrum*, and the remainder formed from one of the preceding Collects:—

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui misereris omnium, et nihil odisti eorum quæ fecisti. . . .

Domine Deus noster, qui offensione nostra non vinceris, sed satisfactione placaris: respice, quæsumus, super famulos tuos, qui

The Commi-  
nation.

The Mediæ-  
val Service.  
Ps. li.

The Lesser  
Litany;  
The Lord's  
Prayer;

The Ver-  
sicles.

The Prayer,  
'O Lord, we  
beseech  
thee, &c.'

'O most  
mighty God,  
&c.'

<sup>1</sup> Miss. Sar. col. 123.

## The Communion.

se tibi graviter peccasse confitentur: tuum est enim absolutionem criminum dare, et veniam præstare peccantibus; qui dixisti pœnitentiam te malle peccatorum, quam mortem: concede ergo, Domine, his famulis tuis, ut tibi pœnitentiæ excubias celebrent, et correctis actibus suis conferri sibi a te sempiterna gaudia gratulentur. Pe Christum.

The Supplications,  
'Turn thou  
us, &c.'

The general supplication, said by the people after the Minister, occupies the place of the mediæval Procession: it is formed from portions of the ancient Service:—

Convertimini ad me in toto corde vestro: in jejunio et fletu et planctu: et scindite corda vestra, et non vestimenta vestra: et convertimini ad Dominum Deum vestrum: quia benignus et misericors est; patiens et multum misericors; et præstabilis super malitia<sup>1</sup>....

*Et interim cantentur sequentes antiphonæ.* Exaudi nos, Domine, quoniam magna est misericordia tua: secundum multitudinem miserationum tuarum respice nos Domine.... *Alia antiphona.* Juxta vestibulum et altare plorabant sacerdotes et Levitæ ministri Domini, dicentes: Parce, Domine, parce populo tuo; et ne dissipes ora clamantium ad te, Domine.<sup>2</sup>

Review of  
the Service.

This Service differs from the other forms of Public Worship appointed in our Prayer Book, in being entirely supplicatory. Instead of singing the Psalms or reading them in a standing posture, the 51st Psalm, the Psalm of confession, is said by the Priest and people kneeling. Then, instead of pronouncing an absolution, the Minister says two prayers, which are petitions for absolution; upon which the people plead for their own pardon in a series of earnest supplications: and the Service concludes with the blessing of the Jewish Church turned into the form of a precatory benediction.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A portion of Joel ii. was read for the Epistle in the Mass which followed the ejection of the penitents from the Church, col. 135.

<sup>2</sup> These Anthems were sung during the distribution of the ashes: col. 134.

<sup>3</sup> The American Prayer Book does not contain this Office: but at the end of the Litany, before the General Thanksgiving, on Ash Wednesday, the two prayers, 'O Lord, we beseech thee, &c.,' and 'O most mighty God, and merciful Father, &c.,' are appointed to be said; together with the supplications, 'Turn thou us, O good Lord, &c.'

SECT. VIII.—*Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea.*

The first attempt at having Special Forms of Prayer for use at Sea was made by the Parliament, as a supplement to the Directory, when it was found that the prescribed Book of Common Prayer was used in all ships in which there was any observance of religion at all.<sup>1</sup> At the Restoration, therefore, some proper forms were added to the revised Prayer Book. They are not a complete Office; nor are they arranged in any particular order: but as additions to the Common Prayer,<sup>2</sup> or as particular supplications, or thanksgivings, for deliverance from the perils of the sea or from the enemy, they are well adapted to their several occasions.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 107; Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* pp. 497 sq.

<sup>2</sup> The following is the first of the ARTICLES OF WAR:—'Officers are to cause Public Worship, according to the Liturgy of the Church of England, to be solemnly performed in their ships, and take care that prayers and preaching by the chaplains be performed diligently, and that the Lord's Day be observed.'

<sup>3</sup> These forms are retained in the American Prayer Book, with the necessary changes of expression, such as *ships of war for Her Majesty's Navy*, &c. This Prayer Book also contains *A Form of Prayer for the Visitation of Prisoners*, which was 'treated upon by the Archbishops and Bishops, and the rest of the Clergy of Ireland, and agreed upon by Her Majesty's Licence in their Synod, holden at Dublin, in the year 1711' (Appendix to Bishop Mant's Book of Common Prayer, with

notes), and *A Form of Prayer and Thanksgiving to Almighty God, for the fruits of the earth, and all the other blessings of his Providence, to be used yearly on the first Thursday in November, or on such other day as shall be appointed by the civil authority; and also Forms of Morning and Evening Prayer to be used in Families.*

Besides these additional Forms of Prayer the American Prayer Book has *A Book of Psalms in Metre, selected from the Psalms of David; with Hymns, suited to the Feasts and Fasts of the Church, and other Occasions of Public Worship; set forth and allowed to be sung before and after Morning and Evening Prayer, and also before and after Sermons, at the discretion of the Minister.* This Hymnal was sanctioned by the Convention, Oct. 29, 1832.



SECT. IX.—*The Form and Manner of making, ordaining, and consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, according to the order of the United Church of England and Ireland.*<sup>1</sup>

From the earliest times of Christianity persons have been solemnly set apart for the ministry of the Church by imposition of hands and prayer.<sup>2</sup> Presbyters and Bishops may have been appointed to their office by election, or by the nomination of a Christian emperor: but the fitness of the person was examined by ecclesiastical regulations; and it was the Bishop's office, or the Metropolitan, if the party elect were himself a Bishop, to ordain him according to certain rules and ceremonies.<sup>3</sup>

The only Orders retained in the Reformed Church of England are those which have claim to Apostolical antiquity.<sup>4</sup> The reformed Ordinal was prepared as a companion to the first English Prayer Book in 1550,<sup>5</sup> and with a few changes was added to the revised Prayer Book in 1552. The service was again revised by the Convocation in 1661.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The American Prayer Book retains our Ordinal, with some changes of phrase, and the omission of the oaths: it has also a *Form of Consecration of a Church or Chapel*, and an *Office of Institution of Ministers into Parishes or Churches*.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Acts vi. 6, xiv. 23; 2 Tim. i. 6.

<sup>3</sup> See Bingham, *Antiq.* IV. ch. ii.—vi.

<sup>4</sup> These are the three *Ordines maiores*. The *Ordines minores* were subdeacons, ὑποδιάκονοι, ὑπηρέται, assistants to the deacons: acolyths, ἀκόλουθοι, an office peculiar to the Western Church, attendants of the Bishop when officiating, and also assistants to the subdeacon: exorcists, ἐπορκισταί, or ἐξορκισταί, originally

those who enjoyed the gift of the Spirit to pray over the ἐνεργοῦμενοι or δαίμονιζόμενοι, but at a later period an office extending to the care of the catechumens: door-keepers, ostiarii, janitores, θυρωροί, πύλωροί: redders, lectores, ἀναγνώσταί, mentioned in Tertullian (*De Præscript.* c. 41): and singers, cantores, ψαλταί, to lead the ecclesiastical music, an office dating at latest from the middle of the fourth century. Guericke, § xiv. pp. 61 sqq. The seven orders of the Roman Church are the holy, or greater, viz. the priest, deacon, and sub-deacon, and the lesser, viz. acolyte, exorcist, reader, and porter.

<sup>5</sup> Above, p. 31.

<sup>6</sup> Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* p. 283.

The canonical seasons for Ordination are the Sundays following the Ember weeks,<sup>1</sup> although upon urgent occasion it may be administered upon some other Sunday or Holyday. The canon also directs it to be done 'in the time of Divine Service,' that is, in the Communion Office, according to the universal custom of antiquity;<sup>2</sup> the particular time varying for the different Orders: the Ordination of Deacons is after the Epistle; the Ordination of Priests is after the Gospel; and the Consecration of Bishops is before the Offertory.

The Ordinal  
Canonical  
Seasons.

At the Reformation the ceremonial of Ordination was much simplified, and the prayers were almost entirely new compositions: yet, in the general arrangement of these Services, and in the peculiarities which distinguish them from all others,—such as the introduction of the Litany into the Communion Office,—the 'form and manner' of conferring Holy Orders is the same that has been used for many centuries.<sup>3</sup> This will be seen in the following extracts, which contain all the passages where the mediæval furnished matter or hints towards the composition of the reformed Ordinal:<sup>4</sup>—

*Celebratio Ordinum.*

*Dum officium (Missæ) canitur, vocentur nominatim illi qui ordinandi sunt . . . . Oratio. Deus qui conspicis . . .*

'Qualiter  
Ordines  
generales  
agantur.'

*Deinde sedeat episcopus ante altare conversus ad ordinandos, et archidiaconus capa indutus humiliter respiciens in episcopum cum*

<sup>1</sup> Canon XXXI. (1604): above, p. 265.

<sup>2</sup> Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* ch. xii. § 6.

<sup>3</sup> The whole question has been fully treated in Mr. Walcott's recent volume on the *Ordinal*: see also the new edition of Courayer, *On the Validity of English Ordinations*, Oxf. 1844; and a valuable tract by Bishop Burnet, entitled *A Vindication of the Ordinations of the Church of England*, 2d ed. Lond. 1688. But the most com-

plete, if not the only full account of the *Origines* of our English Ordinal, together with an interesting series of illustrations of its Forms, is given by Mr. Blunt, in *The Annotated Book of Common Prayer*, pp. 530—577.

<sup>4</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* III. pp. 154 sqq., *Celebratio Ordinum*: see p. cxi., and notes pp. 200, 208. Cf. Lib. Pontifical. Exon. (ed. Barnes, 1847), *Qualiter ordines generales agantur*, pp. 76 sqq.

The Ordinal.

*his verbis alloquatur, ita dicens:* Postulat hæc sancta ecclesia reverende pater, hos viros ordinibus aptos consecrari sibi a vestra paternitate. *Resp. episcopi:* Vide ut natura, scientia, et moribus tales per te introducantur, immo tales per nos in domo Domini ordinentur personæ, per quas diabolus procul pellatur, et clerici Deo nostro multiplicetur. *Resp. archidiaconi:* Quantum ad humanum spectat examen, natura, scientia, et moribus digni habentur ut probi cooperatores effici in his, Deo volente, possint.

*Notice to the  
people, or,  
'Si quis.'*

*Quibus expletis dicat episcopus:* Auxiliante Domino, et Salvatore nostro Jesu Christo, præsentēs fratres nostri in sacrum ordinem electi sunt a nobis, et clericis huic sanctæ sedi famulantibus. Alii ad officium presbyterii, diaconii, vel subdiaconii, quidam vero ad cæteros ecclesiasticos gradus. Proinde admonemus et postulamus, tam vos clericos quam cæterum populum, ut pro nobis et pro illis, puro corde et sincera mente apud divinam clementiam intercedere dignemini, quatenus nos dignos faciat pro illis exaudiri: et eos unumquemque in suo ordine eligere, et consecrare per manus nostras dignetur. Siquis autem habet aliquid contra hos viros, pro Deo et propter Deum, cum fiducia exeat et dicat, verumtamen memor sit communionis suæ.

*The Lesser  
Orders con-  
ferred.*

*Tunc dicat archidiaconus:* Accedant qui ordinandi sunt ostiarii . . . . lectores . . . . exorcistæ . . . . acolyti . . . . subdiaconi . . . .

Recedant qui ordinati sunt subdiaconi; accedant qui ordinandi sunt diaconi et sacerdotes.

*Deacons and  
Priests.*

*Deinde accedentes qui ordinandi sunt diaconi et sacerdotes cum vestibus suis, et prostrato episcopo ante altare cum sacerdotibus et levitis ordinandis, postea duo clerici incipiant litaniam . . . .*

*The Litany,  
with special  
suffrage in-  
serted.*

*Cum ventum fuerit ad, Ut domnum apostolicum, &c. Te rogamus, &c.: Erigens se episcopus et vertens se ad ordinandos dicat.*

Ut electos istos bene✠dicere digneris. Te rogamus.

Ut electos istos bene✠dicere et sancti✠ficare digneris. Te rogamus.

Ut electos istos bene✠dicere, sancti✠ficare, et conse✠crare digneris. Te rogamus.

*Hoc peracto, genuflectat episcopus cum cæteris ministris, usque ad finem litanie . . . .*

*Ordination  
of Deacons.*

*Finita litania, redeant sacerdotes electi ad loca sua, remanentibus levitis ad consecrandum, et episcopus dicat eis sine nota, sedendo: Diaconum oportet ministrare ad altare, evangelium legere, baptizare, et prædicare.*

*Quibus inclinantibus, solus episcopus, qui eos benedicit, manum super capita singulorum ponat, dicens, solus secrete: Accipe Spiri-*

tum Sanctum. *Quia non ad sacerdotium sed ad ministerium consecrantur.*

The Ordinal

*Sequitur præfatio super inclinatos diaconos:* Oremus, dilectissimi, Deum Patrem omnipotentem, ut super hos famulos suos, quos ad officium diaconatus assumere dignatus est, bene-<sup>+</sup>dictionis suæ gratiam clementer effundat, et consecrationis indultæ propitius dona conservet, et preces nostras clementer exaudiat: ut quæ nostro gerenda sunt ministerio, suo benignus prosequatur auxilio, et quos sacris mysteriis exequendis pro nostra intelligentia credimus offerendis, sua electione sanctificet . . . .

*Finita præfatione, tunc episcopus tradat cuilibet diaconorum stolam, dicens:* In nomine Sanctæ Trinitatis, accipe stolam immortalitatis: imple ministerium tuum, potens est enim Deus ut augeat tibi gratiam, qui vivit et regnat.

*Post hæc tradat eis librum Evangeliorum,<sup>1</sup> dicens:* In nomine Sanctæ Trinitatis, accipe potestatem legendi evangelium in ecclesia Dei, tam pro vivis quam pro defunctis, in nomine Domini. Amen . . . .

Delivery of the Book of the Gospels.

*Benedictio.* Domine sancte, Pater fidei, spei, gratiæ, et perfectuum munerator, qui in cœlestibus et terrenis angelorum ministeriis ubique dispositis per omnia elementa voluntatis tuæ diffundis effectum: hos quoque famulos tuos speciali dignare illustrare aspectu, ut tuis obsequiis expediti, sanctis tuis altaribus ministri puri accrescant, et indulgentia puriores, eorum gradu, quos Apostoli in septenario numero, beato Stephano duce ac prævio, Sancto Spiritu auctore, elegerunt, digni existant, et virtutibus universis, quibus tibi servire oportet, instructi polleant. Per Dominum . . . .

*Post evangelium . . . . dicat archidiaconus:* Accedant qui ordinandi sunt sacerdotes.<sup>2</sup> *Deinde episcopus dicat:* Sacerdotem oportet offerre, benedicere, præesse, prædicare, conficere, et baptizare.

Ordination of Priests.

*Benedicente eos episcopo postea et manum super capita eorum*

<sup>1</sup> This rite of delivering the Book of the Gospels in the Ordination of Deacons is considered to have originated in the English Church. It is found in the earliest English Pontificals, while others, written before the ninth century, have it not. In the Pontifical of Archbishop Egbert of York (732—766): '*Diaconus cum ordinatur, circumdetur ejus humerus minister cum stola, et tradat ei Evangelium, et dicat:* Accipe istud volumen evangelii, et lege, et intellige, et aliis

trade, et tu opere adimple. *Deinde solus episcopus, qui eum benedicit, manus suas super caput illius ponat . . . .*' Martene, *De Antig. Rit.* i. cap. viii. art. ix. Cf. Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* iii. 200; Blunt, *Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 552.

<sup>2</sup> The address, and the questions that follow it, are in some degree peculiar to our Ordinal. They may have been modelled upon the corresponding portion of the Office of Consecration of Bishops, and intro-



The Ordinal.

*tenente, et nihil eis dicente, et una manu tangente, et omnes presbyteri, qui præsentes sunt, manus suas super capita eorum levata teneant.*

*Sequitur præfatio sacerdotum :*

Oremus, dilectissimi, Deum Patrem omnipotentem, ut super hos famulos suos, quos ad presbyterii munus elegit, cœlestia dona multiplicet, et quod ejus dignatione suscipiunt, ipsius consequantur auxilio . . . .

*Sequitur consecratio.* Deus sanctificationum omnium auctor cujus vera consecratio, plenaque benedictio est, tu, Domine, super hos famulos tuos, quos presbyterii honore dedicamus, munus tua benedictionis effunde : ut gravitate actuum et censura vivendi probent se esse seniores, his instituti disciplinis, quas Tito et Timotheus Paulus exposuit, ut in lege tua die ac nocte meditantes, quod legerint credant, quod crediderint doceant, quod docuerint imitentur ; justitiam, constantiam, misericordiam, fortitudinem, cæterasque virtutes in se ostendant, exemplo probent, admonitione confirmant, ac purum et immaculatum ministerii sui donum custodiant : et per obsequium plebis tuæ, panem et vinum in corpus et sanguinem Filii tui sancta et immaculata benedictione transformant, et inviolabili caritate, in virum perfectum, in mensuram ætatis plenitudinis Christi, in die justi et æterni judicii, conscientia pura, fide plena, Spiritu Sancto pleni persolvant. Per eundem.

*Expleta autem hac oratione, genuflectendo coram altare incipiat episcopus hymnum :<sup>1</sup>*

duced to preserve uniformity in the several Offices (Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* ch. xii. § 7). There is a short form of examination in an Ordinal of about the eleventh century : '*Episc. Est dignus? Resp. Dignus est. Episc. Est justus? Resp. Justus est. Episc. Faciat illum Deus semper in suo servitio dignum et justum manere. Deinde interrogat episcopus presbyterum his verbis: Vis presbyterii gradum in nomine Domini accipere? R. Volo. Vis in eodem gradu quantum prævalet et intelligis secundum canonum sanctiones jugiter manere? R. Volo. Vis episcopo tuo ad cujus parochiam ordinandus es obediens et consentiens esse secundum justitiam et ministerium tuum. R. Volo. Voluntatem tuam bonam et rectam ad perfectionem sibi bene placitam Deus*

*perducere dignetur. Tunc eo inclinato, imponat manum super caput ejus, et omnes presbyteri qui adsunt manus suas juxta manum episcopi super caput illius teneant: et ille de orationem super eum.*' Martene, *Ecl. Rit.* II. 146.

<sup>1</sup> This hymn appears to have been introduced into this part of the Offices of the Western Church late in the eleventh century: Maskell, III. p. 211, note. Its composition has been attributed to St. Ambrose, but it is not claimed by his Benedictine editors. It may be assigned to Rhabanus Maurus, Abbot and Bishop, of the ninth century. Two metrical versions are given in our Ordinal: the first, or shorter version, probably made by Dryden, was added in 1661.

## The Ordinal.

*The Hymn,*  
 'Come, Holy  
 Ghost, &c.'

Veni, Creator Spiritus,  
 · Mentes tuorum visita :  
 Imple superna gratia  
 Quæ tu creasti pectora.

Qui Paraclitus diceris,  
 Donum Dei altissimi :  
 Fons vivus, ignis, caritas,  
 Et spiritalis unctio.

Tu septiformis munere,  
 Dextræ Dei tu digitus :  
 Tu rite promissum Patris,  
 Sermone ditans guttura.

Accende lumen sensibus,  
 Infunde amorem cordibus :  
 Infirma nostri corporis  
 Virtute firmans perpetim.

Hostem repellas longius,  
 Pacemque dones protinus :  
 Ductore sic te prævio  
 Vitemus omne noxium

Per te sciamus da Patrem,  
 Noscamus atque Filium :  
 Te utriusque Spiritum  
 Credamus omni tempore.

Sit laus Patri cum Filio,  
 Sancto simul Paraclito :  
 Nobisque mittat Filius  
 Charisma Sancti Spiritus. Amen.

*Deinde dicat episcopus totam missam . . . .*

*Antequam dicatur postcommunio, ponat episcopus manus suas  
 super capita singulorum, dicens:*<sup>2</sup> Accipe Spiritum Sanctum :  
 quorum remiseris peccata, remittuntur eis : et quorum retinueris,  
 retenta erunt.

<sup>1</sup> Brev. Sar., *In die Pentecostes, ad  
 Tertiam.* Daniel, *Theol. Hymnol.* I.  
 213.

<sup>2</sup> This second imposition of hands,  
 with the words, 'Accipite Spiritum  
 Sanctum, &c.,' appears not to be

## The Ordinal.

Consecration  
of Bishops.The Address,  
'Brother,  
forasmuch  
as, &c.'The Exami-  
nation.The Oath of  
Canonical  
Obedience.*Consecratio electi in Episcopum.<sup>1</sup>*

*Incipit consecratio electi in episcopum, quæ est agenda die dominica, et non in alia festivitate, antequam missa celebretur. Ipse vero electus sacerdotalibus vestibus induatur, præter casulam . . . et duo com-  
provinciales episcopi deducant eum per manus coram metropolitano  
examinandum . . . Tunc dicat metropolitanus: Antiqua sanctorum  
patrum institutio docet et præcipit, ut is qui ad ordinem episcopatus  
eligitur, antea diligentissime examinetur cum omni caritate, de fide  
Sanctæ Trinitatis, et interrogetur de diversis causis vel moribus,  
quæ huic regimini congruunt, et necessaria sunt retineri, secundum  
Apostoli dictum, manus cito nemini imposueris; et ut etiam is qui  
ordinandus est antea erudiatur, qualiter sub hoc regimine constitu-  
tum oporteat conversari in ecclesia Dei, et ut irreprehensibiles sint  
etiam, qui ei manus ordinationis imponunt. Eadem itaque aucto-  
ritate, et præcepto, interrogamus te, dilectissime frater, caritate  
sincera, si omnem prudentiam tuam, quantum tua capax est natura,  
divinæ Scripturæ sensibus accommodare volueris? Resp. Ita volo,  
ex toto corde, in omnibus obedire et consentire.*

*Vis ea quæ ex divinis Scripturis intelligis, plebem cui ordinandus  
es, et verbis docere et exemplis? Resp. Volo.*

*Vis traditiones orthodoxorum patrum, ac decretales sanctæ apo-  
stolicæ sedis constitutiones, veneranter suscipere, docere, atque  
servare? Resp. Volo.*

*Vis sanctæ Cantuariensi ecclesiæ et mihi, meisque successoribus  
subjectionem, et obedientiam per omnia exhibere, secundum  
canonicam auctoritatem, et decreta sanctorum pontificum? Resp.  
Volo.*

*Tunc dicat pontifex: Profitere.*

*Hic legat professionem. . . . In Dei nomine. Amen. Ego N. talis  
ecclesiæ electus, et a te, reverende pater, nomine N. Cantuariensis  
archiepiscopi, totius Angliæ primas, consecrandus antistes, tibi et*

earlier than the twelfth century: see Maskell, III. p. 220, note. Whitgift (*Defence of the Answer to the Admonition*, Works, ed. P. S. L. p. 489) thus explains the use of the words: 'The bishop by speaking these words doth not take upon him to give the Holy Ghost, no more than he doth to remit sins, when he pronounceth the remission of sins; but by speaking these words of Christ, he doth show the principal duty of a minister, and assureth him of the assistance of God's Holy Spirit,

if he labour in the same accordingly.' The American Office retains our form of words, 'Receive the Holy Ghost for the office and work of a Priest, &c.'; but provides also another which may be used in its stead, 'Take thou authority to execute the Office of a Priest in the Church of God, now committed to thee by the imposition of our hands. And be thou a faithful dispenser, &c.'

<sup>1</sup> Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* III. pp. 241 sqq.

sanctæ Cantuariensi ecclesiæ metropoliticæ, tuisque successoribus in dicta ecclesia Cantuar. canonice substituendis, debitam et canonicam obedientiam, reverentiam, et subjectionem, me per omnia exhibiturum profiteor et promitto, secundum decreta Romanorum pontificum tuorumque jurium,<sup>1</sup> et prædictæ sanctæ Cantuar. ecclesiæ adjutor ero ad defendendum, retinendum, et conservandum, salvo ordine meo: sic me Deus adjuvet, et sancta Dei evangelia. Et prædicta omnia subscribendo propria manu confirmo.<sup>2</sup>

*Interrogatio.* Vis mores tuos ab omni malo temperare, et quantum poteris, Domino adjuvante, ad omne bonum commutare? *Resp.* Volo.

Vis castitatem et sobrietatem, cum Dei auxilio, custodire et docere? *Resp.* Volo.

Vis semper esse divinis negotiis mancipatus, et a terrenis negotiis vel lucris turpibus esse alienus, quantum te humana fragilitas concesserit posse? *Resp.* Volo.

Vis humilitatem et patientiam in temetipso custodire, et alios similiter docere? *Resp.* Volo.

Pauperibus et peregrinis, omnibusque indigentibus, vis esse, propter nomen Domini, affabilis et misericors? *R.* Volo.

*Tunc dicat ei pontifex:* Hæc omnia et cætera bona tribuat tibi Dominus, et custodiat te, atque corroboret in omni bonitate. Amen.

*Interrogatio.* Credis . . . ?<sup>3</sup>

Credis etiam novi et veteris Testamenti, legis, et prophetarum, et apostolorum, unum esse auctorem Deum ac Dominum omnipotentem? *Resp.* Credo.

*Deinde cantor incipiat officium missæ de die . . . usque ad tractum . . . Interim archiepiscopus . . . accipiens vestimenta induet eum (qui ordinandus est) cum sandaliis, alba, stola, manipulo, tunica, dalmatica, et casula . . . Et ascendat ad altare . . . et sedendo dicit:* Episcopum oportet judicare, interpretari, consecrare, confirmare, ordinare, offerre, et baptizare.

Oremus, dilectissimi nobis, ut huic viro ad utilitatem ecclesiæ

<sup>1</sup> This clause, 'secundum . . . jurium,' has been erased, and the following inserted in the margin: 'secundum rationem et statuta hujus regni.' Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* III. p. 247.

<sup>2</sup> 'The promise of obedience to the Metropolitan was not customary in the earliest ages. It seems to have commenced in Spain, where the

eleventh Council of Toledo (675) directed that every ecclesiastical person should promise obedience to his superior at ordination. In the ninth century the Bishops of Gaul made written promises to obey their Metropolitans.' Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* II. p. 291.

<sup>3</sup> Inquiries relating to the Holy Trinity and the Eucharist



## The Ordinal.

*The Litany,  
with special  
suffrage.*

*The Prayer,  
'Almighty  
God, and  
most merci-  
ful Father,  
&c.'*

*The delivery  
of the Book  
of the  
Gospels.*

*The last Col-  
lect, 'Most  
merciful Fa-  
ther, &c.'*

*Review of  
the Office.*

provehendo, benignitas omnipotentis Dei gratiæ suæ tribuat largi-  
tatem. Per Dominum.

*Et statim a duobus episcopis incipiatur litania.*

*Finita litania . . . duo episcopi ponant et teneant evangeliorum  
codicem super cervicem ejus et inter scapulas clausum, et ordinato-  
rum super eum fundente benedictionem, episcopi qui adsunt manibus  
suis caput ejus tangant, et dicat ordinator: Veni Creator, ut  
supra . . .*

*Post unctionem.* Hoc, Domine, copiose in ejus caput influat . . .  
Sint speciosi munere tuo pedes ejus ad evangelizandum pacem,  
ad evangelizandum bona tua. Da ei, Domine, ministerium re-  
conciliationis, in verbis et in factis, in virtute signorum et pro-  
digiorum. Sit sermo ejus et prædicatio non in persuasibilibus  
humanæ sapientiæ verbis, sed in ostensione spiritus et virtutis.  
Da ei, Domine, claves regni cælorum, ut utatur, non gloriatur,  
potestate quam tribuis in ædificationem, non in destructionem . . .  
Sit fidelis servus et prudens, quem constituas tu, Domine, super  
familiam tuam, ut det illis cibum in tempore opportuno . . . Per  
Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium tuum, qui tecum vivit  
et regnat, in unitate Spiritus Sancti Deus. Per omnia sæcula sæcu-  
lorum. Amen . . .

*Postea det eis codicem evangeliorum, dicens: Accipe evangelium,  
et vade, prædica populo tibi commisso . . .*

*Quum datur baculus, dicat: Accipe baculum pastoralis officii: et  
sis in corrigendis vitiis pie sæviens, judicium sine ira tenens, in  
fovendis virtutibus auditorum animos demulcens, in tranquillitate  
severitatis censuram non deserens . . .*

*Missa episcopi pro se in die ordinationis suæ . . .*

*Benedictio super populum.*

Deus, qui me indignum et peccatorem ad pontificale officium dig-  
natus est promovere, sua vos illustret atque sanctificet benedictione.  
Amen.

Donet mihi per gratiam suam bene operandi facultatem: et vobis  
sui famulatus promptissimam obeditionem. Amen.

Sicque vos doctrinis spiritualibus et operibus bonis repleti in  
præsenti vita concedat: ut ad pascua vitæ æternæ cum cæteris  
ovibus suis vos pariter introducat. Amen.

These Offices should be studied by the candidate for  
Holy Orders in the spirit of humble dependence on  
Divine aid and the Divine blessing, in which they were  
compiled. Only a few observations can here be made

upon them. The desire is plainly expressed on the part of the Church, that all who conduct her offices shall be blameless in their conversation, zealous students of God's Word,<sup>1</sup> and guided by the Holy Ghost to undertake his ministry. Some of the necessary qualities may be known to others, and therefore testimonials are required,<sup>2</sup> and examinations are held: other qualities are in the secret mind of the candidate. The first and principal qualification is the *inward call*, the motion of the Holy Ghost,—the good testimony of our own heart, that we have taken this office neither for ambition, covetousness, or any evil design, but out of a true fear of God, and a desire to edify the Church.<sup>3</sup> The second principal qualification is the *true outward calling*, which refers to the regular way of admission to Holy Orders;<sup>4</sup> and an open acknowledgment is required to be made of the validity of the Orders which are about to be conferred. The Oath of the Queen's Sovereignty<sup>5</sup> is taken by all

The Ordinal.

The Inward Call.

The Oath of the Queen's Sovereignty.

<sup>1</sup> See Bull, *Serm.* vi. 'On the Priest's Office'; Blunt's *Lectures on the Duties of the Parish Priest*.

<sup>2</sup> For these technical requirements, as well as the Acts of Parliament relating to the Clergy, see Hodgson's *Instructions to the Clergy*.

<sup>3</sup> Calvin, *Inst.* iv. 3, § II. See Beveridge, *Serm.* ix. 'On the Preparatory Duties for Holy Orders.'

<sup>4</sup> The Church of England requires episcopal ordination for the ministration of her Offices; but it does not follow from this that, in her judgment, the ordinances of other Churches are invalid, because they have not bishops.

<sup>5</sup> Art. XIX., XXIII., XXXIV., and LXVI.; Whitgift, *Works* (ed. Park. Soc.), i. p. 184. In a *Form of Prayer* (1580), intercession is made 'for the Churches of France, Flanders, and such other places' as were then suffering persecution from 'the Princes of the earth who are become his [An-Christ's] slaves and butchers': *Eliza-*

*bethan Liturg. Services* (Park. Soc.) p. 578.

<sup>5</sup> The oath of submission to the Pope, which was imposed on Metropolitans in the 11th century, and afterwards on all Bishops (Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* ii. pp. 290 sqq.), was prohibited by Henry VIII.; and in its place the oath of the King's Supremacy was taken by the Clergy (1531) with the proviso, 'quantum per Christi legem licet.' See Hook, *Church Dict.* art. SUPREMACY. The word *sovereignty* was preferred by Elizabeth (see above, pp. 31, 60), and thus explained:—'under God to have the sovereignty and rule over all manner persons born within these her realms, dominions, and countries, of what estate, either ecclesiastical or temporal, soever they be, so as no other foreign power shall or ought to have any superiority over them.' *Injunctions* (1559), Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* i. p. 233.

## The Ordinal.

## Ceremonies.

ecclesiastical Ministers, as the counterpart of the oath which is taken by the Sovereign, to 'preserve to the Bishops and Clergy, and to the churches committed to their charge, all such rights and privileges as by law shall appertain unto them.' The only essentials of valid Ordination are prayers or benedictions with the Apostolic imposition of hands:<sup>1</sup> and these are found in our Ordinal, united with a most simple and significant ceremony, viz. the delivery of the New Testament to the Deacon, and the Bible to a Priest and to a Bishop. The ancient distinction between the Orders of the Clergy is also maintained, in the old practice of admitting to the diaconate by the hands of the Bishop alone, while in the Ordination of a Priest, all the Priests present together with the Bishop lay their hands upon his head;<sup>2</sup> and in the Consecration of a Bishop, the Bishops present join with the Archbishop in the same solemn rite.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* II. p. 304; Collier, *Eccl. Hist.* v. pp. 366 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Tim. iv. 14.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Concil. Carthag.* iv. (398), to which so many of the ancient rubrics of the English Ordinals are to be traced (Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* III. 194). Can. II.: 'Episcopus cum ordinatur, duo episcopi ponant et teneant evangeliorum codicem super caput et cervicem ejus, et uno super eum fundente benedictionem reliqui omnes episcopi qui adsunt manibus suis caput ejus tangant.' Can. III.: 'Pres-

byter cum ordinatur, episcopo eum benedicente, et manum super caput ejus tenente, etiam omnes presbyteri qui præsentes sunt manus suas juxta manum episcopi super caput ejus teneant.' Can. IV.: 'Diaconus cum ordinatur, solus episcopus, qui eum benedicit, manum super caput illius ponat: quia non ad sacerdotium, sed ad ministerium consecratur.' Mansi III. 951. This decree seems to have prevailed in the Latin Church: Bingham, *Antiq.* II. 19, § 10.

The Queen's  
Accession.

The State  
Holydays.

SECT. X.—*A Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving to Almighty God, to be used in all Churches and Chapels within this Realm, every Year, upon the Twentieth Day of June; being the Day on which Her Majesty began Her happy Reign.*

Four special Services<sup>1</sup> were 'annexed to' the Book of Common Prayer, until the year 1859, by the authority of a proclamation customarily issued at the commencement of each reign. Thus the authority for using them, instead of the Service enjoined by the Act of Uniformity, was the same as that which appoints any special Service on the occasion of a fast, or thanksgiving day. This is indeed the only authority for the special Service on the anniversary of the Sovereign's Accession, or for observing the day itself.<sup>2</sup> The observance of the three days (Nov. 5, Jan. 30, May 29) rested upon Acts of Parliament. The 5th of November was kept in memory of the Gunpowder Treason, or Papists' Conspiracy;<sup>3</sup> the 29th of May, in memory of the birth and return of the king, Charles II.;<sup>4</sup> and the 30th of January, as a fasting day, in memory of the murder of King Charles I.;<sup>5</sup> and the

<sup>1</sup> See *The Original Services for the State Holy Days, with Documents relating to the same*, by the Rev. A. P. Percival (1838).

<sup>2</sup> There is no Act of Parliament enjoining the observance of this day; but it has been observed with special prayers in every reign since the Reformation. The Service (1576, 1578) printed in *Elizabethan Liturgical Services* (Park. Soc.) pp. 548 sqq. Canon II. (1640) enjoined the observance of the day, and recognised 'the particular form of prayer appointed by authority for that day and purpose' Cardwell, *Synodalia*, I. p. 392; Per-

cival, p. 25); but a later statute (1661, 13 Car. II. c. 12) forbade the enforcement of these canons (Percival, p. 8). A new form was compiled by command of James II.; some considerable alterations were made in the time of Queen Anne; at the accession of George I. the Prayer for Unity was added, and the First Lesson, Josh. i. 1—9, was substituted for Prov. viii. 13—36. Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 385, note; Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* pp. 387 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> Stat. 3 Jac. I. c. 1; Percival, p. 17.

<sup>4</sup> Stat. 12 Car. II. c. 14; ib. p. 20.

<sup>5</sup> Stat. 12 Car. II. c. 30; ib. p. 19.



The Queen's  
Accession.

Offices for  
the three  
days sanc-  
tioned by  
Convoca-  
tion.

Altered by  
Royal au-  
thority.

Construc-  
tion of the  
Services.

Convocation provided a Service for each of these occasions. While the Convocation (1661) was engaged upon the revision of the Prayer Book, the Service for the 5th of November (1605) was revised, and the Offices for the 29th of May and the 30th of January<sup>1</sup> were sanctioned. But these Offices were not sent with the Prayer Book to the Parliament. Hence there were special Services for these days, which had what might be considered sufficient authority, although not the force of law; viz. the sanction of Convocation and the Crown. In process of time, however, changes were introduced into these Offices. James II. ordered the 29th of May to be observed in a more general memory of the Restoration of the Royal Family, and accordingly altered the Service which had been provided by Convocation for that day.<sup>2</sup> And William III. ordered the 5th of November to be observed also in memory of his landing in England, and altered that Service accordingly.<sup>3</sup> Hence these Offices, in the shape in which they were annexed to the Prayer Book,<sup>4</sup> had only the authority of the Crown; exercised, too, in times when such dispensing power was certain to be disputed, when James II. was introducing Popery, and William III. was favouring the Presbyterians.

These Services are all constructed upon one model.

<sup>1</sup> Two Offices for the 30th of January were published in 1661. One of these contained a petition in allusion to the martyrs: 'that we may be made worthy to receive benefit by their prayers, which they, in communion with the Church Catholic, offer up unto thee for that part of it here militant.' This was laid aside, and another form published, which was again altered, as well as that for the 29th of May, by the Convocation in 1662. Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* pp. 305 sqq., and *Hist. of Prayer Book* p. 334.

<sup>2</sup> 'Some alterations were made in the Services for the 30th of January and the 29th of May by the Bishops, by authority of the Crown, neither the Convocation nor the Parliament being consulted.' Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* p. 313.

<sup>3</sup> Percival, p. 15. It was revised by Patrick. See Lathbury, pp. 333 sq.

<sup>4</sup> The particulars of the extensive changes introduced into these Offices may be seen in Mr. Percival's comparative arrangement of them, as sanctioned by Convocation, and as commonly printed.

They commence with proper sentences of Scripture : a Canticle is appointed instead of *Venite*, compiled of single verses from the Psalms : Proper Psalms, and Lessons : additional suffrages after the Creed : long proper Collects instead of the Collect for the day : a long Prayer to be inserted at the end of the Litany : and proper Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, in the Communion Office.

The wisdom of retaining such commemorations of political events need not be discussed here ; since the only special Service now retained is that for the day of the Sovereign's Accession : the same authority which annexed the other three Forms to the Prayer Book has caused them to be removed from it, by a Royal Warrant, dated the 17th day of January, 1859.

The Queen's  
Accession.  
—



## APPENDIX.

I. *Note on the Lectionary* (1871).

II. *Note on the proposed 'Amendment of the Rubrics'* (1879).

III. *Lectons from the Bible, according to the Sarum Breviary.*

IV. *A Tabular View of the Order of Morning and Evening Prayer, compared with the Morning and Evening Offices of the Mediæval English Church,<sup>1</sup> and also with the proposed Revision of the Roman Offices in the sixteenth century.*

V. *A Tabular View of the Arrangement of the several parts of the Communion Office.<sup>2</sup>*

VI. *A Table of Dates of Events connected with the History of the Book of Common Prayer.<sup>3</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> Compare Mr. Freeman's Tables, exhibiting a comparison of the Revised with the Ancient English Offices; *Principles of Divine Service*, pp. 288 sq.

<sup>2</sup> Compare Bulley, *Tabular View of the Variations, &c.* For the

comparative structure of the Eastern and Western Liturgies, see Mr. Hammond's *Liturgies, Eastern and Western*, Introd. p. xxvi.

<sup>3</sup> See Riddle, *Ecclesiastical Chronology*.



## I.

### NOTE ON THE LECTIONARY.

THE '*Third Report of the Commissioners appointed to inquire into the Rubrics, Orders, and Directions for regulating the Course and Conduct of Public Worship, &c.*' (1870), contains the revised Lectionary.

For the First Lessons on Sunday the old order is retained, commencing Isaiah in Advent, and Genesis on Septuagesima. Isaiah is read to the third Sunday after the Epiphany; chapters of Job are appointed for the fourth Sunday, and from the Book of Proverbs only for the more rarely occurring fifth, and for the very rarely occurring sixth Sunday. After Trinity Sunday the Lessons are taken, as before, from the historical Books; and the seventeenth and following Sundays have Lessons from the Prophets, beginning with Jeremiah. Lessons are appointed for a twenty-seventh Sunday, which are always to be read on the Sunday next before Advent. A praiseworthy novelty in the scheme provides more of these selected portions of the Old Testament: a second series of Lessons is given for Evensong on Sunday, to be read at a third Service, and which may be read with advantage at the ordinary Afternoon Service, in alternate years, in churches where there is not a third Service. The Second Lesson for such third Service may be any chapter from the Gospels, except on four Sundays for which alternative Second Lessons are appointed.

The order of First Lessons in the Daily Calendar is retained; but by introducing portions of the Books of Chronicles, and additional chapters of other Books, the reading of Canonical Scripture is continued to October 27; and as Isaiah is begun on

November 19, the intervening days only have Lessons from the Apocryphal Books of Wisdom, Ecclesiasticus, and Baruch.

The Table of *Lessons Proper for Holy Days* has had a careful revision ; and Canonical Scripture is appointed for the Saints' days in place of the Apocrypha, from which four Lessons only are taken. Also special Lessons are appointed for Ash Wednesday, and for Monday and Tuesday before Easter.<sup>1</sup>

Another leading feature of the new arrangement is *the Table of Second Lessons*. The New Testament (except *the Revelation*) is read through, once in the Morning and once in the Evening ; the Gospels being read in the Morning during the first half of the year, and at Evening Prayer during the latter half of the year ; while *the Acts* and *the Epistles* are read at Evening Prayer from January to June, and in the Morning from July to December. This Course ends at December 16 ; the remaining days are supplied by the Book of *the Revelation*.

Thus, whatever may be the success of the effort, a work has been attempted, the want of which has been felt since the beginning of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and which was, during a portion of the time, supplied irregularly by the permission and encouragement given to individual Ministers to select chapters more suited than those in the Calendar for the edification of their Parishioners. And now, besides a shortened Service for week-days, which may be varied almost at discretion, liberty is given, with the sanction of the Ordinary, to read other selected Psalms and Lessons on any special occasion.

<sup>1</sup> Useful and suggestive notes upon the selected First Lessons for Sundays and Holy Days will be found in *A Companion to the Lectionary*, by Rev. W. Benham, London, 1873.

## II.

### NOTE ON THE PROPOSED AMENDMENT OF THE RUBRICS (1879).

THE Convocation of Canterbury has issued a schedule of proposals, under the name of Amendment of the Rubrics. The work may be called a revision of the Prayer Book. It is an attempt to bring the Rubrics into exact agreement with the general practice, and to make them (as some legal decisions seem to require them to be) a complete guide to every particular thing which the minister is to say or do : and so pages of these proposals simply give the form of legal sanction to usages which are already established customs in one or another Cathedral or Parish Church.<sup>1</sup> Although this schedule of amendments may never become law, it is an interesting document, containing much that is good, with much that is questionable ; and it may be compared with the proposed revision of 1689. The following are points where it goes beyond the sanction of existing usages, or which are open to debate.

*Proper Psalms* are selected for ten Holy Days, besides the four Feasts, and the two days for which Psalms were appointed at the last revision. And the Psalms for Christmas Day (when not falling on a Sunday), Easter Day, and Ascension Day, may be used on the Sunday following.

<sup>1</sup> *E.g.*, an anthem or hymn may be sung after the Third Collect, and a sermon may be preached ; or this may come after the Morning or Evening Prayer. A sermon may be preached as a separate service, preceded by a Collect with or without the Lord's Prayer, or by the Bidding Prayer, or by any duly authorised special service. After

a sermon the service may be concluded with a Blessing, or a hymn may be sung, and a Collect said before the Blessing. A person desiring the prayers of the congregation may be mentioned in the usual way in the Litany. The shortened Form of Service, as now often used, is sanctioned.

A Table is given to regulate the Service when two Feasts or Holy Days fall upon the same day.

The Ornaments Rubric remains, with the additional words,—‘until further Order be taken by lawful authority :’ but a paragraph is subjoined in conformity with the idea that runs through so much of these amendments:—

‘In saying Public Prayers, and ministering the Sacraments and other rites of the Church, every Priest and Deacon shall wear a surplice with a stole or scarf and the hood of his degree, and in preaching he shall wear a surplice with a stole or scarf and the hood of his degree, ‘or if he think fit a gown with hood and scarf; and no other ornament shall at any time of his ministrations be used by him contrary to the monition of the Bishop of the Diocese.

‘Provided always that this Rubric shall not be understood to repeal the 24th, 25th, and 58th of the Canons of 1604.’

*The Confession of our Faith, commonly called the Creed of St. Athanasius, or Quicunque vult, has an explanation added :—*

‘For the removal of doubts and to prevent disquietude . . . it is hereby solemnly declared—

‘1. That the Confession of our Christian Faith, commonly called the Creed of St. Athanasius, doth not make any addition to the faith as contained in Holy Scripture, but warneth against errors which from time to time have arisen in the Church of Christ.

‘2. That as Holy Scripture in divers places doth promise life to them that believe, and declare the condemnation of them that believe not, so doth the Church in this Confession declare the necessity for all who would be in a state of salvation of holding fast the Catholic Faith, and the great peril of rejecting the same. Wherefore the warnings in this Confession of Faith are to be understood no otherwise than the like warnings of Holy Scripture; for we must receive God’s threatenings, even as His promises, in such wise as they are generally set forth in Holy Writ. Moreover, the Church doth not herein pronounce judgment on any particular person or persons, God alone being the Judge of all.’



The *Litany* may be omitted on Christmas Day, Easter Day, and Whitsun Day.

If there be twenty-six Sundays after Trinity, the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel for the sixth Sunday after Epiphany shall be used on the twenty-fifth Sunday. If there be twenty-seven Sundays after Trinity, the Collect, &c., for the fifth Sunday after Epiphany shall be used on the twenty-fifth Sunday; and the Collect, &c., for the sixth Sunday after Epiphany shall be used on the twenty-sixth Sunday. This has been the general rule, but it is given at length in this summary to prevent mistakes which have been made.

The observance of certain Octaves is proposed. The Easter Anthems are to be said upon Easter Day and the seven days following. The Collect for St. Michael's Day, and for All Saints' Day, is to be repeated on the seven days following, after the Collect for the Day.

The *Sanctus*, concluding the Preface in the Communion Office, should be printed as a separate paragraph.<sup>1</sup>

For Public *Baptism* of Infants, if three Sponsors cannot be found, one Godfather and one Godmother may suffice, and the parents may be Sponsors.

An adult person, candidate for Baptism, in danger of death, may be privately baptized.

When persons are presented for *Confirmation* who have had no Baptismal Sponsors, the Bishop may ask them these questions (taken from the Office of Baptism of Adults) viz.—

‘Dost thou renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow nor be led by them?’

‘Dost thou believe all the Articles of the Christian Faith?’

‘Wilt thou then obediently keep God's Holy Will and Commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?’

The *Publication of Banns of Marriage* to be—after the *Nicene Creed*; or else immediately after the *Second Lesson of Morning or Evening Service*, as the Ordinary shall appoint, so that they be published when the most number of the people are usually present.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Above, p. 354 *note*.

<sup>2</sup> Above, p. 406, *note*.

If there is a Communion at a Marriage, the Priest may begin at the words, Ye that do truly, &c.

The proposals touching the *Burial* Service are framed to meet every case, if possible. It appears that four alternatives are to be at the discretion of the Minister, or at the demand of the friends of the deceased.

1. The present Service.

2. A shortened Service, to be used on the request, or with the consent of the kindred or friends. All as usual to the end of the Anthems at the grave, while the corpse is made ready, ending with the words,—‘to fall from Thee.’ Then shall follow,—Lord, have mercy, &c. Our Father, &c. The grace of our Lord, &c.

3. In cases in which neither of the aforesaid Offices may be used, the Minister may, at the request, &c., after the body has been laid into the earth, use prayers taken from the Book of Common Prayer, and portions of Scripture approved by the Ordinary, so that they be not part of the Order for the Burial of the Dead, nor of the Order of the Administration of the Holy Communion.

4. At the request, or with the consent in writing, &c., to permit the corpse to be committed to the grave without any Service, Hymn, Anthem, or Address of any kind.

For, it is noted, that neither the full Service nor the shortened Service is to be used for any that die unbaptized, or excommunicate, or in the commission of any grievous crime, or, having laid violent hands upon themselves, have not been found to be of unsound mind.

Also, if occasion require, the Service at the Grave after the Burial,—Lord, have mercy upon us, &c., the Lord’s Prayer, the Prayer, Almighty God, with whom, &c., and the Collect following,—may, at the discretion of the Minister, be said in the church after the Lesson.<sup>1</sup>

The *Communion*, or the latter part of it—Ps. li. and the following Prayers—may be used at other times than the first day of Lent, as the Ordinary shall appoint.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the Puritan Exceptions at the Savoy Conference, above, p. 128.

### III.

NAMES OF THE SUNDAYS AND HOLY DAYS, AND  
THE BIBLE LECTIONS READ ON THEM, AND  
ON THE WEEKDAYS CONNECTED WITH THEM,  
ACCORDING TO THE SARUM BREVIARY.

#### *Dominica i. Adventus Domini.*

HISTORIA Aspiciens . . . . . Isa. i. 1 to v. 10.

*Dominica ii., iii., iiij. Adventus* . . . . . v. 11—xiv. 15.

DIES NATIVITATIS DOMINI. . . . . ix. 1—8;

” ” ” . . . . . xl. 1—11;

” ” ” . . . . . lii. 1—10.

#### *Dominica infra Octavas Nativitatis Domini.*

##### *Dies Circumcisionis Domini.*

*Dies Epiphaniæ* . . . . . lv. 1—5;

” ” . . . . . lx. 1—6.

#### *Dominica i. post Octavas Epiphaniæ.*

HISTORIA Domine ne in ira . . . . . Rom. i. 1—v. 5.

*Dominica ii.* . . . . . 1 Cor. i. 1—v. 5.

” *iii.* . . . . . 2 Cor. i. 1—vi. 18.

” *iiij.* . . . . . Gal. i. 1—v. 1.

” *v.* . . . . . Phil. i. 1—iv. 14;

” ” . . . . . 1 Thess. i. 1—ii. 2.

#### *Dominica in Septuagesima.*

HISTORIA In principio . . . . . Gen. i. 1—iii. 20.

*Dominica in Sexagesima.* . . . . . v. 31—ix. 26.

*Dominica in Quinquagesima* . . . . . xii. 1—xv. 1.

*Feria quarta cinerum vel in capite jejunii.*

|   |   |                        |
|---|---|------------------------|
| <i>Dominica i. Quadragesimæ.</i>                      | Invocavit.  |                        |
| „ ii.   | Reminiscere .   | Gen. xxvii. 1—xxx. 17. |
| „ iii.  | Oculi . . .   | xxxvii. 2—33 ;         |
| „ „   | „ . . .   | xxxix. 1—xli. 2 ;      |
|   | (and some short portions taken from Gen. xli. to xlv.). |                        |
| „ iiij. Quadragesimæ.                                 | Lætare . .  | Exod. i. 1—iv. 31.     |
| <i>Dominica in passione Domini.</i>                   | Judica . .  | Jer. i. 1—iv. 18.      |
| <i>Dominica in ramis palmarum</i> . . . . .           | xi.   | 1—13.                  |
| <i>Feria ii., iii., iiij., hebdomadæ sanctæ</i> . . . | xi.   | 14—xiii. 14.           |
| <i>Feria v. in cena Domini</i> . . . . .              | Lament. i.  | 1—9 ;                  |
| „ „ . . . . .   | I Cor. xi.  | 20—32.                 |
| <i>Feria vi. in parasceve</i> . . . . .               | Lament. i.  | 10—19 ;                |
| „ „ . . . . .   | Heb. iv.  | 11—v. 4.               |
| <i>Sabbatum in Vigilia Paschæ.</i> . . . . .          | Lament. ii.   | 13—15 ;                |
| „ „ „ . . . . .                                       | 17, 18 ;  | 21, 22 ;               |
| „ „ „ . . . . .                                       | iii.  | 4—6.                   |
| DIES SANCTUS PASCHÆ.                                  |   |                        |
| <i>Feria ii., iii., iiij., v. vi., post Pascha.</i>   |   |                        |
| <i>Sabbatum in albis.</i>                             |   |                        |
| <i>Dominica in Octavis Paschæ.</i>                    |   |                        |
| <i>Feria ii., iii., iiij., post Octavas Paschæ.</i>   | Rev. i.   | 1—ii. 23.              |
| <i>Dominica ii., post Pascha.</i>                     |   |                        |
| <i>Feria ii., iii., iiij., hebdomadæ secundæ</i>      |   |                        |
| <i>post Octavas Paschæ</i> . . . . .                  | ii.   | 23—v. 14.              |
| <i>Dominica iii. post Pascha.</i>                     |   |                        |
| <i>Feria ii., iii., iiij., hebdomadæ tertie</i> . . . | vi.   | 1.—viii. 6.            |
| <i>Dominica iiij. post Pascha.</i>                    |   |                        |
| <i>Feria ii., iii., iiij., hebdomadæ quartæ</i> .     | Jam. i.   | 1—ii. 26.              |
| <i>Dominica v. post Pascha.</i>                       |   |                        |
| <i>Feria ii., iii., in rogationibus.</i>              |   |                        |
| <i>Feria iiij. in Vigilia Ascensionis Domini.</i>     |   |                        |
| <i>Dies Ascensionis Domini.</i>                       |   |                        |
| <i>Feria vi. in crastino Ascensionis Domini</i>       | Acts i.   | 1—14.                  |
| <i>Sabbatum post Ascensionem Domini</i> . . .         | ii.   | 1—21.                  |
| <i>Dominica infra Octavas Ascensionis.</i>            |   |                        |
| <i>Feria ii.</i> . . . . .                            | ii.   | 22—43.                 |
| <i>Feria iii.</i> . . . . .                           | iii.  | 1—21.                  |
| <i>Feria iiij.</i> . . . . .                          | iv.   | 1—22.                  |
| <i>Sabbatum in Vigilia Pentecostes.</i>               |   |                        |
| DIES PENTECOSTES.                                     |   |                        |
| <i>Feria ii.</i> . . . . .                            | <i>post Pentecosten.</i>                                |                        |



## FESTUM SANCTÆ TRINITATIS.

*Festum Corporis Christi* (Thursday after Trinity Sunday).

*Dominica infra Octavas Corporis Christi,*  
which was also

*Dominica i. post festum S. Trinitatis,*  
HISTORIA Deus omnium :

or *Historia Regum.* 'Hac die incipiat  
*Liber Regum, et legatur usque ad primam*  
*Dominicam post v. Kal. Augusti, quando*  
*de temporali agitur*' . . . . . I Sam. i. 1—ii. 25.

For the weeks between this Sunday  
and the Sunday next after July 28,  
thirty-six sets of three lections were  
provided . . . . . ii. 26—xvii. 56.

*Dominica prima post v. Kal. Aug.* (July 28).

HISTORIA In principio :

or *Historia Sapientiæ.* 'Hac die in-  
*cipiatur Liber Ecclesiasticus, et legatur*  
*usque ad primam Dominicam post v.*  
*Kal. Septembris, quando de temporali*  
*agitur.*'

On this Sunday might be read . . . Eccl'us i. 1—40.

In the following weeks, 9 sets of } ii. 1—iv. 16 ;  
lections . . . . . } xiii. 1—xvi. 6.

*Dominica prima post v. Kal. Septemb.* (Aug. 28).

HISTORIA Si bona :

or *Historia Job.* 'Hac die incipiat Job i. 1—v. 5 ;  
*Liber Job, et legatur per xv. dies,* vi. 1—vii. 6 ;  
*quando de temporali agitur*' . . . . . viii. 1—7.

*Dominica prima post iii. Id. Septemb.* (Sept. 11).

HISTORIA Peto Domine :

or *Historia Thobiæ.* 'Hac die incipiat  
*Liber Thobiæ, et legatur per xv. dies vel*  
*viii., secundum quod tempus prolixum*  
*fuert vel breve, quando de temporali*  
*agitur*' . . . . . Tobit i. 1—vi. 13.

*Dominica prima post xii. Kal. Octob.* (Sept. 20).

HISTORIA Adonay :

or *Historia Judith.* ‘*Hac die incipiat  
Liber Judith, et legatur per hebdoma-  
dam, quando de temporali agitur*’  
(portions taken from chapters) . . . Judith i.—vi.

*Dominica prima post v. Kal. Octob.* (Sept. 27).

HISTORIA Adaperiat :

or *Historia Machabeorum.* ‘*Hac die in-  
cipiatur Liber Machabeorum, et legatur  
usque ad primam Dominicam post v.  
Kal. Novembris, quando de temporali  
agitur*’ . . . . . I Maccab. i. i—v. 63.

*Dominica prima post v. Kal. Novemb.* (Oct. 28).

HISTORIA Vidi Dominum :

‘*Hac die incipiat Historia Ezechielis,  
et legatur usque ad Adventum Domini,  
quando de temporali agitur*’ . . . . Ezek. i. i—ii. i :  
and 19 sets of lections, including ii. i—vii. 24 ;  
viii. i—xii. 3.

This Table corresponds to our Tables of Proper and Daily Lessons. It must be noted that numerous Saints’ Days, with their Proper Lections—narratives of the Saint’s life or martyrdom—continually interfered with this Order of Scripture reading ; so that commonly (as our Reformers complained in 1549) ‘when any book of the Bible was begun, after three or four chapters were read, all the rest were unread.’ Besides these Lections, the Epistles and Gospels were read at Mass ; and an Exposition of the Gospel often supplied the seventh, eighth, and ninth Lections at Matins, on a Day which had nine Lections. Also a single verse of Scripture (*Capitulum*) was read in the Offices of Lauds, the Sixth, and Ninth Hours, and Vespers.

## THE ORDER OF MORNING PRAYER.

| <i>Sarum Portiforium.</i>   | <i>Revision of the Roman Breviary, by Quignon.</i>  | <i>English Revised Office.</i>  |
|---|---|---|
| MATINS.<br>In nomine.<br>Pater noster.<br>Ave Maria.<br><br>Domine labia.<br>Deus in adjutorium.<br>Gloria Patri.<br>Alleluia, <i>or</i> Laus tibi.<br>Invitatory,<br><i>Ps. Venite.</i><br>12, <i>or</i> (S) 18 Psalms, <i>with</i><br>Antiphons, <i>and</i> Gloria<br><i>after certain Psalms.</i><br>Benedictions, <i>and</i><br>3, <i>or</i> 9 Lections, <i>with</i><br>Responsory Anthems,<br>(S) Te Deum.<br><br>LAUDS.<br>5 Psalms, <i>among them</i><br>(S) Jubilate, <i>and</i><br>Benedicite.<br>Capitulum.<br>Hymn.<br><br>Benedictus.<br>Collect of the Day.<br>Petitions, <i>and</i><br>(S) Collect for Peace.<br><br>PRIME.<br>Pater noster. Ave.<br>Deus in adjutorium.<br>Hymn.<br>3 <i>or</i> (S) 9 Psalms.<br>Symbolum Athanasii.<br>Capitulum.<br><i>Preces</i> :—Kyrie eleison.<br>Pater noster. Credo.<br>Versicular petitions.<br>Confiteor.<br>Absolutio.<br>Collect for Grace.<br><br>Benedicamus Domino.<br>Deo gratias. | MATINS.<br>Pater noster.<br>Ave Maria.<br>Confiteor. Absolutio.<br>Domine labia.<br>Deus in adjutorium.<br>Gloria Patri.<br>Halleluia, <i>or</i> Laus tibi.<br>Invitatory,<br><i>Ps. Venite.</i><br>3 Psalms, <i>with</i><br>Gloria <i>after each Psalm.</i><br>Pater noster.<br>Benediction, <i>and</i><br>1st Lesson, O. T.<br><br>Benediction, <i>and</i><br>2d Lesson, N. T.<br>Benediction, <i>and</i><br>3d Lesson, Homily.<br>Te Deum, <i>or Ps. Miserere.</i><br><br>LAUDS.<br>3 Psalms.<br>Benedictus.<br>Collect of the Day.<br><br>PRIME.<br>Pater noster. Ave.<br>Deus in adjutorium.<br>Hymn.<br>3 Psalms.<br>Apost. <i>or</i> (S) Athan. Creed<br><br>Collect for Grace.<br>Petition for Peace. | Sentences, Exhortation,<br>Confession, Absolution;<br>Our Father.<br><br>O Lord, open.<br>O God, make speed.<br>Glory be.<br>Praise ye the Lord.<br><br><i>Ps. Venite.</i><br>Psalms, <i>in course, with</i><br>Glorybe, <i>after each Psalm.</i><br><br>1st Lesson, O. T.<br><br>Te Deum, <i>or</i><br>Benedicite.<br><br>2d Lesson, N. T.<br><br>Benedictus, <i>or</i> Jubilate.<br><br>Athan. <i>or</i> Apost. Creed<br><br>Short Litany.<br>Our Father.<br>Versicular petitions.<br>Collect of the Day.<br>— for Peace.<br>— for Grace.<br>Intercessory Prayers.<br>Thanksgiving.<br>Benediction. |

## THE ORDER OF EVENING PRAYER.

| <i>Sarum Portiforium.</i>   | <i>Revision of the Roman Breviary, by Quignon.</i>                      | <i>English Revised Office.</i>  |
|---|---|---|
| <b>VESPER.</b>  | <b>VESPER.</b>  | Sentences, Exhortation,<br>Confession, Absolution ;<br>Our Father.          |
| In nomine.<br>Pater noster.<br>Ave Maria.   | Pater noster.<br>Ave Maria.   | O Lord, open.<br>O God, make speed.<br>Glory be.<br>Praise ye the Lord.     |
| Deus in adjutorium.<br>Gloria Patri.<br>Alleluia, <i>or</i> Laus tibi.  | Deus in adjutorium.   | Psalms, <i>in course</i> .<br>1st Lesson, O. T.                             |
| 5 Psalms.<br>Capitulum.<br>Hymn.<br>Magnificat.<br>Collect of the Day.<br>Memoria de S. Maria.                                  | Hymn.<br>3 Psalms.<br><br>Magnificat.                                   | Magnificat, <i>or</i> Ps. xcvi.   |
| <b>COMPLINE.</b>  | <b>COMPLINE.</b>  |   |
| Pater noster. Ave.<br>Converte nos.<br>Deus in adjutorium.<br>Gloria Patri.<br>Alleluia, <i>or</i> Laus tibi.                   | Pater noster. Ave.<br>Converte nos.<br>Deus in adjutorium.<br>Hymn.     |   |
| 4 Psalms.<br>Capitulum.<br>Hymn.<br>Nunc dimittis.  | 3 Psalms.<br><br>Nunc dimittis.   | 2d Lesson, N. T.<br><br>Nunc dimittis, <i>or</i> Ps. lxxv.<br>Apost. Creed. |
| <i>Preces:—</i><br>Kyrie eleison.<br>Pater noster.<br>Ave Maria.<br>Credo.<br>Confiteor.<br>Absolutio.<br>Versicular petitions. |   | Short Litany.<br>Our Father.  |
| Collect for Aid.<br>— for the Peace of<br>the Church.   | Collect for Aid and Peace.  | Versicular petitions.<br>Collect of the Day.<br>— for Peace.<br>— for Aid.  |
| Fidelium animæ.   | Benedicamus Domino.<br>Deo gratias.<br>Fidelium animæ.<br>Salve regina. | Intercessory Prayers.<br>Thanksgiving.                                      |
| Benedicamus Domino.<br>Deo gratias.   | Divinum auxilium ma-<br>neat semper nobiscum.                           | Benediction.  |



*Missa Ecclesiæ Sarisburiensis.*

## ORDINARIUM MISSÆ :—

The Preparatory Prayers, including  
Veni Creator, Coll. for Purity,  
Ps. xliii., Kyrie el., Pater noster,  
Confiteor, &c. :

Introit (*anthem*), *Officium* ;  
Gloria in excelsis ;  
Collect of the Day,

Epistle,  
Gradual, or Tractus,  
Gospel ;  
Nic. Creed ;

Offertorium ;  
Oblation [of the Elements for consecration] ;  
Sursum corda,  
Preface, with Tersanctus :

## CANON MISSÆ :—

The Oblation, and Prayer for the Church,  
Commemoration of the Living and the Dead.

The Words of Institution,  
The Oblation [of the Consecrated Elements],  
2d Commemoration of the Dead,  
The Lord's Prayer ;  
The Breaking of the Host,  
Agnus Dei ;

Prayer of Access of the Priest,  
Pax,

Priest's Communion ;  
Thanksgiving,  
Post-Communio (*anthem*),  
Ite missa est, *or*  
Benedicamus Domino.

*The Prayer Book (1549).*

The Lord's Prayer,  
Collect for Purity,  
Introit (*Psalm*)  
Lord, have mercy upon us,  
Glory be to God on high.  
Collect of the Day,  
— for the King ;

Epistle,  
Gospel,  
Nic. Creed,  
Sermon ;  
Exhortation,  
The Offertory,  
The Bread and Wine, with water  
set upon the Altar ;  
Lift up your hearts,  
Preface, with Tersanctus ;

Prayer for the Church,

— for the Living and the Dead,

Invocation of the Holy Spirit,  
The Words of Institution,  
The Oblation,

The Lord's Prayer ;

The Invitory,  
Confession,  
Absolution,  
The Comfortable Words ;

Prayer of Hum'le Access,

Communion,  
Post-Communion (*anthem*),  
Thanksgiving,

Blessing.

## OF COMMUNION OFFICES.

*The Present English Prayer Book.*

The Lord's Prayer,  
Collect for Purity,  
The Ten Commandments, with  
Lord, have mercy.

Collect for the King,

— of the Day ;

Epistle,  
Gospel,  
Nic. Creed,  
Sermon ;

The Offertory,  
The Bread and Wine placed upon  
the Lord's Table ;

Prayer for the Church militant,

The Exhortation,  
The Invitory,  
Confession,  
Absolution,  
The Comfortable Words,  
Lift up your hearts,  
Preface, with Tersanctus ;  
Prayer of Humble Access,  
Prayer of Consecration, with the  
Words of Institution ;

Communion,  
The Lord's Prayer,  
Thanksgiving,  
Glory be to God on high,  
Blessing.

*The American Prayer Book.*

The Lord's Prayer,  
Collect for Purity,  
The Ten Commandments,  
The Summary of the Law (Matt.  
xxii. 37—40) ;  
Collect (the 2d at the end of the  
English Office),  
Collect of the Day,  
Epistle,  
Gospel,  
Apost., or Nic. Creed,  
Sermon ;

The Offertory,  
Bread and Wine placed upon the  
Lord's Table,

Prayer for the Church militant,

The Exhortation,  
The Invitory,  
Confession,  
Absolution,  
The Comfortable Words,  
Lift up your hearts,  
Preface, with Tersanctus,  
Prayer of Humble Access ;  
Prayer of Consecration, with the  
Words of Institution,

The Oblation,  
Invocation of the Hcly Spirit, with  
our first form of Post-Communion  
Prayer ;  
A Hymn sung ;  
Communion,  
The Lord's Prayer,  
Thanksgiving,  
Glory be to God on high,  
Blessing.

# TABLE OF DATES

## OF

### EVENTS CONNECTED WITH THE HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

A.D.

- 325. The first General Council, at Nicæa : *Nicene Creed*.
- 381. Second General Council, at Constantinople : *Enlarged Nicene Creed?*
- 398. Litanies at Constantinople.
- 431. Third General Council, at Ephesus : *Rubrics of the Ordinal*.
- 440. LEO I. (the Great), bishop of Rome : supposed to have arranged a  
*Sacramentary*, containing the Eucharistic Office of the Roman  
Church.  
The Gallican Liturgy supposed to be introduced into the British  
Churches.  
Marriage of the Clergy discountenanced.
- 451. Fourth General Council, at Chalcedon : recited the *Nicene Creed*  
and the *enlarged Nicene Creed*.
- 460. MAMERTUS, bishop of Vienne, appoints Litanies on the three  
*Rogation Days*.
- 492. GELASIUS, bishop of Rome, arranges the *Sacramentary*.
- 526. *The Festival of the Purification of the Virgin Mary* probably  
established, to supply the place of the abolished *Lupercalia*.
- 529. Monastic Rule of BENEDICT of Nursia.
- 530, 536, and 541. Edicts of JUSTINIAN supporting the Celibacy of the  
Clergy ; also the system of private patronage of ecclesiastical  
benefices.
- 549. The *Tonsure* becomes general among the Clergy of the West.
- 590. GREGORY I. (the Great), bishop of Rome, arranges the Sacramen-  
tary ; appoints the sevenfold Litany.
- 597. AUGUSTINE, the Missionary from Rome, arrives in England.
- 675. THEODORE, archbishop of Canterbury, arranges a *Penitential*.
- 721. Saxon translation of the Gospels.
- 731. Termination of BEDA'S *Ecclesiastical History*.

A.D.

747. Council of Cloveshoo receives the Roman Martyrology, Litany days, and the Ember fasts: directs that priests shall explain to the people the Lord's Prayer, and Creed, and the sacred words at Mass and in Baptism.
787. Second Nicene Council: establishes the adoration of images (*προσκύνησις τμητική*), and determines that the Bread and Wine in the Eucharist are the very Body and Blood of Christ.
794. Age of CHARLEMAGNE: payment of Tithes, and Peter's Pence: publication of the *Donation of Constantine*: advance of the doctrine of Transubstantiation.
796. Council at Friuli asserts the double procession of the Holy Ghost: "Filioque" added to the Nicene Creed.
800. Prayers to the Virgin Mary and other Saints have become common: the Invocations of Saints added to the Litany.
- 829—836. The *False Decretals* published.
831. The doctrine of *Transubstantiation* defined by PASCHASIUS RADBERT; opposed by RABANUS MAURUS, and by RATRAMN.
880. Saxon version of the Psalms by ALFRED.
950. DUNSTAN enforces the Benedictine Rule, and the Celibacy of the Clergy.
1080. The *Breviary* mentioned in *Micrologus*.
1085. OSMUND, bishop of Sarum, revises the Service Books: *Use of Sarum*.
1106. The custom of *elevating the Host* had now become prevalent in the West: also of administering to communicants the Bread dipped in Wine, or sometimes the Bread alone.
1140. *The Festival of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary* introduced: The Canon Law introduced into England: the doctrine of Seven Sacraments established by the Schoolmen: the adoration of the Host, and multiplication of Altars—the consequence of the doctrine of Transubstantiation.
1152. Synod of Kells, in Ireland, receives the Roman Missal.
1164. The doctrine of Penance and Indulgences taught by PETER LOMBARD (Master of the Sentences).  
The Constitutions of Clarendon.
1215. *Transubstantiation* declared to be an *article of faith*, by the Fourth Lateran Council.
1226. The practice of administering the Communion in one kind becomes general.
1229. Rise of the Inquisition.
1340. Early English translations of Scripture.  
ROLLE, of Hampole.
1360. JOHN WYCKLIFFE (died 1384).
1400. *The Prymer* in English.
1414. *The Use of St. Paul's* discontinued.
1441. Invention of the art of Printing.



- A.D.
1483. *Liber Festivalis*.
1505. MARTIN LUTHER enters an Augustinian Monastery at Erfurt.
1516. ERASMUS publishes the Greek Testament, with a Latin translation.  
An amended edition of the Sarum Breviary.
1521. Henry VIII. styled 'Defender of the Faith' by Pope LEO X., for his book against Luther.
1526. TYNDALE's English translation of the New Testament.
1530. The *Confession of Augsburg*, drawn up by MELANCTHON.  
*The Mirror of our Lady*.  
MARSHALL's *Primer*.
1531. LUTHER's Nuremberg Form of Service.  
Revision of the Sarum Breviary.
1533. CRANMER, Archbishop of Canterbury.  
Revision of the Sarum Missal.
1534. The Papal Supremacy abrogated by Parliament.  
Luther's translation of the Bible. English Psalters printed.  
Convocation request an English Bible to be authorized.
1535. MARSHALL's *Primer* (the first of Dr. Burton's *Three Primers*).  
COVERDALE's Bible.
1536. The X. Articles about Religion.  
Revision of the Roman Breviary by Cardinal Quignonius. A Bible ordered to be set up in some convenient place in every church.
1537. *The Institution of a Christian Man* (the *Bishop's Book*).  
Matthewe's English Bible, by John Rogers, partly from Tyndale and Coverdale. Culminating point of the Reformation under Henry VIII.
1538. English Epistles and Gospels printed.
1539. Act of the *Six Articles*.  
Bishop HILSEY's *Primer* (the second of Dr. Burton's),  
Cranmer's, or the Great Bible; also Taverner's Bible published.
1540. The Society of Jesus formally established by Pope PAUL III.
1541. The Bible 'of the largest and greatest volume' ordered to be placed in every church.
1542. Bishops appointed to examine the translations of the Bible. Revision of the Service Books. The *Use of Sarum* to be observed throughout the Province of Canterbury.
1543. Committee of Convocation to examine the Service Books.  
A chapter ordered to be read after *Te Deum* and *Magnificat* on every Sunday and holyday.  
*A necessary Doctrine and Erudition for any Christen Man* (the *King's Book*).  
Archbishop HERMANN's *Book of Reformation of Doctrine, Ceremonies and Discipline*, published in German.
1544. *June*.—The Litany in English.
1545. King Henry's *Primer* (the third of Dr. Burton's).  
Archbishop Hermann's *Simplex ac pia Deliberatio*, in Latin.

A.D.

1546. First Session of the Council of Trent.  
Proclamation against Tyndal's and Coverdale's Bible.  
The *Orarium*.
1547. Jan. 28.—Accession of EDWARD VI.  
July.—The whole Bible in English, and the *Paraphrase* of Erasmus, ordered to be set up in churches.  
*First Book of Homilies*.  
Royal Visitation, and Injunctions.  
October.—Hermann's *Consultation*, in English.  
November.—PETER MARTYR, in England.  
*The King's Primer* (1545) reprinted.  
December.—Communion in both kinds approved by Convocation, and sanctioned by Parliament.
1548. March 8.—*The Order of the Communion*.  
May.—The Augsburg *Interim*, succeeded in the same year by the Leipsic *Interim*.  
July.—CRANMER'S *Catechism*.  
October.—LASKI in England for six months.  
Calvin's Letter to the Protector Somerset.  
November.—The First Prayer Book discussed by Convocation: a Committee appointed to compile an Ordinal. An English translation of the Book of Ratramn, or Bertram, on the Lord's Supper.
1549. January.—The First Act of Uniformity (*Stat. 2 & 3 EDW. VI. c. 1.*)  
April.—BUCER and FAGIUS arrive in England.  
June 9 (Whitsun Day).—The first Prayer Book used.  
Latin version by ALES.  
November.—The old Service Books ordered to be destroyed.
1551. Revision of the Prayer Book: a Commission to prepare Ecclesiastical Laws.  
Jan. 5.—BUCER'S *Censura*.  
7.—MARTYR'S Letter concerning alterations in the Prayer Book.  
Feb. 23.—The *Liturgia Peregrinorum*, or Strasburg Service, published by Pollanus, in Latin and French.  
28.—Death of Bucer.  
October 11.—Decree of the Council of Trent on the Lord's Supper.  
16.—The Protector Somerset committed to the Tower.
1552. April.—The Second Act of Uniformity (*Stat. 5 and 6 EDW. VI. c. 1.*)  
The XLII. Articles.  
September 27.—Order to Grafton not to issue the new Prayer Books.  
October 27.—Order of Council to add the *Declaration about kneeling at Communion*.  
November.—The Second Prayer Book used.  
*The Reformatio Legum Ecclesiasticarum*.
1553. March 6.—A reformed Primer (in *Liturgies and Documents of Edw. VI.* ed. Park. Soc.).

A.D.

1553. *March 25.*—POYNET'S *Catechism*.  
*July 6.*—Accession of MARY.
1555. Troubles at Frankfort.
1558. *November 17.*—Accession of ELIZABETH.  
*December.*—Two editions of the Litany published.  
 A Committee of Divines at Sir T. Smith's house.
1559. *March.*—A Conference at Westminster.  
 A *Primer*, of the form of that of 1545.  
*April 28.*—The Third Act of Uniformity (*Stat. 1 ELIZ. c. 2*).  
*June 24.*—The revised Prayer Book to be used.  
*Confession des Eglises Reformées de France*, drawn up by a Synod at Paris.
1560. The *Orarium*.  
 HADDON'S Latin Prayer Book.  
 The Irish Act of Uniformity authorizes the Prayer Book in Latin.  
 The *Geneva Bible*.
1562. JEWEL'S *Apology*.
1563. The XXXIX. Articles.  
 NOWELL'S *Catechism*, sanctioned by Convocation.  
 The *Second Book of Homilies*.  
 Close of the Council of Trent.
1564. The *Preces Private*.  
 Disputes about Vestments.  
 The English Nonconformists called Puritans.
1565. The '*Advertisements*' of Elizabeth, enforcing Uniformity.
1566. The Catechism of the Council of Trent.  
 Private meetings of London Clergy, ejected for refusing to comply with the *Advertisements*.
1568. The *Bishops' Bible*, a corrected edition of the *Great Bible*.  
 The Roman Breviary, settled by Pope PIUS V.
1570. Bull of PIUS V. excommunicating Elizabeth.
1571. Proposal to reform some things in the Prayer Book.  
 The XXXIX. Articles settled in their present form, subscribed by Convocation: Subscription of the Clergy required by Act of Parliament.  
 Latin Version of the Prayer Book.
1572. The '*Admonition to the Parliament*.'  
*August 24* (night of St. Bartholomew).—Massacre of French Protestants.
1574. '*The Troubles begun at Frankfort*' published.
1575. The *Family of Love*.
1576. Puritan Calendar.
1577. Suppression of *Prophesyings*.  
 Archbishop Grindal sequestered, and confined to his house, for lack of zeal against Nonconformists.  
 Presbyterianism prevails in Scotland.

A.D.

1577. BULLINGER's *Decades* of Sermons.
1578. Puritan edition of the Prayer Book.
1592. Legal establishment of Presbyterianism in Scotland.
1595. *Index Tridentinus* (list of Books prohibited).  
Predestinarian controversy at Cambridge.  
*November 20.*—The *Lambeth Articles*.
1598. The Edict of Nantes.
1603. *March 24.*—Accession of JAMES I.  
The Millenary Petition.
1604. *January 14, 16, 18.*—The Conference at Hampton Court  
*March 5.*—Proclamation for Uniformity.  
Changes in the Prayer Book ordered as *explanations*.  
The (141) Canons receive the Royal Assent : collected by Bancroft out of Articles, Injunctions, and Synodical Acts, put forth in the reigns of EDWARD VI. and ELIZABETH, particularly in 1571 and 1597.
1605. The Gunpowder Plot.
1607. Revision of the English Bible commenced.
1609. The Douay version of the Bible.
1611. The present authorized English Translation of the Bible printed.
1618. *The Book of Sports*, a Proclamation for amusements on the Lord's Day.
1625. *March 27.*—Accession of CHARLES I.
1633. *The Book of Sports* reissued.
1637. The Prayer Book for Scotland.
1638. The General Assembly at Glasgow rescinds all that had been established since 1605, viz. Episcopacy, the Articles of Perth, the Canons, and the Common Prayer.  
The Covenant signed in Edinburgh.
1640. The Long Parliament meets.
1641. Committee of the Lords on Church Reform.
1643. The *Westminster Assembly* of Divines nominated by Parliament.
1645. The Book of Common Prayer suppressed by Ordinance of Parliament.  
The Westminster Assembly issue a *Directory for Worship*, a *Confession of Faith*, and a *Larger and Shorter Catechism*.
1660. *May 29.*—Restoration of King CHARLES II.  
*October.*—Royal Declaration on Ecclesiastical affairs.
1661. *April 15—July 24.*—*The Savoy Conference*.  
*May 8.*—Meeting of Convocation.  
*June 10.*—Commission to Convocation to revise the Prayer Book.  
*December 20.*—The revised Book subscribed by Convocation.
1662. *February 24.*—The revised Book approved by the King in Council.  
*April 10.*—The Act of Uniformity (*Stat. 14 CAROL. II.*) passed the House of Lords :  
*May 8.*—Passed the Commons :  
*May 19.*—Received the Royal Assent.



- A.D.  
 1662. *August 24.*—The revised Book of Common Prayer came into legal use :  
*November 11.*—Was adopted by the Irish Convocation.  
 1663. *January 5.*—The *Sealed Books*: standard copies of the Prayer Book, corrected in MS., and certified under the Great Seal.  
 1666. *June 18.*—The Irish Act of Uniformity.  
 1669. Ineffectual proposals for toleration and comprehension of Nonconformists.  
 1685. *February 6.*—Accession of JAMES II.  
*October 22.*—Revocation of the Edict of Nantes by LOUIS XIV.  
 1688. *December 11.*—Abdication of JAMES II.  
 1689. *February 13.*—WILLIAM and MARY, King and Queen.  
 Commission to revise the Prayer Book.  
 The Presbyterian Church in Scotland established by Law.  
 1691. The Nonjurors.  
 1752. Revised Calendar, authorized by Stat. 24 GEO. II. c. 23.  
*September 14* immediately followed *September 2*.  
 1772. Petition to Parliament to abolish subscription to the XXXIX. Articles.  
 1776. The United States of America declared independent.  
 1785. Dr. Seabury consecrated by five Scotch Bishops for the American Episcopal Church.  
 1785—1789. Revision of the Prayer Book by the American Church.  
 1859. *January 17.*—Royal Warrant to discontinue the use of the Forms of Prayer for *Nov. 5, Jan. 30, and May 29*.  
 1863. The English Prayer Book adopted by the Episcopal Church in Scotland.  
 1867. Royal Commission on Ritual.  
 1870. Revised *Lectionary*.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.



## GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

### A.

ABLUTIO, the first and second rinsing of the Chalice, 334, 335.

Absolution, or Remission of sins, the Mediæval Form, 194 ;  
in the Daily Prayer, 208, 210 ;  
in the Communion Office, 354 ;  
in the Order for the Visitation of the Sick (the declarative form), 156, 417, 418 ;  
pronounced only by a Priest, 210.

Acolyte, 440, *n.*

*Actio*, the Canon of the Mass : *infra Actionem* and *infra Canonem* signify the same thing, 328, *n.* *Actio nuptialis*, the Mass with its *propria* in the Marriage Service.

*Ad te levavi*, the first Sunday in Advent, so called from the *Officium*.

Adults, Office of Baptism of (1661), 139, 394.

Advent, commencement of the ecclesiastical year, 270 ;

Collects for, 271 ;

Sunday next before, 299, *n.*

Advertisements (1564), 201.

Affinity, relationship by marriage.

*Agape* (ἀγάπη), a meal taken in common by the early Christians, in token of brotherly love, 306, *n.*

*Agenda*, any public office ;

*agenda Missarum*, the Mass ;

*agenda matutina*, *vespertina*, the morning and evening Offices ;

*agenda mortuorum*, the Service for the Dead, or at the Burial.

*Agnatio*, relationship by consanguinity, kindred.

Air (ἀήρ or νεφέλη), a covering placed over the Paten and Cup, until the commencement of the Anaphora, in the Greek Liturgy, 308.

Albe, 200, *n.*

*Albis*, *Dominica in*, 287.

ALES or ALANE (Alexander), his Latin Version of the 'Order of Communion' (1548), 67 ; and of the Prayer Book (1549), 68.

All Hallow Even, the Vigil of All Saints.

All Saints, the festival of, 304.

All Souls' Day (Nov. 2), 304, *n.*

Alms, 350.

*Almucium*, *Aumuce*, *Amess*, a Cape lined with fur worn on the shoulders by Canons.

Altars, removal of, 32 ;

Elizabeth's Injunctions about, 61.

Alterations in the Prayer Book (1552), 27 ;

(1559), 59 ;

(1604), 92 ;

the Scottish Book (1637), 94 ;

proposed (1641), 99 ;

(1661), 137 ;

attempted (1689), 146.

proposed (1879), 458.

*Ambo* (ἄμβων, ὃ βῆμα τῶν ἀναγностῶν ἐστίν, *Nicophorus*), so called from ἀναβαίνειν, 'quia gradibus ambitur,' *Durandus* ; a pulpit for reading the Lectons, and sometimes the Epistle and Gospel.

Amen, 211.

American Prayer Book, 162.

*Amictus*, *Amice*, a piece of embroidered linen worn round the neck and fastened at the breast.



- Ampulla*, the vessel in which the wine, or the water, to be used in the Eucharist, was brought to the Altar; also the vessel for Oil for Catechumens, and for the Sick.
- Anagnostes*, ἀναγνώστης *Lector*, Reader, one of the minor Orders, 440, *n*.
- Anaphora*, the Canon of a Greek Liturgy, 306, *n*; 308.
- ANDREW (St.), 301.
- Angelic Hymn, *Gloria in excelsis*, 323, 361.
- Angelus*, the *Ave Maria* with a Versicle and Respond, said three times a day (6 A.M., noon, and 6 P.M.), at the ringing of the *Angelus* or *Ave* bell.
- Anglo-Saxon version of the Apostles' Creed, 233.
- Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, 302.
- Anointing the Sick, form of (1549), 419, *n*.
- Anthems, used in processions, or litanies, 251.
- Antidoron*, bread blessed, and given ἀντὶ τῶν ἁγίων δώρων to the people who have been present and have not communicated, 319.
- Antiphon, a verse, usually of a Psalm, or other Scripture, sung before and after the Canticles and Psalms of the Daily Offices, pointing to the special commemoration of the day or season, 183.
- Antiphonæ majores de O*, the Antiphons sung to *Magnificat*, on each day one, from Dec. 16 to Christmas Eve: O Sapientia, O Adonai, O Radix Jesse, O Clavis David, O Thoma Didyme, O Oriens, O Rex gentium, O Emmanuel, O Virgo virginum.
- Antiphonarium*, 9, 10.
- Apocrypha, the, 219, 457.
- Apostles' Creed, 233;  
repeated inaudibly in the Service of the Hours, 231;  
see *Cred*.
- Apostolic Canons, part of the Canon Law, giving a view of Christian manners and usages in the second and third centuries; 50 canons are received by the Latin Church; 85 are acknowledged by the Greek Church: Shipley's *Glossary*.
- Apostolical, or Irvingite Prayer Book, 166.
- Apostolicus*, the title of a bishop: but as the title Pope (*papa*), which was common to all bishops, was afterwards limited to the Bishop of Rome (*solī summo pontifici*), so the title *Apostolicus* was assigned to the Pope: at the Council of Rheims (1049)—'declaratum est, quod solus Romanæ Sedis pontifex universalis ecclesiæ Primas esset, et Apostolicus,' 255.
- Apostolus*, the Book of the Epistles, 10.
- Archbishop, a title first occurring in the time of Athanasius.
- Archdeacon, named by Jerome, as the elected chief of the Deacons.
- Archpresbyter, in earlier times an officer corresponding to the Dean of a Cathedral: later probably to a Rural Dean.
- Ascension, the festival of the, 291.
- Ash-Wednesday, *caput jejunii*, 280;  
the Commination, special Service on, 436;  
the blessing of ashes on, 437.
- Aspiciens a longe*, the first Sunday in Advent, so called from the first Respond, 184.
- Assembly of Divines, or Westminster Assembly, 101.
- Assembly's Larger and Shorter Catechism: see *Catechism*.
- Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary, 302, *n*.
- Asterisk, used in the Greek Church, 309, *n*.
- Athanasian Creed, 235;  
sung at Prime, 231;  
proposal to explain the damning clauses (1689), 147;  
proposal renewed (1879), 459.
- Audientes*, Catechumens, being prepared for Baptism: Penitents of the second class, who were dismissed before the commencement of the Liturgy.
- Augsburg Confession: The articles of the Marburg Conference (Oct. 1, 1529), revised at Schwabach

(Oct. 16, 1529), modified and enlarged by Melancthon, and presented to Charles V. at the Diet at Augs-burg (June 25, 1530): Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 53.

AUGUSTINE (the missionary), his Ritual for the English Church, 2. *Ave Maria*, the Angelic Salutation:—

‘Ave, Maria, gratia plena, Dominus tecum; benedicta tu in mulieribus, et benedictus fructus ventris tui, Jesus. Sancta Maria, mater Dei, ora pro nobis peccatoribus nunc et in hora mortis nostræ. Amen.’

The first part seems to have been in use in the seventh century. The second part was fixed about the fifteenth century. Maskell (*Prymer*, p. 71, *n.*) gives a second clause appointed in the 14th century:—

‘Et benedicta sit venerabilis mater tua Anna, ex qua tua caro virginea et immaculata processit. Amen.’ In the *Prymer*, of the beginning of the 15th century, there is no second clause (*Monumenta Ritualia*, II. 176).

## B.

Banns of Marriage 406, 459.

Baptism, *Public*:

Justin Martyr's account of, 380, *n.*; 395, *n.*;  
the Mediæval Office, 370;  
the Reformed Office, indebted, through Hermann's *Consultation*, to Luther, 371;  
solemn times of, 371;  
administered after the Second Lesson, 372;  
Sponsors, 123, 372, 460; the demands addressed to them, 377; the charge to them, 383;  
the Font, the place of Baptism, 204, 372;  
exorcism preceding, 374, *n.*;

Baptism, *Public*:

consecration of the water, 378;  
manner of administration, 380;  
ceremonies following, 382;  
ceremonies opposed by Bucer, 45, 379;

the sign of the Cross, 382; Dr. Burgess's explanation of it, 385, *n.*;

regeneration in, 124, 382, *n.*;  
undoubted salvation of baptized infants, 384; this especially condemned as sinful by Baxter, 141;

Baptism, *in private houses*:

the Mediæval Rubrics, 385;  
Hermann's *Consultation*, 387;  
allowed in case of necessity, 45, 389;

disliked by the Presbyterians, 124;

by a lawful minister (1604), 388;

Service to be used, 389;

completion of the Service in church, commonly called *Christening*, 392;

inquiry whether the Baptism has been rightly administered, and by whom, 390;

if by an unauthorised person, 391;

by a layman, irregular, but legally valid, 391, *n.*; 426;  
proposals about it (1689), 153.

Baptism of Adults (1661), 134;

the Office for, 394;

its variations from the Office for Infants, 395.

BASIL (St.), Liturgy of, 307, *n.*;

nocturnal Service, 216, *n.*;

prayers at *Prime*, 191, *n.*;

Doxology, 214, *n.*;

Thanksgiving, 361, *n.*

*Basilica*, the Roman Imperial Court of justice: churches were built in the same form, with nave and aisles, ending in an apse.

BAXTER (Richard),

his ‘Exceptions against the Prayer Book’ (1661), 115;

‘Reformation of the Liturgy,’ 132;

‘Petition for peace,’ 132;

‘Rejoinder’ to the Bishops, 133;

BAXTER (Richard) :

alleges eight particulars from the Prayer Book as sinful, 133, *n*.

Bede, '*collecta, quæ vulgo Bede dicitur*'; MS. ap. Du Cange: prayers, suffrages, *Pater noster*, *Ave Maria*, said in continued repetition, and counted on a string of beads. Hence poor religious, attending constantly in Cathedrals, who were therefore employed to pray for the souls of the departed, were called Bedesmen.

Bell, rung at a death and a burial, 430, *n*.; at the elevation in the Mass (*Sanctus Bell*), 329.

*Benedirite*, 225.

Benediction, upon the Lections at Matins, 183 sqq.;

of ashes on Ash Wednesday, 280, 281, *n*.;

episcopal, in the Mass, 331, *n*.;

mediaeval concluding Forms, 362, *n*.; 363, *n*.;

at a marriage, 411 sqq.;

in Hermann's *Consultation*, 363, *n*.;

the English Form, 362.;

precatory (2 Cor. xiii. 14), 246.;

for the Sick, 419.;

Service so called, in the Roman Church, consisting of a Hymn, Collect, and exposition of the Consecrated Host in the *Monstrance*.

Benedictional, the book of episcopal Benedictions, 331, *n*.

*Benedictus*, 227.

Betrothal, the pledging the *troth*.; the public ceremony confirming a private contract of marriage. See *Espousals*.

Bible, how read in the mediæval Lections, 183, 218, 462.

a more continuous reading attempted by Cardinal Quignon (1536), 28.

Bible in English, set up in churches, 19.;

publicly read, 20.

*Bibliotheca*, the Bible, 9.

Bidding of the Bedes, 16, 171.

Bidding Prayer, the, 171.

*Bigamus*, '*qui eodem tempore plures habet uxores*.'

*Bissextus*, Bissextile. every fourth year so called from the day intercalated between the 24th and 25th of February in the Calendar of Julius Cæsar: the 24th being Sexto Calendas Martii, the inserted day was Bissexto Cal.

Bishops' Book, The.;

the name commonly given to the 'Institution of a Christian man' (1537); it contains an Exposition of the Creed, of the Seven Sacraments, of the Ten Commandments, and of the *Pater noster* and *Ave*, with the Articles of Justification and Purgatory.

Blessing, Forms of, 363.;

of cramp-rings, 284, *n*.;

of the marriage ring, 410.;

of ashes on Ash Wednesday, 437.;

of the water for Baptism, 371, 373, *n*.; 378 and *n*.; 380

of bells: sometimes called baptism from the similarity of the ceremonies used. Two or more persons, as sponsors, name the bell: it is washed with water and salt which has been blessed, anointed inside and outside, and censured. See the *Bangor Pontifical* in Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* I. p. 156.

of Holy Water on every Sunday: the *Ordo* in Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* I. p. 132.

'Bonere and buxom,' 409, *n*.

'Book of Common Order,' Knox's, 82, 94.

'Book of Discipline' (Puritan), 85.

'Book of the Form of Common Prayers' (Puritan), 85.

Book of Common Prayer, the Compilers of, 26, *n*.;

the First, of Edward VI. (1549), 25.;

accused of Lutheranism, 29.;

its differences from the present Prayer Book, 27.;

the Second, of Edward VI. (1552), 34.;

## Book of Common Prayer:

doctrinal alteration concerning the presence of Christ in the Eucharist, 36 ;

the revision under Elizabeth (1559), 57 ;

the revision after the Hampton Court Conference (1604), 91 ;

the revision for Scotland (1637), 95 ;

the revision after the Savoy Conference (1661), 135 ;

proposed changes (1641), 99 ;

attempted revision (1689), 145 ;

amendments of rubrics proposed by Convocation (1879), 458 ;

Puritan editions, 82.

Book of Sports : a Proclamation issued by James I. (1618) in favour of games and sports on Sunday : and reissued by Charles I. (1633.)

Books of Private Devotion, 77.

Boston Prayer Book (Socinian), 164.

Bowing at the name of Jesus, 232.

BRAMHALL (Archbp.), his Form of Letters of Orders, 158.

Breac, for the Holy Communion, 364.

Breviary, the, 13 ;

the Roman, reformed by Cardinal Quignonius (1536), 18 ;

settled by Pius V. (1568), 13 ;

called *Portiforium* in England, 13 ;

the Sarum, revised (1516 and 1531), 18 ;

revised again (1541), and ordered to be used through the Province of Canterbury, 19.

BRIDGET (St.), the XV. Oes of, 17.

British Church, Liturgy of the, 1, 321

BUCER (Martin), his opinion asked of the First Prayer Book, 33 ;

his *Censura*, 44 ;

thought Service in choir anti-christian, 198 ;

not the author of the Baptismal Office, 46 ;

disliked the consecration of the water in Baptism, 45, 379.

Bull : a mandate, or decision, issued by the Pope ; and so called from the seal (*bullæ*), commonly of lead, but sometimes of gold, attached to it.

*Bullarium* : the collection of Papal Bulls.

BULLINGER (Henry), his doctrinal influence upon the Reformation in England under Henry VIII. and Edward VI., 47 ;

his Decades of Sermons translated into English, and to be studied by the clergy, in the reign of Elizabeth, 47, and *n.*

Burial of the Dead,

the Mediæval Offices, 423 ;

the Service (1549), 424 ;

Communion at, 74, 425.

the earth cast upon the corpse, 429, 432 ;

bell to be tolled, 430, *n.* ;

"Fall from Thee," meaning of the phrase, 429, *n.* ;

review of the Service, 430 ;

the Service not to be said in certain cases, 426, 461 ;

all ceremony and service forbidden in the Directory (1644), 106.

Burial in woollen, enforced under a penalty of 5*l.* (1678 to 1814).

Burials, tax on (1695), 50*l.* for a duke, and 4*s.* for a common person ;

Tax of 3*d.* on all except paupers (Oct. 1, 1783).

## C.

Calendar, commission to amend the (1561), 65 ;

names of Saints retained, 66, 71.

CALVIN (John), endeavours to guide the Reformation in England, 48 ;

his Directory for Divine Service, 48.

Candlemas, the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary (February 2), 302, *n.*

Candles on the Communion Table, 202.

*Canon*, a system of Odes, in the hymnology of the Greek Church ; a rule or decision formulated by a general or provincial Council.



- Canon Law, a digest of decisions bearing on ecclesiastical questions, arranged in the *Corpus Juris Canonici*.
- Canon Missæ*, 327.
- Canonical Hours, the, 12.
- Canonization, 304, *n*.
- Canons, the: Constitutions and Canons Ecclesiastical, agreed upon in the Synod of the Province of Canterbury, begun at London, 1603. These 141 canons are valid as ecclesiastical laws, but not being confirmed in Parliament, do not bind the laity.
- Cantare Missam*, 215, *n*.
- Cantate Domino*, Ps. xcvi., one of the Canticles at Evening Prayer, 248.
- Canticles, the, 222, 247.
- Cantoris*, the precentor's side of the choir.
- Capitulary, a digest of ecclesiastical rules and laws: specially, the canon and civil laws of the kings of the Franks, beginning A.D. 554, collected *circa* A.D. 827, and commonly called the Capitulary of Charlemagne.
- Capitulum*, the Little Chapter, 188, 192, 193, 226.
- Cappa*, or *Capa*, or *Caracalla*, a cope, or tippet; an ordinary garment reaching to the ankles: *Du Cange*.
- Caput Jejuniæ*, Ash Wednesday, *feria quarta in capite jejuniæ*, 280.
- Cassock, a long black garment with sleeves: in the Roman Church it is violet for bishops, and white for the Pope.
- Catechism, the, 397;  
     Poyntet's, 399;  
     Nowell's, 400;  
     numerous catechisms in the reigns of Edward and Elizabeth, 400, *n*.;  
     the Assembly's Larger, approved by the Assembly of Divines at Westminster (1646), and adopted by the Scottish Assembly (1648). A shorter catechism was prepared at the same time.
- Catechizing before the Reformation, 397.
- Catechumen*, 370.
- Cathedral, the principal church of a diocese, where the bishop's throne or seat (*cathedra*) is placed.
- Cautels, directions to the priest in saying Mass, and how to proceed in case of accidents. *Cautela Missæ*, in the Sarum Missal (Burntisland edition), p. 647; or Maskell, *Ancient Liturgy*, p. 168.
- Celebrare*, to say Mass. The phrase 'to celebrate' is sometimes used of the Holy Communion in the English Church; and the principal minister who consecrates is called the Celebrant.
- Celibate, a term applied to those under a vow not to marry, especially to those in Holy Orders in the Church of Rome. It was finally imposed upon the Latin clergy by Pope Gregory VII. (Hildebrand) at the Lateran Council (1059).
- Cena Domini*, Holy Thursday, *feria quinta in cena Domini*, 282.
- Ceremonies, proposed to be abolished (1641), 99;  
     rubrical directions about, 196.
- Ceroferarius*, a candle-bearer; generally two at High Mass, 323.
- Chalice (*calix*), the cup used at Holy Communion.
- Chalice veil, covering the chalice when carried to and from the altar.
- Chancels, 204.
- CHARLES I. wishes to introduce the Prayer Book into Scotland, 94.
- CHARLES II., his Declaration from Breda, 108;  
     'concerning ecclesiastical affairs' (Oct. 25, 1660), 112;  
     his warrant for the Conference at the Savoy, 113.
- Chasuble, 200, *n*.
- CHEKE (Sir John), his Latin Version of the Prayer Book, 68.
- Childermas, the Holy Innocents' Day (Dec. 28).
- Chimere, 200, *n*.
- Choir, Service in the, 198.
- Chirm, 371.

- Chrismalia*, 403, *n*.  
 Chrisom, the, 382, *n*.  
 Christening, or completion of the Service of Private Baptism in Church, 389.  
 Christmas Day,  
   the mediæval Offices, 272;  
   two Communion (1549), 272;  
   Proper Psalms and Lessons, 273;  
   the Services between Christmas and Epiphany, 277.  
 CHRYSOSTOM (St.),  
   Liturgy of, 308;  
   Prayer of, 246.  
 Church ale, a yearly wake or feast commemorating the Dedication of the Church.  
 Churching of Women, the Service for, 433.  
 Church militant in earth, 351, *n*.  
 Circumcision, the festival of the, 275.  
 CLARKE (Dr. Samuel), his Reformed Prayer Book, 164.  
*Clausum Paschæ*, Low Sunday, the Octave of Easter, *qua paschaliū festivitatum solennitas clauditur*.  
*Clinici*, also *Grabatarii*, those baptized on their couch in extreme sickness.  
*Collatio* (συνβόλη), the Apostles' Creed, 229, *n*.  
*Collecta* (συναξίς), the Eucharist, 306, *n*.  
 Collect, the (*Oratio*), recited aloud by the minister, *velut omnium vota et preces in unum colligens*: Micrologus.  
 Collects, the, 270;  
   number of at Matins and at Mass, 324, *n*.;  
   antiquity of, 271;  
   concluding phrases, 270, *n*.;  
   in the Morning and Evening Prayer, 241;  
   for Peace, 241, 248;  
   for Grace, 190, 241;  
   for Aid against all Perils, 195, 246;  
   for the King, in Communion Office, 349;  
   for Saints' days, 300.  
*Comes*, the Book of the Epistles, 10, 269.  
 Commandments, the Ten, 348;  
   mediæval versions of, 14;  
   division of, 348, *n*.;  
   set up in churches (1564), 204.  
 Commemoration of Benefactors, 74.  
*Commemorations*, three in each week, if possible: 1. full Service in honour of the Blessed Virgin, on Saturday: 2. probably of S. Thomas of Canterbury: and 3. of the patron Saint, as of S. Osmund at Salisbury, or S. Chad at Lichfield, &c.  
 Commendation of souls, 423;  
   of the body to the ground, 429;  
   or to the deep, 432, *n*.  
 Commination, the Service on Ash Wednesday, 436;  
   ordered by Grindal, three times a year besides Ash Wednesday, 436, *n*.;  
   desired by Bucer to be used more frequently, 46;  
   proposals (1689), 157; (1879), 461.  
 Commissioners, to compile the English Service Book, 23, 26;  
   to prepare the Ordinal, 31;  
   to revise the Prayer Book, 34, 57, 91;  
   for the attempted revision (1689), 145; their report supposed to be lost, 146, *n*.;  
   abstract of their proposals, 146.  
 Committee on Church Reform (1641), 98.  
 Common Prayer in English, 25 (see *Book of Common Prayer*) in Latin (see *Latin Prayer Book*).  
*Commune*, the Service for any Saint's day, which had no Proper Office, or from which any part lacking in the Proper Office, was supplied. In the Breviary, the *Commune Sanctorum et Sanctarum* follows the Psalter.  
 Communicants, three the least number of, 364, 421.  
*Communio*, a short anthem in the Mass, said after the priest's communion and the ablutions, 335;

*Communio:*

- in the Book of 1549, sung during the communion of the people, 360, *n.*
- Communion, the Holy, 305 ; administered in both kinds, 22 ; the 'Order of the Communion' in English, added to the Latin Mass (1548), 23, 336 ; the Office in Edward's First Prayer Book (1549), 339 ; the Second (1552), 32, 346 ; the revised (1559), 57 ; the Scotch (1637), 347 sqq. ; the English revised (1661), 138, 346 sqq. ; the Nonjurors' (1718), 160 ; the American (1789), 164 ; summary of the present Office, 365 ; arrangement of the prayers, 355, 368 ; the Ten Commandments inserted (1552), 348 ; the Collects for the King, 349 ; oblations, 350 ; Prayer for the Church militant, 349 ; the Preface, 354 ; the Prayer of Consecration, 356 ; the Presence of Christ, 357, *n.* ; position of the priest, 348, 356, *n.* ; the administration, 358 ; notice to be given, 352 ; the Office to be begun, without proceeding to Communion, 197, 363 ; objected to by the Puritans, 116 ; at a Marriage, 414 ; of the Sick, 420 ; with reserved Elements (1549), 420 ; at a Burial, 74, 425 ; Spiritual Communion, 422 ; comparative view of Communion Offices, 468 ; (see *Eucharist, Liturgy*).
- Communion Table, position of the, 347 ; lights on the, 202 ; to be decently covered, 204.
- Compline, the Service at, 193.
- Comprehension of Dissenters proposed (1668), 144.

*Computus, or Compotus, 8, n.*

- Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary (Dec. 8), 302, *n.*
- Concessions, proposed (1641), 99 ; of the bishops at the Savoy Conference (1661), 129.
- Concurrence of Festivals, when the Second Vespers of a Festival interferes with the First Vespers of a Festival of the following day.
- Conference at Hampton Court (1604), 88 ; at the Savoy (1661), 113.
- Confession, the Mediaeval form of, 194, 353 ; the reformed, 207, 209 ; in the Communion Office, formed from Hermann's *Consultation*, 337, 353 ; private and special, 417.
- Confirmation, the Order of, 401 ; in the Greek Church, 402, *n.* ; in the Sarum Pontifical, 402 ; ceremonies retained (1549), 403 ; examination at the time of, 404, *n.* ; the present Office, 404 ; meaning of the Rite, 405 ; not a sacrament, 401.
- Consecration of the Elements in the Lord's Supper, 356 ; second, of additional Elements, 151, 359 ; of the water in Baptism, 378 ; of churches, 170 ; of a Bishop, 446.
- Constantinopolitan Creed, 229, 234.
- Consubstantialis*, a word expressing that the Son is 'of one substance with the Father.' The Arians said that the Son is *ὁμοιούσιος*, but would not allow that He is *ὁμοούσιος*.
- Consubstantiation, the term applied to the Lutheran doctrine of the Presence of Christ in the Eucharist, 'that the substance of the Lord's Body and Blood co-exists in union with the substance of Bread and Wine' (*J. H. Blunt*) : the two substances, the natural and the supernatural, being after consecration one substance (*Shipley*).

*Consuetudinarium*, 10.

Cope, 200, *n*.

*Corporal*, a linen cloth on which the Host was placed for consecration, 326, 342.

Coucher, the common English name of a book, of which a copy is not known: probably, it contained the closing devotions of the day, Vespers with Compline, and perhaps Benediction.

Covenant, the Solemn League and (1643), 101.

COVERDALE, translates into Latin and German the 'Order of the Communion' (1548), 67.

Cramp-rings, 284, *n*.

Credence table, 99, *n*; 203, *n*.

Creed, *symbolum*, 228;

traces of early forms, 228, 233, *n*;

of Tertullian, 229;

of Rufinus of Aquileia, 229;

the Apostles', 229, 233;

Anglo-Saxon, 233;

Nicene, 229, 234;

Constantinopolitan, *ibid.*;

Athanasian, 147, 163, 229, 235, 459;

the clause affirming the procession of the Holy Ghost from the Son, '*Filioque*,' 151, 235, *n*;

of Pope Pius V., the Nicene, with twelve additional articles, containing a summary of the doctrinal canons of the Council of Trent (1564); use of the Creed in the Public Service, 230;

the Apostles', in the Service of the Hours, 183, 189, 193, 231;

the Nicene, used in the Liturgy by Peter of Antioch, 230; and by the Western Churches, 230, 325;

the Athanasian, sung at Prime, 231;

the present use, 231;

ceremonies in repeating the Creed; turning to the east; bowing at the name of Jesus, 232.

Cross, the Sign of the, is made in

the Roman Church by touching first the forehead, then the chest, and the left and right shoulder; in the Greek Church, by touching first the right and then the left shoulder, drawing the hand so as to form a St. Andrew's cross on the chest;

used by the early Christians, 382, *n*;

in Baptism, 382;

Dr. Burgess's explanation of it (1604), 385, *n*;

the Commissioners' (1689), 153.

Cross on the Communion Table, 203, *n*.

*Curatus*, or *Curio*, Curate, *Curé*, an Incumbent, who has cure of souls. The present English use of Curate for an Assistant Minister is found in 1562, 'parsons, vicars, or their curates' (*Synodalia*, p. 504).

*Cursus*, the daily Offices, the Breviary.

## D.

Daily Prayer, the, 196;

the accustomed place of, 198;

commenced with the Lord's Prayer (1549), 211;

formed from the Offices in the Breviary, 181, 466.

Dalmatic, a tunic with large sleeves; worn by Deacons at Mass; worn by Bishops under the chasuble.

DEACON's Collection of Devotions (Nonjuror), 161.

Deacons, Ordination of, 441;

should not officiate at a marriage, 414.

Dead, prayers for the, in the Canon of the Mass, 330;

the mediæval Offices, 423, *n*;

the Order for the Burial, 422;

Bucer objects to mention of the dead in prayers, 45, 351, *n*;

commemorations of, 74.

Decalogue, read in the Communion Service, 348.

Declaration (see CHARLES II.);

about kneeling at Communion, 38, 60, 100, 122, 139, 365.



Dedication feast, or wake, commemorating the consecration of a church.

*Deipara*, Θεοτόκος, a title given by some to the Blessed Virgin Mary.

Deprecations of the Litany, 258.

Description of the Prayer Book from the *Troubles at Frankfort*, 80.

*Deus misereatur* (Ps. lxxvii), 248.

*Deus omnium*, the first Sunday after Trinity, so called from the first Responsory, 195, *n.*

*Dies cinerum*, Ash Wednesday, 280.

*Dies Dominicus*, the Lord's Day, the ecclesiastical term for Sunday (*dies Solis*), 182, *n.* ;

sometimes especially applied to Easter Day (*Dies Magnus*).

*Dies Lunæ*, Monday.

*Dies Martis*, Tuesday.

*Dies Mercurii*, Wednesday.

*Dies Jovis*, Thursday.

*Dies Veneris*, Friday.

*Dies Saturni*, Saturday.

*Digamus, secunda uxoris vir*, one who marries a second wife after the decease of the first.

Diptychs, tables with the names of the living and the dead, who were to be remembered at Mass, 328, 330.

Directory, the, established by Ordinance of Parliament (1645), 101.  
an abstract of, 104.

Dirge, the, or *Dirige*, 423, *n.*

Divine office, the, 13.

*Domine ne in ira*, the first Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany, so called from the first Responsory, 195.

*Dominica*, or *Dies Dominicus*, Sunday.

*Dominica expectationis*, the Sunday after Ascension Day, 292 ;

*in Passione Domini*, the fifth Sunday in Lent, 282 ;

*palmarum*, or *in ramis palmarum*, Palm Sunday, 282, *n.* ;

*in albis*, or *post albas*, the Octave of Easter Day, 287, *n.* ;

*rosata*, or *de rosa*, the fourth Sunday in Lent, so called from the blessing of a golden rose by the Pope.

*Dominica vacantes*, the Sundays following the Ember Days, 297, *n.* ;

Dominical Letter, the letter which marks the Sundays in any year in the Calendar.

*Dominicus, Dominicalis*, 182, *n.*

*Dominicum*, Κυριακὸν δεῖπνον, the Lord's Supper, 306, *n.*

*Domnus* and *Domna*, a title of respect, 325, *n.*

Double, see *Duplex*.

Doxology, added to the Lord's Prayer, 213.

DRYANDER (or Eichman, or Duchesne, Francis Enzinas), his Latin translation of the Prayer Book (1549), 68.

*Dulia* (δουλεία) the term applied to the worship given to angels and saints and their images : that given to the Blessed Virgin Mary is *hyperdulia* : that given to God is called *latría*.

Dunkirk Prayer Book (Socinian), 164.

*Duplex festum*, a principal festival, on which the Antiphon is doubled, *i.e.* said fully before and after the Psalm : it ought, if possible, to have its two Vespers.

DUREL (John), his French and Latin Versions of the Prayer Book (1662), 143.

## E.

East, turning to the, 232.

Easter, disputes about the time of celebration of, 286 ;

a solemn time of Baptism, 371 ;

the proper anthems, 287 ;

Psalms and Lessons, 289 ;

the Octave of, *Dominica in Albis*, 287 ;

the Eve of, 284.

EDWARD VI., Reformation under, 21 ;

Order of Communion (1548), 23, 336 ;

First Prayer Book (1549), 25 ;

Ordinal (1550), 31 ;

Second Prayer Book (1552), 35 ;

## EDWARD VI. :

Royal Visitation (1549), 29 ;  
Injunctions (1547), 202 ; (1549),  
29, 202 ;

Letter to destroy the old Service Books (1549), 30.

Εἵσοδος μεγάλη, the Great Entrance, the procession into the sanctuary, in the Greek Church, with the oblation of bread and wine.

Εἵσοδος μικρά, the Little Entrance, the procession of the priest and deacon with the Book of the Gospels.

Elevation of the Host, immediately after consecration, introduced about the thirteenth century.

ELIZABETH (Queen), first steps to recover the Reformation, 54 ;

Litany in the Royal Chapel (1558), *ib.* ;

revision of the Prayer Book, 57 ;

divines overruled by the Court, 58 ;

alterations made in the Prayer Book, 59 ;

the Prayer Book in Ireland, 63 ;

Injunctions (1559), 61 ;

Advertisements (1564), 201 ;  
ceremonies retained by, 203.

Ember days, the, 264.

English expositions of the Creed, &c., 14.

Ἐπίκλησις, the Invocation of the Holy Ghost in the Eastern Liturgies, 343, 356.

Epiphany, the festival of the, 276 ;  
Collects for Sundays after the, 277 ;

Sixth Sunday after the, 278.

Epistles and Gospels, generally retained from the Missal, 269.

*Epistolarium*, the book of the Epistles read at Mass, 10.

Esponsals, anciently preceded marriage, 408, *n.* ;

the Mediæval Service, 408 ;

tokens of spousage, 409 ;

See *Marriage*.

Eucharist (see *Communion*, *Liturgv*),

the principal Christian Service, 305 ;

## Eucharist :

ancient names of the, 306, *n.* ;  
described by Justin Martyr, 306 ;

reservation of, 72, 420 ;

reserve in speaking of, 306, *n.* ,

Presence of Christ in, 36, 357.

*Evangeliarium*, the book of the Gospels read at Mass, 10.

Evening Prayer, formed from the Offices of Vespers and Compline, 181, 192, 247, 459.

Excommunication, 346.

Exhortation, in the Daily Service, 205, 207, 209 ;

in the Communion Office, 351 ;

in the Visitation of the Sick, 416.

Expectation week, 292.

Exorcism before Baptism (1549), 374, *n.*

Exorcist, 440, *n.*

Extreme Unction, 418.

## F.

'Fall from God,' meaning of the phrase in the Burial Service, 429, *n.*

'Farsed," interpolated Hymns, 323, *n.*

Fast, a day of abstinence : see the *Table of Vigils, Fasts, and Days of Abstinence*, after the Calendar in the Prayer Book.

Feast, a holy day of the Church, as distinguished from a ferial or ordinary day : *immovable*, fixed to a certain day in the Calendar ; *movable*, depends upon Easter.

*Feria*, an ordinary week-day, as distinguished from a festival, or holy day, 182, *n.* The days of the week are named thus : Sunday, *Dominica* ; Monday to Friday, *Feria secunda, tertia, quarta, quinta, sexta* ; and Saturday, *Sabbatum*.

*Festa*, in the Roman Calendar, are doubles of the first, or of the second class, greater doubles, doubles, or simples. In the Sarum Use, double feasts were divided into principal, greater,

- less, or lower (see *Duplex*): simple feasts were ranked as of triple, double, or simple Invitatory, and marked by the mode in which that anthem was sung before, among, and after the verses of the *Venite*. Otherwise, feasts were distinguished as *ix lectionum*, or *iii lectionum*, from the number of Lections read at Matins.
- Filioque*, in the Nicene Creed, 235, *n*.
- Fire of London, Form of Prayer for the, 170.
- Five Points, the, disputed between Calvinists and Arminians at the Synod of Dort (1618): Particular election, Particular redemption, Total depravity of man, Irresistible grace, and Final perseverance of the elect.
- Font, the place of Baptism, 204, *n*.; 372;  
the water to be changed, 373.
- Footpace, the platform upon which the Communion Table stands.
- Foreigners in England, 34;  
their influence, 41.
- Frankfort, troubles at, 53;  
description of the English Prayer Book, 80.
- French translation of the Prayer Book, 40, 143;  
Marot's metrical version of the Psalms, 175.
- G.
- Gallican Liturgy, 1, 320.
- GELASIUS (Pope), his Sacramentary, 10.
- Gloria in Excelsis*, 323, 361.
- Gloria Patri*, 213;  
added to the Psalms, 217.
- Golden numbers, indicate the day on which the ecclesiastical Paschal full moon occurs: the Sunday letter next after that day indicates Easter day (*J. H. Blunt*).
- Good Friday, 283.
- 'Gossips,' the meaning of, 370, *n*.
- 'Gracious,' applied to the Sovereign, 60.
- Gradale*, or *Graduale*, 9;  
the anthem, or responsory after the Epistle, so called, 324.
- Gradual Psalms, the, 15, *n*.
- Greek Church, Liturgy of, 307;  
Litany of, 256;  
Creed, 234;  
*Gloria Patri*, 213, *n*.;  
*Gloria in Excelsis*, 223, *n*., 362.
- Greek version of the Athanasian Creed, 237;  
of the Prayer Book, 143, *n*.
- GREGORY (the Great, Pope),  
decides in favour of a national ritual, 3;  
arranged a Sacramentary, 10;  
inserted a clause into the Canon, 328, *n*.;  
joined the Lord's Prayer to the Canon, 331, *n*.
- GRINDAL (Archbp. of York), ordered the Morning Prayer, Litany, and Communion Office to be said continuously, 254;  
ordered the *Commination* on three Sundays, 436, *n*.
- GUEST, appointed to revise the Liturgy (1559), 57.
- H.
- HADDON (Walter),  
his Latin translation of the Prayer Book (1560), 62, 70;  
used in Ireland, 64;  
retains the reservation of the elements, 72.
- Hallelujah*, 214.
- Hallow E'en, the Vigil of All Saints (Oct. 31).
- Hallow Mass, the Feast of All Hallows, or All Saints.
- Hampton Court, Conference at, 88.
- 'Healing,' Form of Prayer at the ceremony of the, 169.
- Hebdomada major*, ἑβδομας μεγάλη, Holy Week.
- Hell, the covered, the unseen place: the Hebrew *Sheol*, the Greek ᾗδης, and γέννα (representing the Hebr. *Gai Hinnom*, the valley of Hinnom), and the Latin *gehenna*, *inferus*, *infernus*, and *tartarus*, are all rendered by this word.

- HENRY VIII., Reformation under, 18;  
 the Bible in English set up in churches (1536), 19;  
 'a necessary Doctrine and Erudition,' *the King's Book* (1543);  
 the Litany in English (1544), 20;  
 the King's *Primer* (1545), 15.  
 Hereford Use: the Missal was printed in 1502, reprinted in 1874: 5, *n.*; 325, *n.*; 327, *n.*; 328, *n.*; 329, *n.*; 332, *n.*; 333, *n.*; 334, *n.*  
 HERMANN (Archbishop of Cologne), his *Consultation*, 43, *n.*;  
 supplied matter to the English Communion Office, 23, 337, sqq.;  
 to the Office of Baptism, 371;  
 to the Litany, 258.  
 High Mass, the principal Mass on a Feast day in the Roman Church, celebrated with deacon, and sub-deacon, and choir.  
 HILSEY'S *Primer*, 16.  
*Historia*, 195, *n.*  
 Hock Day, Hokedaie, Hok Tuesday, *quindena Pasche*, the Tuesday fortnight after Easter.  
 Holy Cross, Invention of the (May 3);  
 Exaltation of, called also Holy Rood Day (Sept. 14).  
 Holy Ghost, procession of the, 235;  
 sevenfold gifts of, 402.  
 Holy loaf, the, 341, *n.*  
 Holy Table; see *Communion Table*.  
 Holy Thursday, 291; see *Ascension*.  
 Holy Water, water with salt exorcised and blessed every Sunday: see Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* I. p. cclv., p. 132.  
 Holy Week, 282.  
 HOOPER (Bishop of Gloucester) caused the oath of supremacy to be amended, 31, *n.*;  
 his troubles about vestments, 33.  
*Horæ*, 13.  
*Horologion*, the Book of the Greek Church, corresponding to the Breviary.  
 Hours, the Canonical, 12;  
 of the Blessed Virgin, 13.  
 the Lesser, Prime, Tierce, Sext, and None, as distinguished from Matins with Lauds, and Vespers with Compline.  
 Housel, the consecrated bread.  
 Houselling Cloth, used at the communion of the people, to be held under the chin.  
*Hymnarium*, 11.  
 Hymns, Latin Metrical, 173;  
 translated into English, 174;  
 into German by Luther, *ib.*
- I.
- Illatio*, the Proper Preface in the Gallican, Mozarabic, and Ambrosian Liturgies, 354, *n.*  
*Illuminati*, the newly baptized, so called in the primitive Church: cp. Hebr. vi. 4; x. 32.  
 Immaculate Conception, the, of the Virgin Mary, 302, *n.*  
 Immersion in Baptism, 380.  
 Imposition of hands,  
 in Confirmation, 402;  
 in Ordination, 450;  
 repeated in the Ordination of Priests (mediæval), 445.  
*Infra*, within, 328, *n.*  
 Innocents, the, 273.  
 'Institution of a Christian man,' called the Bishop's Book (1537), 16, *n.*  
 Intercessions of the Litany, 259.  
*Interim*, the, 48.  
 Intone, to say any part of the service in monotone, with or without inflexion.  
*Introitus*, in England *Officium*, 269.  
 Invention of the Cross, by the Empress Helena (A.D. 326);  
 the festival of (May 3).  
*Invitatorium*, the anthem to *Venite*, 182, 214.  
 Invocation of saints in the Litany, 252;  
 of the Holy Ghost upon the elements in the Lord's Supper, 357.



'*Invocavit*,' the first Sunday in Lent, so called from the *Officium* of the Mass, 281, *n*.

Ireland, the Roman Missal adopted in, 6;

the Prayer Book for (1551), 38, 63;

and in Latin, 39, 64, 75;

the revised Prayer Book accepted by the Convocation (1662); and enjoined by Parliament (1666). 142.

Irish version of the Prayer Book, 93.

Irvingite Prayer Book, 166.

ΙΧΘΥΣ, a Fish, an emblem much used by the early Christians: the word being formed of the initial letters of the words Ἰησοῦς Χριστός Θεοῦ Υἱός Σωτήρ, and implying the new birth in the water of Baptism.

The monogram ΙΗΣ, or ΙΗΣ, involves in Greek the first three letters of the Name ΙΗΣΟΥΣ, and in Latin the words Iesus Hominum Salvator.

## J.

JAMES (St.), the Liturgy of, 307, *n*.

JAMES I., his revision of the Prayer Book, 88;

endeavours to introduce it into Scotland, 94.

*Jejunia quatuor temporum*: see *Ember Days*.

JOHN (St. the Evangelist), 274.

JOHN (St. the Baptist), 301.

Journal, the, *Diurnale*, the book containing the offices of the day-hours: Maskell, *Mon Rit.* I. p. cxxx.

*Jube*, 325, *n*.

*Jubilare Deo*, 227.

'*Judica*,' the fifth Sunday in Lent, 282, *n*.

JUSTIN MARTYR,

his account of the Christian Service, 306;

of Baptism, 380, *n*.

## K.

King's Book, the; set forth by Henry VIII. (1543), entitled *A*

*necessary Doctrine and Erudition for any Christen Man*: it contains an exposition of Faith, the Creed, the Seven Sacraments, the Ten Commandments, the Lord's Prayer, the Salutation of the Angel, with Articles of Free-will, Justification, Good Works, and of Prayer for Souls departed.

Kneeling at Communion, the Declaration about, 38, 60, 122, 139, 152, 365.

KNOX (John), ministers to the English exiles at Frankfort, 53;

his description of the Book of Common Prayer, 80;

his 'Book of Common Order,' 82, 94.

*Kyrie elison*, the Litany, 239, 250.

## L.

Lady Day (Mar. 25), the Feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, 302.

*Letare Hierusalem*, the fourth Sunday in Lent, 282, *n*.

Lammass Day (Aug. 1), probably from Loaf-Mass.

LASKI, or LASCO, (John à), his Form of Service, 51.

Latin Prayer Book, for use in colleges, 26, *n*.; 70;

in Ireland, 39, 64, 75;

translated by Ales, or Alane, 68;

by Haddon, after Ales, 70;

a more correct version (1571), 76;

by Durel (1670); by Parsell (*circ.* 1720), and by Bright and Medd (1865), 143, *n*.

LAUD (Archbishop), wrongly accused of making changes in the Prayer Book, 97;

assists in preparing the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637), 95.

Lauds, the Service at, 187.

Laymen, licensed to read the Service (1559), 210, *n*.;

Baptism by, legal, 392, *n*.; 426; but disallowed by the

Church of England, 388;

mediaeval rubrics about it, 385.

League and Covenant, the Solemn (1643), 101.

- Leap Year, in which a 29th day is added to February : see *Bissexius*.  
*Lectionarius*, 9, 10.  
 Lections, in the Breviary, 183, 218 ;  
   from the Bible, 462 ;  
   improved by Cardinal Quignon, 28, 219, *n*.  
*Legenda*, *Legendarius*, 9.  
 Lent, antiquity of the fast, 280 ;  
   its duration, 280 ;  
   the Litany said daily, 253 ;  
   the Sundays before, 278.  
 LEO (the Great, Pope), inserted a clause in the Canon, 329, *n*.  
 Lessons, the, 217 ;  
   mentioned by Justin, 218.  
 Lessons, the First,  
   on week-days, 219 ;  
   on Sundays, 220 ;  
   on Holy Days, 220 ;  
   on concurrent Festivals, 221 ;  
   from the Apocryphal Books, 219 ;  
   the New Lectionary, 456.  
 Lessons, the Second, 222, 226, 457.  
*Liber Festivalis*, a book in English (1493) containing homilies for the holy days through the year.  
 Lights upon the Communion Table, 202.  
 Lincoln Use, mentioned in the Preface to the Prayer Book, but of which fragments only are known.  
 Litany, the, 249 ;  
   form of, in the Apostolical Constitutions, 249 ;  
   of the Greek Church, 256 ;  
   of the Anglo-Saxon Church, 254 ;  
   used with processions, 250 ;  
   frequent repetition of *Kyrie eleison*, or anthems, 250 ;  
   or psalms and collects, 251 ;  
   appointed by Mamertus on the rogation days, 251 ;  
   by Gregory the Great on St. Mark's Day, 252 ;  
   invocation of Saints, 252 ;  
   said during Lent, 253.  
 Litany, in English,  
   in the *Prymer*, 15 ;  
   for public use (1544), 20 ;  
   some phrases taken from Hermann's *Consultation*, 258 ;  
   disliked by the Presbyterians, 116 ;  
   in English,  
     said before High Mass (1547), 253 ;  
     on Wednesdays and Fridays before the Communion (1549), 197, 253 ;  
     in the Royal Chapel (1558), 54 ;  
     to follow Morning Prayer (1637), 242 ;  
     by Grindal, between the Morning Prayer and Communion, 254.  
 Litany, the Lesser, 239.  
*Litania major*, *septena*, 252.  
 Little Office, the, 13.  
 Liturgy, the Service used in the celebration of the Eucharist, 305 ;  
   not committed to writing in very early times, 307 ;  
   Justin Martyr's account of, 306 ;  
   of St. James, or of the Church of Jerusalem, 307, *n*. ;  
   of St. Basil, when used, 307, *n*. ;  
   of the *Precon ecclæ*, *ib*. ;  
   of St. Chrysostom, 308 ;  
   the ancient Gallican, 1, 320 ;  
   the Roman partially introduced by Augustine, 3 ;  
   the Mediæval, 322.  
 'Lord's Day,' the term used by Presbyterians, 117, 146 : see *Dies Dominicus*.  
 Lord's Prayer, the, 212 ;  
   to be used in Private Baptism, 389 ;  
   commences the action of Thanksgiving, 360, 383, 393.  
   said inaudibly in the Mediæval Daily Offices, 183, 212.  
 Lord's Supper, 305 ; see *Communion*, *Eucharist*, *Liturgy*.  
 Lord's Table, the, 32.  
 Loud voice, audible, said *in audientia*, opposed to said *secreto*, under the breath.  
 Low Mass, said with only one attendant or boy to say the responses.  
 Low Sunday, 287, *n*.  
 LUTHER, his Nuremberg Service, the original of Hermann's *Consultation*, 42 ;  
   portions of the Prayer Book due to this source, 43.

## M.

*Magnificat*, 247.

MAMERTUS, or MAMERCUS (Bishop of Vienne), appoints the rogation days, 251, 291.

*Mandati dies*, 282, *n.*

*Manuale*, the Book of the Occasional Offices, 11.

MARK (St.), the Liturgy of, 307, *n.* ; the Collect, 301 ; Litany on the day (April 25), 252.

Marriage, celebrated with religious rites, 405 ;

forbidden at certain seasons, 406 ;

preceded by the publication of banns, 406, 460.

the Espousals, 408 ;

the Mediæval Service at the church door, 407 ;

tokens of spousage, 409 ;

the ring, 127, 155, 410 ;

the sign of the Cross (1549), 411 ; meaning of the term 'worship,' 410, *n.*

religious service after the espousals, 412.

Communion at, 414, 461.

MARSHALL's Primer, 16.

Martinmas (Nov. 11), one of the half-quarter days, 66.

MARTYR (Peter),

his opinion of the First English Prayer Book, 34, 46.

Martyrs, festival in honour of the, 295, 304.

MARY (St. Magdalene), 301.

MARY (St. the Virgin), festivals in honour of, 302.

Mass, the, or Western Liturgy, 305 ; why so called, 306, *n.* ; the Ordinary and Canon, 11, 322 ;

varieties of, 322, *n.* ;

for the dead, 322, *n.* ;

High, the principal Mass on a Feast day in the Roman Church, celebrated with deacon, and sub-deacon, and choir ;

Low, said with only one attendant, or boy to say the responses

Matin Offices, the, 181.

Maundy Thursday, 282 ;

Office for the Royal Maundy, 283, *n.*

novel practices of the Roman Church, 283, *n.*

MELANCTHON, 42.

*Memoria*, a Versicle and Collect always said in honour of the Blessed Virgin, 188, 193 ; or commemorating a minor feast, introduced into the Service of a greater feast : 22, *n.* ; 218, *n.* ; 221.

*Menæon* (μηναιον), the daily Offices of the Greek Church, arranged in twelve volumes, each for a month.

Menologion (μηνολογιον), the Martyrology of the Greek Church, in the order of the months, beginning with September.

*Mereri*, ecclesiastical use of the word, 188, *n.*

Metrical Latin Hymns, 173 ;

versions of the Psalms, 175.

MICHAEL and All Angels, Michaelmas (Sept. 29), one of the civil quarter days, 303.

Middleburgh Prayer Book, 86.

Midlent Sunday, 281.

Millenary Petition, the, 87.

*Missa*, 305, *n.*

*Missa Præsanctificationum*, in the Greek Church, 307, *n.* ; in the Latin Church, 322, *n.*

*Missa Scca*, 322, *n.*, 363.

*Missa Ordinarium et Canon secundum usum Sarum*, 322.

*Missale*, the missal, 10 ;

the Roman not fully adopted in England, 3 ; but adopted in Ireland, 6.

Monstrance, the vessel in which the consecrated wafer is shown to the people, as at Benediction.

Monotone, the single note used in saying the Prayers.

Morning Prayer, the Order of, 205 ; formed from the Offices of Matins, Lauds, and Prime, 181.

Mother of God, Θεοτοκος, *Deipara*, the title of the Blessed Virgin Mary, sanctioned against the Nestorians in the Council of Ephesus (431).

Mozarabic Liturgy, 1; see Description in Shipley's *Glossary*.  
 Musical Notation of the Canticles, &c., by Cranmer, 174.  
 'Myrroure of our Lady,' a book explaining the Church Offices.  
*Mystagogia*, the Eucharist, 306, *n*.  
 Mystery, a play on a sacred subject acted in church.

## N.

Name of Jesus, Feast of the (Aug. 7).

*Natale*, *Natalis dies*, the day observed in commemoration of the martyrdom of a saint.

*Natale Domini*, *Natvitas Domini*, the Nativity of Christ, 272; see *Christmas Day*.

New Style, the method of computing the year introduced by Pope Gregory XIII. Ten days were passed over in 1582, so that the 15th followed the 4th of October. The change was made in England in 1752, in which year Sept. 2 was followed by Sept. 14.

New Version of the Psalms, 177.

Nicene Creed, 229, 234; see *Creed*.

*Nocturnum*, a division of that portion of the Psalter used at Matins: a Nocturn had three Antiphons and Psalms. An ordinary *feria*, or minor feast had one Nocturn; a Sunday or a greater feast had three Nocturns: 12, 183.

Nocturnal Service, Basil's account of the, 216, *n*.

Non-communicants, 337, 352, *n*.; when to withdraw, 366, *n*.

Nonconformists, at Frankfort, 53; their description of the Prayer Book, 80; printed editions of the Prayer Book, 83; their proposed changes (1641), 99; address Charles II., 108, 110; exceptions presented at the Savoy Conference, 115; see *Assembly of Divines*, *Baxter*, *Puritan*.

Nonjurors, the, 159;

revived the Communion Office (1549), 160; the *Usages*, 160.

North side of the Communion Table, 347.

Notorious evil livers, 346.

*Novena*, a nine days' devotion for any religious object.

NOWELL'S Catechism, 400.

*Nunc dimittis*, 247.

Nuremberg Service (Luther's), 42.

## O.

*O*, *Antiphona majores de*; the Antiphons to *Magnificat*, sung on the nine days before Christmas, each commencing with *O*.

Oath of Supremacy, 31;

of Sovereignty, 60, 449;

a Bishop's, of Obedience to the Metropolitan (*Mediæval*), 446, 449.

Oblations, 350.

Obsecrations of the Litany, 258.

Occasional Prayers, 264;

special Forms of Prayer (*Elizabethan*), 64;

for the Fire of London, 170;

for the State Holy days, 451.

Occurrence of Holy days, the coincidence of two or more on the same day.

*Occursus Festum*, the meeting of Symeon, the Presentation of Christ in the Temple, 303, *n*.

Octaves of Festivals, 287, *n*.; 460.

*Oculi*, the third Sunday in Lent, 282, *n*.

Oes, the fifteen, of St. Bridget, 17.

Offering days, 350, *n*.

*Offertorium*, the Verse sung after the Creed, before the oblation of the Elements, 325.

Offertory, in the English Liturgy, Sentences of Scripture read while the alms are being gathered, 349.

*Officium divinum*, 13;

*parvum*, of the Virgin, 13;

*pro defunctis*, 423, *n*.

*Officium* or *Introitus*, the anthem commencing the Ordinary of the Mass, 322.

Old Style, the Calendar before 1582; see *New Style*.



*Orarium*, a book of prayers, 78 ;  
the deacon's stole, in the Greek Church, 310, *n.*  
*Orationes*, Collects, 190.  
'Order of the Communion' (1548), 23, 336.  
translated into Latin by Coverdale and Ales, 67.  
Orders, Holy, retained at the Reformation, 31, *n.*, 440 ;  
of the Reformed Churches, 157 ;  
Presbyterian, 157.  
Ordinal, the Mediæval, 441 ;  
the first reformed, 31 ;  
the present, 440 ;  
alteration proposed (1689), 157.  
*Ordinale*, *liber ordinarius*, the Pie, 10.  
*Ordinarium Missæ*, 322.  
*Ordinarius iudex*, the Ordinary, the Bishop, or other officer having ordinary (regular, and of common right, opposed to *extraordinary*) jurisdiction in matters ecclesiastical.  
Ordination, the Canonical times of, 441.  
*Ordines majores, minores*, 440, *n.*  
Organs, 175, *n.*  
Ornaments of the church, 202.  
Orthodox Church, the title commonly given to the Eastern or Greek Church, which is in communion with the see of Constantinople (Dr. F. G. Lee, *Glossary*).  
*O Sapientia*, the first word of the first of the nine *Antiphonæ majores de O*, sung upon the *Magnificat*, from Vespers on Dec. 16 to Christmas Eve, 195, *n.*  
*Osmund* (Bishop of Salisbury), arranged the *Use of Sarum*, 5, 322.  
*Ostiarium*, the lowest of the four minor orders, 440, *n.*

## P

*Palla*, the pall used over coffins :  
a square piece of linen used to cover the chalice.  
*Pallium*, the Pall given by the Pope to an Archbishop, 7, *n.*  
Palm Sunday, 282.

*Papa*, Pope, a Priest of the Greek Church : in the West the title is limited to the Bishop of Rome.  
*Parasceve*, *παράσκευή*, Good Friday, 285, *n.*  
Parish Clerk, a layman appointed by the Incumbent to assist in the Service, and especially at Marriages and Burials.  
Parliament, Prayer for the, 266.  
*Parsell's* Latin Translation of the Prayer Book, 143, *n.*  
*Pascha*, Easter Day, 286.  
*Πάσχα ἀναστάσιμον*, the week following Easter Day, 286.  
*Πάσχα σταυρώσιμον*, the week preceding Easter Day, 286.  
*Pascha clausum*, the Octave of Easter Day, 287.  
Paschal Candle, blessed on Holy Saturday, and lighted during Matins, Mass, and Vespers till the Mass of Ascension Day.  
*Paschales indulgentiæ*, 286, *n.*  
*vigilia*, 284, *n.*  
Passing Bell, to be tolled when a person is dying, 430, *n.*  
Passion Sunday, 281.  
Passion Week, 282.  
*Passionarius*, the Lections of the Martyrology, 9.  
PAUL (St., the Apostle), the Conversion of, 300.  
*Pax*, the, 332, *n.*  
*Pedilavium*, 282, *n.*  
Penance, one of the seven sacraments of the Roman Church : its three necessary parts are Contrition, Confession, and Satisfaction, which are followed by Absolution : 279, *n.* ; 436.  
Penitential, the (*Penitentiale*), 11, 436.  
Penitential Psalms, the, 15, *n.* ; 281, 415, 437.  
Pentecost, 293 ; see *Whitsun Day*.  
*Πεντηκοστήριον*, an Office Book of the Greek Church, containing the Services from Easter to the Octave of Pentecost.  
Perambulation of Parishes, 291.  
PETER and PAUL (Saints), the most ancient of the festivals of the Apostles, 300, *n.*  
*Pica*, the Pie, 10, 182.

- Placebo*, the Vespers of the Office for the Dead, 423, *n*.
- Planus Cantus*, Plain Song, the mode of intoning the Service, first called Ambrosian, then Gregorian, as improved by Pope Gregory the Great.
- POLLANUS (Valerandus), 48; the Strasburg Liturgy, *ib*.
- POLYCARP, supposed to quote the language of the Liturgy, 308, *n*.
- Pontificale*, 11.
- Portiforium*, the Breviary so called in England, 13.
- Postcommunio*, a short prayer, 335; a sentence of Scripture sung (1549), 345.
- Post-Communion, the Service after reception of the Lord's Supper, 360.
- Postil (*post illa*), a homily after the Gospel: short notes upon each verse.
- Post-Sanctus*, the prayer after the *Sanctus* in the Gallican Liturgy, 320.
- POYNET, author of the Larger Catechism, 399.
- Præsanctificatio*, 283, *n*., 307, *n*.
- Prayers on Several Occasions, 264; for the King's Majesty, 242; for the Royal Family, 244; for the Clergy and People, 245; for the Parliament, 266; for all Conditions of men, *ib*.; of St. Chrysostom, 246; of Humble Access, the prayer in the Mass beginning 'In spiritu humilitatis,' 326; in the English Office, that beginning, 'We do not presume,' 356, 367.
- Preaching forbidden, 24, 55.
- Preces privata*, 78.
- Preces*, the Prayers, 193, 240.
- Preface to the Book of Common Prayer, the original (1549), 28; the present (1661), 137.
- Preface in the Communion Office, 354.
- Presbyter*, the ecclesiastical title of the first order of the Christian Ministry. In the usage of the Church of England the title *priest* is identical with *presbyter*.
- Presbyterians, the, 102;
- Divines at the Savoy Conference, 114;
- their 'Exceptions' to the Prayer Book, 115.
- Presence of Christ, 36, 357.
- Presentation, the Feast of the, 302.
- Presentments, complaints by the authorities of a parish, formally made to the Bishop, or Archdeacon, at his Visitation.
- Priests, Ordination of, 443.
- Prime, the Service at, 189.
- Primer, the, 14; reformed, 77.
- Private Communions substituted for Private Masses, 30, *n*.
- Private Devotion, books of, 77.
- Procession, the Litany so called, 21, *n*.; used in the fourth century, 250.
- Procession of the Holy Ghost, in Latin, *ex Patre Filioque*; in Greek, *ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ Υἱοῦ*, 235, *n*.
- Processionale*, 11.
- Proclamations on Ecclesiastical affairs, 22, 23, 55.
- Prône* (*praconium*), a Sermon after the Gospel, in the French Church.
- Prophetia*, the name in the old Gallican Liturgy for the Song of Zechariah, *Benedictus*, which was sung before the Collect for the Day: Hammond, *Liturgies*, p. lxii.
- Proper Prefaces, 354.
- Proprium Sanctorum*, the title of the part of the Breviary and Missal, containing the Offices of Saints' Days, arranged according to the Calendar.
- Protestant, a name properly applied to the Lutherans, who protested against the Edict of Spire (1529): see Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 54.
- Psalms, the, 215;
- the VII., or the Penitential, 15, *n*.;
- the XV., or the Gradual, *ib*.;
- of Commendation of souls, 15;
- of the Passion, *ib*.;
- said weekly, 215, *n*.;
- numbers of, repeated by monks, *ib*.;

Psalms, the,  
     Selections of, in the American  
     Church, 217, *n.* ;  
     Metrical, 62, 175 ; allowed  
     in Elizabeth's Injunctions, 176 ;  
     Sternhold's Version, 175 ;  
     the New Version, 177.  
 Psalter, arrangement of, for Service,  
     215 ;  
     Version of, in the Prayer Book,  
     216.  
*Psalterium*, 9.  
*Pupilla oculi*, a book compiled by  
 John de Burgo, Chancellor of  
 Cambridge (1385), on the minis-  
 tration of the seven sacraments,  
 the decalogue, and other offices  
 of ecclesiastics.  
*Pulpitum, ambo ecclesiæ*, a raised  
 platform, on which the singers  
 could be seen and heard, and on  
 it the Gospel was read, 324, 325.  
 Purification of the Blessed Virgin  
 Mary (Feb. 2), 302.  
 Puritan objections to the Prayer  
 Book, 87, 115 ;  
     editions of it, 82 ;  
     substitutes for it, 84 ;  
     the 'Book of Discipline,' 85 ;  
     the 'Book of the Form of  
     Common Prayer,' *ib.*  
*Pyxis*, the Pyx, the vessel in which  
 the consecrated wafer is kept, in  
 the Roman Church : if a Host is  
 there, a lamp is always burning  
 before it.

## Q.

*Quadragesima*, 279.  
*Quartodecimani*, those who kept  
 Easter on the 14th day of the  
 moon, the day of the Jewish  
 Passover.  
*Quasimodo*, the first Sunday after  
 Easter, 287, *n.*  
*Quatuor tempora*, 264.  
 Queen, Prayer for the, 242 ;  
     in the Communion Office, 349 ;  
     Service for the Accession, 451.  
*Quicumque vult*, the Psalm, sung at  
 Prime in the Sarum Use, 231,  
 235.

QUIGNONIUS (Cardinal), compiles  
 a reformed Breviary with more  
 reading of Scripture, 5, *n.* ; 18,  
 28, 219, *n.*  
*Quindena Paschæ*, the 14th day  
 after Easter.  
*Quinquagesima*, 279.

## R.

Reading, saying, or singing, 214, *n.*  
 Reading-pew, or desk, 199.  
 Reception of Converts, Form of  
 Service proposed for the, 171.  
 Reception of the Reformed Offices,  
 29, 60.  
*Rectores chori*, four Canons for  
 double feasts, and two for  
 simples, appointed either in turn  
 or at the discretion of the Pre-  
 centor, from the upper or second  
 bench, according to the dignity  
 of the feast, to lead the chant.  
 Such a feast was marked as *cum*  
*regimine chori*.  
*Reformatio Legum ecclesiasticarum*,  
 a revision of the ecclesiastical  
 law, prepared according to Stat.  
 Hen. VIII. c. 19, but which  
 never received the royal assent.  
 Refreshment Sunday, the fourth in  
 Lent, 281.  
 Regeneration, 382, *n.* ;  
     its connection with Baptism  
     disliked by the Presbyterians,  
     117, 127, 130.  
 Register Book, of Baptisms, Mar-  
 riages, and Burials, ordered to  
 be kept in each parish (1538):  
 a very few begin at this date ;  
 the oldest parochial Registers  
 usually begin *primo Elizabethæ*.  
     a tax upon the Entries sus-  
     pected, 24 ;  
     tax of threepence upon every  
     Entry of every Birth or  
     Christening, Burial, and  
     Marriage (except paupers),  
     Oct. 1, 1783.  
 Registration of Births, in place of  
 Baptisms, often noted during the  
 Commonwealth ;  
     Civil, of Births and Deaths,  
     begun (1837).

Regular Clergy, those who were members, and subject to the rules (*regule*) of a monastic body, having taken the vow of poverty, chastity, and obedience.

*Reminiscere*, the second Sunday in Lent, 281, *n*.

*Requiem*, the Mass for the Dead, 423, *n*.

Reservation of the consecrated elements for the Communion of the Sick (1549), 420;

retained in Haddon's Latin Prayer Book (1560), 72.

*Responsorium*, a short anthem with its verse sung after each Lection, 27, 184.

Restoration of K. CHARLES II., 108; State Service for, 451.

Revision of the Prayer Book (1552), 34; (1559), 57; (1604), 10; attempted (1689), 145; proposals of Convocation (1879), 458.

Revision of the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637), 95; (1661), 135.

RIDLEY (Bishop), removes altars, 32; his debate with Hooper about vestments, 33.

Ring in Marriage, 127, 155, 409.

*Piridion, fiabellum*, 308, *n*.

Rochette, 200.

Rogation days, 251, 291;

Sunday, 150.

Rood, or Rode, whatever derivation may be determined upon, is the Cross: the Feast of the Exaltation of Holy Cross is Holy Rood Day; and the beam or gallery across the chancel arch, on which the great Crucifix stood in the English churches, was called the Rood-beam, or Rood-loft.

Rosary, a devotion in the Roman Church (said to be instituted by St. Dominic in 1206), consisting of fifteen repetitions of one *Pater noster*, ten *Ave Marias*, and one *Gloria Patri*. The word is also used for the string of beads, by which these numbers are counted.

RUFFINUS, his Creed of Aquileia, 229.

## S.

*Sabbatum*, the seventh day of the week, Saturday, the Jewish Sabbath: the Lord's Day is commonly called the Sabbath by Presbyterians.

Sacramentary, 10.

Sacraments, numerous, in the language of the ancients, 401;

the Seven of the Romish Church, 401, *n*.

Saints, canonization of, 304, *n*.;

praying to, 300, *n*.;

Feast of All Saints (Nov. 1), 304.

Saints' days, 300;

occurring on Sunday, 221;

new Collects composed for, 300;

Lessons for, 300, 457;

names retained in the Calendar, 66;

and in the Latin Prayer Book (1560), 71;

*Salus populi*, a Mass so called from the *Officium*, said as a (second?) commemoration in each week, for all brothers and sisters.

Salutation of Minister and People, 239.

Salvation of baptized infants strongly opposed by Baxter, 141, *n*.

SANCROFT, takes a leading part in the revision of the Prayer Book (1661), 136; Nonjuror, 160.

Sarum, use of, 5.

Savoy, Conference at the, 113.

Say, or sing, 214, *n*.

Scarf, of black silk, folded, larger than the *Stole*, worn over the surplice, and gown, by chaplains and Church dignitaries.

Scotland, the Prayer Book for (1637), 94, 161;

the English Prayer Book generally used by Episcopalians in, 96, *n*., 162.

Scottish Communion Office, 161.

Sea, Form of Prayer for use at, 107, 141, 439.

Sealed Books, the, 137.

Second Prayer Book of Edward VI., 35, 41.



- Secreta*, a prayer in the Mass, said secretly by the priest, after the offertory, and before *Sursum corda* and the Preface, 326.
- Secular priest, one who is not a member of a monastic body : see *Regular*.
- Sentences of Scripture, at the beginning of the Daily Prayer, 206 ; after the Creed, in the Communion Office, 349 ; see *Offertory* ; the 'Comfortable Words' after the Absolution, 354.
- Septuagesima*, 279.
- Siquentia*, anthem so called, introduced or improved by Notker, 10, 324.
- Sermologus*, 9.
- Service Books, names of Mediæval, 8 ; early proposal to amend, 18 ; destroyed, 30.
- Seven Collects, 324 ;  
 deadly Sins, 14, *n.* ;  
 Gifts of the Holy Ghost, *ib.*  
 Orders, 440 ;  
 Penitential Psalms, 15, *n.* ;  
 Sacraments, 14, 401, *n.* ;  
 Works of Mercy, 14, *n.* ;  
 principal Virtues, 14, *n.*
- Sexagesima*, 279.
- Shear Thursday, 283, *n.*
- Shrove Tuesday, Sunday, 280, *n.*
- Sick, Order for the Visitation of the, 415 ;  
 private and special Confession, 417 ;  
 declarative Absolution, 156, 418 ;  
 Communion added to the Office, 421 ;  
 with reserved Elements (1549), 420 ;  
 Form of anointing (1549), 419, *n.*
- Sidesmen (synodsmen) questmen, persons appointed in large parishes to assist the churchwardens.
- Sitientes*, the Saturday before the fifth Sunday in Lent, so called from the *Officium* of the Mass (Sabbato post *Letare*).
- Socinian Prayer Book, 164.
- Solitary Masses, 322, *n.*
- Sponsors in Baptism, 370 ;  
 objected to by the Presbyterians, 123 ;  
 number of, 372 ;  
 demands addressed to, 376 ;  
 charge to, 383 ;  
 parents may be, 152, 372, *n.* ;  
 460.
- Spousage, Tokens of, 411.
- State Holy Days, Services for, 451.
- STEPHEN (St.), 273.
- Stole, a narrow band of black silk, worn over the surplice ; on the left shoulder by deacons, and round the neck by priests, pendent on each side nearly to the ground. See Dr. F. G. Lee's *Glossary*.
- Subdeacon, 440, *n.*
- Suicide, 426, 461.
- Suffrages, short petitions, as the versicles after the creed in the Morning and Evening Prayer, 240, 424 ;  
 petitions in the Litany, 259.
- Surplice, 200 ;  
 proposed partial disuse of the, 109, 147.  
 proposal of Convocation (1879), 459.
- Sursum corda*, the Invitation to the people, found in all Liturgies, to join in the Solemn Service of Eucharist, which then commences, 308, 327, 342, 354.
- Symbolical Books, containing the Confession of Faith of any Churches or religious bodies.
- Symbolum*, 228 ; see *Creed*.
- Synaxis*, 306, *n.*
- Synodals, 219, *n.*

## T.

- Table, the Holy, not an Altar, 32 ;  
 its position, 347 ;  
 ornaments, 203.
- Table of Kindred and Affinity, naming the degrees within which marriage is unlawful, set forth (1563), and ordered by canon xcix. (1604) to be set up in churches.
- Te Deum*, 222.

- Te igitur*, the beginning of the Canon Missal, 327.
- Τελετή, (1) consecration; (2) a Sacrament, the Eucharist, 306, *n*.
- Temporale*, the part of the Breviary and Missal, which contains the proper portions of the daily offices, in the order of the ecclesiastical year, beginning with Advent.
- Tenebræ*, a Service on the last three days of Holy Week. Twenty-four candles were set on a triangular stand (*hercia*), and one put out at the beginning of each Antiphon, and Respond, of Matins and Lauds. During *Benedictus*, all other lights were extinguished: and on the repetition of the Antiphon the one candle remaining on the top of the stand was hidden.
- Terrier, a record of the land or other property belonging to the Church in any parish.
- Ter-Sanctus*, the ancient Hymn concluding the Preface in all Liturgies, 309, 327, 342, 354, 367.
- TERTULLIAN, the Apostles' Creed given by, 229.
- Textus*, *Textevangelium*, the Book of the Gospels read at Mass, 10, 323, 325.
- Thanksgiving, commenced with the Lord's Prayer after Communion, 360; and after Baptism, 383.  
of Women, the Service for, 433.  
the general, 267.
- Thanksgivings on Several Occasions, 267.
- Theotokos*, see *Deipara*.
- Thurible, the censer, or vessel for incense.
- Thurifer, the acolyte who carries the censer.
- Tonsure, the cutting the hair in the form of a crown, as a preparatory step to receiving Orders. The ancient Roman form left only a small circle of hair: the modern is a small bare place at the top of the head. The Britons and Scots, as the Greeks, shaved the front of the head from ear to ear.
- Touching for the King's Evil, the Service at, 169.
- Tractus*, anthem so called, 324, *n*.
- Transubstantiation, 357, 365, *n*.
- Trentals, 423.
- Trine immersion in Baptism, 380.
- Trinity Sunday, 295;  
Sundays after, 297;  
Twenty-fifth Sunday after, 299.  
Twenty-sixth and Twenty-seventh Sunday after, 299, *n*; 460.
- Trisagion*, the Hymn, in the Greek Liturgy, sung before the 'Little Entrance,' beginning, 'Holy God, Holy Mighty, Holy Immortal, have mercy upon us:' cp. the anthems, 428: ascribed to Proclus (A.D. 434): said to have been heard sung by angels: Suicer, *s.v.* Τρισάγιον. Freeman, *Principles*, I. p. 65.
- Troperium*, 9.
- Tropus*, 10.
- Troth, that which any one *troweth*, plighteth to be true: Richardson.
- Tunicle, 201, *n*.

## U.

- Unbloody Sacrifice, a theological term for the Eucharist considered as a sacrifice.
- Uction, in Baptism, 371, 377, 382, *n*.;  
in Confirmation, 402;  
of the Sick, 416; retained in the Prayer Book (1549), 419, *n*.;  
of the Dying (Extreme Uction), 418;  
retained in the Coronation Service; see Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* III. 108.
- Uniformity, the Act of,  
Edward VI., 26, 35;  
Elizabeth, 58;  
Irish, 63;  
Charles II., 141, *n*.;  
Amendment Act (1872), 476.
- Ἑπαντή or ὑπαπαντή, *Festum Occursus*, called in the West the Feast of the Purification.
- Usages, the (nonjuror), 160.

Uses, variety of, in England, 4;  
and in Ireland, 6;  
the Roman gradually intro-  
duced, 3, 6;  
of St. Paul's, 5, *n.*;  
of Sarum, 5.

VIRGIN MARY, the, Seven Festivals  
of, 302;  
'Hours' of, 13;  
Annunciation of, 302;  
Purification of, *ib.*  
Visitation of the Sick, 415.

## V.

*Veni, Creator Spiritus*, 445.  
*Venitare*, the book containing the  
Psalm *Venite*, with its musical  
notation, and the anthems, called  
Invitatories, which were sung with  
it, 8, 182.  
*Venite, exultemus* (Ps. xcv.), 182,  
214.  
Versicles, the, 189, 194, 240.  
*Versus*, or *Versiculi de Nocturnis*,  
the Verse and Respond, after the  
Psalms and before the Lectons of  
each Nocturn, 183, 184, 186.  
Versions of the Prayer Book,  
into French, 40, 143;  
Latin, 39, 63, 67, 76, 143, *n.*;  
Irish, 93;  
Greek, 76, 143, *n.*  
Vespers, Service at, 192;  
First, said in the evening be-  
fore the day of the Feast;  
Second, said in the evening of  
the day of the Feast, unless  
prevented by the First Ves-  
pers of an equal or greater  
Feast on the following day.  
Vestment, the, 200, *n.*  
Vestments, 33, 199;  
in King Edward's Second  
Prayer Book, 201;  
in the Advertisements of Eliza-  
beth (1564), 201;  
proposals (1879), 459;  
six are noted as worn by bishops  
and priests, viz., Amictus,  
Alba, Cingulum, Stola, Mani-  
pulus et Planeta.  
*Viaticum*, the Eucharist, when ad-  
ministered to the dying.  
*Vidi Dominum*, the last *History* be-  
fore Advent, 465.  
Vigil, 248, *n.*  
*Vigilia mortuorum*, 423, *n.*

## W.

Wafer Bread, unleavened, made  
round, and thin, as a wafer: in  
the Roman Communion, it is  
stamped with the Crucifix, or the  
Monogram; the Priest's wafer  
being three inches and a half in  
diameter, and the wafer for the  
Communion of the people being  
an inch and a quarter. Bucer  
objects to this, and wishes the  
wafer to be made more like real  
bread, 44.  
Walloons, refugees from the Low  
Countries, had a church in Lon-  
don, and in Canterbury, 51.  
Water mixed with the Wine in the  
Eucharist, 28, 35, 357, *n.*  
Westminster Assembly, the, 101.  
WHITAKER, author of a Prayer  
Book in Greek and Latin, 76.  
White Sunday (*Dominica in Albis*),  
287, *n.*; 293, *n.*  
WHITGIFT (Archbishop), queries of  
matters likely to be debated about  
the Prayer Book (1603), 88.  
Whitsun Day (Pentecost), 293;  
origin of the name, 293, *n.*  
Whitsuntide, a solemn time of Bap-  
tism, 372.  
WILLIAM III., his Declaration,  
145;  
Commission to revise the Prayer  
Book, 145; proposals of the  
Commissioners, 146.  
Women, the Churching of, 433.  
'Worship,' meaning of the term in  
the Marriage Service, 410, *n.*

## Y.

Year, the Ecclesiastical division of  
the, 270.  
York, the use of, 4; 333, *n.*





A barcode with a white label at the top that reads "Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library". The label also features a small red square logo. The barcode itself is black and white.

1 1012 01021 9428

[illegible]

Printed in USA

